

# YSORE GAZETTEER

COMPILED FOR GOVERNMENT

VOLUME II

MODERN

PART IV

EDITED BY

C. MAYAVADANA RAO, B.A., B.L.,

*Fellow, University of Mysore,  
or, Mysore Economic Journal, Bangalore.*

*NEW EDITION*

BANGALORE:

PRINTED AT THE GOVERNMENT PRESS

1930











# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## CHAPTER XI.

### MODERN PERIOD.

*From 1565 A.D. to the Present Time.*

	PAGE
Changes after Talikota ... ..	2424
The Pālegars ... ..	2424
Muhammadan Incursions ... ..	2424
Rise of the Mysore Rājas ... ..	2425
Adil Shāhi Kings of Bijāpur ... ..	2425
Their order of succession ... ..	2426
Their raids into Mysore ... ..	2426
A Bijāpur Province formed—Shāhji as Governor ... ..	2428
Policy of Bijāpur kings ... ..	2428
Some vestiges of their rule ... ..	2328
Mahrattas introduced into the State ... ..	2429
Sivāji and Venkōji ... ..	2430
Mughal inroads ... ..	2431
Some Mughal records ... ..	2432

### THE MYSORE RAJAS.

The Mysore Rājas ... ..	2432
Succession list of kings ... ..	2433
The name "Mysore" ... ..	2435
The Early Kings ... ..	2436
Chāmarāja the Bald ... ..	2436
Bettada Chāma-Rāja Wodeyar ... ..	2436

#### (i) Period of Expansion.

Rāja-Wodeyar ... ..	2437
Chamarāja-Wodeyar VI ... ..	2438



Immadi Rāja-Wodeyar. Kantirava Narasa-Rāja- Wodeyar ... ..	2438
Attack of Ran-dhulla Khān repelled ... ..	2439
Dodda-Dēva-Rāja-Wodeyar ... ..	2441

(ii) *Period of Consolidation.*

Chikka-Dēva-Rāja Wodeyar ... ..	2443
Establishment of post ... ..	2444
Extension of the Kingdom ... ..	2444
Financial changes ... ..	2444
Acquisition of Bangalore ... ..	2446
Mahratta raid on Seringapatam repulsed ... ..	2447
Embassy to Mughal Emperor's Court ... ..	2448
Administrative Reforms ... ..	2448
His political ambitions ... ..	2448
Chikka-Dēva-Rāja as a literary patron ... ..	2453
His religious faith ... ..	2458
His grants ... ..	2458
His capital, Seringapatam, in the 17th century ... ..	2459
Domestic life, etc. ... ..	2460
An estimate of Chikka-Dēva-Rāja's rule ... ..	2461
Death of Chikka-Dēva-Rāja, 1704 A.D. ... ..	2463
Kantirava-Narasa-Rāja, II 1704-1713 A.D. ... ..	2464
Dodda-Krishna-Rāja Wodeyar I, 1713-1731 A.D. ... ..	2464
Chāma-Rāja Wodeyar VII, 1731-1734 A.D. ... ..	2465
Chikka-Krishna-Rāja Wodeyar II, 1734-1766 A.D. ... ..	2466
Attack of Nawab of Arcōt repulsed ... ..	2467
Expedition to Coimbatore ... ..	2467
Siege of Devanhalli: <i>rise of Haidar Ali</i> ... ..	2468
Haidar's Ancestry ... ..	2468
Expedition to Arcot: the Kārnatic War of Succession, 1751 A.D. ... ..	2470
Muhammad Ali's secret Treaty with Mysore ... ..	2470
Mahammad Ali's treachery and Mysore's losses ... ..	2471
Salābat Jang's march on Seringapatam ... ..	2471
Haidar, Faujdār of Dindigul ... ..	2472
Rāja's attempt to throw off his Ministers ... ..	2473



	PAGE
Mahratta raid on Seringapatam, 1757 A.D. ...	2474
Mutiny of the troops ...	2474
The mutiny quelled ...	2475
Murder of Hari Singh, Haidar's rival ...	2475
Mahratta raid on Bangalore and Channapatna ...	2476
Haidar honoured ...	2477
Haidar in high favour ...	2477
His machinations with the French ...	2478
Khande Rao's attempt to displace Haidar Ali ...	2478
Haidar's flight from Seringapatam ...	2479
His desperate position ...	2480
Haidar's return and defeat by Khande Rao ...	2480
Haidar wins over Nanja-Rāja ...	2481
Khande Rao out-manoeuvred and deceived ...	2481
Khande Rao surrendered and put to death ...	2482
Character of Khande Rao and his position ...	2483

(iii) *Period of usurpation.*

Haidar's usurpation complete, June 1761 A.D. ...	2486
His extensive conquests—Sira, Chitaldrug, Bednur, etc. ...	2486
Attempt at assassination at Bednur frustrated ...	2488
Reform of the Army and Court etiquette ...	2488
Embassies to the Nizām and the Pēshwa. Haidar	
suffers defeat at Rattihalli ...	2489
Rebellion in the East ...	2489
Conquest of Malabar ...	2489
Death of Chikka-Krishna-Rāja; accession of Nanja-	
Rāja Wodeyar, 1766-1770 A.D. ...	2490
Haidar plunders the Palace ...	2490
Fresh attempt to put down Haidar: King Nanja-Rāja	
at his head ...	2491
Fall of Nanja-Rāja, Dalavāi ...	2492
First Mysore War, August 1767 to April 1769 A.D....	2493
Invasion of the Karnātic by Haidar Ali and the	
Nizām, August 1767 ...	2495
Operations in the Northern Circars ...	2495
Operations of Col. Smith's Division, 1768 A.D. ...	2496
Haidar's descent into the Baramahal, Nov. 1768 A.D.	2498



	PAGE
Major Fitzgerald follows Haidar ... ..	2499
Colonel Smith resumes command, 1769 A.D. ...	2499
Defence of the Madras Government ... ..	2501
Causes of the failure of the campaign ... ..	2503
Haidar levies contributions from Cuddapah and Kurnool	2506
Mahratta incursion, 1771 A.D. ... ..	2507
Public exactions to meet Mahratta demands ...	2508
Conquest of Coorg, 1773 A.D. ... ..	2508
Reconquest of Malabar, 1773 A.D. ... ..	2508
Death of Chāmarāja-Wodeyar VIII. Accession of Chāmarāja Wodeyar, IX, 1776-1796 A.D. ...	2509
Attack on Bellary, Gooty, etc ... ..	2509
Haidar and Raghōba ... ..	2510
Invasion of Mahratta territories up to the Krishna, 1775 A.D. ... ..	2510
Mahrattas and Nizām invade Mysore ... ..	2511
Nizam's defection : Mahrattas driven off, 1777 A.D. ...	2511
Capture of Chitaldrug and Cuddapah ... ..	2512
Reorganization of Civil Departments ... ..	2514
Treaty with the Mahrattas ... ..	2515
Second Mysore War, July 1780-March 1784 ...	2515
Mr. Gray, envoy from Madras ... ..	2515
Haidar's invasion of the Karnātic, July 1780 ...	2516
Inactivity of Mādras Government ... ..	2517
Sir Hector Munro's Campaign—its Failure ... ..	2517
Engagement at Perambākum ... ..	2519
Second engagement at Perambākum ... ..	2519
General Munro's movements ... ..	2520
His retreat to Madras ... ..	2522
His conduct criticised ... ..	2522
Baillie's mistake ... ..	2523
Madras Government's plan of operations ... ..	2524
Surrender of Arcot and minor forts ... ..	2525
Sir Eyre Coote's campaign, 1781 A.D. ... ..	2525
Battle of Porto Novo, 1st July 1781 A.D. ... ..	2526
Coote's description of the battle ... ..	2527
Innes Munro's narrative ... ..	2531
Battle of Pollilore, 27th August 1781 A.D. ...	2532



	PAGE
Battle of Sholinghur, 27th September 1781 A.D. ...	2533
The diplomacy of Hastings : Haidar's position critical	2534
Campaign of 1782 A.D. ... ..	2535
Operations on the West Coast—Haidar's death, 7th December 1782 A.D. ... ..	2536
Character and personality of Haidar Ali ...	2536
His characteristics and modes of business ...	2538
Varying European views : Innes Munro's opinion ...	2539
Some Indian views : Kirmāni's characterization ...	2541
Wilks' view ... ..	2542
News of Haidar's death kept in secret ...	2545
Tipū joins his army and succeeds Haidar ...	2545
Lord Macartney's plans foiled ...	2546
Campaign of 1783 : operations on the West Coast ...	2547
Operations in the East, 1783 ...	2548
Operations in the South (1782-4) ...	2550
Treaty of Mangalore, 11th March 1784 ...	2552
Third attempt at uprooting the usurpation, 1782-3 ...	2552
The first part of the story : Wilks' account of the same	2553
Elucidation of connected facts ... ..	2556
The leading Loyalists in the movement ...	2558
The second part of the Scheme ... ..	2560
Wilks' account of same ... ..	2560
Kirmāni's account of the attempt ... ..	2565
Difference between Wilks' and Kirmāni's account recon- ciled ... ..	2567
Treaty of Mangalore criticized ... ..	2567
Innes Munro's views ... ..	2567
Wilks' criticism ... ..	2570
In defence of Lord Macartney ... ..	2571
Difficulties in the way of Lord Macartney ...	2573
Lord Macartney and the Supreme Government of India	2577
Lord Macartney's political prescience ...	2580
Tipū's cruelties after the Treaty ... ..	2581
Mahratta invasion, 1784-1787 ... ..	2582
Reduction of Harpanhalli and Rāyadrug ...	2583
Destruction of Mysore town and fort ...	2583
Tipū's visit to Malabār, Dindigul, etc. ...	2583



Embassy from Nizām Ali	...	...	...	2585
Embassies to Constantinople and Paris, 1785	...	...	...	2585
III Mysore War—May 1790 to March 1792.	Attack			
on Travancore Lines, 1789	...	...	...	2586
British declare War against Tipū	...	...	...	2587
Alliance with Mahrattas and Nizām Ali	...	...	...	2588
The campaign opens : occupation of forts in the south,				
26th May 1790	...	...	...	2588
Tipū descends into the Karnātic, December 1790	...	...	...	2589
Advances for Peace	...	...	...	2590
Lord Cornwallis assumes command, 29th January 1791	...	...	...	2593
Siege of Bangalore, 6th March 1791	...	...	...	2594
Bangalore taken	...	...	...	2595
British march on Seringapatam	...	...	...	2596
Tipū opposes the English at Karighatta	...	...	...	2597
Allies' plan of operations	...	...	...	2598
Campaign of 1792 : Siege of Seringapatām	...	...	...	2599
Lord Cornwallis' march	...	...	...	2599
The Sultān surprised	...	...	...	2606
Efforts at negotiation	...	...	...	2606
General Abercromby joins the Main Army	...	...	...	2607
The Preliminary Articles signed	...	...	...	2607
Treaty of Seringapatam, 19th March 1792	...	...	...	2608
The Ceded territories	...	...	...	2608
Lord Cornwallis' Policy criticised	...	...	...	2609
Fourth attempt at Restoration	...	...	...	2616
Kirmāni's account	...	...	...	2621
Payment of the war indemnity	...	...	...	2625
Prize-money and gratuities	...	...	...	2626
The Sultān's innovations	...	...	...	2626
Commercial arrangements	...	...	...	2627
Changes in Civil and Military affairs	...	...	...	2628
Fiscal and Revenue arrangements	...	...	...	2629
His administrative and other blunders	...	...	...	2629
The return of the hostages	...	...	...	2630
Death of Chāmarāja Wodeyar IX; Palace again plundered, 1796	...	...	...	2630
IV Mysore War : Tipū's designs on the English	...	...	...	2631



	PAGE
His mission to Mauritius ... ..	2631
Its failure ... ..	2632
Lord Mornington's preparations: Tripartite Treaty of 1790 restored ... ..	2632
Lord Mornington's view ... ..	2632
His admonition to Tipū ... ..	2635
His arrival at Madras ... ..	2636
His exposure of Tipū's real designs: War declared ...	2636
British Army marches for Mysore ... ..	2638
Colonel Wellesley in Command of Nizām's Contingent	2639
Surrender of forts on the way ... ..	2639
The forces from Bombay: action at Seedaseer ...	2639
General Harris' March ... ..	2640
Action at Malvalli ... ..	2641
Siege of Seringapatam ... ..	2643
The defences of Seringapatam ... ..	2643
The siege described: General Harris' despatch ...	2644
Tipū's negotiations for peace ... ..	2646
Renewed negotiations ... ..	2650
The Assault delivered ... ..	2650
Right attack ... ..	2653
Left attack ... ..	2653
Sultān's military disposition ... ..	2653
The Sultān's death ... ..	2657
The search for the Sultān ... ..	2657
Strength of Tipū's forces ... ..	2658
Plunder of the town ... ..	2658
Captured ordnance ... ..	2658
Surrender of Tipū's son and officers ... ..	2659
Col. Read's detachment ... ..	2659
Col. Brown's detachment ... ..	2660
Prize Money ... ..	2660
Alleged treachery of Tipū's officers ... ..	2661
Colonel Allan's characterization ... ..	2667
Victory celebrated ... ..	2667
Tipū's appearance and character ... ..	2668
Wilks' estimate; comparison between Haidar and Tipū	2668
A French view of Tipū: M. Michaud's sketch ...	2674



	PAGE
Kirmāni's sketch of Tipū's character ... ..	2677
Later European views : Lewin Bowring's delineation ...	2680
Dr. J. R. Henderson's estimate ... ..	2682
An analysis of Tipū's character : his defects and merits	2384
His redeeming features ... ..	2688
Criticism of Tipū's conduct of the war ... ..	2690
Prize Property at Seringapatam ... ..	2696
The town plundered : order restored ... ..	2700
Submission of Tipū's officers ... ..	2700
Submission criticised by Kirmāni ... ..	2700
Partition Treaty Arrangement ... ..	2701
Disposal of conquered territories : Restoration of Mysore	
Dynasty resolved on by Marquess Wellesley ...	2705
Motives underlying his policy of Restoration ...	2707
Moral justification of the Restoration ... ..	2708
Installation of His Highness Krishna-Rāja Wodeyar,	
III ... ..	2712
Marquess Wellesley's vindication of the Mysore Royal	
House ... ..	2712
Appointment of Pūrnaiya as Dewan and Col. Barry	
Close as Resident ... ..	2713
Division of Territories ... ..	2714
Marquess Wellesley's reaffirmation of the principles	
underlying his Policy of Restoration ... ..	2714
Krishna-Rāja Wodeyar, 30th June 1799—27th June	
1868 ... ..	2715
Memorandum of Instructions to Col. Close ...	2716
Their comprehensive character ... ..	2719
Operations against Dhoondiah, 1799-1800 ...	2720
Occupation of Chitaldrug ... ..	2722
Capture of Shimoga and Honnali, end of July 1799 ...	2724
Storm of Hoolal ... ..	2724
Defeat of Dhoondiah at Shikarpur, 17th August 1799	2725
Final operations against Dhoondiah, 1800 ...	2726
Capture of Rani-Bennur ... ..	2727
Dhoondia attacks Gokla's forces ; Gokla's death ...	2727
Capture of Kundgul, July 1800 ... ..	2728
Relief of Sirhatti ... ..	2728



	PAGE
Pursuit of Dhoondiah ... ..	2728
Gadag occupied ... ..	2729
Dhoondiah pursued ... ..	2729
Pursuit continued : position of the Parties ... ..	2730
Dhoondiah defeated and killed at Konagal, 10th September 1800 ... ..	2732
Insurrection in Bullum, 1800 ... ..	2734
Final Operations in Bullum, 1802 ... ..	2735
Insurrection in Wynaad, 1802 ... ..	2737
Inactivity of the Officer in Command in the Wynaad ... ..	2738
Troops withdrawn from Wynaad ... ..	2739
Mysore's help in putting down the insurrection ... ..	2740
Maharatta War, 1803 ... ..	2740
Suppression of free booters at Munkaisir, 1804 ... ..	2743
Return of Mysore Troops and Wellesley, 1804 ... ..	2744
Mysore Administration thanked for its services ... ..	2745
Rebellion of Chitoor Pālegars, 1804-5 ... ..	2748
Attempt at restoration of Muhammadan power ; Mutiny at Vellore, 1806 ... ..	2748
Excitement at Bangalore, Nandidurg etc. ... ..	2752
Mutiny of the European Officers, 1809 ... ..	2752
Affairs at Seringapatam : state of the Garrison ... ..	2761
Colonel Davis addresses the officers without effect ... ..	2761
The declaration sent to the fort for signature ... ..	2762
Further seizure of treasure ... ..	2762
The detachment H. M.'s 80th sent out of the Fort ... ..	2762
Colonel Bell signs the test, while rest refuse it ... ..	2763
Investment of the Fort ... ..	2764
Extraordinary conduct of Colonel Bell ... ..	2764
Troops at Chitaldrug and Bednore ... ..	2765
Attacked by the Mysore Horse and European troops ..	2765
Sallies from the fort. Surrender of the fort ... ..	2767
Disposal of the Company's officers in Mysore ... ..	2767
Lord Minto's arrival at Madras ... ..	2767
<i>Pārnaiya's administration.</i> The problems that confronted it ... ..	2769
(a) The pacification of the country : the Pālegar question ... ..	2769



Pūrnaiya and Resident Close tour the country ; policy towards pālegars evolved	...	...	...	2772
(b) Setting up an efficient administrative system	...	...	...	2772
Resident's interference strictly limited by Policy	...	...	...	2777
(c) Repairing the damage done to the country. Revenue and Finance	...	...	...	2778
(d) Carrying out the conditions of the Subsidiary Treaty of Seringapatam	...	...	...	2781
The progress made briefly indicated	...	...	...	2783
Military Administration	...	...	...	2784
Article 3 of Subsidiary Treaty fully and satisfactorily complied with. Testimony of Col. Wilks	...	...	...	2786
Confirmed by General Arthur Wellesley in a Despatch to the Governor-General in Council	...	...	...	2787
Marquess Wellesley's commendation of His Highness' Government and its loyal fulfilment of the Treaty obligations	...	...	...	2788
Result of Supreme Government's approbation : Mysore placed directly under the Supreme Government. 5th October 1804	...	...	...	2793
Court of Directors reverse the arrangement and restore the controlling authority to the Madras Government, 15th December 1806	...	...	...	2795
Increasing prosperity of the country	...	...	...	2795
Public works carried out by Pūrnaiya	...	...	...	2796
Unfounded misapprehensions about the effects of the improvements aimed at in Mysore	...	...	...	2801
Management of British Districts by Pūrnaiya, 1799-1800	...	...	...	2805
The Three Supplementary Treaties, 1801, 1803 and 1807	...	...	...	2806
Supplementary Treaty of 1801	...	...	...	2806
Supplementary Treaty of 1803	...	...	...	2806
Supplementary Treaty of 1807	...	...	...	2807
Presents to Prince of Anegundi on his transfer to the charge of the Nizām. 1799	...	...	...	2809
Survey of Mysore, 1799-1810	...	...	...	2809



Buchanan-Hamilton's Journey and report on the agricultural and other resources of the State, 1800-1801.	2810
Abbé Dubois commences his labours in Seringapatam, 1799-1800	2810
Lord Valentia's visit to Seringapatam and Mysore, 1804.	2810
Changes in the Judicial System, 1805	2811
Introduction of Vaccination in the State. 1839	2811
Official changes in the Residency between 1801-1807	2812
Concurrent gubernatorial changes	2813
List of Residents and other Company's officers	2814
Internal Administration of Seringapatam	2815
Proposed destruction of the fortifications of Seringapatam, 1805	2816
Foundation of Bangalore Cantonment : transfer of British Troops to it, 1809	2817
Reduction in the garrison at Seringapatam, 1804-05	2817
Grant of Yelandur in Jaghir to Purnaiya by His Highness the Maharaja, 1807	2817
Purnaiya's Administration, 1808-1811	2819
The Seringapatam Medal	2819
His Highness Krishna-Raja Wodeyar in his 6th year	2820
In his 12th year	2821
His Palace at Mysore rebuilt, 1799-1800	2821
Relations with Purnaiya	2822
Educational and Administrative training	2823
<i>Retirement and death of Purnaiya, 28th March 1812</i>	2824
Condolences from Earl Minto and Sir George Barlow	2825
Appreciation of services by the Governor-General in Council	2825
Sympathy shown by H. H. the Mahārāja with the family	2825
Purnaiya's early life and career	2826
Causes of difference	2827
An estimate of his work as Regent and Dewan	2828
Criticism of his Administrative Policy answered	2833
Criticism of his Financial Policy	2837
Principle of State hoarding	3841
Purnaiya's Policy justified	2842



Contemporary British testimony to Purnaiya's greatness.	2845
Sir Thomas Munro's opinion ... ..	2846
Second period of the reign of H. H. Krishna-Raja- Wodeyar III, 1811-1831 . . . . .	2850
Residents, Governors-General and Governors of Madras of the period . . . . .	2850
Dewans of the period ... ..	2851
System of Administration ... ..	2852
Wars of the period ... ..	2853
Operations against Amīr Khān 1810 ... ..	2853
Operations against the Pindaris, 1816 ... ..	2854
Mahratta War, 1817-18 ... ..	2855
Operations against the Pindaris, 1817 ... ..	2855
Capture of Talyne ... ..	2855
Battle of Mahidpore, 21st December 1817 ... ..	2856
Booty captured by Mysore Horse ... ..	2857
Capture of Holkar's bazaars ... ..	2857
Treaty of Mundisoor signed, 6th January 1818 ... ..	2857
Final operations against the Pindaris in Malwa, January and February, 1818 ... ..	2858
In pursuit of Peishwa Bāji Rao, 1818 ... ..	2858
Return of Mysore Horse, 1820 ... ..	2859
Dispute regarding Booty captured by Mysore Horse at Battle of Mahidpore, 1817 ... ..	2859
Part played by the Mysore Horse ... ..	2859
Booty claimed by Sir Thomas Hislop as general prize, 1818 ... ..	2859
Disallowed by the Governor-General ... ..	2860
Sir Thomas Hislop remonstrates on certain grounds. ... ..	2860
Their accuracy doubtful ... ..	2861
The Governor-General in Council adheres to his deci- sion, 1819 ... ..	2861
Sword and Belt of Holkar ... ..	2863
Thanks of the Governor-General (Marquess of Hastings) ... ..	2863
Grant of Jaghirs to Bakshis Rāma Rao and Bhīma Rao, 14th October 1818. ... ..	2864
Insurrection at Kittoor, 1824 ... ..	2864



	PAGE
Seringapatam ceases to be a Military Station, 1830 ...	2865
Relief for members of the Ursu Community ...	2865
His Highness' visit to Bangalore, October 1811 ...	2865
Tour through the State, 1820-1821 ...	2865
Construction of bridges across the Cauvery at Sivasamudram, 1829 ...	2865
His Highness' Administration; misapprehensions and differences ...	2866
Sir Thomas Munro's visit to Mysore, September 1825 ...	2867
Hon. Mr. Cole succeeded by Mr. J. A. Casamaijor, 1827.	2869
Disturbances in Nagar, 1830 ...	2869
Causes of the disturbances; Lewin Bowring's opinion...	2872
Resumption of Administration; a mis-statement corrected	2873
Notice of Resumption ...	2877
Resumption of Administration and after ...	2878
Was Resumption of Administration justified? ...	2880
Lord William Bentinck's visit to Mysore, March 16, 1834 ...	2882
Third part of the reign of Krishna-Raja-Wodeyar III:	
<i>The British Commission, 1831-1868</i> ...	2884
The position of the Commission and the scope of its duties and responsibilities ...	2884
Reforms introduced by the British Commission, May 1832 ...	2885
Aims and objects of the new Reforms ...	2886
The Huzur Adalat: its origin and powers ...	2887
Other Reforms contemplated by the Commission ...	2888
New system in force, June 1832 ...	2888
Pacification of Nagar ...	2888
Resignation of Col. Briggs ...	2890
Appreciation of his services ...	2890
An estimate of his services to the State ...	2891
Lieut.-Col. W. Morison, C. B., succeeds him ...	2892
Reform of Administration ordered by Lord William Bentinck, 14th April 1834 ...	2892
Reforms approved by the Court of Directors, 25th September 1835 ...	2894
Indian Administration ordered to be continued ...	2895



	PAGE
His Highness' rights to one-fifth revenue settled ...	2895
Reorganization of the Military Forces ...	2895
Change in the Residency ...	2896
Change in the Commissionership: Col. Mark Cubbon succeeds Col. Morison, June 1834 ...	2896
Rai Raaya Rai Kollam Venkata Rao, Special Assistant to Sir Mark Cubbon ...	2897
Administrative changes between 1834 and 1843; aboli- tion of the Residency, 1843 ...	2900
Lord Dalhousie's visit to Mysore 1855; Reforms intro- duced into the Administration ...	2902
Changes due to Company's renewal of Charter in 1854...	2902
Correspondence with Lord Canning, successor of Lord Dalhousie ...	2903
Assistance rendered during the Great Mutiny, 1857-8 ...	2903
His Highness' services brought to the notice of Her Majesty the Queen ...	2904
Proclamation of Assumption of sovereignty by Her Majesty the Queen ...	2904
Celebration of the Sixtieth anniversary of His Highness' accession to the Throne, 28th June 1859 ...	2905
Attempted transfer of Superintendence from Supreme Government to Madras Government, 1860 ...	2905
Resignation and death of Sir Mark Cubbon, 1861 ...	2907
His Highness' appreciation of his services to the State.	2908
His Highness' presents to Her Majesty the Queen, 1861.	2911
Mr. C. B. Saunders, Offg. Commissioner: arrival of Mr. L. B. Bowring, Commissioner, 1862-1870 ...	2912
Non-regulation system displaced by Regulation system.	2913
The Story of the Reversion ...	2914
His Highness' <i>Kharitas</i> on the subject ...	2919
Untenable views of Lord Canning ...	2921
V. N. Mandalik on the Doctrine of Lapse ...	2924
Sir Charles Wood's despatch ...	2925
His Highness' renewed attempt to secure recognition of his rights ...	2927
Comments in the British Press: the views of the <i>Examiner</i> ...	2928



	PAGE.
<i>Allens' Indian Mail</i> ... ..	2929
<i>The Morning Standard</i> ... ..	2930
<i>The Daily News</i> ... ..	2933
<i>The Morning Star</i> ... ..	2935
<i>Fortnightly Review</i> : John Morley's views ... ..	2936
<i>The Pall Mall Gazette</i> ... ..	2948
The good-will of the British press ... ..	2950
The previous decision reversed by Parliament ... ..	2951
The chief causes which led to the reversal ... ..	2951
The leading British Supporters: the work of Campbell and Bell ... ..	2951
General Briggs' services in the cause ... ..	2954
The Northcote Despatch ... ..	2954
Communicated to His Highness ... ..	2957
His acknowledgement of same ... ..	2957
Honour to His Highness ... ..	2958
Arrangements for the education of the young Prince ... ..	2958
Lord John Lawrence's views on the Northcote Despatch. ... ..	2959
True import of the Despatch ... ..	2960
His Highness' public charities and benefactions ... ..	2961
His Highness' main characteristics ... ..	2965
His Highness' demise, 27th March 1868 ... ..	2966
How the news was received at Bangalore ... ..	2966
Proclamation issued announcing recognition of H. H. Chāmarājendra Wodeyar as Sovereign, 28th March 1868 ... ..	2967
His Highness' Installation at Mysore, 23rd September 1868 ... ..	2969
Resignation of Mr. Bowring 1870; an estimate of his labours in Mysore ... ..	2972
Sir Richard Meade appointed Chief Commissioner, February 1870 ... ..	2973
His administrative reforms ... ..	2973
Mr. R. A. Dalyell, Offg. Commissioner, April 1875 ... ..	2974
Imperial Assemblage at Delhi, 1st January 1877 ... ..	2974
The Famine of 1876 and its disastrous effects ... ..	2974
Sir Richard Temple appointed Special Famine Com- missioner ... ..	2975



	PAGE
Visit of Lord Lytton to Mysore ... ..	2975
Sir Charles Elliot, Famine Commissioner ... ..	2975
Financial effects of the Famine ... ..	2976
Transfer of lands for Railway purposes ... ..	2976
Sir James Gordon, guardian to H. H. the Mahārāja, December 1877; Chief Commissioner, April 1878 ... ..	2976
The Rendition carried out ... ..	2977
Installation of H. H. Srī-Chāmarājendra Wodeyar, 1881-1894 ... ..	2978
Result of the Rendition ... ..	2979
<i>Devanship of Mr. C. Rangacharlu, 1881-1883</i> ... ..	2979
Remission of Subsidy ... ..	2979
Transfer of Seringapatam to the State ... ..	2980
Establishment of Council ... ..	2980
Founding of the Representative Assembly ... ..	2980
The first measures of the new Administration ... ..	2981
Death of Mr. Rangacharlu 1883. <i>Devanship of Sir K. eshadri Iyer, 1883-1901</i> ... ..	2981
Changes in the Residency ... ..	2982
Policy of the new Administration ... ..	2983
Railway construction ... ..	2983
Irrigation works carried out ... ..	2984
Reorganization of Administrative Departments ... ..	2984
Result of the Administrative Policy pursued ... ..	2985
Other administrative measures adopted ... ..	2985
Development of industries. Coffee-planting ... ..	2985
Impetus to gold-mining industry ... ..	2986
Establishment of Cotton and Woollen Mills, etc. ... ..	2986
Reorganisation of various Administrative Departments... ..	2986
Review of the Reign of H. H. Srī-Chāmarājendra Wode- yar ... ..	2987
Finance ... ..	2989
Revenue ... ..	2991
Gold Mining ... ..	2991
Land tenure and agriculture ... ..	2991
Forésts ... ..	2992
Education ... ..	2992
Irrigation ... ..	2992



	PAGE
Communications	2993
Railways	2993
Municipal and Local Funds	2993
Sanitation	2994
Medical Relief	2994
Population	2994
Dewans of the period	2995
Visit of Earl Dufferin, 1886 ; his impressions	2995
Prince Albert Victor's visit, 1889	2995
Visit of Marquess of Lansdowne, 1892	2995
Demise of H. H. Sri Chamarajendra Wodeyar, 28th December 1894	2996
A sketch of his personality and bearing	2996
His statues at Bangalore and Mysore	2997
Monuments to and Memorials in his name	2997
Installation of H. H. Sri-Krishnarāja Wodeyar IV, 1st February 1895	2997
Regency of Her Highness the Mahārāni Kempananj- ammanni Avaru Vāni Vilāsa Sannidhāna	2998
Form of administration	2998
Chief events of the period	2998
His Excellency Lord Curzon's visit, 1900...	3000
A retrospect of the Regency Administration	3000
Finance	3001
Land Tenure, Agriculture and Famine Protection	3002
Geology and Gold Mining	3003
Education	3004
Legislation	3004
Public Works...	3005
Irrigation	3005
Communications	3005
Sanitation	3006
Railways	3006
Municipal and Local Funds	3006
Medical Relief...	3006
Military	3007
Population	3007
Dewans during the period	3007



	PAGE
Retirement and death of Sir K. Seshadri Iyer, 1901 ...	3007
Appreciation of his services ... ..	3007
Lord Hardinge's eulogy of his services ... ..	3009
Appreciation of Her Highness the Mahārāni Regent's rule ... ..	3010
His Highness Krishna-Rāja Wodeyar IV installed, 8th August 1902 ... ..	3011
<i>Dewanship of Sir P. N. Krishna Murthi, 1902-1906</i> ...	3013
Change in the constitution of the Executive Council ...	3013
Facilities to Mining Companies at Kolar Gold Fields, 1902 ... ..	3016
Reconstruction of the Palace ... ..	3017
Delhi Durbar 1903 ... ..	3017
Retirement of Col. Sir Donald Robertson, the British Resident, 1903 ... ..	3017
Lord Kitchener's visit. 1904 ... ..	3018
Reform of the General and Revenue Secretariat, 1904 ...	3018
Cauvery Power Scheme, 1st and 2nd Installations ...	3018
Legislation ... ..	3019
Mysore Co-operative Societies Regulation passed, June 1905 ... ..	3019
Electric Lighting of Bangalore City ... ..	3019
Founding of Indian Institute of Science ... ..	3019
Change of Residents ... ..	3020
<i>Dewanship of Mr. V. P. Madhava Rao 1906-1909</i> ...	3020
Change in the constitution of the Executive Council, 1906 ... ..	3020
Other administrative changes and measures ... ..	3021
Royal Visit, 1906 ... ..	3022
Inauguration of a Legislative Council, 1906 ... ..	3023
Abolition of <i>halat</i> or excise duty on areca-nut, 1906 ...	3023
Completion of Marikanive Works, 1906-7 ... ..	3024
Electric lighting of Mysore City ... ..	3024
Visit of H. E. Lord Amphill, Governor of Madras ...	3024
Change of Residents ... ..	3024
Reform of Legislative Council, 1907 ... ..	3024
Cauvery Reservoir, preliminary investigations ...	3025
Miscellaneous public improvements ... ..	3025



	PAGE
Site granted to Indian Institute of Science ...	3025
Retirement of Mr. V. P. Madhava Rao, Dewan, 13th March 1909 ...	3026
<i>Dewanship of Mr. T. Ananda Rao, 1909-1912</i> ...	3026
Revenue Commissioner's powers extended, 1909 ...	3026
Concessions to land owners in regard to Sandal trees ...	3026
Cauvery Power Scheme—Third Installation completed, 1908 ...	3027
Renewal of State Railway Contract 1908 ...	3027
Celebration of the 50th Anniversary of the Royal Proclamation of 1858 ...	3027
Visit of H. E. Lord Minto, 1909 ...	3027
Demise of His Majesty the King Edward VII, Emperor of India, 1910 ...	3028
Proclamation of the new Emperor, 1910 ...	3028
Measures for Economic Development, 1910 ...	3029
Change of Residents ...	3030
Delhi Durbar, 12th December 1911 ...	3030
Local celebrations ...	3031
C. & M. Station surplus revenues ...	3031
Changes in the Mysore Civil Service Examination Rules ...	3031
Inauguration of Krishnarajasagara Dam Works ...	3031
Railway Development Programme ...	3032
Retirement of Mr. T. Ananda Rao, Dewan, 10th November 1912 ...	3032
<i>Dewanship of Sir M. Visvesvaraya, 1912-1918</i> ...	3032
Establishment of Mysore Bank ...	3032
Cauvery Dam Works ...	3033
Appointment of a Court of Arbitration ...	3033
Fourth Installation of the Cauvery Power Scheme ...	3033
Expansion of Legislative Council, 1913 ...	3033
Improvement of Rural areas ...	3033
Improvement of the Malnad ...	3034
Surplus revenues of C. & M. Station, Bangalore ...	3034
H. E. Lord Hardinge's visit, November 1913 ...	3034
Conclusion of the Treaty of Mysore, 1913 ...	3034
The Great War, 1914 ...	3036



His Highness' offer of all the resources of the State and contribution of Rs. 50 lakhs	3036
Addition to the Executive Council, 1914	3038
Grant of additional privilege to Legislative Council, 1915	3039
Additional privileges granted to Representative Assembly, 1915	3039
Scheme for a local University	3039
Sandal-wood Oil Distillation	3039
Fourth Electric Installation Works	3040
Change of Residents	3040
Reform of Local Self-governing bodies, 1916	3040
Confirmation of Cauvery Arbitration Award by the Government of India, March 1916	3041
Fifth Installation of Cauvery Power Scheme, 1916	3042
Mysore University Regulation, 1916	3042
Progress in Railway construction	3043
Bhatkal harbour project investigation	3043
Privilege of a second session to the Representative Assembly	3044
Working of Iron Mines	3044
Mysore and the War	3044
Increased efforts to help Britain and her Allies, 1917-18	3044
Additional privileges to the Representative Assembly, 1918	3045
Mysore and the Great War, 1918-19	3045
Food control	3046
Reorganization of the Secretariat, 1918	3047
Retirement of Sir M. Visvesvaraya, 10th December 1918	3047
<i>Sir M. Kantaraj Urs' Dewanship, 1918-1922</i>	3047
End of the Great War; return of the Mysore troops	3047
Reconstitution of the Economic Conference, 1919	3049
Expansion of Legislative Council, 1919	3049
Abolition of fees in Middle Schools, 1919	3049
Food Supply Operations, 1919-20	3050
Inauguration of Mysore Iron Works, 1919-20	3050
Change of Residents	3050



	PAGE
State Finances, 1920 ... ..	3051
The Food situation, 1920-21 ... ..	3052
Backward classes and Public Service ... ..	3052
Amelioration of the condition of depressed classes ... ..	3053
Change of Residents ... ..	3053
Financial position, 1920-21 ... ..	3053
Change of Residents, October 1921... ..	3053
Visit of H. R. H. the Prince of Wales (Prince Edward), January 1922 ... ..	3054
Change of Dewans, May 1922 ... ..	3054
<i>Dewanship of Sir Albion Banerji, 1922-1926</i> ... ..	3054
Mysore Iron Mines : New Board of Management formed, 1923 ... ..	3054
Constitutional Reforms, 1922 ... ..	3055
H. E. Lord Reading's visit, November 1923 ... ..	3056
Agreement with the Madras Government in regard to Krishnarajasagara, 18th February 1924 ... ..	3057
Change of Residents ... ..	3057
Inaugural meeting of the Reformed Legislative Council and Representative Assembly, 17th March 1924 ... ..	3058
Floods ... ..	3059
Administrative Reforms, 1924 ... ..	3062
H. R. H. the Prince Connaught's visit, March 1925 ... ..	3063
Surplus Revenue of Civil and Military Station, Banga- lore ... ..	3063
Administrative changes ... ..	3063
Change of Residents ... ..	3063
Retirement of Sir Albion Banerji, 1st May 1926 ... ..	3064
<i>Sir Mirza Muhammad Ismail, Kt., C.I.E., O.B.E., assumes charge</i> ... ..	3064
Malnad Improvement ... ..	3064
Refund of Customs Duty on Railway Stores ... ..	3064
Reconstitution of the Mysore Economic Conference, 1926-27 ... ..	3065
Administrative Reforms, 1926-27 ... ..	3065
His Excellency Lord Irwin's visit ... ..	3066
Reduction of Subsidy announced ... ..	3067
Silver Jubilee Celebrations, 1927 ... ..	3068



Medical Aid in rural areas, etc. ...	...	...	3068
Village accounts ...	...	...	3068
Ināmdars and Tenants ...	...	...	3069
Divesting Amildars of Police duty ...	...	...	3069
His Highness' Rule: A retrospect ...	...	...	3069
Honours and Decorations...	...	...	3070

## APPENDICES.

APPENDIX A—Genealogy of the Maharajas of Mysore. According to inscriptions Found in Mysore District ...	...	...	3072
APPENDIX B—Genealogy of the Maharajas of Mysore. According to certain inscriptions Found at Arkalgud and T.-Narsipur ...	...	...	3074
APPENDIX C—Genealogy of the Maharajas of Mysore. According to Palace Records ...	...	...	7075
APPENDIX D—List of Governors of Madras (1750 to 1832) ...	...	...	3076
APPENDIX E—Instrument of Transfer, 1881 ...	...	...	3079
APPENDIX F—The Mysore Treaty, 1913 ...	...	...	3085
APPENDIX G—List of Dewans of Mysore from 1881 to 1928 ...	...	...	3109
APPENDIX H—List of Residents in Mysore from 1881 to 1928 ...	...	...	3110
APPENDIX I—Historic Areas ...	...	...	3112
APPENDIX J—The name "Mysore" ...	...	...	2118
APPENDIX K—Hadana ...	...	...	3121
BIBLIOGRAPHY ...	...	...	3122

## CHAPTER XII.

## THE ROLL OF HONOUR.

The Roll of Honour ...	...	...	3124
------------------------	-----	-----	------



# THE MYSORE GAZETTEER

## VOLUME II

### HISTORICAL

#### PART IV

#### CHAPTER XI.

#### MODERN PERIOD.

*From 1565 A. D. to the present time.*

IN Part III of this volume, we brought the history down to the end of the Empire of Vijayanagar. We have seen how before that Empire finally ceased to exist, the South of India had been invaded by the Moghul and the Mahratta and how Mysore had gone so far south as Trichinopoly to assist in the resuscitation of the decaying Hindu Kingdom there. We have also seen how the nations of the West began to settle in the land and how slowly from the position of mere traders they were emerging out into the position of territorial sovereigns. In this Part, the story of the rise and expansion of the kingdom of the Mysore Rajas will be sketched and the circumstances under which Haidar Ali, the famous soldier of fortune, became prominent in the State about the middle of the 18th century brought out in some detail. The attempt of Tipū Sultān, his son and successor, to drive the British out of Southern India will be set down at some length. The restoration of the Hindu dynasty, in 1799, the story of the Regency and Dewanship of Pūrnaiya, the reign of Krishnarāja Wodeyar III, the vicissitudes he underwent in winning back the kingdom



once again to his family and the subsequent history of the State up-to-date, will form the theme of the rest of this Part.

Changes after  
Talikota.  
The Pālegars.

During the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, the Vijayanagar kings had bestowed on or confirmed to vassal chiefs, bearing various titles, sundry tracts in Mysore, on the condition of payment of tribute and rendering of military service. Those in the northern parts were directly controlled from the Capital. The southern chiefs were placed under a Viceroy whose seat of Government was at Seringapatam. Though the difficulties which followed on the battle of Talikota gave opportunities to ambitious vassals, the Empire held together and allegiance continued to be paid to the representative of the State at Penugonda and to the Viceroy at Seringapatam. After the fall of the IV dynasty of kings, such of the chiefs as had the power gradually broke loose of control and declared their independence. An account of each of these Pālegar families will be found in another volume of this work in connection with the localities which formed their respective estates. (See Volume V). It will be sufficient, therefore, here, to simply mention the more important. Among these were:—in the north, the Nāyaks of Bednur, Basavapatna and Chitaldrug; on the west, the Nāyaks of Balam; in the centre, the Nāyaks of Hagalvādi, and the Gaudas of Yelahanka and Ballapur; on the east, the Gauda of Sugatur; on the south, the Wodeyars of Mysore, Kalale, Ummatur, Yelandur, and others.

Muhamma-  
dan  
Incursions.

In 1573, the Bijāpur and Ahmednagar rulers came to a mutual agreement to extend their conquests in such different directions as not to interfere with one another. The Bijāpur line of conquest was to the south. Adōni having been captured, and the western coast regions from Goa down to Barkalur overrun, an attempt was



made in 1577 A.D. on Penugonda. But it found a most gallant defender, as before stated, in Jagadēva Rāya. Every attack was repelled, and the Bijāpur army forced to raise the siege and retire. For this brilliant service Jagadēva was rewarded by a grant of a territory which extended across Mysore, from Bāramahal--the previous possession of his family--on the east, to the Western Ghāts on the west. He fixed his capital at Channapatna, not far away from Bangalore city. Kankanhalli and Nagamangala were two of the most important towns in his territory, which also included Periyapatna on the west and Harnhalli and Bānawar on the north, while a long arm reached even to Hole Honnur. About the same period, Timme Gauda of Sugatur rendered some important military service, for which he received the title of *Chikka Rāya*, with a grant of territory in the southern half of the Kolar district, including Hoskote westwards and Punganur eastwards.

Meanwhile, in the south, the Rājas of Mysore, whose history will be given in detail further on, had been gradually subduing all the lesser chiefs, until, in 1610 they gained Seringapatam, ousting the effete viceroy of Vijayanagar, and became the dominant power in that part of the country. In 1630 A.D. they took Channapatna, and Jagadēva Rāya's dominions were thus absorbed into the Mysore State.

Rise of the  
Mysore Rājas.

This brief sketch of the principal changes which took place in the seventy years following the battle of Talikota will serve to show how matters stood, and the several divisions of the country, in 1636 A.D., when the Bijāpur armies successfully invaded Mysore and established the government of that State over the Karnātic Bālaghāt.

Bijāpur is more properly called Vijayapūr, but as a Muhammadan Kingdom, and to distinguish it from

Ādī Shāhi  
Kings of  
Bijāpur.



Vijayanagar, the Muhammadan form of the name has been retained. The founder of the kingdom was Yūsuf Ādil Shāh, after whom his descendants were called the Ādil Shāhi kings. He is stated to have been a son of the Ottoman Sultān Amurath or Murād, and brother of Muhammad the Great, the conqueror of Constantinople. On the accession of the latter to the Turkish throne in 1450 A.D., Yūsuf, by the contrivance of his mother, escaped being put to death with the rest of his brothers, and was by her means conveyed to Persia. Being obliged to fly from Persia at the age of sixteen on account of some suspicion of his birth, he was inveigled to the Bāhmani court and there sold as a slave. He gradually rose into favour, was entrusted with the command of a body of horse and a provincial government. He became the head of the foreign or Shiah party, between which and the Dakhani or Sunni party there was a continual contest for power. When the latter in the reign of Mahmud gained an ascendancy, Yūsuf Ādil retired to his government of Bijāpur, and in 1489 A.D. took the royal title. He opposed the usurper of the Bāhmani kingdom, put down the neighbouring chiefs, who like him were endeavouring to assert their independence, and was successful in meeting the attacks of the Vijayanagar Rāja. The Bāhmani kingdom was eventually partitioned between him and the other new kings that arose about the same time in the Deccan.

Their order of succession.

The following is the succession of the Ādil Shāhi kings:—

Yūsuf Ādil Shāh	...	1489	Ibrāhīm Ādil Shāh	...	1579
Ismail Ādil Shāh	...	1510	Muhammad Ādil Shāh	...	1626
Mallu Ādil Shāh	...	1534	Ali Ādil Shāh	...	1660
Ibrāhīm Ādil Shāh	...	1555	Sikandar Ādil Shāh	...	1672
Ali Ādil Shāh	...	1557			

Their raids into Mysore.

The territory of Bijāpur extended from the Nira to the Tungabhadra, and from the Bhīma to the sea. South



of the Tungabhadra, it owned Adōni and perhaps Nandyāl. The limits of its western boundary were Bankot and cape Ramas. Between this power and Vijayanagar there were constant collisions, until in 1565 A.D. the battle of Talikota abated the power of the latter. In 1577 A.D., as we have already seen, a raid was made into the conquered territory, but repelled by the defence of Jagadēva Rāya at Penugonda. In 1637, a more formidable invasion took place. The Mughals had taken Daulatābād in 1634 A.D., and Aurangazib was appointed viceroy of the Deccan; but the contests with the Mughal power were shortly brought to a close for the time by the treaty which extinguished the State of Ahmednagar and made Bijāpur tributary to Delhi. The Bijāpur arms were now directed to the South, under Ran-dulha Khān, with whom Shāhji, father of the famous Sivaji, was sent as second in command, with the promise of a *jāgīr* in the territories to be conquered. The course of this invasion was by the open country of Bānkāpūr, Harihar, Basvapatna and Tarikere, up to the woods of Bednur, the whole of which was overrun. The pālegar of Basvapatna or Tarikere is charged with having invited the Bijāpur Sultān to invade the country, in order to revenge himself for an insult received from the pālegar of Rātnagiri or Sira, arising out of an obscene jest and a coarse and filthy practical joke which will not admit of mention. The Bednur chief was besieged in Kavale-durga but bought off the enemy. An attempt was next made on Seringapatam. A breach was effected, but the Mysoreans repulsed the general assault with great slaughter, and the enemy was not only compelled to raise the siege but harassed in his retreat by successive attacks, in which, adds Wilks, the Rāja obtained considerable booty. The invading army retired to the north of Melkote and then turned east. Kempe Gauda, representative of the Yeta-hanka family, who had by this time grown into a



considerable chieftain, holding possession of Bangalore and Māgadi, with the impregnable hill fortress of Sāvandurga, was next attacked, and Bangalore captured from him in 1638 A.D. The possessions of the Chikka Rāya, namely, Hoskoté and all the present Kolar District east of it, were then seized, in 1639 A.D., and the victorious army, passing below the Ghāts, took Vellore and Senji (Gingee). Returning to the tableland, Doddballapur, Sira and all the territory to the south of the Chitaldrug district fell to Bijāpur in 1644 A.D.

A Bijāpur  
Province  
formed—  
Shāhji as  
Governor.

By this time the conquests were complete, and a Province under the designation of Karnātic Bijāpur Bālāghāt was formed out of the districts of Bangalore, Hoskote, Kolar, Doddballapur and Sira; and bestowed as a *jāgīr* on Shāhji, who was also governor of the conquests below the Ghāts, called Karnātic Bijāpur Pāyan-ghāt. He resided at first at Bangalore, but subsequently, when not engaged in military expeditions, lived sometimes at Kolar and sometimes at Doddballapur.

Policy of  
Bijāpur  
kings.

The policy of the invaders, was, while taking possession of the capital town, and administering the revenue of each principality, to grant the ousted chief an estate in some less productive part of his territory. This resulted in bringing under cultivation and attracting population to the more neglected tracts of the country. Thus Basavapatna and its possessions being retained, Tarikere was given to the pālegar; Bangalore was taken but Māgadi left to Kempe Gauda; similarly Hoskoté was taken and Anekal granted; Kolar was taken and Punganūr granted; Sira was taken and Ratnagiri granted.

Some  
vestiges of  
their rule.

Some memorials of their occupation of parts of the State may be noted here. A fine Arabic and Persian



inscription of 1632 A.D., of the reign of Muhammad-Ādil Shāh records the erection of a fort on the hill at the Māsūr-madug tank on the northern frontier of the State in the Shikarpur taluk. (*E.C.* VII, Shikarpur 324.). Other records of the same reign are two dated in 1653, relating to the formation of a tank by the local governor. (*Ibid* Channagiri 43 and 44). In 1648, the local chief of Channarāyapatna built a fort at that place, in the Hassan District, apparently in pursuance of a treaty with Bijāpur. (*E.C.* V, Channarayapatna 158, 160 and 165). At Sira, there is an inscription on the tomb of Malik Rihan, Subadhar of Sira, who died in 1651. (*E.C.* XII. Sira 66b). There are also a couple of records, dated in 1703 and 1712, in the governorship of Gulām Alī Khan, in the earlier of which his decision in a dispute between two Hindu gurus as to their respective disciples is referred to. (*E.C.* X, Mulbagal 98 and Kolar 74.)

Shāhji was one of the most prominent characters of his day in India. A sketch of his remarkable career is given in the history of the Bangalore District. Under him, the Mahratta element was largely introduced into the north of Mysore, as well as into the Tanjore and other districts which he conquered below the Ghāts. The Mahrattas, or Mahārattas, in whom we may recognize the descendants of a people that have already appeared more than once in our historical review, after the overthrow of the Yādava kingdom of Dēvagiri, had been subjects first of the Bāhmani and subsequently of the Ahmednagar and Bijāpur kingdoms. Their influence was much increased by a remarkable change introduced, chiefly for sectarian reasons, by Ibrahim Ādil Shāh, the fourth king of Bijāpur, who came to the throne in 1535, A.D. Previous to his reign, all the revenue and official accounts had been kept in Persian. But he recognized Marāthi as the official language of the revenue accountants,

Mahrattas  
introduced  
into the State



who were, to a great extent, Brāhmans. He also employed large bodies of Mahratta cavalry called *Bargeer*. They differed from Silahdars in being provided with horses by the State. The rise of the Mahratta power in the person of Sivāji, the son of Shāhji, and the struggles of that race for empire, have been often recorded. We shall meet with them frequently in the remaining portion of our history. Records of this Mahratta domination are found in inscriptions of Sivāji's son Sambhāji (or Sambhōji) dated 1663 and 1680 A.D. (*E.C. X*, Kolar 219 to Chikballapur 32), of Sambhāji's wife (Kolar 227, 224 and 254), and Sambhāji's sons (Mulbagal 154 and Chintamani 54), down to 1693 A.D. The most interesting is the one on the wall of a temple on the summit of Nandidrug (Chikballapur 32) which gives a brief but graphic description of this great stronghold.

Sivāji and  
Venkōji.

The possessions of Shāhji in Mysore and Tanjore were governed after his death, which occurred in 1664, by his son Venkōji or Ekōji. But Sivāji, the only surviving son by the first marriage, resolved to lay claim to a half share. For this purpose, in which he was encouraged by Baghunāth Nārāyan, who from being the minister first of Shāhji and then of Venkōji, had now come over to Sivāji, he made an expedition into the Karnatic in 1677. Before entering upon it, Sivāji paid his celebrated visit to the temple of Pārvati at Srīsaila, where he spent twelve days in penance, and when about in his enthusiasm to sacrifice himself to the deity, was saved, it is said, by the interposition of the goddess Bhavāni. He then joined the army and, leaving the heavy part to besiege Vellore, pushed on the remainder, consisting principally of cavalry, and gained possession of Senji. He induced Venkōji, who resided at Tanjore, to meet him at Tiruvādi for the purpose of discussing matters, but could not persuade him to give up half the property. Sivāji thought



to make him prisoner and compel him, but refrained. He returned to Vellore, which had surrendered, took Karnatic-ghur, Arni and other forts, and overran all the *jāgīr* districts, levying contributions or plundering. Affairs at Golkonda now obliged him to hasten thither, Bellary being captured on the way. Venkōji took the opportunity to attack the troops left in the Karnatic. Sivāji, on hearing of it, wrote a remarkable letter to his brother, full of good sense and injunctions to union and peace, which won over Venkōji. He agreed to pay a large sum of money, to divide their father's jewels, and to share the revenues with his brother. On these conditions, Sivāji allowed him to retain Tanjore, and restored the *jāgīr* districts. This was in 1678. In 1680 A.D., Sivāji died.

In 1684, the Mughal arms, under Aurangazīb, now seated on the throne with the title of Alamgīr, were once more directed to the Deccan for the purpose of crushing the Mahrattas and subjugating the Pathan states of Bijāpur and Golkonda. Bijāpur was taken in 1687 A.D., and Golkonda in 1688. Flying columns were sent out after each of these captures to secure the dependent districts south of the Tungabhadra. A new Province was thus formed in 1687 A.D., with Sira as its capital, composed of the seven *parganas* of Basvapatna, Budihal, Sira, Penu-gonda, Doddballapur, Hoskōte and Kolar; and having Harpanahalli, Kondarpi, Anegundi, Bednūr, Chitaldrug and Mysore as tributary states. Bangalore, which had been seized, was at the same time sold to the Rāja of Mysore for three lakhs of rupees, the sum for which he had just previously agreed to buy it of Venkōji, who, finding it too far from the seat of his government to be effectually protected, had offered it for sale. Khāsīm Khān, with the designation of *Faujdar Divan*, was the first governor of the Province of Sira. Its annals are elsewhere given.

Mughal  
inroads.



(See Volume V). It continued a Mughal possession till 1757 A.D.

Some Mughal records.

A few records of the Mughal period may be noted here. Of these, the most interesting is one dated in the 34th year of Aurangazib's reign recording the grant of Dodballapur, which had been taken from Sambhāji by Khāsim Khān, to Sheikh Abdulla Fārukh, a native of Badāyūr near Delhi. (*E.C. IX Dodballapur 31*). In 1696, the big Mosque at Sira was erected. (*E.C. XII Sira 66a*). There are, besides, the records of Nawab Durga-Kūli-Khān dated in 1720, (Sira 112) and of Nawab Dilāvar-Khan in 1742 and 1745. (*E.C. XII Sira 13 and E.C. IX Hoskote 19*).

The Mysore Rajas.

Our attention will now be directed to the south, to the history of the royal family of Mysore. Their origin is traced to the heroes of a chivalrous exploit, Vijaya and Krishna, two young Kshatriyas of Yādava descent, who, according to tradition, had left Dvāraka, in Gujarāt, with the view of establishing themselves in the south. On arriving at Hadinād, or Hada-nād (called Hadana by Wilks, but now known as Hadinaru), a few miles south east of the present city of Mysore, they learned that the chief of the place had wandered away in a state of mental derangement; and that the neighbouring chief of Kārugahalli, who was of inferior caste, taking advantage of the defenceless condition of the family, had demanded the only daughter of the House in marriage. To this a consent had been given under compulsion, and arrangements unwillingly made for the ceremony. The two brothers espoused the cause of the distressed maiden, and having secreted themselves with some followers, fell upon the chief and his retinue while seated at the banquet, and slew them. Marching at once on Kārugahalli, they surprised it, and returned in triumph to



Hadanād. The girl became the willing bride of Vijaya, who took the title of *Odeyar*, or *Wodeyar*, and assumed the government of Hadanād and Karugahalli, adopting at the same time the religion of the Jangamas, or Lingavantas. The term *Odeyar*, *Wodeyar*, or *Wadeyar*, is the plural and honorific form of *Odeya*, a Kannada word meaning *lord*, *master*. Wilks states that it indicated, at the period of which we are writing, the governor of a small district, generally of thirty-three villages. But we find it applied in the Tamil form *Udaiyar*, to the Chōla kings as far back as the eleventh century, and in the Kannada form *Wodeyar* or *Wadiyar*, to the Vijayanagar kings from the beginning of their rule. *Vader*, a modification of the word, is the title of respect by which Jangama priests are addressed.

Inscriptions, however, tell a different tale. (*E.C.* IV Chamarajnagar 92 etc.,) These describe the Mysore Rājas as of the Lunar race and add that certain Yādava Princes from Dwaraka, the capital of the epic hero Sri Krishna in Kathiawar, came to the Karnāta country, either led by fancy, according to some accounts, or, according to others, in order to visit their family God Nārāyana on the peak Yadugiri (Melkote) and seeing the beauty of the land and being pleased with it, took up their abode, it is said, in Mahishapura (Mysore) and became the progenitors of the present Royal family. The story connecting the founders of the Royal House with Hadanaru and making it their halting place seems thus a later invention. It has, therefore, to be dismissed as baseless.

The following is the succession of the Mysore Rājas, Succession  
according to annals compiled in the Palace, Vijaya being list of kings.  
here called Yadurāya:—

Yadu Rāya, Vijaya	...	...	1399-1423
Hire Bettada Chāma-Rāja Wodeyar (I)	...	...	1423-1468
Timma-Rāja Wodeyar (I)	...	...	1468-1478



Hire Chāma-Rāja Wodeyar (II) Ārberal (six-fingered).	1478-1513
Bettada Chāma-Rāja Wodeyar (III)	1513-1552
Timma-Rāja Wodeyar (II), Appanna	1552-1571
Bōla Chāma-Rāja Wodeyar (IV)	1571-1576
Bettada Chāma-Rāja Wodeyar (V)	1576-1578
Rāja-Wodeyar (I)	1578-1617
Chāma-Rāja Wodeyar (VI)	1617-1637
Immadi Rāja-Wodeyar (II)	1637-1683
Ranadhīra Kanthīrava Narasa-Rāja Wodeyar	1683-1659
Dodda Dēva-Rāja Wodeyar	1659-1672
Chikka-Dēva-Rāja Wodeyar	1672-1704
Kanthīrava-Wodeyar, Mūkarasu (The Dumb king, being born deaf and dumb).	1704-1713
Dodda Krishna-Rāja Wodeyar (I)	1713-1731
Chama-Rāja Wodeyar (VII)	1731-1734
Krishnarāja Wodeyar (II)	1734-1766
Nanja-Rāja Wodeyar	1766-1770
Bettada Chāma-Rāja Wodeyar (VIII)	1770-1776
Khasa Chāma-Rāja Wodeyar (IX)	1776-1796
Krishna-Rāja Wodeyar (III)	1792-1868
Chāma-Rajendra Wodeyar (X)	1868-1894
Krishna-Rāja Wodeyar (IV)	1895

Yadu Rāja, or Vijaya, is said to have been eleventh in descent from Yaduvīra, of the Ātreya-gōtra and Āsvalāyana-sūtra. But of the early period no annals have been preserved until the time of Chāma-Rāja III. He, during his lifetime, made a partition of his dominions between his three sons. To Timma-Rāja, or Appanna, he gave Hemmanhalli, to Krishna-Rāja he gave Kembala, and to Chāma-Rāja IV, surnamed Bōla or Bald, (owing, it is said, to a stroke of lightning) he gave Mysore. No male heir surviving to either of the elder brothers, the succession was continued in the junior or Mysore branch. With Krishna-Rāja I, the direct descent ended. Chāma-Rāja VII, a member of the Hemmanhalli family, was next elected, but eventually deposed by the *dalavāyi* Deva-Rāj, and the minister Nanja-Rāj. He died a prisoner at Kabbaldurga in 1734 A.D. Chikka or Immadi Krishna-Rāja II, of Kenchengod, a younger and distant branch, was put on the throne in 1734 A.D., and died in 1766. His eldest son, Nanja-Rāja, was directed by Haider to be installed, but finding him not sufficiently subservient,



Haidar turned him out of the Palace in 1767 A.D., and took full control into his own hands. Nanja-Rāja was strangled in 1770, being nominally succeeded by his brother Chāma-Rāja VIII, who died childless in 1775 A.D. Chāma-Rāja IX, son of Dēvarāj Arasu of Arkotār, a member of the Karugahalli family, was then selected at random by Haidar. He died in 1796, and Tipu appointed no successor. But the real rulers during this period were :—

Haidar Ali Khān	...	...	1761-1782
Tipu Sultān	...	...	1782-1799

On the fall of Seringapatam and death of Tipu, the British Government restored the Hindu Rāj and installed on the throne Krishna-Rāja III, the son of the last-named Chāma-Rāja. The British took over the country from him in 1831, but in 1867, a year before his death, his adoption was recognized of Chāma-Rājendra X (third son of Krishna Arasu, of the Bettadakōte family), who succeeded him, being installed on the throne on attaining his majority in 1881. He died at the close of 1894, and his eldest son, Krishna-Rāja IV, then a minor, was installed as his successor.

At what period Mysore (properly *Mahish-ūru*, buffalo town) acquired that name is uncertain. It is so called with reference to *Mahishāsūra*, the minotaur or buffalo-headed monster whose destruction is the most noted exploit of Chāmundi, under which name the consort of Siva, the tutelary goddess of the Mysore Rājas, is worshipped on the hill near the capital. Reasons have been given for supposing that it may have been known by that designation before the Christian era. The vulgar name of the place when Chāma-Rāja the Bald received it as his portion was Puragadi, but for the last four centuries, Mysore (*Mahishūr*) has been the common name

The name  
"Mysore"



of the fort and town originally erected or repaired by Hire Chāma-Rāja the Bald. (See Vol. of the work, Appendix).

Of the early Kings, stray inscriptions give a few particulars. Thus, Timma-Rāja is said to have gained the title of *Antembara Ganda* (probably a contraction for *Birud-ant-ambara-ganda* or *champion over those who say they have such and such titles*). Chāmarāja IV defeated in battle Remati-Vēnkata, the general of Rāma-Rāja. He left four sons. Mr. Rice has stated he was succeeded by his eldest son, Bettada Chāma-Rāja. (See *Mysore and Coorg from Inscriptions*, 126). This statement seems hardly correct. Several inscriptions show that Rāja-Wodeyar was the elder of the two. (*M.A.R.* 1902). Literary work also uniformly support this view. (*Ibid*).

The fatal disaster which befell the Vijayanagar empire on the field of Talikota in 1565 diminished to some extent the influence of its viceroy at Seringapatam. We accordingly find Chāma-Rāja the Bald evading the payment of the revenue or tribute due by him, and obtaining permission to erect some works, probably barriers, on the pretext that the wild hogs destroyed the crops and disabled him from paying the tribute. The works were, however, no sooner erected than the collectors of the royal dues were expelled. The Viceroy attempted shortly after to seize Chāma-Rāja while paying his devotions at the temple of Ranganātha, at Seringapatam. But he received warning of the plot and escaped, and continued to evade all the demands of the viceroy with impunity.

Bettada Chāma-Rāja Wodeyar, who succeeded, was not long on the throne. Though brave, he had no capacity for government, and his brother Rāja-Wodeyar was shortly raised to the throne by the elders. Many



noble and interesting traits of the characters of the two brothers, and their mutual consideration, are recorded in Wilks. During Rāja-Wodeyar's reign occurred one of the most important events in the annals of the Mysore House, the acquisition of Seringapatam. For what reasons this was effected has been made known already; in 1610 the viceroy, Tirumala-Rāja (Tirumala II) retired to Talkād, where he shortly after died, and on his retirement, Rāja-Wodeyar took possession of Seringapatam and transferred thither the seat of Government. (See *ante*). At the same time, the religion of Vishnu was adopted by the court.

Rāja-Wodeyar extended the possessions of his family over all the south of the present Mysore district, and captured several places towards the north from Jagadēva Rāja. "His rule was remarkable for the rigour and severity which he exercised towards the subordinate Wodeyars, and his indulgence towards the *raiyats*. The Wodeyars were generally dispossessed and kept in confinement, on a scanty allowance, at the seat of Government; and it was the policy of Rāja-Wodeyar to reconcile the *raiyats* to the change by exacting from them no larger sums than they had formerly paid." He is said to have thrashed, according to his vow, one of his brother-Wodeyars on the field of battle with his riding-whip. (*E.C.* III Seringapatam 14 and 64 and T.-Narasipur 63). More important than this, he overcame Tirumala-Rāja, the Vijayanagar Viceroy, and seated himself on the jewelled throne in Seringapatam. (*E.C.* IV Yedatore 17 and 18). Both these statements are confirmed by Chidānanda in his *Munivamsābhyudaya*. Whatever were the means by which this was accomplished, it is undoubted that the Viceroy retired to Talkād in 1610, where he shortly after died and that Rāja-Wodeyar took possession of Seringapatam and made it his capital in place of Mysore. This seems to have been countenanced



by the Vijayanagar sovereign Vēṅkatapati-Rāya. who is said to have confirmed Rāja-Wodeyar in 1612 in the possession of Ummattur and Seringapatam. (*Ibid* T.-Narasipur 62). Another record implies that he considered the Mysore Kings to have a right to the throne of Karnāta. (*Ibid* Nanjangud 198). From 1610 A.D., accordingly, dates the independence of the Mysore Rajas, though it is curious that some of their inscriptions still acknowledge the Vijayanagar supremacy down to as late a period as 1668 (*E.C.* IV, Gundlupet 65) and Narasa-Rāja of Mysore is said to be the right hand of the Vijayanagar sovereign in 1642 A.D. (*E.C.* IV, Yedatore 5). But at the same time, they make numerous grants in their own independent authority, one of the earliest that can be cited being of the date 1612 A.D. (*E.C.* IV Chamarajnagar 200; *E.C.* III Seringapatām 150, dated in 1616 A.D. and 117 dated in 1625 A.D. and T.-Narsipur 13, dated in 1633 A.D.) A likeness of Rāja-Wodeyar is to be seen on a pillar in the Nārāyanaswāmi temple at Melkote. (*M.A.R.* 1917, Para 142).

All the sons being dead, Chāma-Rāja, a grandson, succeeded. By the capture of Channapatna, in 1630, he absorbed the territories of Jagadēva Rāja into the Mysore State, and completed what remained of conquest in the south. He pursued the same policy as his predecessor. A copper-plate grant of his dated in 1623 A.D., has been discovered (*M.A.R.* 1908, para 75). He was the author of a Kannada prose version of Vālmiki *Rāmāyana* which is called *Chamarajōkī-vilāsa*. (*Ibid*). He visited Sravana-Belgola and re-established worship there, making grants to the famous temple at the place. (See Chidanandā's *Munivamsa-bhyudya*.)

Ṭimmadi Rāja-Wodeyar, who came next, was a posthumous son of Rāja-Wodeyar. (*E.C.* IV, Yedatore 17). He



was shortly after his accession poisoned by the *dalavāyi*, and Kantirava Narasa-Rāja succeeded him. He was the son of the gallant and generous Bettada Chāma-Rāja, who had been superseded by his younger brother. The *dalavāyi* thought to find him as forbearing and unambitious as his father. But he had already, when living in obscurity, given evidence of his emulous and chivalric spirit. Hearing of a celebrated champion athlete at Trichinopoly who had overcome all opponents, he went there in disguise, and defeated and slew him in the presence of the whole court. Declining all honours for the feat, he quietly slipped away at night and returned home. Soon after his installation at Mysore, where that ceremony continued to be performed, he learned of the means by which his predecessor had been removed, and had the minister assassinated. The two peons, or foot-soldiers, who did the deed scaled the wall of the minister's court-yard after dark, and lay in wait until he passed across, preceded by a torchbearer. The latter was first killed, and the torch went out. "Who are you?" said the minister. "Your enemy," replied one of the peons, and made a blow. The minister closed with him and threw him down, holding him by the throat. The other peon, in the dark, knew not which was which. "Are you top or bottom?" he asked. "Bottom," gasped the half-strangled peon, on which his companion dealt the fatal blow.

The year after his accession, Kanthirava had to defend Seringapatam against the attack of the Bijāpur forces under Rādhullā Khān; and, as already related, succeeded in effectually repelling the invader. He subsequently carried his conquests over many districts to the south, taking Dannāyakankōte, Satyamangala and other places from the Nāyak of Madura. (See *ante* under *Vijayanagar*, Srī-Ranga VI). He was the "right hand" of



Srī-Ranga VI, the Vijayanagar king to whom he afforded asylum at Belur. (See *ante* under Srī-Ranga VI; also *E.C.* VI, Yedatore 5). Westwards, Arkalgud and Bettadpur were captured. Northwards, he took Hosur (now in Salem), and at Yelahanka inflicted a severe defeat on Kempe Gauda of Māgadi, levying a large contribution on him. With the booty obtained in his various expeditions, and the heavy tribute which from motives of policy he imposed on the *gaudas* or heads of villages in order to reduce their power, he improved and enlarged the fortifications of Seringapatam, and endowed the principal temples. On his behalf, Dodaiya of Kankanhalli was in charge of Chennarayapatna. He hoped for this place in 1648 A.D. and, apparently by an arrangement with the Bijāpur Sultan, the fort was included in the dominions of Kanthirava. (*E.C.* V, Channarayapatna, 158, 160 and 165). Kanthirava built the Narasimha temple at Seringapatam, where stands a magnificent figure of his. It is beautifully carved and has a life-like majestic appearance. A grant to this temple was made by him in 1650 A.D. (*M.A.R.* 1914-15, para 107). He assumed more of royal state in his court, and was the first to establish a mint, at which were coined the Kanthirāya *huns* and *fanams* called after him, which continued to be the current national money until the Muhammadan usurpation. (See *E.C.* V, Arkalgud 64). He was, according to one inscriptional record, Krishna himself born to give peace to the world when it was troubled by the Turushkas, *viz.*, Muhammadans. (*E.C.* III, Seringapatam 103). He established many *agrarhās*, bestowed numerous gifts, revived the observance of the Ekādasi-Vrata or the eleventh day vow in honor of Lakshmi-Nrisimha like Ambarisha and other Kings of old. (See *E.C.* V, Arkalgud 64; also *E.C.* IV Yedatore 53 and 54; and Heggaddevankote 119 and 120). In his honour, his queen built a *matha* in 1662 at Kalale and made a grant



to it. (*E.C.* III Nanjangud 81). He should have died in or about 1662 A.D.

The Jesuit Missionary Proenaza charges Kanthirava with "barbarity" when he ordered the cutting off of the noses of the opposing forces in his Madura campaign. His description of this war ending as "a war for noses" seems, as already remarked, an exaggerated one. Cutting the nose was a kind of punishment that was reserved in olden days for those who proved treacherous to their sovereign. Tirumala had rebelled against his suzerain and Kanthirava, who was fighting on the latter's behalf, probably inflicted it on the general of the opposing forces, which had hotly pursued the Mysore army on its retreat homewards. (See *ante* under *Vijayanagar*, *Srī-Ranga* VI. In regard to "cutting of noses" as a punishment, see note at the end of this Volume.)

Kanthirava died without issue, and of the possible claimants to the throne, the most suitable were a grandson and a great-grandson of Bōla Chāmarāja, both about thirty-two years of age. The former, though of a junior branch, was selected, and is known as Dodda-Dēva-Rāja; the latter, afterwards Chikka-Dēva-Rāja, was, with his father, placed in confinement at Hangala. A number of inscriptions dated in 1663 (*E.C.* III Mandya 114, Serinapatam 13 and T.-Narsipur 23) show that he was in full favour in that year. A grant of his dated in that year to Raghavendra-tīrtha of the Raghavendra-swāmi *matha* of Nanjangud is also known. (See *M.A.R.* 1917, Para 143). It was during Dodda-Dēva-Rāja's reign that *Srī-Ranga-Rāya*, (III,) the then ruler of *Vijayanagar*, fled for refuge to Bednur. Sivappa Nāyak, who was the *de facto* ruler of that State, entered upon a considerable range of conquests southwards under pretence of establishing the royal line, and appeared before Seringapatam

Dodda-Dēva  
Rāja  
Wodeyar.



with a large force. He was, however, compelled to retreat, and the Mysore armies before long overran Sakkarepatna, Hassan, and other places, with the Government of which Śrī-Ranga-Rāja had been invested by Sivappa Nāyak. The Nāyak of Madura now invaded Mysore, meditating the conquest of the country; but not only was he forced to retire, but Erode and Dhārāpuram yielded to the Mysoreans, who levied heavy contributions on Trichinopoly and other important places. Dodda-Dēva-Rāja was a great friend of the Brāhmans, and was profuse in his grants and donations to them. He is said to have made all the gifts mentioned in the *Hemādri* and other sacred books and established in every important village inns (*chatras*) for the distribution of food. All those who were persecuted by the Mlēchchas (*i.e.*, Muhammadans), who had seized upon the land, flocked to him for protection. (*E.C.* IV, Yedatore 54). Details of his conquests are given in one record. (*E.C.* III, Seringapatam 14). He defeated at Erode, it is said, the army of the lord of Madura, slew Damaralaiyappendra and put to flight Anantōji, etc. (See *ante* under *Vijayanagar*). He died at Chikanāyakanhalli, which, together with Hulyurdurga and Kunigal, had been conquered not long before. The Mysore kingdom at this period extended from Sakkrepatna in the west to Salem in the east, and from Chikanāyakanhalli in the north to Dhārāpuram (Coimbatore District) in the south. The poet Chāmayya (about 1700 A.D.) has, in his work *Dēvarājēndra-Sāngatya*, given a description of his reign. (See Narasimhachar's *Karnataka-Kavi-Charite*, II, 535).

Among his titles were *mūru-manneya-ganda*, *pararāya-bhayankara* and *Hindu-rāya-suratrāna*. We know the last of these is a title claimed by the kings of the first Vijayanagar Dynasty from the very beginning of their rule. Dodda-Dēva-Rāja claims to have obtained the Kingdom by his valour. (Mysore Palace



Plates, dated in 1663 A. D. *M. A. R.* 1908-1909, Para 99).

A grant of his of some interest is the one mentioned in *T.-Narsipur* 23, dated in 1663 A.D., in favour of one Venkatavaradāchārya, a descendant of the Tātāchārya, who was the *guru* of Srī-Rāmārāja. The recipient is described as Brihaspati in the assembly (of the learned), conversant with Logic, acquainted with the *Paḍa stōma* of Patanjali and the essence of the Vēdānta. He is said to have been celebrated for his generosity, in having given away in marriage a crore of virgins. He evidently was descended in the family of Tātāchārya, to which the two brothers referred to in the reign of Virūpāksha-Rāya (Vijāyanagar Dynasty I) belonged. It is noted in this inscription that the King wrote out the grant himself in the Ārya (*i.e.*, Marāṭhi or Nāgari) characters in consideration of the donee being his *guru*. To the same Venkatavaradāchārya, another grant (of Tubinkere in Tumkur) was made in 1662 A.D. The Halagere plates, dated in the same year, record a still another grant of this King—of a village named after himself in the Tumkur District. (*E.C.* XII Kunigal 37.) Another grant was made by him in 1664 A.D. as a thank-offering for the victory obtained by him against the Ikkēri Chief (*E.C.* XII. Kunigal 46). Two spurious grants pretending to have been issued by him are also known. (See *M.A.R.* 1910-11, Para 129). There is, besides, a grant of his dated in 1665 A.D. (*M.A.R.* 1912, Para 26).

Chikka-Dēva-Rāja, who was passed over at the commencement of the preceding reign, now succeeded, and became one of the most distinguished of the Mysore Rājas. His early youth had been passed at Yelandur where he had formed an intimacy with a Jain named Vishalaksha Pandit. When Chikka-Dēva-Rāja and his father were confined at Hangala, this man continued his



## CHAPTER II

### METEOROLOGY.

Introductory. THE details given in this chapter are based on observations taken since 1893, the year in which the Mysore Meteorological Department was formed, at the four observatories whose geographic co-ordinates and elevations are given in the following table:—

Observatory	North latitude	East longitude	Height above mean sea-level
Bangalore ... ..	12° - 58'	77° - 36'	3,021 feet
Hassan ... ..	13° - 0'	76° - 10'	3,149 „
Mysore ... ..	12° - 18'	76° - 42'	2,518 „
Chitaldrug ... ..	14° - 14'	76° - 27'	2,405 „

The four observatories are situated at approximately the four corners of the State. At present, observations of pressure, temperature, wind velocity and direction, cloud amount and rainfall are taken at 8 hours (local time) only at all the observatories except at Bangalore where observations are taken practically throughout the day. Records of observations taken at 10 hours and 16 hours (local time) at the other observatories are also available for some years. Besides these observatories, there are 226 rain-gauges (one for about 130 square miles) distributed over all the taluk headquarters and important villages—the largest number for all the Indian States. It is in the fitness of things that this should be so, seeing that the country is chiefly agricultural in character.



The year may be roughly divided into four periods, each having its characteristic weather, viz :—

- (1) the South-West Monsoon period,
- (2) the retreating South-West Monsoon period  
or the North-East Monsoon period,
- (3) the Cold Weather period, and
- (4) the Hot Weather period.

The South-West Monsoon bursts at the end of May or early in June and lasts about 4 months. During this period are the skies heavily clouded and a steady westerly wind blows over the State and the rainfall in the *malnad* regions is continuous and heavy. The retreat of the South-West Monsoon commences early in October and heavy rain falls in the eastern parts of the State in a normal year. The wind velocity diminishes considerably and the direction from which the wind blows gradually shifts to the East. The North-East Monsoon period rarely extends to December. The temperature is comparatively low from about the middle of December to the close of February and the skies quite clear except for the thin Cirrus clouds. The hot weather sets in early in March and increases in intensity to the end of May with occasional relief from thunderstorms.

The close of the rainy season in November is marked by dense fogs which prevail all over the country during December and January. They begin about three in the morning and last till seven, when they are dispersed by the heat of the sun. But in some parts fogs, or rather mists, follow the earlier rains. Thus about Chitaldrug, from about August to October, the hills are obscured till nearly ten in the forenoon.

Though the State is situated in the tropical zone, the climate is equable as the elevation of the major portion of the State is over 2,400 feet and no part of the State

Temperature.



is far distant from the sea. The mean temperature for the warmest part of the country during the hottest month is less than  $85^{\circ}$ . All the observatories have occasionally recorded temperatures over  $100^{\circ}$  but the thermometer has not risen over  $100^{\circ}$  on 2 or 3 consecutive days except at Chitaldrug, where the maximum temperature was occasionally over  $100^{\circ}$  on 5 or 6 consecutive days.

The coldest part of a normal day is about 6 A.M., *i.e.*, a little before sunrise, and the warmest part is about 3 P.M. The temperature increases rapidly after sunrise till about 8-30 A.M. and at a decreasing rate till about 3 P.M. The temperature then falls at first slowly and rapidly at about sunset; later on it falls at a decreasing rate till near sunrise.

The daily range of temperature, *i.e.*, the difference between the maximum and minimum temperatures recorded on any day is large during the dry months, *viz.*, December to May and small from June to November. The range is greatest in March and least in July and increases with the height of the station. The values for Hassan during March and July are the greatest and the least for the four observatories, being respectively  $28^{\circ}8$  and  $12^{\circ}2$ . Table II shows the mean diurnal range for the various months.

April is the warmest month in the year and temperature will be high in the early part of May also especially when the usual thunder-showers do not occur. The highest average maximum temperature is that for Chitaldrug, *viz.*,  $97^{\circ}0$  occurring in April and the temperature for Hassan in July, *viz.*,  $77^{\circ}4$  is the lowest. It is worthy of note that the maximum temperature at Hassan is lower in the months of July and August than in the months of December and January. This is due to the fact that the sky will be practically overcast during July and August. The highest temperature



recorded in the State during the past 31 years was  $103^{\circ}0$  at Chitaldrug on the 15th April 1901 and 17th April 1903. At Bangalore, the maximum temperature was a little over  $100^{\circ}$  only on 5 days for the last 31 years and the highest temperature was  $101^{\circ}1$  registered on the 29th April 1924. Bangalore, situated as it is at a height of about 3,000 feet above sea-level, has a climate only second in attractiveness to that of the Nilgiris. The maximum temperature was  $100^{\circ}$  four times at Mysore and only once at Hassan. The monthly normals of maximum temperature are given in Table III and the absolute maximum temperatures for the various months are given in Table IV.

The coldest months in the year are December and January. The lowest temperature on record is  $42^{\circ}7$  registered at Hassan on the 12th December 1895. The temperature on the coldest day in the year has generally been below  $50^{\circ}$  at Hassan and the thermometer has not fallen below  $51^{\circ}$  at Chitaldrug. During the past 31 years, only on four nights the minimum temperature at Bangalore was below  $50^{\circ}$  and it was  $50^{\circ}$  only once at Mysore. Table V shows the monthly normals of minimum temperature and the absolute minimum temperatures for the various months are given in Table VI.

The average annual rainfall for the whole State is 36.12 inches; if stations located near the Western Ghats are not taken into account, the average will be 28.01 inches. The State average for the best year on record was 51.12 inches in 1903 and in the worst year, *i.e.*, 1918, the average was 27.91 inches. Rainfall.

(1) *Local Distribution.*—As one passes from the Western Ghats eastwards across the plateau of Mysore, before hardly covering 50 or 60 miles, he will have passed from regions of evergreen forests and torrential rainfall aggregating annually to as much as 300 inches or more



to regions where the annual rainfall will be 25 inches or less. The rainfall ranges from 40 to 300 inches over a narrow belt, about 35 miles in width, forming the extreme western parts of the Districts of Shimoga, Kadur and Hassan. Over the major part of the rest of the State, the precipitation ranges from 25 to 40 inches. The rainfall for the following tracts is below 25 inches:— the whole of the Chitaldrug District; the northern and the south-western parts of the Tumkur District; the eastern parts of Shimoga, Kadur and Hassan Districts; the south-eastern parts of the Mysore District; the northern parts of the Kolar District and a small tract of country in the north of the Bangalore District.

Agumbi in the Shimoga District records the heaviest total for the year, the average value being 317 inches; in the years 1896 and 1897, the total for each year was 483 inches while it was 438 inches in 1922. In parts of the Chitaldrug District, like Nayakanahatti and Dharmapur, the average annual total is only 16 inches and in years of drought the annual total may be as little as  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches as in 1923.

The average rainfall for the basins of the important rivers in the Mysore State and also for the catchment area of the Marikanive Reservoir (now called Vani Vilas Sagara) is given in the following table. Rainfall outside the State is not taken into account.

<i>Basins of rivers.</i>				<i>Average rainfall.</i>
				Inches
The Cauvery	...	...	...	38'79
The North Pennar	...	...	...	24'76
The Palar	...	...	...	28'20
The Tungabhadra	...	...	...	39'94
The South Pennar	...	...	...	29'68
The Marikanive Reservoir	...	...	...	24'60

In another volume of this publication, will be found a map showing the position of the rain-gauge stations in



and the distribution of rainfall over the State. Falls over 150 inches and below 20 inches are shown by actual figures. The map is based on rainfall normals obtained from official records up to the year 1920.

Very little rain falls during the months of January and February, *i.e.*, the cold weather period, the average for the State being only quarter of an inch; these showers will be useful in keeping up the pasture supply of the country. The best years on record for heavy rainfall during this season are 1901 and 1917 when the average for the State was about one and a half inches.

Seasonal  
distribution of  
rainfall.

The rainfall during the hot weather period, *i.e.*, the months of March, April and May, is usually associated with thunderstorms, when heavy rains occasionally accompanied by hailstones are not uncommon. The strong vertical convection currents of air that prevail during this season cause the phenomenon. The showers that fall during the season are locally known as 'mango showers' and heavy falls of 4 to 5 inches have been recorded in a single day in a few stations. The average precipitation for this period is nearly five and a half inches. The seasonal total may be as much as 8.45 inches as in 1909 and as light as 2 inches as in 1906; the seasonal total for the Mysore District, *viz.*, 7.28 inches, being the highest for all the districts. The rainfall during this season is of great use for agricultural operations to be made before the onset of the South-West Monsoon.

The South-West Monsoon sets in early in June and prevails for about four months and a steady westerly wind sweeps across the plateau of Mysore with occasional breaks in its intensity. When the winds are high, the rainfall is chiefly confined to the *malnad* parts and the slackening of the wind is associated with heavy rainfall in the interior. During this season, July is the rainiest



month for the *malnad* tracts and September for the *maidan* parts. In a normal year as much as  $22\frac{1}{2}$  inches of rain can be expected during the season. The years in which the seasonal total fell short of the normal by 25 per cent are 1899, 1905, 1918 and 1922, the worst year being 1918 with an aggregate of 11.92 inches; the best year was 1896 when the seasonal total for the State was nearly  $35\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

The retreat of the South-West Monsoon commences nearly in October and is generally accompanied with heavy showers in the eastern parts of the State. The season is popularly known as the North-East Monsoon period and prevails chiefly in the months of October and November and occasionally extends to December also, though December is generally a rainless month. The mean seasonal total for this period is 8.17 inches; the bad years on record are—1897, 1899, 1908 and 1923. The last of these years is the worst on record, the rainfall for this period during this year being a little less than 2 inches. The best year on record for this season is 1903, when the average for the State was a little over 15 inches, while the averages for the Bangalore and Kolar Districts were a little over 20 inches.

In Tables VII and VIII, the monthly and seasonal distribution of rain for the various districts are given.

Sunspots and  
rainfall in  
the State.

Some relation seems to exist between the rainfall and the number of sunspots though it is not well marked. Years close to the sunspot maxima or minima are periods respectively of comparatively heavy or light rainfall. A few outstanding cases may be mentioned. The year 1878 was one of sunspot minimum and the drought of 1876-77 just preceded it; the year 1923 when very little rain fell over the *maidan* parts was also one of minimum spots. Other years of sunspot minimum were 1889, 1901 and 1913 and the corresponding



years of comparatively light precipitation were 1891, 1899 and 1913. Thus years close to sunspot minimum are anxious periods for the State, especially the *maidan* part of it. During the years 1893, 1906 and 1916 the rainfall was in large excess, the first two being years of sunspot maximum and the last preceded the year of sunspot maximum.

In the earlier records of rainfall at Tumkur Town, a marked periodicity can be observed, though it is not noticeable during recent years. From the year 1846 to 1870, the maximum amount of rainfall occurred every sixth year. The period became one of four years from 1870 to 1886 and from 1893 to 1903 the period was one of five years. No periodicity, however, is to be found in the years following 1903.

Periodicity in rainfall gauged at Tumkur.

The years of drought are not separated by any definite interval. The Districts of Kolar, Tumkur and Chitaldrug are more frequently affected by droughts than the other districts. The following table shows the frequency of droughts during the past thirty-one years in the various districts of the State:—

Rainfall and droughts in the State.

District	Average annual rainfall	NUMBER OF YEARS IN WHICH THE DEFICIENCY RANGED FROM		
		15 to 20 per cent	30 to 50 per cent	50 per cent and over
Bangalore ... ..	30.95	6	1	0
Kolar ... ..	28.21	8	2	0
Tumkur ... ..	26.15	9	3	0
Mysore ... ..	28.16	6	0	0
Hassan ... ..	38.73	6	0	0
Shimoga ... ..	56.98	5	0	0
Kadur ... ..	73.45	5	3	0
Chitaldrug ... ..	21.95	8	1	0
State ... ..	36.12	5	0	0



It is worthy of note that the deficit ranged from 30 to 50 per cent in the Kadur District during 3 years out of 31 years, but it must be remembered that the annual average for this district is high, *viz.*, 73·45 inches.

Rainfall records are available for some stations in the State for a longer period. The following table gives the liability for drought in one hundred years for some typical stations :—

Stations	Average rainfall	NUMBER OF YEARS IN A CENTURY IN WHICH THE DEFICIENCY RANGED FROM		
		15 to 30 per cent	30 to 50 per cent	50 per cent and over
Agumbi ... ..	317·58	15	0	0
Bangalore ... ..	35·11	16	5	3
Tumkur ... ..	33·30	18	14	2
Sira ... ..	20·88	18	14	12
Chitaldrug ... ..	24·27	11	13	3
Challakere ... ..	18·02	14	8	12
Bagepalli ... ..	21·06	13	9	15

#### Pressure.

Normally pressure is high in the cold and dry months of January and December and low in the months of June and July when warm and humid winds blow over the country. Hourly records of the Bangalore Observatory show that there is a semi-diurnal oscillation in pressure, the times of maximum pressure being about 10 A.M. and 10 P.M. and those of minimum pressure about 4 A.M. and 4 P.M. The pressures at 10 A.M. and 4 P.M. are respectively the highest and the lowest for the day and the difference between these is about one-tenth of an inch, pressure being expressed in inches of mercury; the difference between the day maximum and minimum is nearly double that between the night maximum and minimum. The fluctuation in pressure from day to day rarely exceeds one-tenth of an inch and only once, *i.e.*, on the 23rd November 1916, when a cyclone passed over Bangalore, the pressure fell by ·240 inches and



increased by about the same amount the next day. Table IX shows the monthly and annual normals of pressure at 8 A.M. reduced to 32°F.

The average wind velocity is less than 150 miles per day though occasionally during the South-West Monsoon the velocity approaches 400 miles per day; velocities less than 20 miles per day have also been recorded. On a few occasions gusts of wind with a velocity of about 40 miles per hour have been recorded in the Bangalore Observatory, but such gusts last only 10 or 15 minutes. During the first three months of the South-West Monsoon period, *i.e.*, from June to August, the average wind velocity is over 170 miles per day; the average for Mysore during this period being over 200 miles per day. Days of very little wind movement are large in the months of October and April. Table X gives the daily normal wind movement for different months of the year. Wind velocity.

Air is very humid during the monsoon period, *i.e.*, from July to November and dry from January to April. March is the driest month as very little rain falls during this month; the relative humidity has been as low as 6 per cent on a few afternoons. Normals of monthly and annual values of relative humidity are given in Table XI. Humidity.

The cloud amount is estimated as follows: if the whole sky is overcast, the amount is denoted by 10 and if it is clear by 0. If 4 is noted against the cloud amount, it means that four-tenths of the sky is covered by cloud. July and August are the cloudiest months in the year and December to April is the period of greatest serenity. March is the clearest month, the normal cloud amount for Bangalore and Chitaldrug being as little as 1.1 and 1.3. Table XII gives the monthly and annual normals of cloud amount at 8 A.M. Cloud.



## Cyclones.

The passage of cyclones over the State is a very rare phenomenon and it usually occurs just about the time of the burst of the South-West Monsoon, *i.e.*, in the month of May or at the time of its retreat, *i.e.*, in the months of October and November. The cyclones that pass across the State have their origin in the south of the Bay of Bengal and pass into the Arabian Sea and occasionally give rise to stormy weather in the sea for some days. The following details give some idea of the cyclones that have passed across the State.

One on the 2nd of May, 1872, was very destructive in its effects; it blew a hurricane that overturned large trees even so far west as Coorg, and was accompanied by a deluge of rain. Again on the 4th of May, 1874, when a cyclone was raging on the Madras coast, a steady rain poured at Bangalore, which continued without intermission for about 48 hours. It had been preceded for several days by a still and hazy appearance of the atmosphere. At the end of November, 1880, just at the beginning of the *ragi* harvest, when but little was cut and the bulk of this most important crop was all but ripe, a great part of the State was visited by a storm of wind and rain of unusual severity, which did very considerable damage to the crops, and was the cause, moreover, of the breaching of a number of irrigation tanks. On the 16th of November, 1885, again, there was a continuous downpour lasting for more than forty-eight hours, but this was not of a violent character. On the 3rd May 1909, a storm was generated off the south coast of Madras in front of a temporary advance of the monsoon current. The disturbance drifted slowly in a north-westerly direction across Southern India and passed out into the Arabian Sea as a storm of moderate intensity. The storm, though not severe, was the cause of heavy rain in South India including the Mysore State. In Bangalore, there was a steady downpour of rain on the



5th continuing from 8 A.M. till past midnight with a break of about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hours in the afternoon. The total for the 24 hours ending 8 A.M. of the 6th, was 6.06 inches, being the heaviest total in one day recorded since 1893. Coming to recent years, a disturbance that appeared in the Bay of Bengal crossed the Madras coast on the evening of the 16th October 1916 and traversing the Mysore Plateau crossed out into the Arabian Sea during the next 24 hours. The rainfall on account of the passage of the storm was particularly heavy in the Mysore District. Again in November of the same year a storm crossed the Coromandel coast near Madras at 2 hours on the 23rd morning causing much loss of life and damage to property. It was central near Bangalore at 8 hours and by the morning of the 24th had passed out into the Arabian Sea. It caused widespread rainfall over the peninsula.



I. TABLE SHOWING THE MONTHLY AND ANNUAL  
NORMALS OF MEAN AIR TEMPERATURE.

MONTHS	OBSERVATORY STATIONS			
	Bangalore	Mysore	Hassan	Chitaldrug
January ... ..	69.9	77.2	69.1	73.3
February ... ..	73.9	76.3	72.5	77.5
March ... ..	78.3	80.4	77.0	82.4
April ... ..	81.5	82.2	79.5	84.7
May ... ..	80.5	80.7	77.9	82.8
June ... ..	76.0	76.3	73.3	78.2
July ... ..	74.1	74.7	71.3	75.3
August ... ..	74.1	74.9	71.7	75.3
September ... ..	74.1	75.3	72.5	75.8
October ... ..	73.9	75.3	73.0	76.4
November ... ..	71.3	73.3	70.5	73.6
December ... ..	69.0	71.1	68.1	71.1
Year ... ..	74.7	76.1	73.0	77.3

II. TABLE SHOWING THE AVERAGE MONTHLY AND  
ANNUAL DIURNAL RANGE OF TEMPERATURE.

MONTHS	OBSERVATORY STATIONS			
	Bangalore	Mysore	Hassan	Chitaldrug
January ... ..	23.6	23.8	26.3	22.4
February ... ..	26.3	25.3	28.1	23.7
March ... ..	26.7	26.2	28.8	24.6
April ... ..	24.2	24.2	25.7	24.5
May ... ..	22.8	22.0	21.6	22.8
June ... ..	18.0	16.4	14.3	17.0
July ... ..	15.9	15.3	12.2	13.6
August ... ..	16.4	16.7	13.9	14.3
September ... ..	16.7	17.6	16.2	16.2
October ... ..	17.1	17.5	17.4	17.2
November ... ..	18.0	17.9	19.3	18.2
December ... ..	21.0	21.3	23.6	20.8
Year ... ..	20.6	20.3	20.6	19.7



### III. TABLE SHOWING THE MONTHLY AND ANNUAL NORMALS OF MAXIMUM TEMPERATURE.

MONTHS	OBSERVATORY STATIONS			
	Bangalore	Mysore	Hassan	Chitaldrug
January ... ..	81·7	84·1	82·3	84·5
February ... ..	87·0	89·0	86·6	89·4
March ... ..	91·7	93·5	91·4	94·7
April .. ...	93·6	94·3	92·4	97·0
May ... ..	91·9	91·7	88·7	94·2
June ... ..	85·0	84·5	80·4	86·7
July ... ..	82·1	82·3	77·4	82·1
August ... ..	82·3	82·2	78·6	82·4
September ... ..	82·4	84·1	80·6	83·9
October ... ..	82·4	84·1	81·7	85·0
November ... ..	80·3	82·2	80·2	82·7
December ... ..	79·5	81·8	79·9	82·1
Year ... ..	85·0	86·2	83·3	87·1

### IV. TABLE SHOWING THE ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM TEMPE- RATURE RECORDED AT THE FOUR OBSERVATORY STATIONS SINCE 1893.

MONTHS	OBSERVATORY STATIONS			
	Bangalore	Mysore	Hassan	Chitaldrug
January ... ..	90·5	91·2	89·1	93·0
February ... ..	93·5	95·4	95·0	97·0
March ... ..	98·3	99·0	97·9	101·0
April ... ..	101·1	100·9	99·4	103·0
May ... ..	100·8	100·4	100·2	102·8
June ... ..	96·6	97·6	93·7	100·2
July ... ..	91·1	91·9	88·2	92·3
August .. ...	91·9	93·0	86·6	91·0
September ... ..	90·7	91·9	90·2	95·1
October ... ..	89·3	91·2	88·5	95·9
November ... ..	88·3	88·2	86·4	91·1
December ... ..	87·5	88·8	87·4	90·1
Year ... ..	101·1	100·9	100·2	103·0



V. TABLE SHOWING THE MONTHLY AND ANNUAL  
NORMALS OF MINIMUM TEMPERATURE.

MONTHS	OBSERVATORY STATIONS			
	Bangalore	Mysore	Hassan	Chitaldrug
January ... ..	58.1	60.3	56.0	62.1
February ... ..	60.7	63.7	58.5	65.7
March ... ..	65.0	67.3	62.6	70.1
April ... ..	69.4	70.1	66.7	72.5
May ... ..	69.1	69.7	67.1	71.4
June ... ..	67.0	68.1	66.1	69.7
July ... ..	66.2	67.0	65.2	68.5
August ... ..	65.9	66.5	64.7	68.1
September ... ..	65.7	66.5	64.4	67.7
October ... ..	65.3	66.6	64.3	67.8
November ... ..	62.3	64.3	60.9	64.5
December ... ..	58.5	60.5	56.3	61.3
Year ... ..	64.4	65.9	62.7	67.4

VI. TABLE SHOWING THE ABSOLUTE MINIMUM TEMPE-  
RATURE RECORDED AT THE FOUR OBSERVATORY  
STATIONS SINCE 1898.

MONTHS	OBSERVATORY STATIONS			
	Bangalore	Mysore	Hassan	Chitaldrug
January ... ..	48.9	51.7	45.9	52.0
February ... ..	51.2	54.1	46.9	56.3
March ... ..	52.3	57.9	49.4	61.2
April ... ..	55.3	61.3	58.1	59.3
May ... ..	61.8*	60.4	58.4	59.3
June ... ..	59.4	62.0	52.4	63.8
July ... ..	61.7	62.8	59.1	62.5
August ... ..	61.9	62.0	59.7	64.7
September ... ..	59.2	59.3	56.8	63.8
October ... ..	55.0	57.4	53.4	59.9
November ... ..	52.0	52.6	46.5	51.3
December ... ..	43.7	50.0	42.7	51.2
Year ... ..	48.7	50.0	42.7	51.2



VII. TABLE SHOWING THE DISTRICT MONTHLY AND ANNUAL RAINFALL NORMALS.

Districts	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	July
	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
Bangalore ...	0.12	0.15	0.40	1.28	4.02	2.69	3.14
Kolar ...	0.20	0.12	0.35	1.00	3.00	2.41	3.18
Tumkur ...	0.09	0.13	0.22	1.10	3.24	2.52	2.69
Mysore ...	0.14	0.16	0.41	1.99	4.88	2.37	2.24
Hassan ...	0.09	0.15	0.29	2.01	4.04	5.38	8.45
Shimoga ...	0.03	0.08	0.25	1.51	2.85	10.99	18.90
Kadur ...	0.14	0.12	0.38	1.88	3.56	13.80	23.93
Chitaldrug...	0.09	0.12	0.18	0.99	2.62	2.44	2.53
State ...	0.12	0.13	0.31	1.46	3.58	4.79	7.15

Districts	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Year
	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
Bangalore ...	4.52	6.29	5.55	2.43	0.42	30.95
Kolar ...	3.89	5.77	4.75	3.00	0.54	28.21
Tumkur ...	2.27	5.53	4.91	2.16	0.29	26.15
Mysore ...	2.66	4.38	5.87	2.62	0.44	28.16
Hassan ...	4.81	4.00	5.94	2.94	0.63	38.73
Shimoga ...	10.25	4.87	5.07	1.75	0.39	56.98
Kadur ...	13.59	6.44	6.55	2.46	0.65	73.45
Chitaldrug...	2.37	4.38	3.29	1.85	0.33	21.95
State ...	5.23	5.18	5.30	2.42	0.45	36.12

VIII. TABLE SHOWING THE DISTRICT SEASONAL RAINFALL NORMALS.

Districts	January and February (cold)	March to May (hot)	June to September (South-West Monsoon)	October to December (N.-E. Monsoon)	Year
	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
Bangalore ...	0.27	5.70	16.58	8.40	30.95
Kolar ...	0.32	4.35	15.25	8.29	28.21
Tumkur ...	0.22	4.56	14.01	7.36	26.15
Mysore ...	0.30	7.28	11.65	8.93	28.16
Hassan ...	0.24	6.34	22.64	9.51	38.73
Shimoga ...	0.15	4.61	45.01	7.21	56.98
Kadur ...	0.26	5.77	57.76	9.66	73.45
Chitaldrug...	0.21	3.80	11.77	6.17	21.95
State ...	0.25	5.35	22.35	8.17	36.12



IX. TABLE SHOWING THE MONTHLY AND ANNUAL NORMALS OF PRESSURE AT 8 A.M. REDUCED TO 32°F.

MONTHS	OBSERVATORY STATIONS			
	Bangalore	Mysore	Hassan	Chitaldrug
	Inches 26+	Inches	Inches	Inches
January ... ..	1·038	1·522	0·914	1·624
February ... ..	1·015	1·502	0·895	1·596
March ... ..	0·988	1·473	0·872	1·565
April ... ..	0·945	1·429	0·827	1·516
May ... ..	0·905	1·397	0·796	1·482
June ... ..	0·853	1·351	0·740	1·414
July ... ..	0·854	1·335	0·740	1·417
August ... ..	0·881	1·385	0·770	1·452
September ... ..	0·916	1·408	0·801	1·433
October ... ..	0·956	1·445	0·840	1·540
November ... ..	0·995	1·478	0·877	1·587
December ... ..	1·028	1·513	0·906	1·619
Year ... ..	0·948	1·438	0·831	1·526

X. TABLE SHOWING THE MONTHLY AND ANNUAL NORMALS OF WIND VELOCITY IN MILES PER DAY.

MONTHS	OBSERVATORY STATIONS			
	Bangalore	Mysore	Hassan	Chitaldrug
January ... ..	135	147	85	102
February ... ..	127	125	84	92
March ... ..	121	124	93	91
April ... ..	113	127	108	90
May ... ..	132·	159	138	142
June ... ..	195	228	176	171
July ... ..	194	228	184	184
August ... ..	172	204	160	168
September ... ..	132	162	127	138
October ... ..	103	116	87	84
November ... ..	114	128	86	91
December ... ..	129	159	97	110
Year ... ..	139	159	119	122



XI. TABLE SHOWING THE MONTHLY AND ANNUAL  
NORMALS OF RELATIVE HUMIDITY AT 8 A.M.

MONTHS	OBSERVATORY STATIONS			
	Bangalore	Mysore	Hassan	Chitaldrug
	%	%	%	%
January ... ..	79	72	73	61
February ... ..	71	68	69	53
March ... ..	63	69	65	50
April ... ..	71	73	69	61
May ... ..	75	76	78	70
June ... ..	81	80	86	79
July ... ..	86	81	88	83
August ... ..	86	81	89	83
September ... ..	86	81	89	82
October ... ..	82	82	83	76
November ... ..	79	76	85	68
December ... ..	80	75	86	67
Year ... ..	78	76	80	69

XII. TABLE SHOWING THE MONTHLY AND ANNUAL  
NORMALS OF CLOUD AMOUNT AT 8 A.M.

MONTHS	OBSERVATORY STATIONS			
	Bangalore	Mysore	Hassan	Chitaldrug
January ... ..	3.2	3.1	3.2	2.2
February ... ..	1.9	2.7	2.9	1.7
March ... ..	1.1	2.2	2.1	1.3
April ... ..	2.8	4.1	3.6	2.7
May ... ..	4.3	5.6	4.8	4.7
June ... ..	7.6	7.8	7.3	7.6
July ... ..	8.6	8.3	8.8	8.7
August ... ..	8.7	8.0	8.1	8.2
September ... ..	8.0	7.3	7.5	7.6
October ... ..	6.2	7.0	6.2	5.5
November ... ..	5.2	5.8	5.3	4.3
December ... ..	3.8	4.0	3.9	3.0
Year ... ..	5.1	5.5	5.3	4.8



## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- B. HEYNE.--Statistical Fragments on Mysore, 1800.  
B. L. RICE.—Mysore Gazetteer, 1897.  
Annual Reports of Rainfall Registration in Mysore.  
Administration Reports of the Mysore Meteorological Department.
-



# CHAPTER I

## BOTANY.

### I. *Forest Flora.*

THE situation of Mysore within the tropics, combined with an elevation which gives it an equable climate, the great variation in rainfall within it and its almost complete environment by lofty mountain chains, are features which contribute to the formation of a rich and varied flora. Richness of the flora.

The reserved forests and plantations of the country cover a total area of 3,685·9 square miles exclusive of District and unclassified forests. Area of forests.

The forest area can be divided into three more or less distinct belts running from north to south. Starting from the extreme west there are :— Forest belts.

(i) *The evergreen belt.*—This stretches along the Western Ghat slopes, with a width varying from 6 to 40 miles, from about the north of Sorab to the south of Manjarabad ;

(ii) *The deciduous belt.*—This is at present the most valuable timber tract and lies to the east of the above and extends more or less continuously from the north of Shikarpur to Chamrajnagar, varying from 20 to 30 miles in width ;

(iii) *Dry deciduous fuel tract and scrub.*—This lies to the east of the central waterparting of the State and runs north to south in two narrow strips.

Each of these types of forests may be further differentiated as follows :—

(a) *The moist evergreen belt.*—The pure moist evergreen forest stretches in a narrow strip along the Western



Ghats for over 225 miles from the Jog Falls in Sagar Taluk to Bisale Ghat in Manjarabad. The approximate area of the forest is 1,000 square miles. The tract is mountainous with deep ravines and narrow valleys. Bare grassy ridges with richly wooded valley slopes are the characteristics of this belt; the annual rainfall in this region is about 250 inches. The typical species of trees to be found in this area are:—

Balagi	...	Poeciloneuron indicum		
Surabonne	...	Calophyllum Inophyllum	...	The Alexan-
Dhuma	...	Dipterocarpus indicus		drian laurel.
Yennemara	...	Hardwickia pinnata		
Sataga	...	Elaeocarpus tuberculatus		
Ranja	...	Mimusops Elengi		
Nagasampige	...	Mesua ferrea	...	Ironwood
Hadasale	...	Dichopsis elliptica		tree.
Dalchini	...	Cinnamomum zeylanicum		
Guragi	...	Garcinia indica		
Ramanadike	...	Myristica magnifica		
Karimaru	...	Diospyros Spp		
Bale	...	Diospyros ebenum	...	Ebony.

Kiralbhogi (*Hopea parviflora*) is found in some places over extensive areas. Devagarige (*Dysoxylum malabaricum*) and Mangappe (*Toddalio bilocularis*) are found in small numbers. Nandi (*Lagerstroemia lanceolata*) and Hebbahalasu (*Artocarpus hirsuta*) are met with occasionally. The tract is very thinly populated with scattered and isolated hamlets. Except for the few provincial roads that cross the frontier, there are no other roads or means of communication.

The important  
forests in  
this tract.

The following forests may be mentioned as the most important ones in this tract:—

Jog	Agumbe
Govardhanagiri	Balehalli
Kilandur	Narasimha parvata
Varahi	South Bhadra and Tunga-
	bhadra, Kabbinala, Bisale,
	Kemphole and Kagneri.

(b) *Mixed belt of evergreen and deciduous forests.*—  
This is a broader strip of forest about 30 miles broad and



extends from the north of Sorab to the south of Manjara-bad through Sagar, Nagar, Tirthahalli, Narasimharajapura, Koppa, Mudgere and Belur Taluks. But for numerous villages and hamlets, large paddy and arecanut tracts, and extensive clearings for *Soppinabettas*, this belt forms one rich stretch of forest with many valuable timber species. Though better than the last, the population is thin. There are rough cart-tracks leading from hamlet to hamlet. The labour supply is scanty. The principal species of trees found growing over this tract are:—

Hunal	...	...	...	...	Terminalia paniculata
Mathi	...	...	...	...	Terminalia tomentosa
Nandi	...	...	...	...	Lagerstroemia lanceolata
Nerlu	...	...	...	...	Eugenia Jambolana
Jambe	...	...	...	...	Xylia dolabriformis
Gandhagarige	...	...	...	...	Cedrela Toona
Kalgarige	...	...	...	...	Chickrassia tabularis
Hebbahalasu	...	...	...	...	Artocarpus hirsuta
Haiga	...	...	...	...	Hopea wightiana
Naviladi	...	...	...	...	Vitex altissima
Holagara	...	...	...	...	Holigarna Arnottiana
Gobbaranerlu	...	...	...	...	Bischofia Javanica

Dalchinni (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum*) and Guragi (*Garcinia indica*) and other *kan* species are found only in the shady valleys or ravines called *kans*. Hebbidaru (*Bambusa arundinacea*) is largely found. Occasionally Jalari (*Shorea Talura*) seem to grow in pine crops. Sandal is particularly abundant in this region.

The rainfall is from 60 to 100 inches or a little more.

The following are the important forests in this tract:—

Sagar <i>kan</i> forests	Ubbur
Bellandur	Aramballi
Mallandur	Kusgal
Masrur	Mallandur gudda
Harohittal	Halasur
Hanagere	Koppa and Mudgere forests.

The important forests  
in this tract.

(ii) *Deciduous teak high forest belt*.—The last named tract gradually merges into this forest belt, in Shimoga and Kadir Districts and along the frontier in Mysore



District and extends from Shikarpur to the extreme end of Chamrajnagar, with a break in Hassan. The average annual rainfall over this portion is from 45 to 60 inches. This is the most valuable strip of teak forests in the State and is about 647 square miles in extent. The most important species is teak; its valuable associates are the following:—

Bete ...	...	Dalbergia latifolia	...	Rosewood tree
Matti ...	...	Terminalia tomentosa		
Honne ...	...	Pterocarpus marsupium	...	Gum-kino tree
Thadsal ...	...	Grewia tiliaefolia		
Dindiga ...	...	Anogeissus latifolia		
Yethega ...	...	Adina cordifolia		

Other deciduous species like Godda (*Garuga pinnata*), Buruga (*Bombax malabaricum*), Sagade (*Schleichera trijuga*), Kadavala (*Stephegyne parvifolia*), Bende (*Kydia calycina*), Nelli (*Phyllanthus Emblica*), Kuli (*Gmelina arborea*), etc., make up the rest of the forest with a dense growth of small bamboo over hill slopes and ridges, big bamboos being confined to the banks of streams and moist low lying tracts.

The principal species attain very good size; teak, bete (Rosewood), yethega (*Adina cordifolia*) and honne (Gum-kino tree) ranging in girth from 10 to 15 feet and matti and other species of girth varying from 8 to 12 feet are very common.

In the outskirts of this belt of forests, there are well populated villages and the forests themselves attain heights averaging about 70', are easy of access with convenient fair weather roads, and equipped with well-designed and comfortable Inspection Lodges, staff and labour quarters.

The important forests in this belt.

The following are the important forests in this belt:—

Karadibetta	Chornayedehalli
Kumsi	Aldhara
Shankar	Muthodi
Sakrebyle	Thegurgudda



Lakkavalli  
 Dodharuve  
 Mavukal  
 Katchuvanahalli  
 Veeranahosahalli  
 Mettikuppe

Kakankote  
 Begur  
 Ainur-marigudi  
 Berambadi  
 Bandipur  
 Chamrajnagar

*Deciduous teak pole belt.*—The strip of forest which extends from Anavatti in Sorab to Chamrajnagar is similar in composition to the above, but the growth is very poor, the trees not attaining a girth of more than about 4 feet anywhere. The average rainfall varies from 30 to 35 inches and the crop is open with an undergrowth of grass. The forest yields small timber. The total area of this type of forest is about 262 square miles. The major portion of this belt of forest has all conveniences in the matter of roads and labour. The principal forests that may be enumerated under this type are:—

Kowdi  
 Chandrakal  
 Kunchenahalli  
 Kukwada-ubrani  
 Antargange  
 Bhadrapur  
 Hadikere

Thyagadabagi  
 Portions of Veeranabhsahalli  
 and Mettikuppe.  
 Katwal  
 Naganapur  
 Bargi and portions of Cham-  
 rajnagar.

(iii) *Dry deciduous fuel forest.*—This may also be divided into two definite strips of forests on account of certain characteristic differences.

(a) *Superior type of fuel forest.*—This strip starting from about the south-western limits of Davangere Taluk extends to the north of Channapatna. Towards the east, it extends to the provincial boundary of the State in the Bangalore and Kolar Districts. The average rainfall over this tract varies from 25 to 30 inches. The principal species to be found are:—

Kaggali	...	Acacia Catechu	...	...	The Cutch tree
Devadari	...	Erythroxylon monogynum			
Chigare	...	Albizzia amara			
Channangi	...	Lagerstroemia parviflora			



Dindiga	...	Anogeissus latifolia	
Jalari	...	Shorea Talura	
Hunnal	...	Terminalia paniculata	
Some	...	Soymida fabrifuga	... The bastard Red Cedar.
Banni	...	Acacia ferruginea	
Karijali	...	Acacia arabica	
Bilijali	...	Acacia leucophloea	
Padarapachali	...	Dalbergia paniculata	
Tubre	...	Diospyros Tupru	
Yeje	...	Premna tomentosa	
Kodlimuruka	...	Acacia Spp	
Yelachi	...	Zizyphus Jujuba	

Small bamboos are found in a few of these forests. These forests are generally surrounded by numerous thickly populated villages. There is generally heavy demand for firewood and grazing.

(b) *Inferior type*.—This is confined chiefly to the northern portion of Chitaldrug and Tumkur Districts. It extends through Davangere, Jagalur, Molakalmuru, Challakere, Hiriyr, Sira, Pavagada and Maddagiri Taluks. It is a dry arid forest tract, with very low rainfall, 15 to 20 inches. The growth is very poor. The characteristic tree growth is Kamara (*Hardwickia binata*) with a little Kaggali (the Cutch tree) and other inferior and scanty growth and Bode grass not yet identified for its under-growth.

Shrubs and  
bushes.

Among shrubs and useful bushes are:—

- |                         |     |                    |     |            |
|-------------------------|-----|--------------------|-----|------------|
| (1) Calotropis gigantea | ... | Giant swallow wort | ... | Yekka      |
| (2) Cassia auriculata   | ... | Tanner's bark      | ... | Thangadi   |
| (3) Cassia Fistula      | ... | Indian laburnum    | ... | Kakke      |
| (4) Jatropha Curcas     | ... | Physic nut         | ... | Maraharalu |

Sandal.

(a) *Its distribution*.—The sandal tree (*Santalum Album*, Vern: *gandha*, *Srigandha*) a tree the habitat or natural home of which is Mysore and which grows only to a limited extent in the bordering tracts of Madras and Coorg, is found throughout the State but very unequally distributed in different parts. It is never met with in



the evergreen belt but is most abundant in the semi-moist belt, in the Taluks bordering on the Cauvery and in those lying along the chain of hills which runs from Kankanhalli up to Maddagiri. In the Chitaldrug and Kolar Districts, it occurs to a limited extent, chiefly scattered in village lands and hedge-rows and in special plantations and forests introduced by the Forest Department.

(b) *Its growth*.—The tree attains its greatest bulk and height in taluks with a moderately heavy rainfall. The bark and sapwood have no fragrance, but the heartwood and roots are highly scented and rich in oil. The girth of a mature tree varies, the average being about 30", while trees of girths up to 6 feet are occasionally found. Heights up to 40' have been measured, though the average height is not more than 25'. The tree is considered to be mature when about 60 years of age. The older the tree, the greater the proportion of heartwood. The bark becoming deeply wrinkled, is red underneath, and frequently bursts, disclosing in old specimens the absence of all sapwood. In colour and marking, four varieties of the wood are distinguished:—*bili*, white; *kempu*, red; *naga*, cobra; and *navilu*, peacock. The names indicate the supposed resemblance of the marks, which are really "caused by the death of adventitious buds." The heartwood is hard and heavy, weighing about 61 lbs. per cubic foot.

(c) *Its Propagation*.—Efforts for the propagation of sandal by planting did not meet with much success some years ago, owing to the delicate nature of the young plant and its exposure to the ravages of hares and deer. More recently, the *lantana* shrub, which grows with the rankness of a weed, has been found to be an effectual nurse for the seedlings coming up naturally in abundance. Sandal sown up has given fairly good results.

(d) *Spike disease*.—This serious disease of sandal was first reported from Coorg, near the Coorg-Mysore



boundary in 1898. Since that time, it has spread across Mysore District to the Eastern border and has made its appearance in the neighbouring Districts of Madras Presidency. It has also spread into Hassan and Bangalore Districts. It has been estimated that the annual losses from this disease amount to between Rs. 5 and 6 lakhs.

A considerable amount of scientific investigation of this disease has been carried out, more especially by the Mysore Agricultural Department, and the Forest Officers in Mysore, Madras and Coorg have studied it extensively in the field. Although the disease has been communicated to healthy trees by graft experiments, the causes of the disease have not yet been found out. The work of investigation is being organized and the appointment of a special scientific officer to aid in this work has been sanctioned by Government.

A reward of Rs. 10,000 has also been offered by the Government to any one who discovers the cause of the spike disease and suggests an effective, cheap and easily applicable remedy for the eradication of this disease.

## II. *Horticulture, Etc.*

General.

The climate of Mysore is very favourable to horticulture. With judicious treatment, plants of all climates may be successfully grown at Bangalore. Horticulture has made great progress, as may be judged from a visit to the Palace Gardens in Mysore and Bangalore maintained by His Highness the Maharaja, the public gardens maintained by the State at Bangalore, Mysore, Seringapatam and the Nandi Hills and the horticultural activity displayed by the public.

The Lal-Bagh.

The Lal-Bagh is the oldest and most important of the public gardens. It contains a fine collection of plants



and trees rarely seen in India in such large specimens. The collection is being periodically replanted or added to according to natural orders and with regard to geographical distribution.

Indian fruits and a large variety of English fruits are grown in the vicinity of Bangalore. The following are the more important fruit trees grown in the gardens:—

Anacardium occidentale	...	Cashew-nut	...	Geru
Anona reticulata	...	Bullock's heart	...	Ramphal
Anona squamosa	...	Custard apple	...	Sitaphal
Artocarpus integrifolia	...	Jack	...	Halasinamara
Averrhoa carambola	...	Carambola	...	Kamarak
Carica papaya	...	Papay	...	Perangi
Citrus aurantium	...	Orange	...	Kittale
Citrus decumana	...	Pumelo	...	Sakote
Citrus medica	...	Citron	...	Madala
Citrus medica var acida	...	Lime	...	Nimbe
Citrus medica var limetta	...	Sweet lime	...	Gaja nimbe
Citrus medica var limonum	...	Lemon	...	Herile
Cocos nucifera	...	Cocconut palm	...	Tenginamara
Eriobotrya japonica	...	Loquat	...	Lakote
Eugenia jambos	...	Rose apple	...	Pannerales
Ficus carica	...	Fig	...	Ajajura
Mangifera indica	...	Mango	...	Mavinamara
Musa sapientum	...	Plantain	...	Bale
Phyllanthus distichus	...	Star-gooseberry	...	Kiri nelli
Phyllanthus emblica	...	Emblie myrobalan	...	Nelli
Psidium guyava	...	Guava	...	Shepe
Punica granatum	...	Pomegranate	...	Dalimbe
Pyrus malus	...	Apple	...	Sevu
Vitis vinifera	...	Vine	...	Drakshi
Zizyphus jujuba (Bhere)	...	Bere	...	Elachi
Eugenia malaccensis	...	Malay Rose apple	...	Sime pannerales
Nephelium Litchi	...	Litchi	...	Kannuguddebannu
Pyrus communis	...	Pear	...	Perukai
Rubus lasiocarpa	...	Raspberry	...	Rajabari
Achras sapota	...	Sapodilla	...	Sapodilla
Anona muricata	...	Soursop Peaches	...	Mulluduranji

Washington Navel orange, introduced from Australia, is becoming a favourite in gardens. The best oranges are those imported. Of mangoes, there are many varieties. Plantains are plentiful and some varieties are esteemed for their sweetness and flavour.



## Vegetables

There is a large number of gardens in Bangalore and Mysore which supply the market with a rich assortment of both English and Indian vegetables. The chief among them are beans, soybeans, tomatoes, cabbages, cauliflower, knol-khol, pumpkins, gourds, cow-gram, moringa fruit, brinjals, country greens, sweet potatoes, radish and chow-chow. The potato and the onion are grown on a large commercial scale. Leaves of vegetables and roots fit for *curries* are also grown.

## Grasses.

Of grasses indigenous to Mysore, the following are fit for stacking :—

- |  |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| (1) Garike ( <i>Cynodon dactylon</i> )             | (6) Phara or Mani                   |
| (2) Ganjalu garike ( <i>Andropogon</i><br>Bladhii) | (7) Uppala,                         |
| (3) Hanchi ( <i>Aristida caerulescens</i> )        | (8) Sunti ( <i>Panicum repens</i> ) |
| (4) Karda ( <i>Andropogon pertusus</i> )           | (9) Node                            |
| (5) Dharbhe ( <i>Eragrostis cynesu-</i><br>roides) | (10) Solali                         |
|  | (11) Marahullu                      |

The following are not good for stacking, as they grow mixed together :—gondyada or chenlagam, bhimam, bidiru-yele, yenuamatti, bili-hullu, timmattakam, nari-bala, akki-hullu, hire.

There are also certain plants or herbs which are of great use to cattle ; the best of these is called *purtanipuli* which has seeds like burrs, with a thick joined sappy stem. It grows along the ground, and is very good for milch cattle.

Imported  
fodders.

Among the imported fodders, lucerne (*medicago sativa*), Guinea grass (*Panicum jumentorum*) and Rhodes grass (*chloris virgata*) are largely cultivated.

## III. Crops.

Classification  
of the  
principal  
crops.

The principal crops raised in the State may be classified briefly as follows :—

(a) Wet, or those that are dependent for their



growth on irrigation, in addition to timely rainfall, viz :—

<i>Oryza sativa</i> ... ..	Paddy ... ..	Bhatta, nellu
<i>Saccharum officinarum</i> ... ..	Sugar-cane ... ..	Kabbu
<i>Triticum Sativum</i> ... ..	Wheat ... ..	Godhi

(b) Dry, or those which do not require irrigation generally but are dependent entirely on seasonal showers of rain, viz :—

<i>Elousine Corocana</i> ... ..	Ragi ... ..	Ragi
<i>Sorghum vulgare</i> ... ..	Great millet ... ..	Jola
<i>Cajanus Indicus</i> ... ..	Pigeon Pea, Dhal ... ..	Togari
<i>Cicer Arietinum</i> ... ..	Bengal gram, Chik pea.	Kadale
<i>Dolichos biflorus</i> ... ..	Horse gram ... ..	Hurali
<i>Dolichos lab lab</i> ... ..	Cow gram ... ..	Avare
<i>Phaseolus Mungo</i> ... ..	Green gram ... ..	Hesaru
<i>Phaseolus Mungavar</i> ... ..	Black gram ... ..	Uddu
<i>Phaseolus radiatus</i> ... ..		
<i>Sesamum Indicum</i> ... ..	Sesame, gingelly ... ..	Wollellu, Achellu
<i>Ricinus communis</i> ... ..	Castor ... ..	Haralu
<i>Gossypium Herbaceum</i> ... ..	Cotton ... ..	Arale
<i>Nicotiana Tabacum</i> ... ..	Tobacco ... ..	Hogesoppu

(c) Garden crops, or those which require a moist situation and an adequate supply of water :—

<i>Areca catechu</i> ... ..	Arecanut ... ..	Adike
<i>Musa Sapientum</i> ... ..	Plantain ... ..	Bale
<i>Cocos Mucifera</i> ... ..	Cocoanut ... ..	Tenginakayi
<i>Elettaria cardamomum</i> ... ..	Cardamom ... ..	Yelakki
<i>Arachis hypogaea</i> ... ..	Groundnut ... ..	Kallekayi, nela kadale
<i>Capsicum annum</i> ... ..	Chilly ... ..	Mensinakayi
<i>Allium Cepa</i> ... ..	Onion ... ..	Nirulli
<i>Allium Sativum</i> ... ..	Garlic ... ..	Bellulli
<i>Carum copticum</i> ... ..	Bishop's weed ... ..	Oma
<i>Carthamus Tinctorium</i> ... ..	Safflower ... ..	Kusumba
<i>Coriandrum Sativum</i> ... ..	Coriander ... ..	Kottambari
<i>Curcuma Longa</i> ... ..	Turmeric ... ..	Arisina
<i>Trigonella Foenum graecum</i> ... ..	Fenugreek ... ..	Mentya
<i>Zingiber officinale</i> ... ..	Ginger ... ..	Sunti
<i>Cuminum cymium</i> ... ..	Cumin seed ... ..	Jirige
<i>Piper beetle</i> ... ..	Betel vine ... ..	Viledela

Mulberry (*Morus indica*) is cultivated both in garden lands and dry lands. Coffee (*Coffea Arabica*—Bundu kapi) is a miscellaneous crop grown in the Malnād regions of the Kadur and Hassan Districts.



In the *Season and Crop Report*, the crops are classified as:—

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| (a) Foodgrains comprising rice,<br>ragi, wheat, millet, pulses, | (f) dyes,  |
| (b) oil-seeds, comprising mustard<br>and rape and gingelly,     | (g) drugs and narcotics compris-<br>ing coffee, tobacco, etc., |
| (c) condiments and spices,                                      | (h) fodder crops,  |
| (d) sugar-cane,   | (i) orchards and garden produce<br>and                         |
| (e) fibres including cotton and<br>jute,                        | (j) miscellaneous.   |

Industrial and  
Commercial  
crops.

The principal industrial and commercial crops grown on a fairly large scale in the State are sugar-cane, coffee, cotton, cocoanut, arecanut, mulberry and oil-seeds.

#### IV. *Avenue Trees and Topes (Arboriculture).*

Avenue trees.

Along the public roads, avenue trees have been planted. The trees have been numbered, and vacancies are filled up and additions made annually.

Topes.

Almost every village and many of the wealthy raiyats have topes or groves in which trees valued for their timber, fuel, shade or fruits are grown.



## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

B. L. RICE.—Mysore Gazetteer, 1897.

Commercial Guide to the Forest Economic Products of Mysore, 1917.

G. H. KRUMBIEGEL, F.R.H.S.—Mysore, its Horticulture and Gardens in  
"Mysore" in the "Ruling Chiefs of India" series.

J. CAMERON.—Forest Trees of Mysore and Coorg.

Annual Administration Reports on the Working of the Government \*  
Gardens and Parks.

Annual Administration Reports on the Working of the Agricultural  
Department.

Mysore Season and Crop Reports.

---



## CHAPTER V.

### ZOOLOGY.

#### *I. Introduction.*

##### *Introduction.*

THE plateau of Mysore, surrounded practically on three sides by mountain ranges, is diversified by certain well-known physical characteristics. The Malnād tract which includes Shimoga, Kadur and Hassan Districts, is an undulating country with open valleys, covered by heavy forests and hills which now and then rise into bare crags in the higher altitudes. The level plains, which constitute at any rate the greater part of the Maidān, derive their character from the means of water-supply and the nature of the soil determining the cultivation. The fauna of the country lying west of the line drawn roughly from Shikarpur to Periyapatna which fairly comprises the Malnād, is both in richness and variety, comparable with that met with in Malabar and Travancore. In fact, the Western Ghats and the parallel ranges in South Kanara and Mysore, together with those picturesque forest-clad spurs, harbour practically all the animal life that is of interest to the sportsman and the scientist in South India. There are many points of similarity between the animals occurring in these parts and those found in the south-western regions of Ceylon and they both differ considerably from those found in the northern portions of the Peninsula. It must be remarked, however, that even in the southern parts of India, animal life is by no means uniform and in a tract of country like Mysore, with its sharply contrasted physical features, the difference in the occurrence and abundance of animal life is greatly emphasized. It would be impracticable, were it even



desirable, to deal in great detail with even the known forms in a chapter such as this and therefore nothing more is attempted here than to offer a few brief remarks on the vertebrate fauna of Mysore.

## II. Mammals.

Mammals are warm-blooded hairy animals whose main characteristic is the possession by the female of milk glands. They occupy the highest place in the animal kingdom, chiefly by the superior organization and complexity of their brain structure. The occurrence of a delicate series of bonelets for transmission of sound to the internal ear at once marks them out from birds and reptiles. The small number of bones which make up the lower jaw and its more compact attachment to the skull, giving greater biting power, would be other distinguishing qualities. The classification adopted by W. T. Blanford as revised by R. C. Wroughton, Thomas and Hinton is followed in this chapter.

The monkeys occurring in Mysore belong to the two genera, *Macaca* and *Pithecus* and perhaps number about half a dozen species. The Lion-tailed Monkey (*M. ferox* Schr., the lion-tailed monkey of Jerdon and the Wanderoo of Buffon) is an inhabitant of the unfrequented parts of the dense jungles, reaching considerable elevations on the Ghats. Its savage disposition, an elongated snout, great power of teeth and tufted tail, which account for its popular name, make it resemble the Baboon, from which it differs, however, externally by its black coat and a grey beard and ruff. The Bonnet Monkey (*M. sinica* L.) frequents not only the dense jungles, but also populous towns and villages, where it raids fruit and grain shops. This monkey which is easily distinguished by its flesh-coloured face and ears and radiating hair on the crown, is frequently trained by itinerant beggars to perform various

Family *Cercopithecidae*.



tricks. For general intelligence and power of mimicry, it is excelled only by its northern congener, the Bengal Monkey (*M. rhesus* And.) which has not been reported south of Bombay and the Godavari. The members of the next genus (*Pithecus*) which constitute the Langurs or Hanuman Monkeys, are easily distinguished from the foregoing by their slender build and absence of cheek-pouches. The common South Indian Langurs or Hanuman Monkeys (*P. entellus anchises* Blyth.) have a black face, ears and soles—characteristics somewhat inconsistent with the sanctity in which they are held. It is interesting that very young babies have a flesh-coloured face which darkens with increasing age. Their favourite haunts are the far-off groves near villages, high trees on the banks of streams and rocky hills. They are looked upon by sportsmen like friends as they give a warning cry on the approach of tigers and panthers. The other Langurs reported to occur in the State are the Madras (*P. priam* Blyth.), Malabar (*P. hypoleucos* Blyth.) and the Nilgiri (*P. johnii* Fischer) Hanuman Monkeys. In the case of the first species, the hair on the hind part of the crown is drawn out into a crest and the hairs on the brow form a fringe; these characters are lacking in the Malabar Langur. The Nilgiri Hanuman Monkey has a black silky coat except on the head and nape, which are fulvous. All of them, as a rule, are extremely wary and shy and are confined to the higher altitudes in the dense woody districts bordering on the Western Ghats and the Nilgiris.

Family  
*Lemuridæ.*

The *prosimiæ* or Lemurs are represented in Mysore by the *Loris*, which is peculiar to South India and Ceylon. The members of this family are distinguished from the true monkeys by certain well-known anatomical peculiarities, all of which indicate a low grade of organization among the primates. The upper incisors in all Lemurs are



divided by a toothless gap and there is a claw instead of a flat nail on the second digit of the foot. The tail is usually wanting. The Mysore Slender Loris (*Loris lydekkerianus* Cabr.) known from the maidan districts also extends into Coorg. This little animal is entirely nocturnal and arboreal in its habits and its food consists of insects, birds' eggs and small reptiles and in confinement, takes cooked rice and bananas. The Mysore Lemurs are said to mimic the spotted owl (*Athene brama*) in so far as their cry resembles the screechings of the latter. The Slender Loris (*L. malabaricus* Wrought.) has been known from S. Coorg and its occurrence in Mysore is more than probable.

The cats are the most specialized among the carnivora, possessing a rounded head, retractile claws and a flesh tooth in the jaws. Among the larger cats are the lion and the tiger. There is no record of the lion ever having been found in the State, though if Mysore architecture is to be believed, it should have been familiar to people in it. The tiger, at one time, must have been more largely found. The killing of a tiger by Sala, the founder of the Hoysala dynasty, by thrusting a rod in its mouth is, perhaps, the most popular tale in all Mysore. The fact that every Hoysala temple has this feat represented on it and every Hoysala coin had it on its obverse shows that the figure of the tiger as an emblem was thoroughly appreciated. Man-eaters are even now to be met with occasionally in the districts of Mysore, Shimoga and Tumkur. The indiscriminate slaughter of the tiger (*Felis tigris* L.) by sportsmen is causing its disappearance from the Indian jungles and for fear of total extinction the animal is now protected by law. The improved means of communication and the clearance of jungles around villages, no less than the decline in the population of tigers within recent times, must account for the

Family  
*Felidae.*



comparative immunity now enjoyed by the country side from the attentions of the man-eaters. There is a mass of fact and legend inseparably mixed up about the habits of tigers in general. Cattle-lifters and man-eaters which are the boldest and most cunning of their race, must have nearly depopulated villages in the backwoods before the introduction of fire-arms, and from the view-point of dwellers in such localities, the game-killers are the real friends and helpers of man, in so far as they keep down herds of deer and wild pig which would otherwise destroy much crop. The panthers or leopards (*F. pardus L.*) are very common in Mysore, more especially in the districts of Mysore, Shimoga and Kadur, and certainly come after the tiger in point of power of offence or relative proportions. As regards cunning and courage, or excitability of temper and destructiveness, they easily occupy the first rank among the beasts of prey. They come more frequently in collision with man as they live in close vicinity to his habitations, to sally forth in the dark to seize cattle and other animals. The number of cattle killed by tigers and panthers is perhaps heaviest in the districts of Shimoga, Kadur and Mysore.

The panther varies between wide limits, some at any rate of the differentiating characters being due to age. It is not uncommon among Indian naturalists to recognize two forms, the larger with a shorter tail, a longer head and broad rosettes on a paler ground colour; the smaller possessing the opposite characteristics. In addition to these varieties, if they are really so, we have the black panther in Mysore, where it is confined mostly to the wooded tracts. In the Mysore menagerie, the black and the ordinary forms are confined in the same cage, obviously to induce interbreeding. There is, however, evidence to prove that the process of cross-breeding takes place in Nature. Till some other distinguishing anatomical quality than mere colour is forthcoming, the



melanoid individual ought to be content with the humbler rank of a variety in *systema Naturæ*. The leopard cat (*F. bengalensis* Kerr.) known from Coorg and possibly Mysore also, is far too fierce for its size, the length of body (excluding the tail) being only 26 inches, and indefinitely maintains a savage disposition. In the menageries, as in Mysore, it is never seen pacing the cage after the manner of the bigger cats, but will spend practically all the days of its life crouching in a corner or on a window sill. Living by day time in the holes of trees or under stones in dense jungles, it issues forth in the evening to commit depredations on the poultry and small mammals near about the villages. The colour markings of this cat are variable. The rusty spotted cat (*F. rubiginosa* Geoff.) is somewhat smaller than the domestic cat, and according to Jerdon is tameable. Its occurrence in Mysore is doubtful. The only other jungle cat reported from Mysore is the common Indian species (*F. affinis* Gray.) frequenting jungles and open country. It is partial to game like hares and partridges, occasionally destroying poultry also. In respect of the long hairs at the tips of their ears, they come nearer to the Lynx. The hunting leopard or cheeta (*Acinonyx venaticus* Gray.) which may occur as a straggler in Mysore, is usually distinguished from the panther by the non-retractile or only partially retractile claws and a slender long legged body. The spots are smaller and solid. When tamed, it becomes perfectly docile like a dog and has the canine instincts of attachment and obedience to its master. In Northern India, it is widely employed in hunting down antelopes, gazelle and nilgai, which it can easily overtake by its remarkable speed for short distances. Buchanan Hamilton gives an interesting account of the manner of hunting with the cheeta, which he gathered in a conversation with Sir Arthur Wellesley, who, while Commanding Officer at Seringapatam, had kept five of these



hunting leopards which had formerly belonged to Tippu Sultan.

The small Indian civet cat (*Viverricula malaccensis* Gmel.), the Indian toddy cat (*Paradoxurus niger* F. civ.), the common Indian mongoose (*Mungos mungo mungo* Gmel.) and (*Mungo Elliotti* Wrought), differ from the foregoing family in having an elongated snout, non-retractile claws, and more teeth in the hinder part of the jaws. The body is slender and elongated, an adaptation for an arboreal and burrowing mode of existence. The Indian civet cat, kept in confinement by the Indians, secretes the well-known perfume in its preanal glands, which enters largely into the cosmetics of the Indian toilet. In its native haunts of detached woods and copses, it may be seen wandering both by day and night in quest of field rats, squirrels, and birds' eggs. The Indian toddy cat, also known as the palm-civet, whose favourite residence is the palm or mango grove, frequently establishes itself in the thatched roofs of houses. It derives its popular name from its alleged fondness for palm juice. According to Jerdon, "it has a keen sense of smell, but less acute hearing and vision by day than the mongooses." There are three species of mongoose in Mysore (*M. Mungo mungo* Gmel., *M. fuscus* Waterh. and *M. vitticolis* Benn.); some at any rate are common in hedgerows, thickets and cultivated fields. The supposed immunity of this animal from snake poison is simply due to its extreme agility.

There is only one representative of the family of *Hyænidæ* in India and its occurrence is mainly confined to the drier districts. Hyænas form a sort of connecting link between the cats and the civets and have a canine look about them. Though universally detested for their extreme cowardice and cruelty, these animals are serviceable as carrion feeders.



The dog tribe includes the common wolf (*Canis naria* Wroughton.), the Indian jackal (*Canis indicus* Hodgs.), the wild dog (*Cuon dukhunensis* Sykes.) and the fox (*Vulpes bengalensis* Shaw.). These animals, which inhabit the Malnād tracts, are known for their remarkable intelligence and cunning which they must have acquired through habits of communal life. The jackal and the fox occasionally turn their attention to a vegetable diet and under its influence may destroy wide areas under cultivation, chiefly of coffee, ground-nuts, sugarcane and horse gram. The wolf and the wild dog which hunt in packs are most destructive to game like sambar, antelope, spotted and barking deer.

Family  
*Canidæ*.

The martens which constitute the family of *Mustelidæ* differ among themselves both in external conformation and the character of teeth far more perhaps than is the case in any other family of carnivora. The South Indian marten (*Martes gwatkinsi* Horsf.) found in tolerable numbers in the hill forests of the Nilgiris and on the Western Ghats may cross the British frontier into the adjoining tracts of the Mysore territory like its congener the common otter (*Lutra lutra* L.). The latter is very destructive to the mahseer and other fish in the large rivers and tanks. It is possible that the clawless otter (*Aonyx cinera* Illig.) which has been reported from Coorg by the Mammal Survey Party, may occur in the confines of Mysore hills also. Both otters are gregarious and live in burrows, on elevated grounds, near water.

Family  
*Mustelidæ*.

The sloth bear (*Melursus ursinus* Shaw.) occurs in large numbers in the State and like other game is protected now. The deep cavities formed by blocks of granitoid gneiss that weather on the hill sides are the favourite resorts of bears, whose food consists of fruits, both wild and cultivated, insects and honey. Tickell observes that

Family  
*Ursidæ*.



the power of suction in the bear as well as of propelling wind from its mouth is very great and is advantageous to the animal in procuring its common food, the white ants.

The insectivores are a very primitive race of mammals, whose small size and nocturnal habits, must have helped their survival from past ages. The large number (44) of generalized teeth and their trituberculate character point to their antiquity. The Madras tree shrew (*Anathana ellioti* Waterh.) resembles squirrels and inhabits trees. The South-Indian hedgehog (*Erinaceus micropus* Blyth.) whose occurrence in Mysore is doubtful, may perhaps wander into its confines from the borders of the British districts—Coimbatore and the Nilgiris. The shrews are well represented in Mysore. The brown shrew (*Pachyura murina* L.) is an inhabitant of the woods and occasionally turns up in human habitations nearer their haunts. The grey musk-shrew (*P. caerulea* Kerr.) is not reported away from human dwellings, where sometimes it is seen in day time running close to the walls, making a peculiar squealing metallic sound. It is quite serviceable in the house where it lives on cockroaches, scorpions, and other vermin and the charge brought against this animal of feeding on grain and vegetables is baseless. Its usual haunts are the dark corners of book shelves, almirahs and boxes, frequently entering holes also. The strong musky smell, characteristic of the domestic forms, is objected to by cats, who do not molest them. Very little is known about the habits of the other shrews (*P. perroteti* Duvern.) whose occurrence in Mysore is doubtful.

Bats are flying mammals and are most easily identified. The elongated fingers and forearm include an expansion of the skin which also involves the hind limbs and the



tail. The knee is directed backwards. The sense of touch is developed in these animals to an incredible degree of perfection and is probably exercised by the nose frill, the tragus of the ears and the wing membrane as well. On the ground they are helpless, shuffling along awkwardly and when at rest they hang head downwards, clutching by their hind feet branches of trees, crevices and holes in old walls and caves. Like the primates, the female bats have only two pectoral teats. The Indian fruit-bat or flying fox (*Pteropus giganteus giganteus* Brunn.) lives in large colonies and is most destructive to garden fruits. The fulvous fruit-bat (*Rousettus leschenaulti* Desm.) is a cave-haunting form, which together with the Southern short-nosed fruit-bat (*Cynopterus sphinx* Vahl.) is destructive to plantains, guavas and mangoes. The family *Rhinolophidæ*, distinguished by a nose leaf, is represented by the genera, *Rhinolophus* and *Hipposiderus*, the members of which occur both in forests and in human dwellings. The common names of the species, the rufous horse-shoe bat (*R. rouxi* Temm.), the great Indian horse-shoe bat (*R. beddomei* And.), the little Indian horse-shoe bat (*R. lepidus* Blyth.), the large Indian leaf-nosed bat (*H. lankadiva* Kel.), Syke's leaf-nosed bat (*H. speoris* Schneid.) and the bi-coloured leaf-nosed bat (*H. fulvus* Gray.), are derived from the character of the nasal appendage. The members of the family *Nycteridæ*, in addition to this character, viz., a leaf on the nose, have their ears united at the base. The large vampire bats (*Lyroderma lyra lyra* Geoff.) frequent houses and the spoils of their foraging expeditions may be seen below their dwellings on the verandahs every morning. The Malay vampire bat (*Megaderma spasma trifolium* Geoff.) may also occur near about human dwellings. The family *Vespertilionidæ*, which is by far the largest group, may be distinguished by the occurrence of a tragus in the ear



and the absence of a nose leaf. The Indian *Pipistrellæ* are rapid fliers, executing sudden twists and turns in the air, especially when hunting for insects. Kelaart's *pipistrella* (*Pipistrellus ceylonicus* Kel.) and (*P. ceylonicus chrysothrix* Wrought.) and the Indian dwarf *pipistrella* (*P. minus minus* Wrought.), (*P. coromandra* Gray.) and (*P. ceylindicus* Dob.) are among the most common forms near about the houses. The second and the third species frequently enter lighted rooms at night, where they fly about in quest of insects. The winged termites, which come out in dense clouds after early summer showers, attract them in large numbers. Like the *Pipistrella*, Dormor's bat (*Scotozous dormeri dormeri* Dob.) and the common yellow bat (*Scotoptilus kuhli* Leach), (*S. wroughtoni* Thos.) and (*Myotis peytoni* Wrought.) are insectivorous and leave their hiding places early in the evening. But the most interesting member of the whole family is the painted bat (*Kerevoula picta* Cantor.) which, as Jerdon says, is easily mistaken for a large butterfly in the day time. It occurs in the whorls of the large stalks of plantain leaves and its bright colouration may have some protective significance. *K. crypta* Wrought. is reported from Shimoga. The family *Emballonuridæ* is not a wide one and the members belonging to this group have no nose leaf, but possess a tragus and the ears are united at the base. The bearded sheath-tailed bat (*Tapohezous melanopogon* Temm.), (*T. kachensis kachensis* Dob.) and the lesser Indian mouse-tailed bat (*Rhinopoma hardwickii* Gray.) are among its representatives in Mysore. *Tadarida tragata* Dobson and *Otomips wroughtoni* Thomas, are also known in the State.

Among the members of the order *Rodentia*, are found species, which when they appear in numbers, become a destructive pest to the sustenance on which man lives. The output of forest produce depends on the absence or



abundance of the squirrel tribe. The South Indian flying squirrel (*Petaurista philippensis* Elli.), which is nocturnal in its habits and other diurnal forms, like the Coorg striped squirrel (*Funambulus wroughtoni* Ryley.), the dusky striped squirrel (*F. tristriatus numarius Wroughton.*) which live on fruits, nuts and berries, practically carry on their work of depredation without let or hindrance. One can easily imagine the extent of damage caused to forest revenue, when one realizes the fact that except the palm squirrel (*F. palmarum palmarum* L.) all other species, the common five-striped squirrel (*F. sublineatus* Waterh.) and (*F. palmarum bellarius* Wrought.), the Bombay giant squirrel (*Ratufa indica indica* Erx.), the Coorg giant squirrel (*R. indica superans* Ryley.), the Central Indian giant squirrel (*R. indica bengalensis* Blanf.), the large Indian squirrel (*Sciurus malabaricus* Erx.) and the grizzled Indian squirrel (*S. ceylonicus* Erx.) inhabit the densely wooded tracts, where besides denuding trees of their fruits, they make in them large holes as their breeding grounds. Whatever may escape this process of destruction is sure to attract the attention of the members of the next family, the *Muridæ* which comprise the true gnawers. The Indian gerbil or antelope rat (*Tatera indica* Hardw.), which makes several, often deep, burrows near cultivated tracts, first begins with roots and grass and then proceeds to destroy the standing crops. The field rats and mice, of which there is an appreciably large number in Mysore, are of the same disposition and others are found in granaries, stores and houses, where besides grain, they destroy frequently the garden produce as well. The occurrence of the Indian bush rat (*Gollunda ellioti* Gray.) in Mysore is rather doubtful but this deficiency, if it were so, is more than compensated for by forms like the Cutch rock-rat (*Cremnomys catchicus* Wrought.), the Malabar spiny mouse (*Platacanthomys lasiurus* Blyth.), the



bandicoot rat (*Bandicota malabarica* Shaw.), the South Indian mole rat (*Gunomys kok* Gray.), the Deccan tree mouse (*Vandeleuria oleracea* Benn.), the white-tailed rai (*Epimys blanfordi* Thos.), the common Indian rat (*Rattus rattus rufescens* Gray.) and (*Rattus rattus wroughtoni* Hinton.), the South Indian field mouse (*Mus buduga* Gray.), the common Indian house mouse (*M. manei* Kel.), the long-tailed tree mouse (*M. badius* Blyth.), the Deccan spiny mouse (*Leggada platythryx* Sykes.), the Coorg hill spiny mouse (*L. grahami* Ryl.), the Coorg lowland spiny mouse (*L. hannyngtoni* Ryl.) and the Mysore leggada (*L. siva* Ryl.). The Indian porcupine (*Hystrix leucra* Sykes.) is abundant and, protected by an armour of quills, commits ravages among coffee and sugarcane plantations, besides being destructive to crops and garden produce, like cabbages, carrots, onions, potatoes, peas and fruits. The family of hares (*Leporidae*) is represented by only two species, the common Indian hare (*Lepus ruficaudatus* Geoff.) and the black naped hare (*L. nigricollis* Cuv.) which inhabit waste ground or dry cultivation. They are more often netted than shot, sometimes coursed with hounds, when they take refuge in holes and burrows, not necessarily their own.

The members of the order *Ungulata* have hoofs instead of claws and their teeth are in the main adapted for a vegetable diet. All the modern survivals of this somewhat ancient race progress on the tips of their digits. The family *Elephantidae*, some of whose extinct relations roamed over every part of the world from the Miocene to the Pliocene times, is now confined to India and Africa. The vertical pillar-like legs, which characterize the elephants (*Elephas maximus* L.) must have developed as a secondary adaptive variation for supporting the enormous weight of the body. In Mysore, the movements of the herds are practically



confined to the districts of Mysore, Hassan, Kadur and Shimoga. The reputed intelligence and sagacity of the elephant are not borne out by the structure of the brain, which rather suggests specialization of a low type, while the massiveness of the skull is due to the formation of an immense number of air cavities. In India, the elephant figures largely in folk tales and religious works and is an indispensable appendage to court pageantry and temple processions. Mythologically the figure of an elephant represents the conception of eternity. The figure of the elephant is a prominent feature of the Ganga dynasty of Kings of Mysore. Down to historical times, the elephant has been part of the fighting forces of the country. For an account of Keddah operations in Mysore, the reader is referred to Section VII below.

The family *Bovidae* includes the hollow-horned ruminants, such as the ox, sheep, goat, gazelle and antelope tribes. The Gaur or the Bison (*Bibos gaurus* H.Sm.) possesses, as regards habits of life, several points in common with the elephant. Their requirements in food and shelter being identical, the same causes must influence the movements of both, and according to the testimony of Sanderson, they are frequently found grazing in close proximity, without becoming intolerant of each other's presence. Unlike the elephants, however, the gaur has never been noticed, at any rate, in Mysore, to venture into the open country, but practically remains concealed in the dense forest belts in the Malnād districts.

The Nilgiri wild goat or South Indian Ibex (*Capra worryato* Gray) which is an inhabitant of the rocky slopes of the South Indian hills may cross over the British frontier into Mysore district but is not reported as being common. Blanford in describing the distribution of the Nilgai or blue bull (*Boselaphus tragocamelus* Pall) notes the occurrence of this tameable animal as far



as south of Mysore, though its abundance or even its occurrence in the State is more than doubtful. The same authority reports the occasional occurrence in Mysore of the four-horned antelope (*Tetracerus quadricornis* Gray.) which resembles the blue bull in keeping chiefly to undulating or hilly ground. The genus *Antelope* is quite Indian and includes only one species *A. Cervicapra* L.), the Indian antelope or black buck, a name associated with the brown pelage turning black with age. A tuft of hair on each knee is characteristic of the genus. The females are generally hornless and those of the male vary as regards distance from each other and the number of spirals. The gazelle may be distinguished by its smaller size and sandy colouration with a white belly. Horns are present in both sexes and are of fair length with a lyrate form. The Indian gazelle or Ravine deer (*Gazelle bennetti* Sykes.) is far less gregarious than the antelope and loves waste lands broken up by ravines. The power of the gazelle and of the antelope to live for a considerable time without drinking water is well-known though both are fond of fresh grass growing near the water margins.

The family *Cervidæ* comprising the deer tribe is absolutely distinguished from the foregoing ruminant animals by the existence of solid horns or antlers which, however, are very variably developed among the several members; and they are with few exceptions confined to the males. The Rib-faced or Barking Deer also known as Muntjac (*Muntiacus vaginalis* Bodd.), frequently erroneously called jungle sheep, derives its popular name from its well-known cry, which at a distance resembles the single bark of a dog. The tongue of this animal is very long and extensible and in confinement, for instance, in the Mysore Zoo, may be seen cleaning the whole face with it. The other name is due to a bony ridge which extends from the base of each of the short brow antlers,



converging towards the nostrils. The buck is able to defend itself by its long sabre-like upper canine tooth. The Sambar or Rusa Deer (*Rusa unicolor* Bechs.) is perhaps the largest of the deer tribe met with in India. The adult male is distinguished by long hair on the neck, which form an erectile mane, and the orifice of the sub-orbital glands is very large. In Mysore, where it is principally a woodland deer, it may be seen grazing on the fresh grass on the hill slopes, after the early rains, singly or only in very small parties. The South Indian Spotted Deer (*Axis axis* Erx.) which is much smaller than the Central Indian forms, is the most beautiful in build and colouration and its favourite resort is bushes and trees, near water-courses or bamboo-jungles. These forms are thoroughly gregarious and hundreds of individuals may, sometimes, be found in a large herd.

The family *Tragulidæ* is distinguished by the absence of the foot and eye glands which mark off the foregoing family (*Cervidæ*). The Indian Chevrotain or Mouse Deer (*Tragulus meminna* Erx.) which may be more appropriately termed "Deerlet," has several points in common with the pig rather than the true deer tribe. Both sexes are hornless. The feet possess four toes, which characterize the Suina, and hence more primitive than either deer or antelopes and the organization of the stomach is intermediate between the pig and the ruminants. The Chevrotain is confined to the jungly districts in the State.

The pig family, *Suidæ*, is the least specialized among the Ungulates and judging from the fossil remains of the Indian Miocene and Pleistocene beds, it must have been an extensive one, including forms which unite the non-ruminant pigs with the horned ruminants. The Indian Wild Boar (*Sus cristatus* Wagn.) is a solitary animal, found during the day in high grass or crops, while the female and her litter, as a rule, associate in herds or



'Sounders.' They are fond of roots of a sedge growing on the tank slopes, where they turn up the soft earth either with their tusks or muzzle, when rooting about for food. These animals vary their vegetable diet by now and then resorting to feed on dead animals.

There is only one Indian family *Manidae* belonging to this interesting order (*Edentata*) of mammals and may be easily distinguished by the large imbricating scales covering the head, limbs and stout tail. The under-surface is scaleless and scantily covered by hair. The powerful claws on the fore-feet are obviously intended to tear up the ant-hills, the builders of which form the chief food of the Indian pangolin (*Manis crassicaudata Geoff.*). The conical shape of the skull, its smoothness and the absence of teeth on the jaws, may lead one to mistake it for the skull of a bird, which it certainly resembles in a marked degree. The tongue is very long and is introduced into the tunnels of ants' nests for gathering termites. The scales constitute a protective armour and the animal rolls itself into a ball and hisses like a snake, on being attacked.

### III. Birds.

The avifauna of certain places in Mysore, like the Bhadra valley in Kadur District, is both abundant and varied, and the occurrence of a large supply of insect and vegetable food all along the forests of the western portions of the State supports an equally rich wealth of bird life. The classification of birds is still a moot point and the system adopted by E. W. Oates and W. T. Blandford is followed here.

The order of *Passeres* practically includes half the total number of the known species of birds and the family *Corvidæ*, perhaps, represents the most exalted



group of the entire division. The crows are recognized by their black plumage and are distinguished from the *magpies* which possess a tail longer than the wing. The common Indian House Crow (*Corvus splendens Vieill.*) has a grey neck and the most obtrusive and clannish habits. The prevailing belief in India that crows are one-eyed has no basis in fact and is probably due to their habits of tilting their head in one direction to gain a clearer view of the objects which may have excited their curiosity. The Jungle Crow (*C. macrorhynchus Wagl.*) with a glossy black neck is found associating with the former species in towns and villages and the sexes in both forms are indistinguishable. The House Crow in Bangalore breeds from the middle of April to June, while the Jungle Crow breeds from January to March. The true Magpies (*Pica and Urocissa*) have not been reported from Mysore but their nearest relatives, the tree-pies (*Dendrocitta*) are represented by the species, *D. rufa, Scop.* and *D. leucogastra Gould*; the former occurring in small bands in the level country, while the latter is confined to forests. Both forms are black, with patches of white in *D. leucogastra Gould*, and they reach a length of 18 to 19 inches. The tits (Fam. *Parinae*) are comparatively small birds, 5 to 7 inches long with an entire beak. The white-winged Black-tit (*Parus nuchalis Jerd.*) and the southern Yellow-tit (*Macrolophus haplnotus Blyth.*) occur in Mysore. They breed from May to September, making a small nest of hair, cotton and cocoanut fibres in holes of trees.

The sub-family *Crateropodinae*, which includes the laughing thrushes and babblers, which are the most noisy and inquisitive birds, is only poorly represented in Mysore. The Wynaad Laughing Thrush (*Garrulax delesserti Jerd.*), the Nilgiri, and Banasore laughing-thrushes (*Trochalopteryx cachinnans Jerd.*) and (*T. jerdoni Blyth.*) are fairly common in the hills. The Babblers



have a longer tail and the small flocks in which they associate generally keep to the ground. Their eggs are immaculate blue. The common Indian Babbler (*Argya caudata* Dum.) addicted to jungles, and the large Rufous-Babbler (*A. subrufa* Jerd.) also keeping to dense coverings, are met with as frequently as the other Babblers belonging to the general *Crateropus* and *Pomatorhinus*. Of the smaller Babblers belonging to the sub-family *Timeliinae*, we may mention the occurrence of the small white-throated (*Dumetia albigularis* Blyth.), the yellow-eyed (*Pyetorhis sinensis* Gm.) and the black-headed Babblers (*Rhopocichla articeps* Jerd.) which keep to bushes and light jungle, feeding on the ground in company. The sub-family *Brachypteryginae* is a group of long-legged terrestrial birds, nearly all of them are skulkers in bushes. The Malabar Whistling-Thrush (*Myiophonus horsfieldi* Vigors.) is occasionally met with in the woody southern portions of Mysore district, while the Indian Blue-chat (*Larvivora brunnea* Hodgs.) is a fairly permanent resident whose migratory movements are confined to shifting from one elevation to another according to the season and the supply of food. The Short-wings (*Brachypteryx albiventris* Fairb. and *B. rufiventris* Blyth.) confined to the higher altitudes, are dwellers in thickets, where they are hard to discover. During the breeding season, the male develops "a pleasing little song." The fairy Blue-bird (*Irena puella* Lath.) of the sub-family *Liotrichinae* is a brightly coloured bird, occurring in the evergreen forests, either in small parties or in pairs. The bill, though shorter than the head, is powerful and the female is more soberly coloured. The young are like the female and the male changes into adult plumage about March without a moult. Of the Bulbuls belonging to the sub-family *Brachypodinae*, the occurrence of the South Indian Black Bulbul (*Hypsipetes ganeesa* Sykes.), the Madras Red-vented Bulbul (*Molpastes haemorrhous* Gm.),



the Southern Red-whiskered Bulbul (*Otocampus fuscicaudata* Gould) and the Yellow-throated Bulbul (*Pyrenonotus xantholaemus* Jerd.) may be noted. It is possible that *Micropus phaeocephalus* Jerd. may also be found in the borders along the Wynaad and S. Coorg.

The nut hatches, which constitute the family of *Sittidae*, have as a result of their climbing habits developed a longer hind toe and their bills are adapted to catch insects and rend hard fruits like nuts. The Chestnut-bellied nut hatch (*Sitta castaneiventris* Frank.) and the Velvet-fronted blue nut hatch (*S. frontalis* Horsf.) which occur on the Wynaad borders, generally frequent well-wooded tracts both in hills and plains. The 'king-crow' or Drongo-shrike (*Dicrurus ater* Herm.) is, perhaps, the most familiar bird of the family *Dicruridae*, which forms the best-defined group of the *passeres*, possessing a glossy black colour and a forked tail of ten feathers. This bird has nothing in common with the crow whom, however, it will never hesitate to attack whenever disturbed. The other Drongo (*D. caeruleus* L.) is met with in Mysore during the cold weather and perhaps migrates to the north of the Peninsula in the hot months. The White-bellied form is reported to have a rich oriole-like note. The tree creepers and the wrens of the family *Certhiidae* are not represented in Mysore; the warblers which comprise the large family, *Sylviidae*, are sober-suited, comparatively small-sized birds which migrate in some cases far and wide. A great number of them are winter-visitors to Mysore, while a few remain in the plains in the hot weather, breeding between June to August. *Acrocephalus agricola* Jerd., or the Paddy-field Reed-warbler is a winter bird and *A. stentoreus* Hempr. & Ehr. may stay throughout the summer. The Indian Tailor-bird, *Orthotomus sutoris* Forst., which is a Wren Warbler is a permanent resident. It is so called because it literally sews its curious nest with fibres and leaves.



About the monsoon time, when the breeding season for this bird commences, the cotton tree also bursts its pods and enables the bird to steal large quantities of cotton to stuff its nest with. Another common warbler in Mysore is *Chactornis locustelloides* Blyth., which has a wide distribution and is known to change colour into a uniformly dull white during the nuptial season, generally after May; *Acanthopneuste lugubris* Blyth., stays only for a few months, summering in the higher parts of Sikkim. The true Wren-warblers, like *Priniajerdoni* Blyth. and *P. inornata* Sykes., are permanent residents which change colour during the pairing time. These, together with *P. sylvatica* Jerd. and *P. socialis* Sykes., are the principal representatives of the family *Sylviidæ* in Mysore. The Shrikes or Butcher-birds, which constitute the family *Laniidæ* are a group of quarrelsome birds, which resemble hawks in point of rapacity, though not in structure. The Bay-backed Shrike (*Lanius vittatus* Val.) is smaller than a Bulbul and is commonly seen perching on some prominent branch of a bush, catching insects either on the wing or on the ground. The Rufous-backed Shrike (*L. erythronotus* Vigors.) which is also a permanent resident, is slightly larger than the previous species and has no white in the wings and tail and its rump is red. The Black-backed Pied Shrike (*Hempipus picatus* Sykes.) and the Malabar Woodshrike (*Tephrodornis sylvicola* Blyth.) have the habit of fly-catchers, in feeding entirely on the wing and are by no means brightly coloured. Both species breed in Mysore in March and April. The common minivet of Mysore is *Pericrocotus flammeus* Forster, which with tit-like habits, is entirely arboreal and looks among leaves and branches for insects. It may move in small flocks from place to place, though not commonly. The White-billed minivet, *P. erythropygius* Jerd., occasionally breeds in the hilly tracts in the months of July and August.



Of the family *Oriolidae*, comprising the Golden Orioles, there are probably only two species common in Mysore, viz., *Oriolus kundoo* Sykes. and *O. melanocephalus* Linn. The note of the Indian Oriole is a rich mellow whistle, which together with its beautiful yellow and a pink beak and eye, ought to distinguish it from the black-headed species "which is less tastefully got up." Both are fruit-eaters, occasionally catching insect larvæ. They also associate with mynas in the peepul trees.

The Grackle family *Eulabetidae* is not an extensive one, and its only representative in the forests of Mysore is *Eulabes religiosa* Linn., which is perhaps locally migratory. The notes and power of mimicry of this species are only rivalled by the starlings and the mynas, which comprise an equally restricted family *Sturnidae*. It is doubtful whether any of the starlings belonging to the genus *Pastor* occur in Mysore, but among the mynas, are found *Sturnia blythii* Jerd., which is reported to breed in Mysore in April and probably the Grey-headed Myna (*S. malabarica* Gm.) also. They are arboreal, feeding on insects or sucking the nectar contained in flowers. The Black-headed Myna (*Temenuchus pagodarum* Gm.) is a familiar bird distinguished by a black crest on the head and a rich buff coat. This species, like the common Myna (*Acridotheres tristis* Linn.) is a ground feeder, hunting for grasshoppers, for which they closely follow the heels of the grazing cattle. From May to August both construct flimsy nests in the holes of the walls, or trees in the gardens, laying from three to five eggs of a pale bluish green. *A. tristis* is kept as a pet and taught to speak. The family *Muscicapidae*, comprising the fly-catchers, are recognized by the presence of hairy feathers stretching over the nostrils and very feeble feet, which disable them from walking on the ground. A great many are migratory birds and among them may be mentioned the winter visitor to Mysore, *Siphia parva*



*Bechst.* Of the fly-catchers occurring in the plains, there are several species, belonging to the genera *Cyornis*, *Stoparola*, *Alseonax*, *Ochromela*, *Terpsiphone* and *Rhipidura*. The Indian Paradise Fly-catcher *T. paradisi* Linn., is sexually dimorphic; the adult male has a glossy black-crested head, a white body and two white streamers on the tail, while the female provides itself with a chestnut suit, attracting little or no notice. The white-bellied blue Fly-catcher (*C. pallidipes* Jerd.) and Tickell's blue Fly-catcher (*C. tickelli* Blyth.) are met with in Mysore, where they are permanent residents. The brown Fly-catcher (*A. latirostris* Raffl.) is a tiny little brown bird with the habit of sitting bolt upright, and with ceaseless movements of its tail. It may be seen in the garden perching on the same twig from day to day. The family *Turdipæ*, composing the Chats, Blackbirds, Redstarts, Forktails, Thrushes and Robins, is a very large group of the *passeres*, but are poorly represented in Mysore. The long feet possessed by the members of this family and the absence of hairy feathers over the nostrils serve to distinguish them from the Fly-catchers. The common Chats like *Pratincola caprata* Linn., *P. atrata* Kel. and *P. maura* Pall. are permanent residents in Mysore and their breeding time is from February to June, when they construct somewhat flat primitive nests in wells or holes in the ground. The Magpie Robin, *Copsychus saularis* Linn., and the Black-backed Indian Robin, *Thamnobia fulicata* Linn., are common in the gardens. They have a habit of erecting the tail almost vertically and are groundlings collecting all manner of insects, but with no interest in fruits. The Magpie Robin has a wonderfully rich and varied tone. The Black Birds, *Merula nigripileus* Lafr. and *M. simillima* Jerd., are dwellers of thick woods on elevations, occasionally entering the gardens of travellers' bungalows. The latter species resembles the English



Black Bird and its charming song is quite a feature of country life in Mysore. But one must resort to the woods after the early showers in May if one desires to hear the melodious song of the Thrushes *Oreocincla nilgiriensis* Blyth. and *Geocincla wardi* Jerd.

In the family *Ploceidæ* are included the Weaver Birds (sub-family *Ploceinæ*) and the Munias (sub-family *Viduinæ*) which are gregarious in their habits and as grain-feeders they are a nuisance to the raiyats. The Baya or the Weaver-Bird, *Ploceus baya* Blyth., constructs an exquisite bottle-shaped nest, fixing it at the end of branches of trees, generally overhanging water. The nest is usually studded with clay balls, which, according to Jerdon, are used for steadying it, if it should become lop-sided; but, according to popular belief, the male sticks fire-flies on these soft clay masses, apparently with a view to secure a brilliantly decorative effect for its dwelling. The rim of the long funnel, which is the passage to the nest, is not plaited, but is loose, obviously with a view not to afford any firm hold to enemies like snakes. The Munias are the handsome tiny cage-birds with red or black bills. We have the Indian Red Munia, *Sporæginthus amandave* Linn., and at least three species of the genus, *Uroloncha*., Jerdon's White-backed Munia (*U. striata* Linno) is a black and white bird with a bluish beak and the Spotted Munia (*U. punctulate* Linn.) is of a rich brown colour, the underparts being white with stripes on the sides. The White-throated Munia (*U. malabarica* Linn.) is reported to be "promiscuous in family matters," laying eggs in the neighbours' nest instead of its own. Another family of gregarious birds, also with granivorous or frugivorous habits, are the Finches (Fam.: *Fringillidæ*), characterized by a stout bill which they use in husking grain. The common House Sparrow, *Passer domesticus* Linn., is the best known member of the Finch family, whose



noisy presence near about the house is sometimes intolerable. Sparrows build their nests in the ceiling generally or in holes in the walls. The Yellow-throated Sparrow (*Gymnorhis flavicollis* Frankl.), though not common in populous towns, occurs in company with the House Sparrow in the country side, where like the house pest, it does not attach itself to man. The Rose Finch (*Carpodacus erythrinus* Pall.), is a winter visitor to Mysore, which it leaves about the middle of March. The Red-Headed Bunting (*Emberiza luteola* Sparrm.), may also be met with only as a stray winter visitor. In the next family *Hirundinidæ*, comprising the Swallows and Martins, we return to insectivorous birds. The common Martin, *Chelidon urbica* Linn., is reported from Mysore, where it breeds in the hot weather, while the Crag Martins, *Ptyonoprogne rupestris* Scop. and *P. concolor* Sykes., appear to be rare. The Nilgiri House Swallow (*Hirundo javanica* Sparrm.) which is plentiful in towns, flying up and down the long streets, constructs a cup-shaped mud nest in bungalows and out-houses. The few that have established their home in the western verandah of the Zoological section in the Central College, Bangalore, breed annually between March and April. Besides, *H. erythropygia* Sykes., which is a resident of the plains, there is the Indian Cliff Swallow (*H. fluviicola* Jerd.), occurring in abundance near the Jog Falls (Gersoppa). *H. smithii* Leach., the Wire-tailed Swallow, is a winter visitor, found coursing the ditches of the streets or the grassy nullas and occasionally *H. nepalensis* Hodgs. may be met with in its company. The nests of these migrants have been found along with those of the permanent residents. The Pipits and Wagtails, constituting the family *Motacillidæ*, are groundlings and except the Pied Wagtail (*Motacilla maderaspatensis* Gm.), nearly all other forms met with in Mysore are only winter-visitors, like *M. melanope* Pall., *M. borealis*



*Sunder.*, and *M. citreola* *Pall.* They haunt cool, shady places near water margins, running between alternate steps preying upon all manner of small insects. The Pipits wag their tails only modestly and among the permanent residents we have, *Anthus nilgiriensis* *Sharpe.* and among the winter-visitors to the plateau of Mysore we have *A. maculatus* *Hodgs.*—the Indian Tree-Pipits. The former species keeps to the highest points of the hill ranges in the State. The Indian Skylark, *Alauda gul-gula* *Frankl.*, belonging to the family *Alaudidæ*, is one of our song birds, frequenting corn fields and grassy plains from which they are, however, driven by the extensive employment of manure which they detest. The only other species definitely known to occur in Mysore is *Mirafra affinis* *Jerd.*, the Madras Bush-lark, about whose habits little is known. The Purple Sunbird, *Arachnechthra asiatica* *Lath.*, of the family *Nectariniidæ*, is common in our gardens, flitting from flower to flower, extracting the nectar hidden in the calyces. This species is the smallest of our garden birds and builds a small cup-shaped nest in the bushes, where two or three grey eggs are laid, chiefly in the cold months. The purple-Rumped Sun-bird, *A. zeylonica* *Linn.*, and probably also *A. minima* *Sykes.*, occur near about the gardens. In the gardens of the hill stations in Mysore, like the Nandi hills, the Flower Pecker, *Dicema concolor* *Jerd.*, is common, dwelling in the foliage of trees. They are as tiny as restless and to watch them steadily for a few minutes in their haunts is by no means easy. The Pittas, family *Pittidæ*, are insectivorous groundlings, hopping and running with great facility. The Indian Pitta, *Pitta brachyura* *Linn.*, is a solitary representative in Mysore, with local migratory instincts.

According to Blanford, the order *Pici* contains the single family of Woodpeckers *Picidæ*, while Evans and

Order *Pici*.



Gadow combine a series of bird families with complicated relations under *Coracii formes*, which coincides with the *picariai* of Nitsch and Selater. The little scaly-billed Green Woodpecker, *Gecinus striolatus* Blyth., is a fairly common bird in the wooded tracts of Mysore. It does not perch among the branches of trees, but moves about over the bark in a series of jerky movements, pausing now and then to hammer at the trunk for caterpillars, which may have burrowed into the wood. It is curious that in whatever direction the Woodpeckers may be moving, they hold the head upwards, propping the body on the stiff short tail. The most familiar species of Woodpecker in the State is the Golden-backed three-toed form, *Tiga javanensis* L. jung., which in Bangalore breeds about March, laying two or three elongated white eggs in a rudely constructed nest of leaves in the holes of trees. The other species, which are equally common in the cocoanut groves and topes, are *Iyngipicus hardwicki* Jerd. and *I. gymnophthalmus* Blyth. and the occurrence of large forms like *Chrysocolaptes festivus* Bodd., *C. guttibrastatus* Tick. and *Thriponax hodgsoni* Jerd. in the ever-green forests of the Malnād tracts is more than probable.

The barbet family, *Capitonidæ*, is not numerously represented in the State. The common Green Barbet, *Thereiceryx viridis* Bodd. and possibly *T. zeylanicus* Gm. are residents of groves far from towns, but the most familiar example is the Coppersmith or Crimson-breasted Barbet, *Xantholpema hamatocegalala* P. L. S. Mull., whose dull monotonous call, *tonk tonk tonk*, uttered in a wearisome manner but at regular intervals is common experience in Bangalore in March and April.

The Rollers (Fam.: *Coraciadæ*), Bee-eaters (Fam.: *Meropidæ*), Hornbills (Fam.: *Bucertidæ*), King fishers (Fam.: *Alcedinidæ*), and Hoopœs (Fam.: *Upupidæ*)



constitute the order *Ansiodactyli* and modern ornithologists are not quite agreed as regards the affinities of these several families. The Indian Roller, *Coracias indica* Linn., with its blues and brownish rufous, is the common bird perching on the telegraph wires, which one sees from the train and it leaves the villages and cultivation for the wooded tracts during the breeding season from March to May. The occurrence of *Eurystomus orientalis* Linn., the Broad-breasted Roller, within the State is only exceptional. The Indian Bee-eater, *Merops viridis* Linn., is the representative of the family *Meropidae*, to be seen from the end of the rains to the beginning of the hot weather, disappearing in the interval for the purpose of breeding.

The Pied Kingfisher, *Ceryle varia* Strickl., is common on all rivers and tanks and hovering about ten or fifteen feet above the water, drops vertically on its prey, uttering a sharp twittering cry in the meantime. Equally common near the waters is *Alcedo ipsida* Linn., not much larger than a sparrow, though of a most irritable temper. The beautiful White-breasted Kingfisher (*Halcyon smyrnensis* L.) and the Stork-billed Kingfisher (*Pelargopsis gurial* Pears.) have a coral-red bill: the latter species is common in Malnād tracts, near about all streams. None of these brilliantly coloured birds have a musical note, their cry being a harsh guttural twitter. The Hornbills, *Lophoceros birostris* Scop. and *L. griseus* Lath., are not uncommon visitors to the forest belts of Mysore. Their heavy bills and the habit of the male among them walling up the female bird from before laying her first egg till the young are about a week old are well known. It is a long step from the Hornbill to the Hoopoe (*Upupa indica* Reich.) a bird about the size of myna with a long, slender, curved bill and a coronal crest. This species is a permanent resident, which together with the winter visitor, *U. epops* Linn., is well known for the habit of



probing the ground for ant-lions and other subterranean grubs.

There are five species of Swifts (Fam.: *Cypselidæ*) in Mysore. Two of these, *Cypselus melba* Linn. and *Chatura Indica* Hume., are among the fleetest of birds, capable of flying 100 to 125 miles per hour. The Indian Swift, *Cypselus affines* Gray., is common in old temples, where they construct nests composed of feathers, grass, twine, rags and wool. The Swifts have all the toes pointing forwards and can only cling but not perch like swallows. *Chatura sylvatica* Tick., the White-rumped Spine-tail, is a forest species common on the southern borders of Mysore district, where the Indian edible nest 'swiftlot', *Collocalia fuciphaga* Thunb., occurs in the hill ranges. The presence of feathers and straw in the nests makes them rather inedible. The Nightjars or Goatsuckers, as the generic title *Caprimulgus* expresses, are nocturnal, insectivorous birds about the size of pigeons. Franklin's Nightjar, *C. monticola* Frankl., Horsfield's Nightjar, *C. macrurus* Horsf., and the Jungle Nightjar, *C. indicus* Lath., are chiefly forest birds, while *C. asiaticus* Lath., occurs in the plains, chiefly in uncultivated open country. All these species lay their eggs, two in number, of a pale solomon pink or stone colour, on the bare ground in the hot season.

The sub-family *Cuculinæ*, comprising the Cuckoos, is biologically the most interesting group. From March to July most of them remain in the plateau of Mysore, while some continue in it even in the colder months. Curiously they are "heard rather than seen"; their power of mimicry and their extraordinary habits of parasitism in foisting the duties of rearing their offspring on other birds are well known. The Common Cuckoo (*Cuculus canorus* Linn.), which breeds between April



and June, resembles a sparrow-hawk which is dreaded by birds like robins, wagtails, pipits and bushchats. On the appearance of the male cuckoo in the neighbourhood of these little birds, "they join together in defence of their homes and proceed to buffet the intruder, who draws them away from their nests, into which the female cuckoo, taking advantage of the absence of their rightful owners, slips her eggs." "Soon after hatching, the young foundling proceeds to eject the offspring of its foster parents from the nests, so as to appropriate to itself all the supply of food to which it has absolutely no manner of right." The Common Hawk-cuckoo or more often known as the 'brain-fever bird' (*Hierococcyx varius* Vahl.) also strikingly resembles the shikra (*Astur badius* Gm.) It is a permanent resident but heard only from March to July and Jerdon describes its call more as a loud crescendo, something like 'Pipeeha pipeeha', each repetition higher in the scale. This species victimises the babblers, who rear its progeny. The manner in which the Cuckoos deposit their eggs in the nests of other birds is one which has engaged a great deal of attention. It used to be supposed that the eggs were laid in the normal way in the nest of the birds selected as foster-parents and this may be occasionally so, but the more frequent method is, as pointed out by Bainbridge Fletcher and Inglis, for the egg to be laid and then carried by the Cuckoo in its bill and dropped into the nest selected for the purpose. The unusually thick texture of the cuckoo-egg shell seems to be specially adapted to this end as, in cases where the nest is placed inside a hole, the egg may have to be dropped into it from a little height. In the case of Hawk-cuckoo, it is possible that its hawk-like appearance on the wing may be advantageous in securing a clear field for depositing an egg in this way in the nest of the "Seven Sisters" or some allied species of Babblers, as one observer states



that the whole sisterhood makes itself scarce when the Hawk-cuckoo appears on the scene, and thus give her a fair field for planting her oval imposition on them. The Plaintive Cuckoo (*Coccyzus passerinus Vahl.*), common in the groves and gardens, selects the nests of wren-warblers and bulbuls while the Drongo-cuckoo (*Surniculus lugubris Horsf.*) which is somewhat rare, resembles the Drongo-shrike (*Dicurus ater.*), thereby obtaining access to the nests of its model. The pied Crested Cuckoo (*Coccyzus jacobinus Bodd.*) resembles a magpie and is far more savagely attacked by crows than even the koel (*Eudynamis honcrata Linn.*), which is the bird of the Indian poets. It is a black bird of the size of a crow and is frequently called the 'brain-fever bird', a name perhaps due to the fact that its cries become more persistent as the temperature becomes warmer from March to July. The house crow (*Cervus splendens*) and the jungle crow (*C. macrorhynchus*) play the foster parent to the young koel. The Coucal or more popularly known as Crow Pheasant (*Centropus sinensis Steph.*) is a black bird with straight hind claw, occurring in cultivated and waste lands. It is a cuckoo that is trapped or netted by the wild tribes in Mysore like Sholigas and Kurubas who prize its flesh. This species makes its own nest, breeding about the month of June.

Order  
*Psittaci.*

The parrots by their docile and amusing habits, bright plumage and capacity to stand confinement, have been the most favourite of all birds. They are characterized by certain striking features like the movement of the upper beak and zygodactyle feet. The commonest Indian Parrot (*Palæornis torquatus Bodd.*) is seen flocking in the evening on the peepul tree along with the crows and mynas and is the most destructive to fruit gardens. This parrot builds its nests towards February in the holes of the walls of temples and houses in the extensions in



Bangalore. *P. cyanocephalus* Linn., the western Blossom-headed Paraoquet and the Blue-winged Paraoquet (*P. columboides* Vigors.) are forest species visiting the open cultivated tracts after the rains. Specimens of the Indian Loriquet (*Loriculus vernalis* Sparrm.), reported from western Mysore, are only cold weather visitors, occasionally met with in the fruit gardens after the rains.

The owls have a position midway between the parrots and the *Accipitres* or birds of prey and are distinguished by the reversible outer toe, two large eyes looking forward, uncommonly large 'ears', a parrot-like beak, and peculiarly soft feathers. Some at any rate of these characters are associated with their nocturnal habits, which together with their dismal cries, must account for the popular belief that they are birds of evil omen. The little Spotted Owl (*Athene brama* Temm.) with its semi-diurnal habits, is the familiar bird whose noisy jabber near about the houses is a nuisance. Perching on electrical wires, these owlets get a rich feed of winged termites which gather in dense clouds round the street lamps. This species roosts and breeds, from March to May, in the roofs of the houses in the extensions in Bangalore. More thoroughly nocturnal and therefore less familiar is the Barn owl (*Strix flammea* Linn.), which establishes its home in the deserted temple, old walls and forts. They were formerly common in the extensions in Bangalore and the present writer has noticed them swooping, from their perches on telephone wires, on mice which come out in the dark to pick gram from the droppings of horses on the streets. This species is less dreaded by the superstitious folk than the great Fish-owl (*Ketupa zeylonensis* Gm.) whom the prospect of food may sometimes attract to the neighbourhood of human dwellings and its loud and ghostly cry

Order  
*Striges.*



'Ghoo-Ghoo-Ghoo', far reaching without being localized, combined with the weird stillness of the night must produce a terrible effect on weak nerves. This owl is as fond of mice and other small mammals as any other species of its tribe. Among the Wood-Owls confined to the hill forests, may be mentioned the Brown-owl (*Syrnium indrani* Sykes.), possibly the mottled form *S. ocellatum* Less. and the Eagle Owl (*Huhua nepolensis* Hodgs.). Their habitat, large holes in trees and crevices in rocks, and their shy disposition do not favour their being seen.

Order  
*Accipitres.*

The diurnal birds of prey which constitute this order are a strikingly marked group, with a raptorial bill, powerful talons, strong and sustained powers of flight and the long nest occupation of the young. The Vultures are a bald-headed and bare-necked family, with perhaps a single genus, *Neophron*, represented in Mysore. The White Scavenger Vulture, *N. ginginianus* Lath., is common about towns and villages and the other forms are *Otogyps calvus* Scop., the Pondicherry Vulture, *Gyps indicus* Scop., the Long-billed Vulture and *Pseudogyps bengalensis* Gm. the White-beaked Vulture. The great majority of other raptorial birds, like hawks, kites, falcons, harriers and eagles, which comprise the family *Falconidæ*, differ from the vultures in having their neck and head decently clothed and never given to foul-feeding. The only two eagles likely to occur in Mysore are Bonelli's Eagle (*Hieraëtus fasciatus* Vieill.) and possibly the Black Eagle (*Ictinaëtus malayensis* Reimw.) The first species is destructive to pigeons and some of the bolder members may carry off even large-sized chicken. Legge's Hawk-eagle, (*Spizaëtus kealarti* Legge.) is confined to the hilly tracts, while the white-eyed Buzzard-eagle, *Butaster teesa* Frankl., keeps very much to the open plains, building a crude nest of sticks in the mango trees.



The Brahminy Kite, *Haliastur indus* Bodd., and the Common Kite, *Milvus govinda* Sykes, are the familiar country-side birds. The Black-winged Kite, *Elanus caeruleus* Desf., occurs only rarely in the western outskirts of the State. The Harriers, *Circus macrurus* Gm. and *C. cineraceus* Montagu, which are our cold-weather visitants, scour the country during their sojourn, for quails, munias, mynas and incautious mammals of small size. The Shikra, *Astur badius* Gm. is easily known by its flight which consists of a few rapid strokes of the wing and then a gliding movement, and is a terror to small birds like sparrows and bulbuls. The Crested Goshawk, *Lophospizias trivirgatus* Temm., is a hill-forest shikra of doubtful occurrence in Mysore and the Sparrow Hawk, *Accipiter nisus* Linn., may take its place, which for sheer boldness and swiftness of attack excels birds of larger size. The falcons do not resort, like hawks, to surprises, but fairly hunt down their victims in the open air. Doubtless the Peregrine Falcon, *Falcon peregrinus* Tunstall., flies over Mysore in the cold weather, but the Laggar Falcon, *F. jagger* Gray., is a permanent resident, striking down all manner of smaller birds, chiefly pigeons. *Tinnunculus alaudarius* Gm. is the Kestrel or the wind hover, a name which it derives from its habit of hovering in the air before alighting on its food of lizards, mice and frogs and is a great lover of open grassy plains.

In the order *Columbæ*, we have a group of birds like Pigeons and Doves which are either grain or fruit-eaters. The South Indian Green Pigeon (*Crocopus chlorogaster* Blyth.) occurs in flocks wherever the banyan and peepul trees abound. *Osmotreron affinis* Jerd., the grey fronted green pigeon, like the foregoing species, is a forest haunting example, easily approached and shot. In all rocky cliffs and old deserted buildings and sometimes when encouraged, in towers of mosques, are found large flocks

Order  
*Columbæ*.



of Blue Rock-pigeons (*Columba intermedia Strickl.*) which are the parents of all the commonest varieties, like tumblers, pouters and fantails, which the fancier has produced. The Nilgiri Wood-pigeon (*Alsocomus elphinstonii Sykes.*) which keeps to the hill-forests of the Malnād tracts, is quite as large as a fowl. Of the Doves, that which is most often seen in Mysore is the spotted species (*Turtur suratensis Gm.*), which can be recognized by its reddish wings spotted with dark brown and pale buff. The Indian Turtle-dove (*T. ferrago Eversham.*) is not at all, and the little Brown dove (*T. cambaymsis Gm.*) only too frequently, met with in the bush jungle and trees about cultivation. It is doubtful if the Red Turtle-dove (*Oenopælia tranquebarica Herm.*) occurs within the confines of the State.

Like Pigeons and Doves, the Sand or Pigeon-grouse is a lover of hard seeds and is monogamous. Blanford reports the occurrence of the painted sand-grouse (*Pterocles fasciatus Scop.*) in Mysore and this is perhaps the only representative of this somewhat restricted order in the State.

The members of this order are most varied and are represented in Mysore by the common Pea-fowl, *Pavo cristatus Linn.*, the grey Jungle-fowl, *Gallus sonnerati Temm.*, the Red Spur-fowl, *Galloperdix spadicea Gm.* and occasionally the Painted Spur-fowl, *G. lunulata Valenc.* They are shy birds confined to wooded ravines near water and bamboo jungles. Living habitually among hedges and bushes, is found in little flocks the Bush-quail (*Perdicula asiatica Lath.*) all over the forests and hills. The Grey Quail (*Coturnix communis Bonn.*) is a cold weather visitant and all along the Ghats the Painted Bush-quail (*Microperdix erythrorhynchus Sykes.*) occurs. The White-painted Partridge, *Francolinus pictus*



*Jerd.* and the Grey-partridge, *F. pondicerianus* Gm., affect cultivated tracts.

The order of *Hemipodii* has been created to receive the three-toed quails and throughout, unlike the foregoing order, the female birds are bigger and in a few species are more brightly coloured. They lead a solitary life in grassy plains and do not fly till actually endangered, when after a short flight drop again "whence they can be very seldom flushed a second time." The Button Quails, belonging to the species *Turnix pugnax* Temm., the Bustard-quail and rarely *T. dussumieri* Temm., the little Button Quail, are the only representatives in Mysore.

The only common forms representative of this order are the Blue-breasted Banded Rail, *Hypotaenidia striata* Linn., and the Ruddy Crake, *Amaurornis fuscus* Linn., which love swampy places and bamboo jungles where, owing to their skulking habits, they are occasionally heard rather than seen. The Brown Crake, *A. akool* Sykes., though a moorhen rather than a rail, can swim in water quite as well as run on land, and the true moorhen, *Gallinula chloropus* Linn., is only an occasional visitant to the large swampy areas in the Malnād belt. Among the cranes haunting the tanks or rivers, we notice *Grus communis* Bechst., which as the specific name indicates is a gregarious bird like the Demoiselle Crane, *Anthropoides virgo* Linn. The Great Indian Bustard, *Eupodotis edwardsi* Gray., frequenting wastes covered with low grass in the dry open country, is one of the largest game birds often weighing 25 to 30 lbs., and distinguished by its peculiar deep booming note. The Florican, *Sypheotis aurita* Lath., breeds and lives in high grass or growing crops and is a permanent resident of the Mysore State.



Swamps, river-side and stony plains are the favourite haunts of the members of this group. The Stone Curlew, *Oedienemus scolopax* Gm. and the Stone-plover, *Esacus recurvirostris* Cuv., are met with in undulating ground; the former is well known for its trick of lying down on the ground when pursued, when detection becomes difficult. The Courser (*Cursorius coromandelicus* Gm.) is as common on the sandy tracts of the State as the Bronze-winged Jacana, *Metopidius indicus* Lath., near about tanks overgrown with water reeds. Among the Lapwings and Plovers, we may note the occurrence of the Red-wattled Lapwing, *Sarcogrammus indicus* Bodd., and some species of Sand Plovers (*Aegialitis*). The sportsman's "Snippets" are either the common Sandpipers (*Totanus hypoleucus* Linn.) or the Wood Sandpiper (*T. glareola* Gm.), or the Green and Red Shanks belonging to the same genus. Other water birds which are our cold weather visitors are the Woodcocks, *Scolopax rusticula* Linn., and the Snipes, *Gallinago*. The former is a nocturnal feeder and is rare in Mysore. The Pintail Snipe, *G. stenura* Kuhl., and rarely *G. caelestis* Frenzel, the Fan-tail Snipe, predominates in Mysore in season.

The River-tern (*Sterna seena* Sykes.) and the Black-belted Tern (*S. melanogaster* Temm.) are common Mysore river-birds, frequently met with near large tanks and marshes also.

No breeding ground of the Spotted-billed Pelican (*Pelecanus philipensis* Gm.) has been discovered in Mysore and the Cormorant visiting, either singly or in flocks, the rivers and tanks within the State is *Phalacrocorax javanicus* Horsf. The commonest of the diving fishers is the Indian Darter or Snake-bird, *Plotus melanogaster* Penn.



The members of this order are marsh-lovers and resemble the Cranes and *Limicola* in having long bills, necks and shanks. It is doubtful if any *Ibis* is met with in Mysore, where, however, the Black-necked Stork, (*Xenorhynchus asiaticus* Lath.) frequents the river margins of the Cauvery, the Thunga and the Bhadra. The Herons, belonging to the genus *Ardea*, are uncommon, while the Egret, *Bubulcus coromandus* Bodd., is met with in large numbers in company with the Pond Heron, *Ardeola grayi* Sykes. The latter is essentially a paddy bird, fond of cultivation or ponds which hold frogs and crabs. It is probable that the black Bittern, *Dupetor flavicollis* Lath., occurs within the confines of the State.

The web-footed birds, ducks, geese and swans form this well-marked order. The Swans (*Cygnus*) are not reported from Mysore. The Comb Duck or Nukta, *Sarcidiornis melanonotus* Penn., is common near about marshy tanks with reedy margins, where as an occasional visitor the Pink-headed Duck, *Rhodonessa caryophyllacea* Lath., may also be met with. The migratory Brahminy Duck or Ruddy Sheldrake, *Casarca rutila* Palls., occurs in cold weather near the sandy banks of all the rivers in Mysore. About weedy ponds, we have the Whistling Teal, *Dendrocyena javanica* Horsf., the Cotton Teal, *Nettopus coromandelianus* Gm. and occasionally the spotted billed duck, *Anas poecilorhyncha* Forst., which offer excellent sport at all times. Among the migratory ducks, which are sometimes met with about October to March, may be mentioned *Nettium crecca* Linn., the Common Teal, and *Dafila acuta* Linn., the Pintail.

#### IV. Reptiles.

Reptiles are cold-blooded scaly animals which breathe by lungs. A fairly tropical climate and a rich supply of



insect food support quite an abundance of reptilian life within the State. Their mode of occurrence is correlated with their structure; some inhabit the rivers and tanks, a few are entirely arboreal, others dwell in the underground burrows or lead a subterranean life. A great majority of reptiles are nocturnal in their habits, while others that venture to hunt for their prey during the day time, trust for their safety either to their speed or effective concealing powers. In regard to their classification and nomenclature, Dr. G. A. Benlenger is followed.

- ia. The Marsh Crocodile or the "Mugger," *Crocodilus palustris* Less., flourishes in abundance all along the Bhadra and the Cauvery, and being naturally a timid animal, has not been known to molest man or animals in his service, except under grave provocation.

There is no mistaking a tortoise in which the long retractile neck and legs act as a piston for respiratory purposes. The soft shelled family *Trionychidæ* is represented in the Mysore rivers by the species *Trionyx leithii* Gray. and *Emyda vittata* Peters., both of a pugnacious temperament. The family *Testudinidæ*, which is a wide one, contains two forms occurring commonly within the State, viz., *Testudo Elegans* Schoep. and *Nicora trijuga* Schweigg., both of terrestrial habits, living in the grassy jungles at the base of the hills. The only other form that may possibly occur in the Cauvery is *Kachuga lineata* Gray.

Lizards, skinks, monitors, chameleons and snakes comprise this comprehensive group. Among lizards possessing cylindrical digits, we may mention the occurrence of genera like *Gymnodactylus* and *Gonatodes*. Examples such as *Gym. nebulosus* Bedd., *Gmy.*



*albofasciatus* Boul., *Gon. mysoriens* Jerd., *Gon. indicus* Gray. and *Gon. wynadensis* Bedd. are inhabitants of moist sub-tropical forests of the Malnād districts with diurnal habits. On the slightest approach of danger, they retreat under stones or disappear in a heap of dead leaves. Geckoes, with dilated digits, possessing adhesive structures underneath the toes, constitute the common genus *Hemidactylus*, most members of which possess "a voice," from which the superstitiously disposed persons draw all manner of prognostications. About eight species of this genus can be mentioned as occurring in Mysore and in the villages with a rank scrub jungle all round, *H. frenatus* Dum. and Bibr., *H. gléadovii* Kel., *H. leschenaultii* Dum. and Bibr., and *H. coctaei* Dum. and Bibr. are met with as house Geckoes. They are mainly nocturnal in their habits but in places rarely frequented, like forest or inspection bungalows, they may be seen running about the floor and walls in day time. Like *H. reticulatus* Bedd., *H. triedrus* Daud. is a Hill Gecko with young ones which are curiously striped. *H. leschenaultii* Dum. and Bibr. is not infrequently met with on the peepul tree, the bark of which completely harmonises with the colour of this Gecko. "The tail of all these forms is the weakest point of their structure and if dismembered, is soonest regenerated. The extraordinary twitchings of the snapped appendage in the claws or jaws of the pursuing enemy must be the only defence of these harmless lizards, which having thus drawn the attention of the captor to the less vulnerable part, escape into their retreats with their body intact."

In the family *Agamida*, we find mostly arboreal, laterally compressed forms which possess eyes provided with lids and a differentiated dentition. The "Flying Dragon," *Draco dussumieri* Dum. and Bibr., an inhabitant of the hill forests, uses the lateral expansion of skin as a "parachute" in supporting its mid-air leaps from tree



to tree. The sexes in this lizard differ. The ground long-limbed Lizard, *Sitana ponticeriana* Cuv., occurs throughout the State, the male during the breeding season developing a coloured gular sac. The Tree Lizard, *Salea horsfieldii* Gray., is rather rare in Mysore and the next genus *Calotes* is, however, widely represented. A crest of dorsal spines running from the neck downwards will distinguish it at once. The commonest member is *C. versicolor* Daud., the males of which species are the larger and become brightly coloured in the nuptial season. This lizard and its relatives have the habit of nodding their head when alarmed. Other species occurring in the State are *C. nemoricola* Jerd., *C. ophimachus* Merr. and *C. ellioti* Gunth, which are met with both in the plain country and in the woods. All the Tree Lizards are diurnal in their habits and are insectivorous. *Charasia dorsalis* Gray. and *Ch. blanfordiana* Stol., are Rock Lizards with a depressed body, occurring at all elevations. The male of the latter species has a red head and a black body, limbs and tail during the pairing period. People in the country-side report the occurrence of a lizard which can expand its body and is dreaded by them for its "poisonous qualities." It is possible that this lizard is the S. Indian Monitor (*Varanus bengalensis* Daud.) which is nocturnal in its habits, and is said to attain 2½ ft., exclusive of the tail. The true lizards (Fam. : *Lacertidæ*) may be distinguished by the presence of symmetrical shields on the head, the skin of the body being devoid of osteoderms. The two genera *Cabrita* and *Ophiops* are represented in Mysore by *C. leschenaultii* M. Edw., *O. jerdonii* Blyth. and *O. beddomi* Jerd., haunting arid waste lands. In the former species, the lower lid of the eye possesses a large transparent "window," which in the latter, is permanently welded to the aborted upper lid, an adaptation for protection against sand in which they live. In the skink, of the genus



*Mabuia*, one of the group of the next family, *Scincidae*, for example in the form, *M. Carinata* *Schneid.*, the lower eyelid is considerably enlarged and covers the whole eye when it scuds along or hides in sand. *M. beddomii* *Jerd.* is another example of skink, with red or scarlet tail, met with in Mysore. In the other group of skinks, *Gen. Lygosoma.*, of which there are about four species which inhabit sandy situations and have burrowing habits, the body is elongate and the limbs poorly developed. The Chameleon, *Chamoeleon calcaratus* *Merrem.* (Fam.: *Chamaleontidae*), known for its power of changing the colour of its skin, is the most specialized among the lizards and is a dweller of the wooded tracts. Its digits, arranged in groups of two and three, its clutching round tail, the long projectile range of its tongue and the independent action of the eyes are some of the adaptations which the animal has developed as a result of arboreal habits.

Snakes are only lizards which have lost their limbs and girdle bones, chiefly owing to gliding motion and to habits of insinuating themselves into holes, and they have also a specialized swallowing apparatus by which they can swallow prey much larger than the girth of their own bodies. A poisonous snake differs from the non-poisonous form in possessing a gland which secretes the poison, conveyed by a duct to a grooved or canaliculated tooth called a fang. There is no external criterion by which one can tell, except through a wide and intimate acquaintance with the ophidian life, a poisonous species from an innocuous form and an examination of the dentition is the only basis of determination. The burrowing families, *Typhlopidae* and *Uropeltidae*, are a most primitive race, in that they possess, like the *Biodae*, remnants of pelvic bones and must have taken to subterranean life very early in the course of the evolution of the Ophidia. There are three species of Typhlops, *T. braminus* *Daud.*,



*T. beddomii* Blgr. and *T. acutus* Dum. and Bibr., occurring in the State and they are all worm-like burrowing creatures. The other family, *Uropeltidae*, is represented by several species of the genus *Silybura* and one of the genus *Melanophidium*. The Boas in Mysore are the rocksnake, *Python molurus* Linn., *Gongylophis conicus* Schneid., a comparatively inoffensive snake which Boulenger describes as of a "fierce temper," and the burrowing snake *Eryx Johnii* Russ. It is possible that *Xenopeltis unicolor* Reinw. may also be found. The *colubrinae* which are fangless (Aglypha) are an inoffensive group like the foregoing and species belonging to the genera *Xylophis*, *Lycodon*, *Abalabes*, *Oligodon*, *Zamenis*, *Coluber*, *Dendrophis* and *Tropidonotus*, constitute the main ophidian life in the State. *Lycodon aulicus* Linn. is a striped snake which turns up in houses and the useful role it plays by destroying the vermin in the house is usually forgotten in dealing with it. It simulates the colour of the deadly Krait. The rat snake, *Zamenis mucosus* Linn., is another example which suffers for imitating the Cobra and no greater friend of humanity suffering from rat pests really exists. *Dendrophis pictus* Gm., the palmyra snake, is a typical arboreal form, which by energy and aggressiveness, makes up for lack of poison. *Tropidonotus stolatus* Linn. is the common grass snake and *T. piscator* Schneid. is the pond and river snake and *T. plumbicolor* Cantor is the thick green snake met with in old brick heaps or mounds of earth. The group *Dipsadinae* possess a fang in the rear of the upper jaw, and hence constitute the series Opisthoglypha and the genera *Dipsas*, *Dryophis* and *Cerberus* are represented by a few species. *Dryophis mycterizans* Daud. is the common green whip snake, which is popularly believed to strike the eye. Its green colour, harmonizing with the foliage amidst which it lives, is an example of protective colouration. *Cerberus rhynchops* Schneid., which



lives in the marshy portions of the Cauvery, has none of the gentle disposition attributed to it by certain authors. The sub-family *Elapinae* (Series *Proteroglypha*) comprises the most deadly species like the Krait, Cobra, and Coral Snakes. The common Mysore or S. Indian Krait (*Bungarus Ceruleus* Schn.), rare because of its shy disposition, is recognized by the dorsal median row of hexagonal scales, which are larger than the neighbouring ones. The latter are fifteen around the body. These characters coupled with a blackish or bluish black ground colour with transverse white bands, would be sufficient diagnosis. The scales underneath the tail are undivided. One ought to look to the scalation and teeth instead of colour for identification. As widely prevalent as the Krait, is the Cobra, *Naja tripudians* Merr., whose hood and 'spectacle mark' ought to be sufficient to identify this species. The Coral Snakes, easily recognized by the red on the under-surface of their body, are confined to the hill tracts, where the common form is *Hemibungarus nigrescens* Günth. *Callophis trimaculatus* Daud. is a rare snake in Mysore. The open groove of the fang of the *elaphinae* becomes a closed canal in the family *viperidae* (*Solenoglypha*) which includes the Daboia or Russel's Viper, (*Vipera russellii* Shaw.) whose magnificent scheme of colour is a sufficient means of identity.

Russel's Viper grows to about four feet in length. It is considerably thicker than the cobra, though it is of sluggish habits. Daboia, Krait and Cobra are most destructive to human life and cattle. The saw-scaled viper, *Echis carinata* Schneid, common in Mysore, is recognized by the carinate scales on the flank and a cruciform white mark on the head. It rarely exceeds two feet in length but is very fierce and venomous. The Pit Vipers, or sub-family *Crotalinae*, are represented in the Malnād area and the hill forests by species like *Ancistrodon hypnale* Merr., the Hump-nosed Viper,



*Trimerisurus (Lachesis) anamallensis* Gunth, *T. strigatus* Gray. and *T. gramineus* Shaw. The *Crotalinæ* may attain a length of three to four feet in some cases and inflict furious bites setting up severe constitutional disturbances, but these do not generally lead to a fatal termination.

#### V. *Amphibians.*

As a class the amphibians are less numerous than any of the foregoing groups and fishes. Biologically they are interesting from the fact that several features of their internal organization disclose a piscine descent and in turn they have been the ancestors of reptiles. Most members of the phylum pass through an interesting stage of larval development, at which the young possess both gills and lungs, which are however permanent only in some of the primitive orders.

The tail-less four-footed Batrachians, like Frogs and Toads, constitute this order and the family *Ranidæ* is the most comprehensive one. The green tank frog, *Rana hexadactyla* Less., inhabits situations which do not dry up in the hot weather. This and its near relative *R. tigrina* Daud, or the Bull Frog, attain a very large size. There is more than one variety of this latter species in Mysore, e.g., *R. tigrina* (var) *crassa* Jerd. The commonest form which sometimes visits the street gutter is *R. cyanophlyctis* Schneid., which is a concert-giving frog. All these three species have a habit of running or jumping over the surface of the water as on land, when alarmed. In the paddy fields and near about the adjacent water-courses occurs a green frog known as *R. limnocharis* Weigm. and after a heavy shower of rain, a fat member of the same genus, *R. breviceps* Schneid., comes out in the night to breed in the improvised pools and disappears before morning. This is a powerful digger. In the



Malnād tracts, the chief representatives of this tribe are *R. curtipes* Jerd., easily recognized by its grey back and black sides and limbs and *R. leptodactyla* Blgr. The hill forests contain *R. dobsoni* Blgr., *R. beddomii* Gunth., *R. malabarica* Dum. and Bibr. and *R. temporalis* Gunth. An equally large genus is *Rhacophorus*, which includes the "chunam frog" *Rh. maculatus* Gray., met with in the plantain trees and occasionally on the walls of houses. This species and its relatives *Rh. pleurostictus* Gunth. and *Rh. malabaricus* Jerd. construct a kind of parchment nest for the reception of their eggs. The enormously large black tadpoles, met with in shoals in the tanks and rivers in the Malnād districts, are the young ones of *Rh. pleurostictus*. The hill forests are the headquarters of a race of tiny frogs of the genus, *Ixalus*. The larvæ of some species of this genus resemble the young ones of the foregoing genus and in both genera the adults have digits which possess discs with which they can cling to vertical surfaces. The commonest members, of about half a dozen species of this genus which can be noted in Mysore, are *I. variabilis* Gunth. and *I. glandulosus* Jerd. Other genera with similar discs are *Micrixalus* and *Nyctibatrachus* and we find forms like *M. saxicola* Jerd., *M. fuseus* Blgr., and *N. Major* Blgr. near the shady mountain streams of ever-green forests or *kans*. A new variety, *N. sanctipalustris modestus* Rao, is recorded from Shimoga.

The family *Engystomatidae* is characterized by a narrow toothless mouth and possesses a digging apparatus on the heel. They are thoroughly terrestrial and leave their places, some of them at any rate, only after very heavy showers. The one whose cry is loudest is *Cacopus systema* Schneid. It is common in the plain country. The male has a very large vocal sac. *Microhyla rubra* Jerd., which has a stout habit like the preceding species, is rare. *M. ornata* Dum. and Bibr. is the



most widespread example of the whole family. Large shoals of transparent tadpoles with flagellate tail seen in the tanks between the months of May to October belong to this frog. The cry of the two *Microhyla* is a low whistle. *Kaloula variegata* Stolic. is met with in the ant-hills and produces a low plaintive voice "qhuay," "qhuay," uttered at regular intervals, from a direction which also changes as the listener turns this side or that. *K. obscura* Gunth. and *K. triangularis* Gunth. are other species with similar habits, found in Mysore. Another extremely little frog, new to Science, *Ramella symiotica* Rao, has been recorded from Bangalore.

The toads, Fam.: *Bufo*nidae, also toothless, are terrestrial forms, with a dry warty skin. A bean-shaped gland on either side of the neck is more or less prominent. The thick musky humour secreted in this gland confers on toads immunity from all enemies except the cobra. The house toad, *Bufo melanostictus* Schneid., which is the largest of the Indian toads, may be seen towards evening greedily swallowing the winged termites, which leave their burrows in dense masses or enjoying a bath under the tap. It enters the tank during the breeding season, and lays eggs in double strings round about the grass and weeds near the margin. The young ones, which are extremely tiny, leave their hiding places and come out in thousands soon after the rains, thus accounting for the popular belief that "it has rained frogs." *B. fergusonii* Blgr. and *B. microtympanum* Blgr. are other forms found in the open country and *B. parietalis* Blgr. and *B. pulcher* Blgr. are confined to hill forests. The toads in the fruit gardens do excellent service by destroying earthworms and all noxious insects.

Order *Apoda*.

The limbless batrachia are worm-like burrowing animals restricted to the dense moist hill forests, about whose habits practically nothing is known. Five species



belonging to the three genera *Ichthyophis* *Gegenophis* and *Uraeotyphlus* are known from S. India and it is likely that *U. Oxyurus* Dum. and *Bibr.* is found in Mysore, possibly also *I. glutinosus* Linn., *I. carnosus* Bed., *U. malabarica* Bed. and *U. menoni* Annand.

## VI. Fishes.

The river Cauvery with its principal affluents like the Lokapavani, Shimsha, Arkavati, Lakshmanathirtha and Kabbini: the Thunga and the Bhadra, the Sharavati and numerous smaller streams which form the upper reaches of the Pennars and the Palar, together with some of the magnificent artificial tanks, abound with excellent fish. Introduction.

The Cat-fishes, so called because of the barbels fringing the mouth, form the well-known family *Siluridae*, most members of which inhabit the tanks where in the hot weather the waters become both muddy and foul. *Clarias batrachus* Linn. (the Anai meenu of fishermen), so called because of its amphibious life, is the most common fish whose flesh is considered nourishing and invigorating. *Saccobranchus fossilis* Bloch. (Thelu meenu) is prescribed for convalescents for its nourishing qualities and is equally amphibious. Its pectoral spine is dreaded by fishermen as causing poisonous wounds. *Wallago attu* Bloche. and *Schneid.* (Balai-meenu) inhabits rivers and tanks, where it is most destructive to the smaller species. This predaceous form is said to attain 6 feet—four foot specimens are common, and are good eating. All these are foul feeders. The Butter fish (also known as Pafta) *Callichrous bimaculatus* Bloch. is greatly prized for its fine qualities and the larger tanks and rivers abound with it. Another fish equally liked for its excellent qualities is the Lady fish, *Pseudotropius atherinoides* Bloch., inhabiting the bigger tanks. *Macrones* (Jella) is Order  
Physostomi



common in tanks and rivers and is employed as food by the poorer classes though the fish itself is of inferior quality. *M. vittatus* Bloch. (Jella) is a small species, but extremely common. According to Day, this fish is called "Fidler," because it is supposed to make a noise when irritated. Its musical power is, however, limited to a whirring noise which it can produce. The irritable temper attributed to *vittatus* enables them to attack fish of larger size. The fishermen dread the pectoral spine of *M. cavasius* H.B. (nar jella) and prize *M. aor* H.B. a three-foot specimen of which was recently obtained from the Thunga. *M. punctatus* Jerd. (Sholang Kellatte) is common in the Cauvery and *M. oculatus* Cuv. has been taken from the Kabbini. Both these forms are netted when the river is low, and brought to the market in numbers. *M. keletius* C. and V. is a form familiar in the Thunga river; from the same source may be obtained *Rita hastata* Val., which is believed to live out of its element for a long time, thus permitting its being carried in a fresh condition over long distances. Poorer classes eat this fish. It is likely that *Bagarius yarrellii* Sykes. is found in the large rivers of Mysore. According to Day, it takes a live bait but is difficult to kill. Partly because of its size and veracity and partly because of its under-hung mouth, this form is often termed a freshwater shark. The genus *Glyptosternum* is adapted for a life in rapid streams, by the development of an adhesive apparatus on the under-surface of the body. The species *G. lonah* Sykes. and *G. madras-patanum* Day, which occur in the Cauvery and the Bhadra, are never in demand on the market.

The Carps, Fam.: *Cyprinidæ*, differ from the Cat-fishes in possessing a toothless mouth. They both constitute the main fish fauna of our tanks and rivers. The Loaches (Marlu Meenu) are the principal destroyers of mosquito larvæ and being small, are usually angled



for. *Botia* sp. obtained from the Thunga is likely to prove new to science and *Nemachilichthys* sp. (named *N. Shimogensis* Rao) taken from the same source may be another new species. *Lepidocephalichthys thermalis* C. and V. is, like the genus *Nemachilus*, the commonest loach. There are nearly half a dozen species of *Nemachilus*, of which the most familiar forms are *N. evezardi* Hav., *B. beavani* Gunth., *B. denisonii* Day, and *N. pulchellus* Day, all known from Shimoga. It is likely that *Homaloptera* or Stone Carp may occur in the Thunga and the Bhadra. The stone *ophiocephalus* or *Garra lamta* H. B. (Pandi pakke or Rathi koraka) is adapted by its ventral sucker for a life in rapids and the forms inhabiting the tanks show a degeneration of this adhesive apparatus. This is a foul feeder and is the food of the poorer classes. There are at least more than two new species and one new local race of this fish in Mysore. Two new species of *Garra*, *G. bicornuta* Rao and a new variety of *G. jerdonia brevimentali* Rao, have also been found in the State. The group *Labeo* derives its name from the thickened tuberculated lips, continuous at the angle of the mouth, and to some extent resembles the snout of the suinae; hence the Muhammadans do not touch this and the previous genus. *Garra Labeo calbasu* H. B. abounds in tanks where it is essentially a bottom feeder, and fairly popular in spite of its numerous bones. *L. potail* Sykes., *L. kontius* Jerd. (Handi Kurlu), *L. boggut* Sykes., *L. boga* H.B. (Mada Kurlu) and *L. ariza* H. B. are some of the examples met with in the rivers and most of these are common on the markets of Mysore and Shimoga. *Cirrhitina* and *Scaphiodon*, both known as Aruju, are not esteemed as food except by the poorer classes. *C. Cirrhosa* Bloch., *C. reba* H.B. and *S. brevadorsalis* Day and probably also *S. nashii* Day inhabit tanks and rivers, where they are baited and netted. It is not certain if *Catla catla* H.B., which is greatly



esteemed, is found in the Cauvery, where forms like *Ambly pharyngodon melettina* C. and V. (paraga) and possibly *A. mola* H.B. are equally common. Yedatore, Chunchankatte and Ramnathapur are famous for *Barbus* (Pakke) and some of the brilliantly coloured forms are found in the Cauvery and the limpid water of Moti Talab (Pearl Tank). The Sharavati contains forms which exhibit great individual variations, chiefly in the examples taken above and below the Fall. Over twenty-two species of this wide genus occur in the State and the "mahseer," *Barbus tor* H.B. from Sharavati is justly famous like *B. neilli* Day, from the Thunga and the Cauvery. The fishermen employ the term "pakki" in a generic sense and its application to forms like *B. sarana* H.B. (Gid pakke), *B. parrah* Day (Pith pakke) and so forth, has reference to particular features like size, colour or edible qualities. The paraga or paraga pakke of fishermen is *Nuri* (*Esomus*) *danrica* H.B., which abounds in all ponds and tanks and as a surface feeder is a valuable agent in destroying mosquito larvæ. Perhaps equally useful in this direction is *Rasbora daniconius* H.B. (Jubbu) common in garden wells and irrigation wells and irrigation channels. *Rhotee neilli* Day, *R. cotio* H.B. and *R. Ogilbii* Sykes., which rarely exceed 5-6 inches, are not esteemed as food except by the more indigent classes. They are common in the Thunga. The occurrence of *Danio* in Mysore is more than probable. The genus *Brailius*, represented by at least two species *B. bendilisis* H. B. and *gatonsis* C. and V. *Chela* (Kende Meenu), occurs in greater profusion, at least six species being known. The individuals of several species of the genus obtained from different sources vary widely and examples like *C. argentea* C. and V. (White carp), *C. clupeoides* Bloch. and *C. bacalia* H. B. are in some demand in the local markets.

The herring family, *Clupeidæ*, is marine but experiments



on *Clupea ilisha* H.B., the 'Hilsa' (*palasa meenu*), ought to be of more than ordinary interest to a State like Mysore with its rich network of broad rivers.

The two species *Notopterus Pallas Razor*, or *Knife Fish* and *N. chitala* H.B., which represent the family *Notopteridae* (*walka thattai*), thrive in great profusion in the larger tanks and rivers and in spite of numerous bones, they are greatly esteemed as food. *Chitala* attains four feet and this and other species are extremely wary in taking a bait.

The family *Cyprinodontidae* is represented by the tiny little fish *Haplochilus melanostigma* McClelland, frequently entering the inundated paddy fields. This form is a surface feeder and is an effective agent in the destruction of mosquito larvæ. The colour of this species varies according to the surroundings from which it is obtained. It is probable that *H. lineatus* C. and V. also occurs in Mysore. *Belone cancila* H.B. (*Kale holaya*) belonging to the family *Scombresocidae*, occurs in our rivers but is not greatly esteemed as food. Its elongated toothed jaw is used by the barber surgeon for opening wounds and ulcers.

The order *Acanthopterygii* is largely marine except for a few species of the genus *Ambassis* and some other families. *A. nama* H.B. and *A. ranga* H.B. are common in the rivers of Mysore and both species vary either with age or with the surroundings, in which they live. It is more than doubtful if *Nandus nudus* H.B. occurs in Mysore. But two species of the family *Rhynchobdeilidae*, *Mastacembelus pancalus* H.B. and *M. armatus* Lacep. (*havoo meenu*), are found in rivers and tanks. The latter example attains more than two feet and the body is cylindrical or eel-like. It is prized as excellent food, especially when it comes from the rivers. Members of the family *Ophiocephalidae* coming from the



same source, viz., rivers, have an equal value. About half a dozen species of *Ophiocephalus* (Murrel or snake-heads) inhabit the rivers and tanks within the State. They are amphibious and can live outside the water for a considerable time, and their breeding habits are interesting. They construct a crude nest in the clearings of coarse grass or rushes near the weedy margins of tanks and are strictly monogamous. The young of some forms like *O. striatus* Bloch. are brilliantly coloured with orange and those of *O. punctatus* Bloch. have a metallic band across the body. They breed twice in the year almost corresponding to the two monsoons. The true murrel, *O. marlius* H.B. (marua), is common in Shimoga and both *striatus* and *punctatus* (kuchu meenu) are plentiful in Bangalore. *Oleucopunctatus* Sykes. (soovara or hoovu meenu) and *O. gachua* H.B. (Korve) are known from Mysore. The former species, which attains nearly three feet, commands an excellent market. The occurrence of *Polyacanthus cupanus* C. and V. (thabutte) Fam: *Labyrinthici*, in the Mysore rivers, is more than doubtful, but at least two species of the genus *Etroplus* of the family *Cichlidae*, often designated as Chromides, inhabit Mysore. *E. suratensis* Bloch. (bachenake meenu) easily takes a bait. Larger forms of this species grow a foot or more, and afford excellent eating.

#### VII. Elephant Kheddahs.

##### Pit method.

The pit method of capturing elephants in Mysore on a wide and systematic scale owes its origin probably to the failure of Hyder Ali in his operations in the Kakanote Forests to surround and secure large herds, which in his time must have proved valuable military adjuncts. The presence of pits in Ainurmarigudi, Methikoppe Veeranhosahalli and Chamarajnagar State Forests in Heggaddevankote, Hunsur and Chamarajnagar taluks



bears testimony to the popularity of this system. It continued to be employed in an organized manner up to 1898. The number of elephants captured during the period, between 1878 and 1898 is reported to be 138 which is certainly a large prize. The system in vogue of catching elephants was not an elaborate one. Pits were artfully disposed along routes frequented by wild elephants, or near about the pools and trees which they love to visit, and being lightly covered over by a network of bamboos, leaves and earth, were speedily overgrown with grass after the early showers, so as to remove all causes for suspicion. The excavations (usually  $10\frac{1}{2}' \times 7' \times 12'$ ) were purposely made tight-fittings to prevent the captives from digging in the sides and make a way out. It is astonishing that animals, usually so cautious, saw nothing to rouse their suspicion and precipitated themselves into the pits, damaging their limbs or receiving some permanent internal injury. The Sholigas and Kurubas, who generally supervised these operations, visited the pits both in the morning and evening during the elephant season, usually after the monsoon, and carried the news of the fall to the base camp, where the tame elephants were stationed. When the captive elephants fairly completely filled the pits, there was no space in which to throw fodder and there was absolutely no means of watering them and the period which elapsed between the fall and the rescue was usually one of starvation for them. After noosing the captive with the help of the *Kumkies* (or tame elephants), the pits which by now would be slightly enlarged by the struggles of the captive beasts, were filled in with twigs, leaves and other rubbish, with the result that the animals elevated themselves automatically. Sometimes, as in British India, the pit was, as a precautionary measure, surrounded by an improvised stockade, which, however, was usually dispensed with.



This is but a general outline of a method which, on account of the cruelty involved, is very rarely resorted to in Mysore at the present day, still flourishes in South India and Malabar, with such variations in the details of operations as local conditions may call for, but in all cases usually attended by unspeakable horrors.

#### Kheddahs

The earliest reference to the Kheddah operations in Mysore is the unsuccessful campaign organized by Col. J. L. Pearse in 1866-67 in the Kakankote forests, not far from the site of the present Kheddah. The failure of his attempt would appear to be due to the inexperience of the men with whom he had to deal, the occurrence of an accident which scared away the herd and the arrival of hot weather, which forced the elephants of these parts to take shelter in S. Coorg, Wynaad and the bases of the Nilgiris. By employing the method prevalent in the Government Kheddah Establishment in Bengal, the late Mr. G. P. Sanderson successfully planned a campaign, which resulted in 1874, in the capture of a herd of fifty-three elephants, which had escaped the operations of 1873. The system consisted in surrounding the herd or herds in their covers, on information being brought to the hunters by the party of trackers, who were sent early in the season to locate them. By establishing a guard of sentry all round, it was impossible for the herd to break through, for all attempts on the part of the enclosed captives to approach the ring of patrol would be met by shouts and noises from which they promptly retired. During the day time, when the elephants gave no trouble, a few men would be drawn from the watching line to construct the Kheddah in the enclosure itself. The Kheddah, or the ring stockade, was placed on one of the beaten paths frequented by the herd in the surround, and two diverging wing stockades or funnel would lead out from the drop down of the Kheddah. On the



completion of the construction, leaves and branches of trees were used in screening the posts and gates. Once the herd was set on this track, the funnel into which they were continually driven from behind and from the flanks, led them to the gate, which they were forced to enter by shouts and blazes of fire behind. The door of the Kheddah was then dropped by cutting a small cord which secured the controlling rope and the *Kumkies* or tame elephants were then entered into the stockade to help in roping the wild captives.

The Mysore Kheddah system differs from the Bengal method in several points. The herd is driven from long distances till finally the elephants enter by one of the gates, a large enclosure (Kheddah) protected by a deep trench all round, except at the entrances. The funnel leading out from one of the gates and the roping enclosure with a platform from which to witness the roping operations are constructed later. Herds may also voluntarily enter the Kheddah. Mysore system.

The following table shows the number of Kheddahs in the State :—

Taluk	Kheddah	Remarks
Chamarajnagar ... ..	1. Karadihalla ... ..	Not used.
	2. Neeldurgi ... ..	
	3. Boothepadaga ... ..	
Nanjangud ... ..	4. Naganpur ... ..	Not used.
Heggaddevankote... ..	Kakankote—	
	5. Number i Kheddah ...	
	6. do ii do ...	
Shimoga ... ..	7. Sakrebyle ... ..	
Narasimharajapura ...	8. Hebbe ... ..	Not used.



The following table shows the number of captures made in the several operations since 1894, and the amounts realized from the sale of elephants :—

Year of Operation	Captures	Casualties	Number Sold	Number Disposed of otherwise	Amount Realized
					Rs.
1894-95 ... ..	57	12	45	...	38,245
1895-96 ... ..	33	...	26	7	23,032
1896-97 ... ..	170	52	79	39	82,990
1897-98 ... ..	27	...	23	4	27,235
1905-06 ... ..	87	8	58	21	84,165
1909-10 ... ..	92	13	61	17	1,07,505
1911-12 ... ..	22	4	18	...	27,575
1913-14 ... ..	109	32	66	11	1,25,250
1917-18 ... ..	33	4	9	20	14,950
Total ... ..	630	125	385	119	5,30,947
Average ... ..	70	14	43	13	1,379 approx- imately

The average price of an elephant would be, according to the above total, Rs. 1,379. About 60 per cent of this amount would be the cost of operation, calculated on a single head, and 20 per cent the cost of maintenance, till the elephant is put on the market, assuming that any of the old Kheddahs, with such repairs as they may need, are used in the capture.

In Mysore, the operations are generally undertaken to provide relief to the harassed raiyats, whose cultivation is destroyed by the elephant, or they may be ordered to provide entertainment to distinguished State guests. Some of the elephants captured on these occasions are reserved for the use of the Palace and the Forest Department.

### VIII. Game Law.

#### (a) GENERAL OUTLINES.

The necessity for a Game Law having been pressed upon the Government by both planters and sportsmen, principally to prevent the indiscriminate destruction of



useful species of animals and birds, Regulation No. II of 1901 was passed on 8th April 1901. The legislation is based both upon humane and utilitarian considerations, inasmuch as it does not attempt to extinguish the immemorial rights of the people to kill game for food or sport or to create any monopoly in animals and birds in a state of nature for the benefit of Government or of sportsmen. To ensure the due propagation and perpetuation of useful species of game and fish, the Regulation provides for the protection of such species with reference to time, place, sex, growth, manner of killing and the implements of destruction. It also empowers the Government to afford absolute protection to specified insectivorous birds and to animals and birds whose killing would be unsportsmanlike or viewed with popular disfavour. By rules framed under the Regulation, the killing of animals and birds for the commercial value of their skins and plumage has been regulated by means of a system of licenses or prohibited altogether in the case of particular kinds of animals or birds either for a certain time or within a certain area.

Fishing in any stream or tank has, in like manner, been controlled, together with the poisoning of the water, the use of explosive or other deleterious substances thereon and the capture of fish by fixed engines and nets of a mesh below a certain size.

A season in the year has been fixed for the killing or capture of game or fish and the killing has been prohibited absolutely as regards both mature specimens and the young of either sex of specified descriptions of game.

By Section 12 of the Regulation, a general exception has been made in the case of an owner or occupant of land who may kill, capture or pursue game doing damage to any growing crop.



## (b) DEFINITION OF "GAME."

The term "Game," as defined in Section 2 of the Regulation, means antelope, ibex, jungle-sheep, sambhar and all other descriptions of deer, bison, hares, jungle-fowl, spur-fowl, pea-fowl, partridge, grouse, quail, wood cock, bustard, florican, duck and teal and includes such other animals and birds as may be notified by Government to be "Game."

## (c) PENALTIES UNDER THE REGULATION AND THE RULES THEREUNDER.

Every offence against the provisions of the Regulation and the Rules thereunder, is punishable by a fine not exceeding Rs. 100,

Elephants  
(Madras Act  
No. I of 1873).

Madras Act No. I of 1873, extended to the Mysore State, in May 1874, prohibits, subject to the exception noted below, the destruction of wild elephants, whether on Government property or not. Wild male elephants may be destroyed (a) on private estates by the proprietor or a person authorized by him, (b) on waste or forest lands, the property of the Government, by a person holding a license issued by the Deputy Commissioner under rules framed by Government.

The license is tenable for one year after the expiry of which, unless renewed, it becomes void. Conviction for an offence under the Act entails forfeiture of the license.

The Act does not prohibit the destruction of wild elephants, male or female, found upon cultivated lands or in the vicinity of a public road, nor does it prevent any person from destroying a wild elephant, male or female, in defence of himself or any other person.



## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

*Mammalia.*

- W. T. BLANFORD.—Fauna of British India: Mammalia. Imperial Gazetteer of India, Vol. I. Chapter on Zoology.  
 W. H. FLOWER AND R. LYDEKKER.—Mammals Living and Extinct.  
 W. T. HORNDAY.—Two Years in the Jungle.  
 T. C. JERDON.—The Mammals of India.  
 F. FINN.—The Wild Beasts of the World.  
 S. P. SANDERSON.—Thirteen Years Among the Wild Beasts of India.  
 COL. SHAKESPEARE.—Wild Sport of India.  
 R. A. STERNDAL.—The Mammalia of India.  
 A. C. MCMASTER.—Notes on Jerdon's Mammals of India.  
 L. KIPLING.—Beast and Man in India.  
 E. INGERSOLL.—The Life of Mammals.  
 F. BEDDARD.—Mammalia (Cambridge Natural History).  
 CAPTAIN J. FORSYTH.—The High Lands of Central India.  
 CAPTAIN BALDWIN.—The Large and Small Game of Bengal.  
 W. ELLIOT AND COL. SYKES.—Catalogue of Mammalia of Southern Mahratta Country.  
 SIR J. FAYRER.—The Royal Bengal Tiger.  
 BRIGADIER-GENERAL R. G. BARTON.—Bombay Natural History Journal, December 1918.

*Birds.*

- E. W. OATES AND W. T. BLANFORD.—Fauna of British India: Birds. Vols. I to IV.  
 A. H. EVANS.—Birds (The Cambridge Natural History).  
 S. BAKER.—Indian Ducks and their Allies.  
 D. DEWAR.—Birds of the Indian Hills and Plains.  
 A. EHA.—The Common Birds of Bombay.  
 A. FINN.—The World's Birds.  
 J. A. MURRAY.—Indian Birds or Avifauna of British India, Vols. I to II.  
 T. C. JERDON.—Birds of India, Vols. I to II.  
 E. W. OATES.—Hume's Nests and Eggs of Indian Birds, Vols. I to III.  
 W. P. PYCRAFT.—History of Birds.  
 D. DEWAR.—The Indian Crow.  
 FAIRBANK.—Stray Feathers, Vols. I to V.  
 D. DEWAR.—Glimpses of Indian Birds.  
 A. HUME AND C. H. T. MARSHALL.—Game Birds of India, Burma and Ceylon.

*Reptiles and Amphibians.*

- H. GADOW.—The Cambridge Nat. History, Vol. VIII, Amphibia and Reptilia.  
 G. A. BENLENGER.—Fauna of British India—Reptilia and Batrachia.  
 J. T. CUNNINGHAM.—Reptiles, Amphibians and Fishes.  
 LT.-COL. W. WALL.—The Poisonous Terrestrial Snakes of our British Indian Dominions and How to Identify Them.  
 SIR J. FAYRER.—Thanatophidia of India.



*Fishes.*

- F. DAY.—Fauna of British India: Fishes. Vols. I to II.  
F. DAY.—Fishes of India. Text and Plate.  
F. DAY.—Fishes of Malabar.  
G. A. BENLENGER AND T. W. BRIDGE.—The Cambridge Natural History,  
Vol. Fishes, etc.  
THOMAS.—Tank Angling.  
THOMAS.—Report Pisc. S. Canara.  
THOMAS.—Rod in India.  
HAMILTON BUCHANAN.—Fishes of the Ganges.  
R. B. S. SEWELL AND B. L. CHAUDHURI.—Indian Fish of Proved Utility  
as Mosquito-Destroyer.  
G. A. BENLENGER.—Cat. F. W. Fishes of Africa, Vols. I to III.  
SKENE DHU.—The Mighty Mahseer and other Fish.  
D. S. JERDON.—Guide to the Study of Fishes, Vols. I to II.  
MAX WEBER AND DE BEAUFORT.—Indo-Australian Fishes, Vols. I to II.

*Kheddahs.*

- COL. J. L. PEARSE.—Report on Kheddah Operations, 1865-67.  
G. P. SANDERSON.—Thirteen Years Among the Wild Beasts of India.  
J. D. REES.—The Duke of Clarence and Avondale in Southern India,  
Chapter IV.  
K. SHAMA IENGAR.—Report on the Working of the Kheddah Department,  
October 1899.  
Annual Reports of the Mysore Forest Department, 1874-1924.
-



## CHAPTER VI.

### ETHNOLOGY AND CASTE.

LITTLE definite is known of the earliest inhabitants of what is now the Mysore State. Stone monuments found in various parts of the State point unmistakably to the existence in pre-historic times of races of people about whom we have still to learn much. Until a proper pre-historic survey is undertaken and carried out, we have to rest content with the scanty glimpses we can get of them from the researches of the few investigators who have so far unearthed their remains. Palæolithic man in Mysore, as elsewhere in Southern India, was, comparatively speaking, a rude personage. His remains, mostly chipped stone implements, have been found embedded in Pleistocene deposits. Among the places where these have been found in the State are:—Karadi Gudda near Banavar; Talya in Holalkere Taluk; Jyankal in Hosdurga Taluk; Nidaghatta near Sakrepatna, Kadur Taluk; Lingadahalli, Tarikere Taluk; Nyamati, Honnali Taluk; Biramangala, Goribidnur Taluk, Hiriyur, and Kaldurga, Tarikere Taluk. Among the finds have been sharply pointed, oval, adze-shaped and spear-headed palæoliths; half drilled stones; celts and reddle stones ground on two sides and flakes. The people who made and used these rude implements must have died out at a low stage of culture. They appear to have been followed at a long distance of time by another race whose remains are also to be found in the State. These are the people of what is termed the Neolithic Age. They are represented by implements and weapons (in much greater form and variety) made by chipping and subsequently grinding and polishing suitably hard and tough stones.

Pre-historic  
races.



The art of making pottery had been discovered as also that of drilling stone and other hard materials. The tools used in preparing implements, both warlike and industrial, were still predominantly stone ones. Of the places where remains of this age have been found in the State are West Hill, French Rocks, Seringapatam and Srinivasapur in the Kolar District. Among the objects made by Neolithic man are celts, hammer stones, corn crushers, etc. From the very few specimens of this age unearthed in the State, it is clear that much remains yet to be done in the matter of a systematic survey of the kind already suggested. The direct descendants, probably of the Neolithic people, were the people of the Iron Age, whose remains are found widely scattered over the State. In this age, stone implements were almost entirely displaced by iron ones, the art of iron smelting having been discovered and the use of iron implements having, from their great intrinsic superiority and the far greater facility of their manufacture, spread very rapidly. Wheel-made pottery had come into general use, and many other metals besides iron had begun to be worked. The arts generally made great advance during this period. Among the places in the State in which remains of this age have been so far found are the following:—Srinivasapur, Kolar District; North Bank of the Cauvery opposite the Narasipur Sangam; Lakshampura on the Cauvery; Holakal Hill, Sira Taluk; Banvali, Channapatna Taluk; Talya, Holalkere Taluk; Kotigehar, Mudgere Taluk; Jala near Bangalore; Anaguttahalli, Mysore; Savandrug, etc. There is no reason to believe that the Neolithic man of Mysore differed much from his brethren outside of it in Southern India. From the remains he has left behind, we gather something of his culture, the fashion of his garments, the kind of ornaments he wore, the arms and implements he carried and the animals he domesticated, chased or worshipped. Among the domestic animals he



knew were probably the following :—buffalo, cow, sheep, horse, elephant, dog and, perhaps, also pig and goat. Among wild animals, he knew the leopard, sambhar, doe, jungle fowl, bustard and perhaps also tiger, bear, bison, monkey, snake and cobra. He indulged in decorating the horns of his buffalo. Apparently buffaloes and sheep were made to look pretty with garlands and bells. Much of the pottery he made and used he ornamented with figures, from which most of our knowledge about him is derived. The idea of property in movables was possibly developed in him, for, we find his pottery containing something like ownership marks. Among the arms borne by him—some of those found in Mysore are figured by Mr. Bruce Foote in his *Pre-historic Antiquities*—are short-handled axes, swords, daggers and maces. Perhaps he also knew the spear and the bow and the arrow. His dress was by no means elaborate. He was evidently indifferent to the rigour of the high plateau climate. Both men and women wore head dresses of various shapes, mostly peaked caps with the summits hanging forward more or less, in some cases so much as to resemble closely the classical Phrygian cap. On their bodies they appear to have worn no clothes except waist cloths worn quite narrow. These clothes were of varied patterns, ringed, spotted, striped or chevroned. Necklaces, with or without pendants, were commonly worn by them, also elaborate cross belts both fore and aft. Bracelets, armlets and anklets were worn equally commonly by them. It is possible that they practised tattooing. The hair of the head was worn with very little show. There are no indications that women wore either ringlets or chignons. The men wore their beards clipped rather short, but they were apparently of thick growth. The pottery articles used by them were many and some of them striking either for their form or the elaborateness of their decoration. The commonest articles appear to



have been bowls, vases, saucers, lotahs, burial troughs, ringstands, discs, perforated vessels, platters, etc. Among uncommon articles of pottery found in Mysore may be mentioned seed-boxes used in sowing grains and other small seeds, and what appears a libation cup which is a piece of black polished ware of funnel shape, with a perfectly flat, though small, base.

Their relation  
to the modern  
population.

How are these pre-historic races connected with the people now found living in Mysore? Are the people of to-day the descendants of the older races who lived in this part of India? These are difficult questions to answer until a thoroughly satisfactory pre-historic survey of the whole of the State has been, as suggested, carried out. From the little that is now known of the older races, it is altogether impossible to say if there are any descendants of Palæolithic man in the present day population of Mysore.

Three  
primary  
ethnic  
elements in  
the modern  
population.

Mr. Bruce Foote inclines to the view that, while Palæolithic man has, so far as is now known, left no representatives, Neolithic man was the ancestor of the Iron Age man, from whom the present inhabitants of Southern India are in their turn descended. The evidence of Ethnology leads to the conclusion that the present population of Southern India—including Mysore—is made up of at least three primary elements:—

(1) Pre-Dravidian including the forest and hill tribes (under which head would come the Irula, Kadu Kurubas, the Sholigas and the Kadu Gollas of the Mysore State) and forming a population entirely distinct from the Dravidians who form the bulk of the population;

(2) Dravidian; and

(3) Aryan.

There has been much speculation as to who these Pre-Dravidians are and when and how they reached their present habitat. Similarly in regard to the Dravidians,



opinion is still divided as to whence they came from and when. As regards the Aryans, their descent into the south and the extent of the influence they exerted on the people amidst whom they settled are still matters of keen discussion among the learned.

This broad threefold division of the present population has been the result of a systematic Anthropometric and Ethnographic Survey carried out in Southern India, including Mysore, during the past twenty years or so. This survey was inaugurated at the request of the leading anthropologists in Great Britain by the Government of India in 1901 soon after the Census of India of that year. In accordance with the general plan then adopted, the survey was extended to Southern India, including the Native States in it. The survey included not only a systematic enquiry into the Ethnography of each of the major castes but also a detailed examination from an anthropometric point of view, of their physical characters. While the ethnographic portion of the survey in Mysore was conducted by the late Mr. H. V. Nanjundayya, M.A., M.L., C.I.E., the anthropometric part of it was carried out by Mr. Edgar Thurston, C.I.E., who was also responsible for similar work in the rest of Southern India. The defects arising out of a plurality of people undertaking work of this kind were thus avoided, and all possible accuracy was thus sought to be attained. As in what follows, the information gathered and the results arrived at by Messrs. Thurston and Nanjundayya and also by Mr. Ananthakrishna Iyer, who carried out the Ethnographic Survey of the State of Cochin, will have to be referred to and in some respects depended upon, it seems necessary to add that the deductions drawn from them should be treated as by no means final. The work of the examination—physical, lingual and ethnographic—has only been just begun and much remains yet to be done

Anthropometry as a test of race.



before anything like satisfactory data can be made available for drawing scientifically accurate conclusions on the subject of the racial origins and the distribution of races that are now found to inhabit Southern India. Recent criticisms have shown a tendency to discredit to some extent the deductions drawn from the physical study of man as he is in the south of India. It has been urged, for instance, that the number of subjects chosen for measurement have been far too few to make the results arrived at unassailable. "Dr. Thurston's data," writes a recent critic, "are defective, because he has not carefully recorded the localities and the endogamous groups to which his subjects belonged. Both these points are of supreme importance. Then, again, the number of subjects measured, especially in some of the larger communities, is nothing like enough. I would suggest, too, that a few more criteria be added, *e.g.*, the facial angle, the length of the upper arm and forearm, etc." In another place, the same critic, comparing Professor Risley's examination of over 25 million subjects with the work done in India, remarks: "In the whole of India, Mr. Thurston's investigations, as recorded in his *Castes and Tribes*, total a little less than 3,000, a splendid achievement for a single-handed effort, but considerably less than one in 10,000. The number of subjects dealt with in Risley's *People of India* is not quite 12,000, or about one in 24,000 of the total population (in 1901) of 294 millions. It cannot, therefore, be said that the Anthropometric Survey of India has been exhaustive or adequate, and the data available are seriously defective in that little count has been taken of sub-caste and locality, two factors of immense importance."

In the present state of our knowledge, however, all that is possible here is to briefly indicate the results so far achieved by the Ethnographic and Anthropometric



Surveys which have been at work in Mysore and the adjoining areas. The geographical position of Mysore has rendered it possible to be influenced by ethnic influences of a varying kind. In the north-west, it has been open to inroads of immigrants from what is now the Southern Mahratta country; on the north-east, by people from the semi-Telugu Districts of Bellary, Ananthapur, Cuddapah and Kurnool; on the east, by people from the semi-Tamil Districts of North Arcot, South Arcot, Chittoor, Salem and Trichinopoly; on the south, by people from the semi-Tamil Districts of Coimbatore and Nilgiris, which is occupied by people speaking languages allied to Tamil, Malayalam and Kannada; and on the west, by people from the District of Malabar, the Province of Coorg and the Districts of North and South Kanara. Mysore has in its turn sent out waves of emigrants into most of the districts we have noted above. Straggling Kannada-speaking castes are to be found as far south as Madura and Dindigal, the latter of which was once a Mysore possession; in Chingleput, close to Madras; in H. E. H. the Nizam's Dominions and on the west, as far as Poona; and nearer home in Coimbatore and on the Nilgiris. The Badagas are, both physically and linguistically, a race of settlers from Mysore, their name (Badaga) indicating the northern direction from whence they emigrated to their present abodes. The language they speak is not so much an "organized dialect of Canarese" as Dr. Caldwell puts it, as "an ancient or rather a mediæval form of it." Dr. Caldwell considers Kota, the language spoken by the Kotas of the Nilgiris, "a very old and very rude dialect of Canarese which was carried thither (the Nilgiris) by a persecuted low caste tribe at some very remote period." Opinion is divided as to the original abode of the Todas of the same hills. Dr. Rivers, the latest writer on them, thinks they reached the hills from the Malabar country. But



there is still ample ground for assigning to them a Kannada origin. Dr. Pope, who wrote a grammar of their language, says that "their speech sounds like old Canarese spoken in the teeth of a gale of wind..... The language seems to have been originally old Canarese and not a distinct dialect. The Todas were probably immigrants from the Canarese country, and have dwelt on the Nilgiris for about 800 years." Mr. Rice, the Editor of the first and the revised editions of this *Gazetteer*, wrote connecting them with the Hale Paikas of the Nagar Malnad of this State.

Out of thirty-four dominant castes and tribes described by the Mysore Ethnographic Survey, seven are essentially Kannada in origin; twelve Telugu in origin but long resident in the State; two Tamil but settled in the State from time out of memory; eight were apparently originally Telugu, but now are partly Telugu and partly Kannada, speaking the prevailing language of the area in which they are found; one is sub-divided into sections speaking Kannada, Telugu or Tamil; one is partly Kannada, and partly Tulu; one is entirely Mahratta in origin; and one speaks a language which is a mixture of Mahratti and Guzerathi. In the castes in which a linguistic division prevails, sometimes the division is so well marked that no intermarriage is allowed between the two. This is the case among Madigas and Gollas, among whom the Kannada and Telugu speaking sections hold no connubium with each other. On the other hand, among the Upparas, who are obviously an immigrant caste, though there are sections in it speaking Telugu and Kannada, these freely intermarry. Most of the castes and tribes found in Mysore are also to be found in the adjoining British districts of Madras, and though occasionally, as notably in the case of Tiglas, they may go by a different name, a little enquiry has shown that they belong to or are part of a numerically strong caste



or tribe in Madras. The distinctively Mysore castes are exceedingly few; in fact, with the possible exception of the Gangadikara Vokkaligas, there is hardly any caste that can be termed so. The Holeyas, Besthas, Agasas, Nayindas, Madigas, Kumbaras and Ganigas, who all have nothing to show they are not indigenous to the State, have much in common with their namesakes in Bellary, Anantapur and other districts of Madras, though owing to obvious reasons they have for ages kept to themselves.

It is, therefore, not unreasonable to suppose that the whole country south of the Krishna is ethnologically one block. Though intrusion from one side or another has been possible—especially in the case of Mysore as already stated—still such intrusion it has been possible to trace, both from the physical and linguistic points of view, and to locate and even separate to some extent. This being so, it follows that the conclusions of a physical survey—such as it has been—of this area should be taken to be of general, though not of universal, application to every part of it. As we have seen, such a complete survey is still a desideratum; that, however, need not deter us from noting the few broad generalizations to which the evidence so far gathered has led competent investigators.

Southern  
India, an  
ethnological  
block.

It is now fairly established that some at least of the forest and hill tribes of Southern India, including in that term the Mysore State, represent racially a population that is distinct from the Dravidians who form the main bulk. At one time, when our knowledge of the racial origins of the people of the south was not even as great or as good as now, it was held by many, notably by Dr. Caldwell for instance, that the jungle and hill tribes and the servile castes of the south were a section of the Dravidians who had been driven to the hills or rendered servile by the rest of their own people. This theory

The Dravi-  
dian problem.



finds very little support, if any at all, now. Opinion favours the view that some at least of these tribes and castes belong to a race of people who, for want of a better name, have been called the Pre-Dravidian race. These include the Kurumbars, the Soligars, the Irulans, the Chenchus, the Yenadis, the Kadiris, the Kanikars, the Malai Vedars, the Paraiyans, the Paliyans, the Vedans, the Bedars and many others that may be mentioned. The Bedars have in the Canarese Districts attained to a high position in the social scale, but this is largely due to their having been in the wars of the 18th century engaged as soldiers in Hyder's armies, and later in the irregular hordes kept up by a number of *Palaigars* in Madras, Mysore, and the Southern Mahratta country. The Vedans of the Tamil country belong essentially to the same stock and in some instances the Vedans, who live by the chase, as their name would indicate, are still to be met with in the recesses of the thickest forests in Southern India. To the same stock, probably, must be traced the Veddahs, really a corrupted form of the Tamil Veda and the Kannada Bedar, both meaning 'Hunter,' of the Island of Ceylon. These are so very like in appearance to the many jungle tribes of Southern India that, when Mr. Edgar Thurston of the Government of Madras saw a number of photographs of Veddahs, brought by Dr. and Mrs. Seligmann, he made the remark that he should not have known them from photographs of members of a number of Indian jungle tribes. Dr. and Mrs. Seligmann themselves state their view of the Veddahs in fairly definite terms. They write:—"We regard them as part of the same race as the so-called Dravidian jungle tribes of Southern India." Dr. Haddon also considers that this jungle tribe of Ceylon should be classed with the Kurumbars, Irulas and some other jungle tribes of the Deccan as Pre-Dravidian. This point may be taken as fairly settled, but the question still



remains to what branch of the hominidæ should we ascribe these kindred jungle tribes of South India and Ceylon. This is a point that has given rise to much discussion, but it is not yet satisfactorily settled. Much confusion has arisen in the discussion of this subject by the lax manner in which the term "Dravidian" has been used, a kind of usage that still lurks, it must be added, in the writings of even recent writers. It is convenient to reserve the term "Dravidian" to those people who racially are distinct from the Aryans on the one side, and the Pre-Dravidians, we are just discussing, on the other.

One set of writers have maintained that the Pre-Dravidians are the representatives of a submerged Negrito element that in early days found its way into Southern India. De Quatrefage was amongst the first to suggest this theory. He believed in the widespread dissemination of the Negrito race, and as time went on, his theory gained weight with many writers. Topinard speaks of the remnants of a black race as being shut up in the mountains of Central India and in the south under the name of Yenadis, Maravars, Kurumbars, Veddas, etc. Sir George Campbell says, "I take as a great division of tribes and castes the black aboriginal tribes of the interior hills and jungles. There can, I suppose, be no doubt that they are the remnants of a race which occupied India before the Hindus. They are evidently the remains of an element, the greater portion of which has been absorbed by or amalgamated with the Modern Indian race." And regarding the Pre-Dravidian race as a race of Negritos, he says that "among some of the inferior tribes of the south, the remains of the thick lips, the very black skin, and other features may still be traced; but colour, perhaps excepted, the aboriginal features are probably gradually wearing away." This theory, which had met with certain silent opposition in

De Quatrefage's theory.



certain quarters, was re-stated with vigour not long ago by Dr. Keane. His argument is best stated in his own words. After premising that "all the pre-historic movements must in fact be assumed to have set from the north southwards, so that the whole of the Peninsula was occupied during the Stone Ages, successive streams of primitive peoples descending from the Himalayan and Vindhyan slopes to the extremity of the mainland," he says:—"The first arrivals were undoubtedly the *Negritos*, whom I have called the 'submerged element,' because they now form the substratum, have nowhere preserved their racial or social independence, have even lost their original Negrito speech, and are now everywhere *merged* in the surrounding Kolarian and Dravidian populations. Whence came this black element, the presence of which I hope here to place beyond reasonable doubt? Herr Fehlinger thinks they reached India partly from Africa and partly from Australia. But I cannot believe that there are two black strains in India. One satisfies all the conditions and that one can scarcely have come either from Africa which is barred by the Indian Ocean or from Australia which is shut off by the Eastern Archipelago. Moreover, both Africans and Australians are mostly tall (five feet eight to ten inches), whereas the Dravidians and Kolarians, amongst whom black is conspicuous, are nearly all undersized—the Koravas (five feet three inches) and many Korava women real dwarfs (about four feet nine inches); the Juangs still shorter, and are five feet, women, four feet eight inches. The inference is that in India the dark autochthons were pigmies apparently allied to the Aetas of the Phillipines and to the Samangs and Sakais still surviving in the Malay Peninsula. From Malaysia these woolly-headed Negritos could easily have moved through Tennaserim and Arakan round the Bay of Bengal to the Himalayan slopes, where they have left traces of their former presence, and whence they



gradually spread over the Peninsula most probably in early Palæolithic times. Their spoor may everywhere be followed from Negroid flat-faced, curly-haired, Kocch of Assam 'with the thick protuberant lips of the Negro' to the swarthy and irregular featured Nepalese *Hayas* and thence to the numerous *Santals* of Chota Nagpur 'with a cast of countenance almost approaching the Negro type,' and to the neighbouring *Bhuniyas* (Bhumiyas) with 'coarse negro-like features and frizzly hair and the diminutive Juang jungle folk with depressed nasal bone, dilated nostrils, large mouth, very thick lips and black frizzled hair.' The kindred *Dhangars*, *Khonds* and *Gonds* of the Vindhyan Range 'show to this day features more closely resembling the *lower negro type* than any I have met with amongst the tribes of Bengal.' Thus speaks Dalton who knew these Vindhyan hill men well, and who adds that here we still find specimens of the lowest type of humanity; creatures who might justly be regarded as the unimproved descendants of the manufacturers of the stone implements found in the Damodar Coal Fields. These are the true aborigines, the *Asuras*, from whom a considerable proportion of the black pigment is derived that has darkened the skins of a large section of the (Indian) population. Equally unmistakable evidences of the underlying Negroid element are presented by the low caste hill men of the southern uplands. Some years ago, Drs. F. Jagor and G. Koerbin collected a great body of anthropological data from over two hundred and fifty of these aborigines representing as many as fifty-four tribes from almost every part of the Madras Presidency. Since then, the list has been supplemented by the researches of Mr. E. Thurston, of Mr. H. V. Nanjundayya of Mysore and of Mr. Anantha-krishna Iyer of Cochin. We are now, therefore, in a position to speak with confidence of the general physical characteristics of these jungle peoples..... It will



suffice to say that Negroid contacts and influences are almost everywhere betrayed in the black colour, crisp or frizzly hair, broad nose, thick lips, low stature, very long arms, and other marked Negro traits of these aborigines. Thus, the Veddass of Travancore are described as all but black, with hair very black, wavy and crisp, and similar characters are attributed to the Paniyans of the Wynaad, the Kadars and Malasars of Coimbatore and Cochin, the Kurumbars and Irulas of the Nilgiris, the Malayalis, the Pallis, Shanars and Katumaratis of the Salem District, the Vellalas of Madura and above all to the Paniyans of pronounced Negro features. Dr. Keane also adduces the evidence derived from numerous recent photographs, "which also reveal" according to him "Negroid traits" in a very striking manner. Such are the Kadar men, several of the Malayan and Iruvalla women, the Izhuva and Thandapulaya groups (in Cochin). He then adds:—

"Now comes the question, how have the present Dravidian and Kolarian low castes acquired these Negroid characters which could not have been brought from beyond the Hindu-Kush or the Himalayas, where the indigenous populations have always been either white, regular-featured Aryans of Caucasian type or else yellow, lank-haired Mongols? The inference seems obvious that these Dravidians and Kolarians are a blend in diverse proportions of Asiatic intruders with the true black indigenes of the Peninsula. In other words, they acquired their Negroid characters by secular interminglings with Negrito aborigines."

If this is so, how did the original aborigines lose their own language? Dr. Keane thinks that they dropped it as they got absorbed by the Kolarians and Dravidians. Here is his theory in full:—

"Beyond the Vindhyan Range, they (the Kolarians who, according to him, came from the north-east and the Dravidians, who came from the north-west) have everywhere absorbed or replaced both the Negrito substratum and the



Kolarian indigenes. Hence it is that at present all the natives of the southern uplands—Mysore, Coorg, Cochin, Travancore, etc., speak various forms of the Dravidian mother tongue. Here again Mr. Ananthakrishna Iyer unconsciously supplies some particulars of great ethnical value. Thus, we learn, that the Nattu Malayalam speak a mixed Tamil Malayalam dialect with such a peculiar pronunciation as to be quite unintelligible to the more cultured Dravidians of the plains. In fact, their command of articulate speech is so weak that the 'defect is made up by *gestures*.' The Nayadis also speak Malayalam and pronounce it so badly that strangers 'cannot easily comprehend their speech,' and the same is true of the Pulayans, if not of all the jungle peoples without exception. All this finds its counterpart amongst the descendants of the plantation negroes, whose mother tongues have, for many generations, been English, French, Spanish, or Portuguese, yet they still continue to mispronounce or speak those languages barbarously. The phenomenon is explained by the Russian explorer, Miklukho Maclay, who rightly attributes the absolute impossibility of our imitating certain utterances in some of the New Guinea languages to 'fundamental differences in the anatomical structure of the larynx and the whole muscular system of the organs of speech in the two races' (European and Papuan). But anatomical differences imply racial differences, and thus we again see that the Cochin and other low caste aborigines now speaking broken Dravidian dialects were not originally Dravidians, but as above pointed out, a blend in diverse proportions of super-imposed Negrito, Kolarian and Dravidian racial strata."

Such is the theory of Dr. Keane in nearly his own words. While he is definite in his views and goes as far as one could in the line of argumentation he puts forward, there are writers who are inclined to be a great deal more cautious in their inferences. They are content to leave matters in a more fluid state. They are impressed with the difficulty of evolving anything like a reasonable theory out of the conflicting data available. While Dr. Keane finds unmistakable traces of a submerged Negrito element in the South Indian population,

Review of  
other  
theories.



M. Louis Lapicque finds no evidence of a race as regards purity of race to be compared, for instance, to the Negritoes of the Andamanese. Mr. M. Lapicque has been rather widely followed by a number of recent writers. Mr. E. Thurston, whose knowledge of South Indian jungle tribes is unique, and Dr. A. C. Haddon incline to favour the term "Pre-Dravidian." Mr. E. Thurston styles them the modern representatives of the *Dasyus* (referred to in the Hindu sacred writings and tradition) or black skinned, noseless, unholy savages. According to recent nomenclature, these Pre-Dravidians are said to belong to the group of *Melanous Dolichocephalic Cymotrichi*, or dark skinned, narrow headed people with wavy or curly (not woolly) hair, who are further differentiated from many of the Dravidian classes—Tamil, Telugu, Kannada, etc.—by shortness of stature and broad (Platyrrhine) noses. That the primitive inhabitant of South India was dolichocephalic or sub-dolichocephalic is amply proved by the researches of Mr. Thurston among the jungle tribes of the Tamil, Telugu and Malayalam tracts. The table of cephalic indices published by him strikingly illustrates this point.

Racial  
affinities  
of Pre-  
Dravidians.

Both Mr. Thurston and Dr. Haddon agree in thinking that the Pre-Dravidians are ethnically related to the Veddas of Ceylon and the Sakais of the Malaya Peninsula. Mr. Thurston thus sums up his theory briefly in one of his recent contributions:—

"These are," he says, "strong grounds for the belief that the Pre-Dravidians are ethnically related to the Veddas of Ceylon, the Toalas of the Celebes, the Batin of Sumatra, the Sakais of the Malaya Peninsula, and possibly the Australians. Much literature has been devoted to the theory of the connection between the "Dravidians" and the Australians, partly on the strength of certain characters which the Dravidian and Australian languages have in common and the use by certain



Dravidian castes (Kallan and Maravan) of a curved or ivory wooden throwing stick called *Valia Tadi*, which is supposed to bear a resemblance to the Australian boomerang. Huxley even went so far as to say that an ordinary cooly, such as one can see among the sailors of any East India vessel in the London Docks, would, if stripped, pass very well for an Australian although the skull and the lower jaw are generally less coarse. According to Wallace, the Indo-Malaya Archipelago, comprising the islands of Borneo, Java and Sumatra, was formerly connected by Malacca with the Asiatic continent, while the Austro-Malayan Archipelago, comprising Celebes, the Moluccas, etc., was directly connected with Australia. An important ethnographic fact is that the method of tree-climbing by means of bamboo pegs resorted to by the Dayaks of Borneo, as given by Wallace, might have been written on Anamalai Hills of Southern India, and would apply equally well in every detail to the Pre-Dravidian Kadirs, who inhabit that mountain range. Still further affinities between these people and the inhabitants of the Malaya Archipelago are illustrated by the practice of chipping the incisor teeth and the wearing by adult females of a bamboo hair comb, the design on which bears a striking resemblance to that on the combs worn by some Malaya tribes. This theory received support from or is rather partially based upon the investigations of writers who have worked amongst the Sakais on the one hand and the Australians on the other. Writing of the racial affinities of the Sakais, Skeat and Blagden write, "An alternative theory comes to us on the high authority of Virchow, who puts it forward, however, in a somewhat tentative manner. It consists in regarding the Sakai as an outlying branch of a racial group formed by the Vedda (of Ceylon), Tamil, Kurumba and Australian races.....Of these, the height is variable, but in all four of the races compared, it is certainly greater than that of the Negrito races. The skin colour, again, it is true, agrees to a remarkable degree, but the general hair character appears to be uniformly long, black and wavy, and the skull-index, on the other hand, appears to indicate consistently a dolichocephalic or a long-shaped head." Referring to the Sakais, they remark:—"In evidence of their striking resemblance to the Veddhas, it is perhaps worth remarking that one of the brothers Sarasin who had lived



among the Veddass and knew them very well, when shown a photograph of a typical Sakai, at first supposed it to be a photograph of a Vedda."

Commenting on this passage, Mr. Thurston writes :--

"For myself, when I first saw the photographs of Sakais published by Skeat and Blagden, it was difficult to realize that I was not looking at pictures of Kadirs, Paniyans, Kurumbars or other jungle folk of Southern India."

Then again, writing of the racial affinities of the Australians, Prof. R. Semon says :--

"We must, without hesitation, presume that the ancestors of the Australians stood, at the time of their immigration to the continent, on a lower rung of culture than their living representatives of to-day. Whence and in what manner the immigration took place it is difficult to determine. In the neighbouring quarter of the globe, there lives no race which is closely related to the Australians. Their nearest neighbours, the Papuans of New Guinea, the Malays of Sunda Islands, and the Maoris of New Zealand, stand in no close relationship to them. On the other hand, we find further away, among the Dravidian aborigines of India, types which remind us forcibly of the Australians in their anthropological characters. In drawing attention to the resemblance of the hill-tribes of the Deccan to the Australians, Huxley says: 'An ordinary cooly such as one can see among the sailors of any newly arrived East India vessel, would, if stripped, pass very well for an Australian, although the skull and the lower jaw are generally less coarse.' Huxley here goes a little too far in his accentuation of the similarity of type. We are, however, undoubtedly confronted with a number of characters—skull formation, features, wavy curled hair—in common between the Australians and Dravidians, which gain in importance from the fact that by the researches of Norris, Bleak and Caldwell, a number of points of resemblance between the Australian and Dravidian languages have been discovered, and this despite the facts that the homes of the two races are so far apart and that a number of races are wedged in between



them, whose languages have no relationship whatever to either the Dravidian or Australian. There is much that speaks in favour of the view that the Australians and the Dravidians sprang from a common main branch of the human race. According to the laborious researches of Paul and Fritz Sarasin, the Veddas of Ceylon, whom one might call Pre-Dravidians, would represent an off-shoot from this main stem. When they branched off, they stood on a very low rung of development and seemed to have made hardly any progress worth mentioning."

In this passage, the terms "Dravidian aborigines," "Dravidians" and "Pre-Dravidians" are used in a rather loose manner, and one is not quite clear as to who it is that Prof. Semon is really writing of. It would appear that following the earlier writers who used the term "Dravidian" to represent the "Pre-Dravidians" as well as the "Dravidians," he uses the one as synonymous with the other in one place, while he reserves the title of "Pre-Dravidian" to the Veddas. At the same time, it seems apparent he is thinking of Dravidians proper when he speaks of the language of Dravidians and calls in the help of linguistic analogy to decide in his favour. The same confusion is to be traced in the writings of more recent writers. This shows how necessary it is to use the term "Dravidian" in its more restricted sense of designating the more advanced castes and tribes of Southern India speaking the languages that have been grouped under the head of "Dravidian." If the language of the Dravidians proper was also the language of Pre-Dravidians, Prof. Semon and those who have followed him may have some justification for their use of terms in the manner they have done. But it is almost a case of begging the question when we assume that their languages were identical. It is true that all speak the same languages now, having regard to the linguistic areas in which they live, but have they done



so in primeval times? If not, can it make for scientific accuracy if this terminological inexactitude is perpetuated indefinitely? It may be conceded that certain at least of the jungle tribes of Southern India have much in common with the Veddas of Ceylon, the Sakais and the other tribes of Malay Peninsula and with the Australian aborigines. But it is a question if the Dravidian proper did not find his way into Australia as well in later times. If he did, the existence of the boomerang in Australia and the resemblances that have been traced between the Dravidian and Australian languages are easily explained. This aspect of the question will be further referred to later on in this chapter. It may suffice here for the present to note that such a migration in primeval times is rendered probable when we remember that otherwise it is difficult to explain the observed similarities in language and social system in the Dravidians proper and the Australians.

That Australia was open on the north and north-west to primitive migration both from India and Papuasia seems admitted by those who have considered this question in any detail. "That such migrations took place," writes Dr. A. H. Keane, "scarcely admits of any doubt," and the Rev. John Matthew concludes that the (Australian) continent was first occupied by a homogeneous branch of the Papuan race either from New Guinea or Malaysia and that these first arrivals, to be regarded as true aborigines, passed into Tasmania, which at that time probably formed continuous land with Australia. Thus the now extinct Tasmanians would represent the primitive type, which, in Australia became modified, but not effaced, by crossing with later immigrants, chiefly from India. These are identified, as they have been by other Ethnologists, with the Dravidians, and the writer remarks that 'although the Australians are still in a state of savagery and the Dravidians of India



have been for many ages a people civilized in a great measure, and possessed of literature, the two peoples are affiliated by deeply marked characteristics in their social system as shown by the boomerang which, unless locally evolved, must have been introduced from India.' But the variations in the physical characters of the natives appear to be too great to be accounted for by a single graft; hence, Malays also are introduced from the Eastern Archipelago which would explain both the straight hair in many districts, and a number of pure Malay words in several of the native languages. The evidence of Geology appears to support this view. "It is highly probable," writes Mr. W. T. Blanford in his *Manual of Geology of India*, "that the metamorphic area of Eastern Burma was land in tertiary period, and that the older tertiary deposits of Assam, Burma and the Malaya Islands were formed in a deep gulf around and amongst an archipelago like that now existing further to the south-east. Some peculiarities of the recent Fauna indicate a connection between the Malaya Islands, Southern India and Africa in early tertiary times; and a land area may have extended to the south of India at this period." That migration from India was possible in primeval times may be inferred to some extent by the fact that migration has long been going on from the eastern Sea-board of India to Burma and the French Indies on the one side and the Straits Settlements on the other. In the former, inscriptions and architectural remains attest to Indian migration within historical times, while in the latter—in Java and Sumatra in particular—Hindu influence was at one time so predominant both in religion and arts that volumes have been devoted to them by Dutch writers. Apparently Kalinga kings and people occupied the islands in the fifth and the sixth centuries of the Christian era, if not earlier. Inscriptions found in West Java specifically name Kalinga in India as the region from which the Hindu colonists



emigrated. "Kalinga" was in popular Javanese corrupted into "Kling" a name by which all people of India, irrespective of race or creed, are still known to the Javanese and others. Kalinga was in ancient times the name given to a kingdom on the east coast of India which had its capital at Vengi or Vegi, in the modern Kistna District. Even now, migration to Straits Settlements from the Districts of South Arcot and Tanjore is a well-recognized fact, and often exceeds 50,000 persons in a year.

Now we come to the Dravidians proper. As already pointed out, much confusion in thought and writing has crept in by the loose use of the term "Dravidian." If we restrict the term "Pre-Dravidian" to the race that is now represented by jungle tribes and servile castes of Southern India, we shall have gained a distinct step forward in Indian Ethnological terminology. We can, in that case, reserve the term "Dravidian" to the castes and tribes which, broadly speaking, are fairly advanced in the social scale and are speaking either one or other of the Dravidian languages or dialects. The term "Dravidian" it would be best to reserve to the generality of the South Indian people who are neither "Pre-Dravidian" nor "Aryan," using the latter term in its usually accepted sense. Who were these Dravidians and how did they reach Southern India? There are divergent theories on these interesting questions and all that can be attempted here is but a brief reference to them. The earlier speculators in Indian ethnological discussions were mostly philologists, who based their classification of races on language. By observing a certain number of common characteristic features of a number of languages, they concluded that the races who spoke those languages should belong to the same race. Though this principle of classification of races has been very generally



discredited, it has unfortunately left some relics of its former strength in many different places. Amongst these, India must be counted as one. These philologists observed many characteristics common to Turanian languages, amongst which they brought in the Dravidian group and from them they inferred, as was usual in their days, the racial identity of the various peoples speaking them. Thus were the Dravidians traced to the Turanian family. The theory was developed in its completest form by Max Muller and Bunsen and widely followed until very recently by most writers on Indian History. According to Max Muller and Bunsen, there were Turanian migrations towards the north and towards the south. One migration to the north settled on the Rivers Meikong, Menam, the Irrawady and the Brahmaputra, and formed the Tai tribes, while one to the south followed the courses of the Amur and the Lena and founded the Tangusic tribes. A second migration to the south, finding the country occupied, pushed on to the islands and the sea and laid the foundation of the Malay tribes, while a second to the north is supposed to have originated the numerous Mongol tribes and to have pressed westward along the chain of Altai Mountains. Still a third to the north produced the Turkish peoples, even as far west as the Ural Mountains and the Frontier of Europe. A third to the south is believed to have advanced towards Tibet and India and in later times to have poured its hordes through the Himalayas and to have formed the original native population of India. The last Turanian wanderers to the south were, according to this theory, the forefathers of the Tamils and allied peoples, and the last to the north were the ancestors of the Finns and of the Basques in Spain as well as of the Samsieds in Siberia. All these moving streams of people, it should be remembered, flowed from the mountain plateaus of Central Asia long before the Historic period.



This theory is, however, open to criticism. The only evidence of these Turanian migrations lies in the structure of a number of languages. Neither tradition, nor song, monument, nor historical record has preserved any mention of these primeval wanderings of the first races of Turanian men and women. The theory rests solely on the morphological classification of languages. The upholders of the theory believe that this classification may be used as a test of race inasmuch as, according to them, all those who speak isolating languages belong to one racial stock, those who speak inflexional languages to another, those others who speak agglutinative languages to still another, and so on. The argument, however, fails when applied to the agglutinative languages, the very ones upon which the theory in question rests, for the speakers of these belong to different racial stocks.

If Mr. Keane's view be correct, the whole theory is untenable. He says that isolating, inflexional, and polysynthetic families of languages are all derived from separate agglutinative types. "The true test of agglutination," he says, "is the power of particles to become detached and shift their places in the combined form.....  
.....A vast number of languages are of this agglutinating order, from which all the others have emerged in diverse directions.....From that stage language developed according to its different initial tendencies in various directions towards complete decomposition.....  
.....as in the isolating state of the Indo-Chinese group; partial decomposition as in the particular languages of the Malayo-Polynesian group; Polysynthesis, as in most of the American groups; and synthesis as in the inflecting Aryan, Semitic, and Hametic groups.....And if it is objected that some languages have never got beyond the agglutinating stage, the answer is that some animals have never got beyond the classes of fishes or reptiles."



This theory of evolution of speech has been objected to by the upholders of the old, but now exploded, theory of root origin. Thus Sayce speaks of "the magical frontier between flexion and agglutination," which can never be 'cleared,' "since to pass from agglutination to inflexion is to revolutionize the whole system of thought and language and the basis on which it rests, and break with the past psychological history and tendencies of speech." But as Jespersen says, "revolutions do take place in the world of languages, even if they take more time than it takes the French to change their constitutions. If a thousand years suffice to change a type of speech like that of King Alfred into the totally different one of Queen Victoria, then the much longer period which Palæontologists and Zoologists accord to mankind on this earth could work still greater wonders. Sayce stands with regard to these three or four types of speech in much the same attitude which Naturalists kept with regard to the notion of "Species" before Darwin came.

Dr. Caldwell, one of the supporters of N. W. passage theory, is strongly against the Southern Dravidians being classed in regard to their physical characteristics with the Turanians or Mongolians. Fergusson, curiously enough, attributes a southern origin to them, but yet calls them Turanians. Dr. Caldwell thinks that there is no difference between the heads or features of the Dravidians and those of the Brahmans, and says that the varieties of feature or physiognomy and colour are so minute and unimportant that, in the absence of any class difference in the shape of the head, they are consistent with the supposition of oneness of blood and may be safely referred to local, social and individual causes of difference—the caste system, the prohibition of inter-marriages and social intercourse, and the absence of common bonds of sympathy. The Dravidian type of



head, he says, will even bear to be directly compared with the European. Even among the lower classes of Dravidians, the Mongolian smoothness of skin, scantiness of hair, flatness of face, and the peculiar monotonous olive hue of the Mongolian complexion are never met with. As regards other elements of the Mongolian type, it is chiefly, if not solely, among the lower classes that they are seen, and they do not constitute the class type of any caste whatever. They are, Dr. Caldwell says, exceptional instances, which scarcely at all affect the general rule. He adds, "I have no doubt that similar exceptional instances could easily be pointed out amongst the lower classes of our own race." On the whole, he is inclined to believe in the Caucasian physical type of the Dravidians. To prove the general correctness of his reasoning, he points to the physical type of Todas, who are so distinctly Caucasian in the opinion of many persons that they have been regarded as Celts, Romans, Jews, etc. Of all Dravidian tribes, they have been most thoroughly guarded by their secluded position from Brahmanical influences. Instead of being more Mongol-like than the Aryanized Dravidians, they are distinctly Caucasian. Sir George Campbell is of the same opinion. Dr. Caldwell and Sir George Campbell, though they believe in the Caucasian type of the Dravidians, do not assign satisfactory reasons for their belief. The N.-W. Passage theory is their stumbling block. The fact seems to be that the Caucasian human type, having evolved itself in the Northern regions of Africa, successively spread itself over Northern Africa, Southern India and Australia through the then existing Indo-African-Austral continent, northwards to Iberia and thence to West and Central Europe. The first migrating groups seem to have been of a low type, and to one of these must be traced, through the then existing Indo-African continent, the peoples of Southern India by a melanchoroid Caucasian type during the late pliocene



and early pleistocene times, from the East or the South, in all probability from the South. That such was the case is proved not only by the fact that the Dravidian now presents a melanchoroid Caucasian physical type but also by the fact that the Australians retain certain Caucasian physical characteristics which could only be explained by a migration of Indian Melanchoroid Caucasians into Australia when the Indo-African-Austral continent existed and Australia was accessible on the north and north-west sides to migrations from both India and Papuasias. Leading Ethnologists are strongly of opinion that there is a marked resemblance between the physical type of the Dravidians and that of the Australians.

Flower and Lydekker bring under Caucasian Melanchoroid the Dravidians and Veddas of Ceylon and in regard to Australia say that it might have been "originally peopled with frizzly haired Melanesians, but a strong infusion of some other race, probably a low form of Caucasian Melanchoroid such as that which still inhabits the interior of the southern parts of India has spread throughout the land from the north-west and produced a modification of the physical characters especially of the hair." Mr. Crooke says that the Dravidians represent an emigration from the African continent; and Professor Semon says that "the features of the Australians with all their ugliness and coarseness, frequently remind one of the Caucasian features." De Quatrefages recognizes the existence of Caucasian, Negro and Mongol elements in Australia; and lastly, Giglioli goes so far as to speak of an Aryan element in Australia.

Again, Zoology, Geology and Botany are all at one in declaring that South India in early times was peopled from the south and not by the N.-W. Passes of India. Peschel suggested that the primeval home of man was a



continent now sunk below the surface of the Indian Ocean which extended along the south of Asia as it is at present, towards the east as far as Further India and the islands, and towards the west as far as Madagascar and the south-east shores of Africa. To this hypothetical continent he gave the name of Lemuria, from the mammals of that name which were characteristic of it. Though the Lemurian hypothesis as at first propounded and for the purposes it was originally intended to serve, has been rightly rejected by Wallace, yet his categorical denial of an Indo-African-Austral continent in pre-tertiary times cannot be accepted. It has been pointed out that he has not fully stated the facts, and that the actual distribution of certain genera, of birds, fishes, reptiles and land mollusca, is strongly suggestive of dry land having formerly extended from Southern India to Madagascar. This view has been confirmed by the investigations of the Indian Geological Survey.

Mr. Oldham says that, at the close of the jurassic period, the land connection with Africa was still maintained, as also in the cretaceous period, the close of which witnessed the great outburst of volcanic activity which buried the whole of Western India deep in lava and ashes, contemporaneous with the great series of earth movements which resulted in the elevation of the Himalayas and the extra Peninsular ranges generally. In the tertiary era, we find no further evidence of land connection with Africa; at an early period, the West Coast was approximately in its present position and it is probable that at the close of the cretaceous and commencement of the eocene period, the great Indo-African continent was finally broken up and all but the remnants in India and South Africa sunk finally beneath the sea.

A third objection to the Turanian and N.-W. Passage hypothesis is that they make the physical type of the Dravidians Mongolian. Mr. Hodgson, who is followed



by later writers, says, that in the Tamilian form there is less height, less symmetry, more dumpiness and flesh than in the Aryan; in fact, a somewhat lozenge contour caused by the large cheek bones; less perpendicularity in the features to the front, occasioned not so much by defect of forehead and chin as by excess of jaws and mouth; a larger proportion of face to head and less roundness in the latter; a broader flatter face, with features, less symmetrical, but perhaps more expressive at least of individuality; a shorter, wider nose, often clubbed at the end and furnished with round nostrils; eyes less and less fully opened and less evenly crossing the face by their line of aperture; ears larger; lips thicker; beard deficient; colour brunette, as in the Aryan type, but darker on the whole, and as in it very various. It may be at once bluntly said that this description does not in the least apply to the Dravidians, whether civilized or uncivilized, of Southern India. As Dr. Caldwell says:—"Many of these physical characteristics which Mr. Hodgson attributes to the Tamilians may undoubtedly be observed in the Sub-Himalayan tribes of Nepal and Assam, and in a smaller degree in the Santals and Kols, but in these two, it has been pointed out by eminent Indian and Foreign Ethnologists that the Dravidian type prevails. The inexpediency of using as a general appellation so definite a term as Tamilian appears from the error into which Mr. Hodgson has fallen, of attributing the same or similar physical characteristics to the Dravidians or Tamilians of Southern India, as to his northern "Tamilian" tribes, though they differ from these almost as much as do the Brahmans themselves. On the whole, it seems that Mr. Hodgson and others of the school, persuaded by similarities of lingual characteristics in the so-called Turanian group of languages, were led to believe in a similarity of physical type among the different members of that group."



Though this view has something to be said for it, it has not been by any means uniformly accepted. It has been rejected wholesale by Sir Herbert Risley. Sir William Turner, the great Craniologist, has also not accepted that part of the theory which finds similarities between the Dravidians and the Australians. He finds the differences between the skulls of the two peoples too radical to admit of their origins being identical. He says that "by a careful comparison of Australian and Dravidian Crania, there ought not to be much difficulty in distinguishing one from the other. The comparative study of the characters of the two series of crania has not led me to the conclusion that they can be adduced in support of the theory of the unity of the two people." It is a question if the term "Dravidian" is here used in the strict sense of defining a person who is neither a "Pre-Dravidian" nor an "Aryan." There is some evidence in the writings of Sir William himself to show that he is actually thinking of "Pre-Dravidians" while he is writing of "Dravidians." Sir Herbert Risley follows him so far as to say that his is "the last word of scientific authority." But Sir Herbert's own theory is somewhat complicated. He denies that the Dravidians ever came through the North-West Passes of India and suggests that "they are the earliest inhabitants of India of whom we have any knowledge." He also agrees with Sir William Turner in the view that no direct evidence of either a past or a present Negrito population in India has yet been obtained. This naturally leads him to a novel classification, based primarily on anthropometric grounds, of the Dravidians, a term which, according to him, would include both Pre-Dravidians and Dravidians. While to Mr. Thurston, for instance, the Paniyans of Malabar and the South-East Wynaad are typical of the Pre-Dravidian tribes of Southern India, to Sir Herbert Risley, the self-same Paniyans are one of the two "most



characteristic representatives of the Dravidian type in all India between the Valley of the Ganges and the Island of Ceylon, the other being the Santals." The Santals, according to Dr. Keane, are not Dravidians at all but a tribe belonging to the Kolarians. Where such fundamental differences and views exist, it is best to be a little more explicit. In denying a trans-Himalayan origin to the Dravidians, Sir Herbert says, he combats the view of Sir William Wilson Hunter that the Dravidians and Kolarians belonged to one racial stock and that they entered by the N.-W. and N.-E. Passes of India, and came into conflict later on the Vindhya, from whence the Dravidians marched down to the south. This theory, as already stated above, is based partially on the writings of Max Muller and Bunsen. Sir Herbert in rejecting it says :—"The basis of this theory is obscure. Its account of the Dravidians seems to rest upon a supposed affinity between the Brahui dialect of Beluchistan and the languages of Southern India, while the hypothesis of the north-eastern origin of the Kolarians depends on the fancied recognition of Mongolian characteristics among the people of Chutia Nagpur. But, in the first place, the distinction between Kolarians and Dravidians is purely linguistic and does not correspond to any differences of physical type. Secondly, it is extremely improbable that a large body of very black and conspicuously long-headed types should have come from the one region of the earth which is peopled exclusively by races with broad heads and yellow complexions. With this we may dismiss the theory which assigns a trans-Himalayan origin to the Dravidians. Taking them as we find them, it may safely be said that their present geographical distribution, the marked uniformity of physical characters among the more primitive members of the group, their animistic religion, their distinctive languages, their stone monuments, and their retention of a primitive system of



totemism justify us in regarding them as the earliest inhabitants of whom we have any knowledge." That, it may be said in one word, evades the whole point at issue. The question is, where did the Dravidians come from? Sir Herbert Risley leaves the question where it was before he tackled it. He does not appear to suggest that they are autocthonous; rather he would seem anxious to leave the question open for the time being. Then as to his classification of the Dravidians, he divides the Dravidians of India into four main groups, the Scytho-Dravidian, the Aryo-Dravidian, the Mongolo-Dravidian, and the Dravidian, each of which he thus describes:—

(1) The Scytho-Dravidian type of Western India, comprising the Mahratta Brahmins, the Kunbis, and the Coorgs; probably formed by a mixture of Scythian and Dravidian elements, the former predominating in the higher groups, the latter in the lower. The head is broad; complexion fair; hair on face rather scanty; stature medium; nose moderately fine and not conspicuously long.

(2) The Aryo-Dravidian type found in the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, in parts of Rajputana, in Bihar and Ceylon, and represented in its upper strata by the Hindustani Brahmin and in its lower by the Chamar. Probably the result of the intermixture, in varying proportions, of the Indo-Aryan and Dravidian types, the former element predominating in the lower groups and the latter in the higher. The head form is long with a tendency to medium; the complexion varies from lightish brown to black; the nose ranges from medium to broad, being always broader than among the Indo-Aryans; the stature is lower than in the latter group and is usually below the average by the scale given above.

(3) The Mongolo-Dravidian type of Lower Bengal and Orissa, comprising the Bengal Brahmins and Kayasthas, the Muhammadans of Eastern Bengal, and other groups peculiar to this part of India. Probably a blend of Dravidian and Mongoloid elements with a strain of Indo-Aryan blood in the higher groups. The head is broad; complexion dark; hair on



face usually plentiful; stature medium; nose medium with a tendency to broad.

(4) The Dravidian type extending from Ceylon to the valley of the Ganges and pervading the whole of Madras, Hyderabad, the Central Provinces, most of Central India, and Chutia Nagpur. Its most characteristic representatives are the Paniyans of the South India Hills and the Santals of Chutia Nagpur. Probably the original type of the population of India, now modified to a varying extent by the admixture of Aryan, Scythian, and Mongolian elements. In typical specimens, the stature is short or below mean; the complexion very dark approaching black; hair plentiful with an occasional tendency to curl; eyes dark; head long; nose very broad, sometimes depressed at the root, but not so as to make the face appear flat.

This classification of Sir Herbert has been vigorously assailed from two sides. Dr. Haddon thinks that it is vitiated by the introduction of the Scythian element into the discussion, an element of whose racial origins scarcely anything definite is known. Then Dr. Keane has attacked Sir Herbert's theory as unsatisfactory, because it does not, according to him, take into consideration all the known facts. He protests against the confused lumping together, as he calls it, of many primitive peoples as Dravidians or Mongolo-Dravidians or Aryo-Dravidians or Indo-Aryans or Scytho-Dravidians or "by other equally unintelligible and misleading complex terms." "Surely," he adds, "groups needing to be thus expressed by compound terms must be assumed to represent still earlier crossing which, however, no attempt is here made to determine." He then proceeds:—"Then, in their Census Reports, Sir Herbert Risley and his fellow-worker, Mr. E. A. Gait, denounce the time-honoured term *Kolarian* (revived by Sir George Campbell) as altogether fantastic, and relegate the *Kolarians* themselves with "The lost Ten tribes" to cloudland. Deceived by the remarkably uniform results of his own



anthropometric studies, Sir Herbert claims to have disproved the existence of a distinct Kolarian race, "the so-called Kolarians" being simply members of the great Dravidian family and modern researches have confirmed this view by maintaining a relationship between the Kolarian and the Dravidian Languages." (Report, Page 2789; See also Sir Herbert's *The People of India* : 1908.) Thus, as anthropometry claims to prove that there is no distinct *physical Kolarian* type, so philology is called in to prove that there is no distinct *linguistic Kolarian* type, so that Kolarian cannot be a stock language, but must be related to the Dravidian stock language. In the Report, the prescribed Kolarian is replaced by Max Muller's *Munda*, this being one of the chief members of the group, and thus is formed the hypothetical Dravidomunda family, which looms largely in the pages of the Report, where the two component terms are treated as two related branches of one stock language. Such are the main current views, which, although they have received the seal of official authority, are radically wrong; and have in fact once more reduced Indian Ethnology to an almost hopeless state of chaos. Dr. Keane goes on to remark that the Kolarians are quite a distinct people, and speak dialects belonging to a linguistic family which has no kinship whatever with the Dravidian family. He also argues that the Dravidians and Kolarians are radically distinct, both in language and race, and that there is nothing in common between them. His argument is too long to quote here but it lays bare the contradictory character of the reasoning adopted by Sir Herbert and his co-adjutors, the admissions they themselves make as to the essential dissimilarity of the Dravidian and Kolarian languages and ends with comparing a typical language from each family (Tamil representing the Dravidian and Santali representing the Kolarian) to demonstrate the unscientific character of the reasoning



adopted. Dr. Keane concludes by saying:—"I have gone into these details at the risk of wearying the reader in order to show once for all how absolutely unrelated are the Kolarian and Dravidian forms of speech. Thus is at the same time established the radical difference of the two races who are called "Dravidians in the Census Report." Wherefrom did these two races reach India? Dr. Keane says that "as the Kolarian reached India most probably from the north or the north-east, so the Dravidians came almost certainly from the north-west where they appear to have left behind the belated Brahuis of Beluchistan. Beyond the Vindhyan Range, they have nearly everywhere absorbed or replaced both the Negrito substratum and the Kolarian indigenes. Hence it is that at present all the natives of the Southern Uplands—Mysore, Coorg, Cochin, Travancore, etc., speak various forms of the Dravidian mother tongue." Sir Herbert Risley himself is hardly satisfied with his own classification. Among the limitations he places on them is one that deserves to be quoted. "It may be said," he says, "that the names assigned to the types beg the highly speculative question of the elements which have contributed to their formation. The criticism is unanswerable. One can but admit its truth and plead by way of justification that we must have some distinctive names for our types, that names based solely on physical characters are no better than bundles of formulæ, and that if any hypotheses of origin are worth constructing at all, one should not shrink from expressing them in their most telling form." The only answer to this argument is that the names are not "in their most telling form" and one feels that he is nowhere nearer the origins of the races after having got to the end of Sir Herbert's classification than he was before he took it up. It does seem that Sir Herbert has not taken all the known facts into consideration and so has been



unable to get to the root of the matter. Sir Herbert Risley's theory has been criticised from other points of view as well. The interested reader will find a running summary of this criticism in Mr. Crooke's introduction to his Edition of Sir Herbert's book "*The People of India*" (pp. xvii-xxi).

Dr. Keane himself, it will thus be observed, is a believer in the theory which holds that the Dravidians came through the North-West Passes of India from across Central Asia. He, of all recent writers, is the only one who stands for this theory, though it is difficult to say on what grounds he bases it.

The  
complexity of  
the problem.

Conflicting theories indicate the extremely difficult character of the Dravidian problem. If future research is to settle it in anything like a satisfactory manner, attention must be primarily directed to at least four important points:—(1) Defining the term "Pre-Dravidian" in a strict manner, and scientifically tracing the affiliation of the tribes or castes that should be grouped under that head; (2) Defining likewise the term "Dravidian" and fixing likewise its exact connotation, more especially pointing out how far the term, used in a racial sense, could be held to be conterminous in its significance with the term as used in its linguistic sense; (3) Defining aright how far the descriptions of the earlier authorities of the racial affinities of the South Indian peoples should be taken as applicable to "Pre-Dravidians" and "Dravidians"; and (4) Defining how far the Dravidians have absorbed or supplanted the Pre-Dravidians.

Caste and  
race.

The relation of caste to race has been much discussed, but this is hardly the place to go in any detail into the many conflicting theories which have been propounded in regard to it. At one extreme is the theory of Nesfield who assumes the essential unity of the Indian race,



denies in a general difference of blood between Aryan and Aboriginal, and holds that caste is merely a question of occupation. According to him, by the time the caste system and its restrictions on marriage had been evolved, the Aryan blood had already been absorbed beyond recovery into the indigenous, so that no caste, not even the Brahman, could claim to have sprung from Aryan ancestors. The existing differences in social rank are due solely to the character of the occupation; the scavenger castes are at the bottom of the social scale, then those engaged in hunting and fishing, and so on through a regular gradation, to the land-owners and warriors and at the top of all, the priests. The antithesis of this theory is Sir Herbert Risley's view that the primary distinction was one of race, engendered by the contact of the conquering fair-skinned Aryans and the conquered black aborigines. The former despised the latter, but at first, having too few women of their own, they were often obliged to take aboriginal girls as their wives. Later on, when this scarcity no longer existed, they closed their ranks to any further intermixture; and when they did this, each group became a caste like those of the present day. There was a regular gradation of social rank, the communities of pure Aryan and aboriginal stock being respectively at the top and bottom, and those with varying degrees of racial mixture in the middle. Once started, the principle of endogamy was strengthened and extended to groups formed otherwise than on a racial basis, until the modern multiplicity of castes was evolved. But even now, caste largely corresponds to race; and the social status of the caste is indicated by its physical type, those at the top having an Aryan and those at the bottom an aboriginal physiognomy. Taking the nose as the most characteristic feature, Sir Herbert propounded that castes vary in social rank according to the average nasal index of their members. It did not of course



mean each individual caste had its distinctive physical type, but that each social stratum comprising a number of castes of similar standing can be distinguished in this way from those above and below it. It seems necessary to add, as Sir Edward Gait well points out, that Risley used the expression 'Aryan' to designate the people calling themselves *Arya* or *Noble*, who entered India from beyond the North-West Frontier and brought with them the Sanscritic languages and the religious ideas to which expression is given in the Vedas and Upanishads, and whose physical type is represented by that of the Jats and Rajputs, *viz.*, a long head; a straight finely cut nose; a long, symmetrically narrow face; a well-developed forehead, regular features and high facial angle. He did not propose to enter on the controversy between those who, like Posche and Penka, regard the tall, blonde, dolichocephalic, and leptorrhine Scandinavian as representing the primitive Aryan type and those who, like Isaac Taylor, have held that it is to be identified with the short-headed leptorrhine neolithic race who built the dwellings of South Germany, Switzerland and Northern Italy. Risley's conclusions have, however, not gained general acceptance. Based on the measurements made by him in Bengal, they have been called in question by Crooke in the United Provinces, Enthoven in Bombay, and Thurston in Madras, while O'Donnell has argued that even the Bengal measurements are often at variance with it. On the other hand, Nesfield's theory of racial unity is conclusively disproved by the measurements which show considerable diversity, not only in different areas but also amongst different groups of castes in the same area. It is not proposed to go into this large question here except to point out that Sir Herbert Risley, has, according to competent critics, exaggerated the isolation of the present grouping of the people; and that caste, in its modern rigid form, is of comparatively recent



origin. The older customs, for instance, recognize the possibility of a Kshatriya becoming a Brahmin or *vice-versa* and although a man is supposed to take his first wife from his own class, there was no binding rule to this effect, while in any case he was free to take a second wife from a lower class. As Mr. Crooke points out, similar laxities of practice prevail at the present time among certain communities in the Himalayan Districts of the Punjab. Caste, again, has been habitually modified by the action of Rajahs, who have not infrequently claimed the right of promoting and degrading members of the various castes. The process of amalgamation of castes and tribal groups is specially observable in the case of forest tribes when they come in contact with Hinduism. Each of them shows, as Mr. Crooke puts it, a ragged fringe in which the more primitive tribe is found intermingled with the more civilized race.

The origin of caste has given rise to much speculation. The literature on the subject is vast. It is not possible to go here into the many theories advanced in regard to it. The well-known works of Nesfield, Senart and Sir Herbert Risley render this task unnecessary. Recent writers have adversely criticised Sir Herbert's theory, which is among the latest. These and other topics, interesting as they are, cannot be pursued here. It should suffice to state the general conclusions which may be taken as justified in the light of the many theories put forward and the criticisms offered on them.

Origin of  
caste.

These are that caste is not unknown out of India; that caste in India was not, as has been said, the "invention" of the Brahman, but the result of contact between Aryan and non-Aryan races, the latter contributing as much towards its formation as the former; that marked physical differences between the races in India no less than the peculiar social tendencies they exhibited



contributed their quota in developing the idea of caste ; that in the beginning, it was probably purely functional in character ; that in later times as the area of contact grew, the growth of national, tribal, degraded and mixed castes went on practically unchecked ; that possibly during this period, the functional basis changed into a hereditary one, owing as much to the influence of systematizing legists as to belief in the religious doctrine of Karma ; that the development of caste in India has been both gradual and unaffected by foreign influences ; that from the beginning there have been protests against its tendency to fission and debasement of human character ; that the tendency of the teachings of the Upanishads and the Bhagavad Gita is to place caste on a less untenable basis ; that the Jain, Buddhist, Saiva and Vedantic Schools of thought altogether ignore caste ; that Manu's theory should only be treated as summing up the conditions of his time ; that in so far as Manu follows the older writers in dividing castes into Brahmana, Kshatriya, Vaisya and Sudra, he is only following the usual formula enunciated by them and trying to adjust the conditions of his own time with the formula as enunciated by them ; that that formula having been evolved when function probably formed the basis of caste should not be construed literally ; and that regarded from any point of view, the division itself is not borrowed but indigenous.

Effects of  
caste.

As may be readily imagined, the peculiarities of the caste system have afforded occasion for the entertainment of the most divergent views as to its influence on Hindu progress. We have space here only to set down a few of these opposing views to indicate the position assumed by the respective writers. James Mill has denounced it as a great political blunder, fatal to free competition and opposed to individual happiness. This



view, however, assumes a state of facts which is undeniably non-existent. As Colebrook and Elphinstone have pointed out, the restrictions of caste in regard to occupations have had no practical effect on the people of this country. Any one has been free to follow any occupation he chooses and even the Brahman has been, since at least the time of Manu (III. 151-166) free to take to any occupation he chose. Sir Henry Maine described caste as "the most disastrous and blighting of human institutions." Others like Sir Rabindranath Tagore have referred to the "immutable and all-pervading system of caste" and pointed out how it has retarded the growth of nationality in India. This view, however, has been subjected to acute criticism by Sir Herbert Risley in one of the best chapters of his book *The People of India* and his conclusions may be stated in a few words. "Caste in particular," writes Sir Herbert Risley, "seems at first sight to be absolutely incompatible with the idea of nationality but the History of the Marathas suggests that a caste or a group of castes might harden into a nation and that the caste organization itself might be employed with effect to bring about such a consummation." A recent Missionary critic of note has stigmatized caste as "a pontifical denial of the brotherhood of man." Another, who is alive to the advantages that caste secured to the Hindûs generally in its earlier stages, thinks that its religious basis is "clearly dying" and broadly suggests that it has outlived its usefulness. On the other hand, there are not wanting observers who hold views directly opposed to these. Comte's appreciation of caste is well known. He regards the hereditary transmission of functions under the rule of a sacerdotal class as a necessary and universal stage of social progress greatly modified by war and colonization. The morality of caste was, he contends, an improvement on what preceded; but its permanence was



impossible because, "the political rule of intelligence is hostile to human progress." The seclusion of women and the preservation of industrial inventions were, according to him, features of caste; and the higher priests were also magistrates, philosophers, artists, engineers and physicians. The historian Robertson and the French Missionary the Abbè Dubois have regarded caste as the great safeguard of social tranquillity and, therefore, as the indispensable condition of the progress in certain arts and industries which the Hindus have undoubtedly made. The Abbè Dubois, indeed, devotes a whole chapter of his work to prove his contention that "it is caste authority which, by means of its wise rules and prerogatives, preserves good order, suppresses vice and saves Hindus from sinking into a state of barbarism." He thinks that much of the European criticism levelled against caste is the result of the imperfect knowledge of the Hindu people and the spirit and character of their institutions. "I believe," he writes deliberately, "caste division to be in many respects the *chef d'œuvre*, the happiest effort, of Hindu legislation. I am persuaded that it is simply and solely due to the distribution of the people into castes that India did not lapse into a state of barbarism, and that she preserved and perfected the arts and sciences of civilization whilst most other nations of the earth remained in a state of barbarism. I do not consider it to be free from many great drawbacks; but I believe that the resulting advantages, in the case of a nation constituted like the Hindus, more than outweigh the resulting evils." Writing nearly a century later, Sir Alfred Lyall uses language almost nearly the same as the Abbè. "All our European experiments," he writes, "in social science have taught us the unwisdom of demolishing old world fabrics, which no one is yet prepared to replace by anything else. Caste, for instance, looks unnecessary and burdensome, it is wildly



abused by Europeans, to whom the Brahmanic rules of behaviour seem unmeaning and unpractical; but these things will tumble quite fast enough without our knocking at their keystones by premature legislation..... We have ourselves to overcome the rather superficial contempt which a European naturally conceives for societies and habits of thoughts different from those within the range of his own ordinary experience and also to avoid instilling too much of the destructive spirit into the mind of Young India, remembering that for the English and Natives the paramount object is now to preserve social continuity." Dr. J. N. Farquhar, who thinks that the religious basis of caste is dead or dying under the stress of modern conditions, freely concedes that caste during the earlier stages did much good to the people who came into its fold. First, according to him, it proved a thoroughly social institution, being a great advance on the simple arrangements of the Aryans when they entered India. It sought to absorb the aborigines instead of destroying them as has been done in many lands. Secondly, it has preserved the Hindu race and its civilization along with its family institutions. But for this powerful protection, Hindu culture would have been overwhelmed by the terrific political storms of the centuries and the race could have survived only in fragments. Thirdly, caste did for many centuries in India the work which was done in Europe by the mediæval trade guilds. Fourthly, caste has also served to some extent the purpose of a poor law in India; for the well-to-do members of the caste fulfil in some degree at least the duty of providing for those members who have fallen into indigence.

A point of some interest, if not of importance, in connection with caste is the origin of the distinction of castes into right hand and left hand. This distinction is



found practically all over Southern India and is referred to in lithic inscriptions found in many districts of Mysore and Madras, dating from about the 11th century A.D. In this State, the agricultural, artisan and trading castes are termed *panas* or professions, which are 18 in number. These *panas* are divided into two divisions called Bala-Gai and Yeda-Gai (corresponding to Tamil Valan-gai and Edan-gai) or Right and Left Hands. A large number of castes belong to one or other of these divisions. Although the Right hand and Left hand factions are said to include only 18 trades, there are many castes which adhere to one side or the other, but their numbers do not seem to be taken into account. All Brahmans, Kshatriyas and a few others are considered as neutral. It is impossible to obtain authentic lists of the castes belonging to the two divisions. The lists vary from locality to locality. The following is one of those commonly given in the State:—

*Right Hand Divisions.*

Banjiga	...	...	Traders.
Vokkaliga	...	...	Cultivators.
Ganiga (Ontethu)	...	...	Oil men who yoke only one bullock to the mill.
Rangare	...	...	Dyers.
Lada	...	...	Mahratta traders.
Gujarati	...	...	Gujarati merchants.
Kamati	...	...	Labourers.
Jaina or Komati	...	...	Jain traders or Komati traders.
Kuruba	...	...	Shepherds.
Kumbara	...	...	Potters.
Agasa	...	...	Washermen.
Bestha	...	...	Fishermen.
Padmasale	...	...	A class of weavers.
Nayinda	...	...	Barbers.
Uppara	...	...	Salt-makers.
Chitragara	...	...	Painters.
Golla	...	...	Cowherds.
Holeya	...	...	Agricultural labourers.

*Left Hand Divisions.*

Panchala comprising:—

Badagi	...	...	Carpenters.
Kanchagara	...	...	Copper or brass smiths.
Kammara	...	...	Iron-smiths.



Kal-kutiga	...	...	...	Stone masons, etc.
Akkasale	...	...	...	Gold-smiths.
Bheri	...	...	...	A class of Nagarta traders.
Devanga	...	...	...	A class of weavers.
Hegganiga	...	...	...	Oil men who yoke two bullocks to the mill.
Golla	...	...	...	Cowherd.
Beda	...	...	...	Hunters.
Yakula or Toreya	...	...	...	Cultivators or a class of fishermen.
Palli or Tigala	...	...	...	Market gardeners.
Madiga	...	...	...	Chucklers.

The Telugu Banajigas and Linga Banajigas are the recognized heads of the right-hand division. According to them, all the eighteen *panas* enumerated above belong to them, and the nine *panas* of the left-hand are separate. The Panchalas and Nagartas, who are at the head of the left-hand section, contend that the eighteen *panas* are equally divided between the two factions and that the nine enumerated above belong to them. However this may be, the origin of the distinction is buried in obscurity. According to one tradition, it arose from the fact of the Goddess Kali at Conjeeveram placing certain castes on her right hand and certain others on her left. The parties have ever since disputed as to the relative honour accorded to each side. Mr. Rice, in the last edition of this *Gazetteer*, suggested that the division was apparently a comparatively modern one as no mention of it is to be found in any ancient work except for a doubtful passage in the *Mahawanso*. The Abbé Dubois took a similar view. Another writer puts forward the suggestion that the distinction was the creation of a Chola King. Recently, Sir Edward Gait has suggested that the division may be a survival of a dual exogamous grouping which existed before the development of the caste system. There is also a right-hand and left-hand division of Sakti worshippers, the rites of the former being principally magical, of the latter bloody and licentious. But as pointed out by Dr. W. H. Wilson, there seems to be no connection between the cases. As the Abbé Dubois



points out, the division is mainly a struggle for precedence between the artisans and the traders, or between the followers of the old established handicrafts and innovators who brought in exchange of commodities with other parts supported by producers and ministers of luxuries. Whether this is so or not, each party undoubtedly insists on its exclusive rights to certain privileges on all public festivals and ceremonies, and it not infrequently happens that one side usurps the supposed and jealously guarded rights of the other. On such occasions, a faction fight is sure to occur. "Perhaps the sole cause of the contest is the right to wear slippers or to ride through the streets in a palanquin, or on horseback during marriage festivals. Sometimes, it is the privilege of being escorted on certain occasions by armed retainers, sometimes that of having a trumpet sounded in front of a procession, or of being accompanied by native musicians at public ceremonies. Perhaps it is simply the particular kind of musical instrument suitable to such occasions that is in dispute; or perhaps it may be the right of carrying flags of certain colours or of certain devices during these ceremonies." The Abbè Dubois, who writes thus, adds that he had on several occasions witnessed popular insurrections excited by the mutual pretensions of the two factions. "I have sometimes seen these rioters," he says, "stand up against several discharges of artillery without exhibiting any sign of submission." These faction fights figure prominently in the Madras Records of the 18th century. They have gradually disappeared under the civilizing influences of education and good government; and, if they ever occur at all now, are confined to the lowest castes forming them and never spread beyond the limits of a village. The distinction between the two factions, however, still exists, though it is of no great practical interest, whether from the social or administrative point of view.



We may note a few of the general characteristics of the Mysore castes and tribes before we notice the more numerous of them in detail. So far as enquiries have gone, there is no evidence among any of them of the general existence at some time in the past or now of Polyandry.

General characteristics of Mysore castes.

Evidence of the existence, however, at one time of *muttericht* (or mother-right) is traceable among several of them. Under this system, often called the Matriarchate, descent was traced and property transmitted in the female line. Among many castes and tribes in the State, a man's family is actually sought to be continued at the present day through a daughter who lives in his house. This is so among the Kurubas, Bedas, Vaddas, Dombars, Madigas, Holeyas and Sillekhyatas. Among most of these, when there are no sons born of the marriage, adoption is hardly ever resorted to. Instead, the lineage is perpetuated through the daughter. The daughter, in this case, is not given away in marriage as usual but is dedicated to the God or Goddess—Saivite or Vaishnavite according to the caste of the family—and turned into what is known as *Basavi*. This term, literally meaning "She-bull," carries with it the import of "Procreator." This name has been given because she raises progeny for the family. A Basavi, after dedication, usually remains in her father's house and can consort with any one belonging to her own caste or a superior caste. Her children belong to her father and inherit direct from him. She has herself all the rights of a son and in default of sons inherits all her father's property. Her issue, not only inherit her father's property but are also deemed for every purpose—including marriage—legitimate. The ceremony of dedication is essentially the same among all these castes. The affiliation of a son-in-law in the family is also widely prevalent.

Mother-Kin.



Among the Holeyas, a resident son-in-law receives an equal share of his father-in-law's property with his brothers-in-law. Among the Bedas, Vaddas, Gangadikara Vokkaligas, Morasu Vokkaligas, Gollas and a section of Ganigas, a similar custom (*Illatom* in Telugu, and *Manevalatana* in Kannada) is found to be prevalent. It is rare among Komatis but is not altogether unknown. According to this custom, when a man has no sons, a daughter is married to a man who agrees to become a member of the family and who thereafter resides in the father-in-law's house and inherits his estates for his children. *Illatom* literally means "acting the son of the family." A son-in-law thus affiliated gets a share in the property equal to that of the son and in the absence of any sons, becomes sole heir to the father-in-law. A Basavi and an *Illatom* son-in-law, as such, perform the funeral obsequies of the father or father-in-law from whom they inherit.

Among most castes and tribes in the State, the important position assigned to a woman's brother gives us a glimpse of the days when the family centred round the mother and her brother and not her husband. It might be stated that the universal practice among castes and tribes of the State is for a man to ask for the hand of his sister's daughter either for himself or for his son. It is a binding custom among the Korachas that the first two daughters of a woman must be given at a reduced bride-price to her brother to be married either by himself or to his sons. If he has no sons and does not himself stand in need of the girls for marriage, his right to them is exercised by his getting two-fifths of the bride-price payable for each of them at their marriage. The usual bride-price in the caste -- 20 Pagodas -- is reduced to 12 pagodas if the maternal uncle takes the bride. Among the Vaddas, the bride-price varies from Rs. 7 to Rs. 15 according to family custom, but this amount may be



compounded for by the bridegroom agreeing to serve his father-in-law till he begets a female child and presents her to his brother-in-law.

Among the Sanyasis, very often the son-in-law lives in his father-in-law's house until he becomes a father of two or three children before he settles down separately. The right to a sister's daughter is not lost even when the sister lives unmarried in her father's house. In such a case, the brother does not himself marry such a sister's daughter, but he has no objection to take her in marriage to his son. The maternal uncle, indeed, has to be consulted in regard to the marriage of his nephew or niece and not infrequently he himself makes all the arrangements necessary in connection with it. Among the Kurubas, Agasas, Helavas, Sillekhyatas, Kumbaras, Sadas, Idigas, Nayindas, Tigalas, Banajigas, etc., it is the right and duty of the maternal uncle to cut the chief post of Kalli (*Euphorbia Tirukalli*), required for erecting the marriage booth. It is this post which ensures, it is said, the continuity of the line. Similarly among the Korachas, the maternal uncle cuts a Nerala (*Jambolana*) tree. Among the Holeyas, the *tali* is tied to the bride by the maternal uncle. Among the Komatis, a portion of the presents made to the bride must go to the maternal uncle and another portion to the bride's sister. Among the Sales and Nagartas, a Peepul branch is cut and brought by the maternal uncle for erecting the marriage booth and he is paid Rs. 4-8-0 for his trouble. Among the Idigas and Telugu Banajigas, the duty of tying the chaplet (*Bhasingha*) to be tied to the bridegroom's forehead is done by the maternal uncle. Among the Kumbaras, a chaplet thus tied can only be removed by the maternal uncle. Among the Kumbaras, the bride is brought to the marriage booth by her maternal uncle. So also among the Helavas and the Gangadikara Vokkaligas.



Among the Morasu Vokkaligas, the maternal uncle ties the fringes of the cloths of the bride and bridegroom as soon as the *tali* is tied and they then exchange rice and salt, a sign of swearing mutual fidelity. Among the Kadu Gollas the bride-price is made over by the father, on payment, to the maternal uncle. Among the Medars, the bride is a second time given away by the maternal uncle. Among the Madigas, the bride and the bridegroom are each lifted up by the maternal uncle who circles round three times with the burden and each bows towards the Sun, and upsets a jug of water (kept close by) by kicking it. The couple are then carried inside the house and deposited on the marriage dais. The maternal uncles are each presented with a turban, 12 betel leaves, 12 nuts, one cube of jaggory and four pies. This ceremony is called *Binaga* or *Serebidisuvadu*, i.e., release from bondage. Among the Tigalas, no marriage can be agreed to without the maternal uncle consenting to it. A parent so agreeing is tried by the caste. Among the Komatis, the maternal uncle's daughter is claimed as of right by his sister. The phrase *Komati Menarikam*, literally meaning the *Komati's maternal relationship*, is a well-known one. It really means a relationship from which there is no escape. Where a man has no daughter to give in marriage to his sister's son, he has to secure one for him. Indeed, this prominence at marriages of the maternal uncle, the claiming of the milk-price (lit. Breast-milk wages) among certain castes and tribes by the mother, besides the bride-price, which originally went wholly apparently to the mother's brother and now only partially goes to him, and the practical obliteration of the father and his rights during the time the marriage lasts—all these show that in ages past, the mother and her brother possessed rights which later were usurped by the father.



Among the majority of castes and tribes, a great deal of freedom is allowed between the sexes prior to the marriage, so long as they confine their amours to members of their own or a superior caste. Most castes strictly prohibit intercourse between persons of the same exogamous group, but it none the less occasionally takes place. In such a case, the usual practice (as among the Vaddas) is to make the man pay a fine to the caste which is double the usual amount and to require him to marry her. If he declines to do so, he is put out of caste, and she is allowed to marry any other person. Among the Holeyas, sexual license before marriage is connived at or at least tolerated. If a young woman remains unmarried in her father's house, she may entertain casual visitors, and if she forms a permanent connection thus, the man may tie a *tali* to her. The usual bride-price has to be paid and the issue of such a marriage is considered legitimate even though they were born before the tying of the *tali*. In some places, an unmarried girl might with impunity live with any caste man, but if she becomes pregnant, she has not only to marry her lover (unless he rejects her) but has to pay to the caste a fine of Rs. 8. The man is also fined by the headman, who may require the man to marry the girl. If he refuses, he is put out of caste. The woman has then the right to take another man, the betrayer being compelled to compensate her by paying Rs. 25 and giving her a suit of clothes. Very similar customs prevail among the Madigas, Gangadikara Vokkaligas, Idigas, Upparas, Kumbaras and Handi Jogis. Among the Korachas, a woman may remain unmarried without incurring any social odium. But if she has a secret lover, she must disclose his name and marry him, if he is a caste-man, after paying a fine to the caste. If he is of a superior caste, he is thrown out of caste. Among the Tigalas, a man may consort with a woman of any caste except the lowest such as a Holeyas, Madiga, etc., and his

Pre-marital  
communism.



children are reckoned as Tigalas. Among the Dombars, sexual lapse before marriage is proverbial.

Post-marital  
license.

Though chastity of the wife is generally valued and is, as a matter of fact, the rule among most castes and tribes, great freedom is known to prevail within the limits of the caste among them. Among the Kurubas, adultery on the part of woman with a man of the same or a higher caste is condoned by the tribal head, but if the man who receives her favours be of a lower caste, she is put out of the caste. She is compelled to remove herself to the Madiga quarters and cattle-horn and bones and margosa leaves are thrown into her house, evidently to show that she has become as low as the Madigas in the estimation of her *quondam* castemen. Among the Bedas, Agasas, Besthas, Tigalas, Morasu Vokkaligas, Idigas, Upparas, Kumbaras, and Medars, if the husband has no objection, a wife's adultery may be expiated for by the payment of a fine to the caste. Among the Korachas, sale or mortgage of wives is not uncommon. Among the thieving section, the children born to a married woman through *liaison* during the time her husband has been away serving his sentence in a jail are acknowledged as his own by the latter after he returns home. A similar custom is prevalent among the Banjaras. In the same caste, the wife is in fact not infrequently considerably older than the husband by reason of the man not foregoing his right to the hand of his sister's daughter. In consequence of this custom, the women are allowed to cohabit with near relatives, the husband acknowledging the children born by such connection as his own. Among the Dombars, elopement after the marriage of a woman is common and is expiated by the payment of a fine to the caste, besides reimbursement to the husband of his marriage expenses. Among the Madigas, it is said that a wife who is living with a person other than her lawful husband may, after



the lapse of some years, be reconciled to her husband and go back to his protection with any children which may have been born to her in the interval. A somewhat similar custom prevails among the Handi Jogis. Among many other castes—such as the Gollas, Sillekyatas, Mondarus, Helavas and others—infidelity on the part of a wife is condoned by the husband, and the caste panchayets only inflict nominal fines.

Marriage being a religious sacrament among orthodox Hindus—Brahmans and those following their customs in this matter—divorce as such does not exist, though infidelity might mean expulsion from the caste to a married woman. Among the others, however, divorce is both simple and easy. Divorce can be brought about at the instance of either party for infidelity on the part of the wife or incompatibility of temper between the parties or loss of caste by either party. A fine is usually paid to the caste by the party adjudged to be at fault. In either case, the wife has to return to her husband, the *tali* tied to her on the marriage occasion; also the jewels if any presented to her then, as also the bride-price, and the marriage expenses incurred by the husband, in case she marries another man. In case she marries her paramour, the bride-price and the amount of the marriage expenses of the previous husband will be collected from him. Such a marriage is always in the *Kudike* form. The bride-price paid for a divorced woman varies, but is usually considerably less than the regular bride-price. It is said that after divorce, the parties cannot reunite if they wished to do so. Divorce.

Though both Hindu Law and usage allow a man to take as many wives as he desires, it is only rarely that a man of any caste or tribe takes advantage of the privilege. The special reasons that might sanction a second wife Polygamy.



are the failure of the first to bear a son, or her affliction by an incurable disease or infirmity. In such cases, not only the consent of the first wife but also of the caste is necessary. Usually the wife herself moves first in the matter and arranges for the second marriage of her husband. She not infrequently encourages her husband to take a second wife to save the family from extinction. Where a sister of the first wife is available, she is usually taken in marriage as the second wife, the first wife playing the part of a kind mother to her in her husband's house. Some amount of compulsory polygamy prevails among certain castes (for example the Banjaras) owing to the practice which prevails amongst them of expecting a man to marry her elder-brother's widow. Among most castes (*e.g.*, Kurubas and Holeyas), it is usual to discourage polygamy by levying a fine on the party guilty of it. When a man marries a second wife, while the first one is still alive, he is made to pay *Savati Hana* (or co-wife's price) which is sometimes about half as much again as the bride-price prevalent in the caste.

Widow  
remarriage.

Among the higher castes, widows do not remarry as marriage is considered a religious sacrament. This theory, however, has not permeated the generality of Hindu castes and tribes in the State. Among those who do not remarry their widows are the Komatis, Kadu Gollas, sections of the Idigas, Nayindas, Devangas and Kumbaras, the non-Lingayat Sadas, Nagartas, Banajigas (except the Mannuta section, who are regarded as being low in the social scale) and the Ganigas, the Gollas, Morasu Vokkaligas and Kunchigas, stand in a midposition. These discountenance widow remarriage, but if a widow chooses to remarry or live with a widower as his concubine, she is allowed to do so and her children form a *Salu* or branch of their own. The members of the caste do not intermarry with them though they have no



objection to interdine. Among some castes (notably the remarrying section of Kumbaras), the restriction as to intermarriage extends only to three generations, after which *Jus Connubium* is restored. Among the Kadu Gollas, the feeling against remarriage is intense. They indeed believe that a woman on losing her husband becomes the bride of their tutelary deity and so she can neither remarry nor be allowed to part with her bangles and *tali* which she is allowed to wear as usual. Excepting among the castes mentioned, widow remarriage is extremely common in the State. Usually, there is no restriction as to the number of times a widow can marry. Among Vaddas, Dombars, Korachas and Handi Jogis, a woman re-marries as many as seven times. Among the Gangadikar Vokkaligas, it is usual to remarry as many as three times. Some members of this caste believe that persistent remittant fever (quartan ague) is cured if the person suffering from it drinks water given by a thrice married woman. Except among the Banjaras, a widow cannot marry her deceased husband's brother, elder or younger. Among most castes, she cannot marry any agnatic relation of her late husband. The restriction is extended among a few other castes (*e.g.*, Kurubas, Helavas, Bedas, Sanyasis, and Holeyas) to all persons belonging to the exogamous sept of the husband. Among the Korachas, however, though she cannot marry her late husband's brother, she may marry any one belonging to his division or sept. It is usual for the widow, especially when she is young and without children, to return to her mother's house before offering herself again for marriage. Among the Idigas, there can be no question of remarriage while the widow stays in her late husband's house. This right is, however, subject to certain conditions. These are that she should obtain the consent of her parents, the parents of her late husband and of the caste headman. She should also hand over the children,



if any, by the first marriage, to her late husband's parents. She should also, in some cases, return the jewels (including the *tali*) which her previous husband might have given her. Among some castes (*e.g.*, Upparas) a further payment called the "release money" should be paid to the late husband's parents.

Form of  
remarriage.

When a widow marries her late husband's younger brother, as among the Banjaras, there is hardly any ceremony excepting that the new husband has to supply to his caste fellowmen betel and nut and provide for them a drink. In other cases, there is a kind of maimed ceremony that is usually performed on the occasion. This is known among most castes as *Kudike* (or commingling) as opposed to the *Maduve* (or marriage) in the case of a virgin bride. Sometimes, it is called *Sirudike* or the commingling preceded by the present of a new cloth to the widow by her new husband. Married women cannot take part in it, nor could the remarried woman make herself visible to any married woman for three days after her wedding. Nor can she ever take part in the celebration of virgin marriages and other auspicious occasions. The marriage takes place usually during the dark fortnight, on a day fixed, after sunset and often after darkness has set in, in the presence of the assembled castemen. The bride usually bathes, puts on the new cloth given her by the new husband, who ties the *tali* to her after paying the bride-price usual in the caste. The customary caste dinner follows. Among some castes the ceremony is somewhat more elaborate, as among the Madigas, but the essential portion of the ceremony is the same. A similar custom appears to prevail among the Sadas. Among them, the marriage takes place in the new husband's village, to which the widow repairs. She lodges in a temple for the time being. The would-be husband goes there with some of



his castemen and presents her with a new cloth and a bodice cloth which she wears. Glass bangles are put on her wrists, and in the presence of the assembled castemen, the man, in some places a remarried widow, ties the *tali* to her. Meanwhile, the man's house is vacated and rendered dark for the occasion and the man himself is made to sit in a corner. The woman is conducted to this place, and as soon as she enters it, the man asks her why she has come there. She replies, "I have come to light a lamp in your dark house." Then a light is lit, and the whole function ends with a caste dinner.

Though as we have seen above, sexual license within the caste is tolerated to a certain extent, still female chastity is highly prized among the generality of castes and tribes in the State. This may be due to long contact with a superior religion, which has long inculcated the belief that marriage is a sacrament. Among those castes which have been largely influenced by this idea, even widow marriage has ceased to exist. In some castes, while it is favoured by some sections, others look askance at it. Among Morasu Vokkaligas, even child widows cannot remarry. Pre-marital license is falling into disfavour. It is not tolerated among the Gangadi and Morasu Holeyas. Among them, if a girl becomes pregnant before marriage, she is put out of caste. The odium lasts even after death and to ensure a proper burial of her body, such a woman sets apart a sum of money, about Rs. 12, during her lifetime. Even among Banjaras, pre-marital intercourse is put down with a high hand. The Nayak of the Thunda had until recently power to subject the seducer in a case of that sort to ignominious treatment, shaving his head on one side and parading him in the street on the back of a donkey. This, however, is now out of date, and in its place, a heavy fine, as much as Rs. 100, is imposed on the man,

Influence of religion.



who besides is made to pay compensation to the parents of the girl of an equal sum. Among the Gare section of the Upparas, a woman guilty of immorality is thrown out of caste. Similar expulsion from the caste is the fate of a woman soiling the bed of her lord among the Ganigas, Devangas, and Nagartas. Among many castes, though in theory a woman may remain unmarried, she hardly ever does so, or is ever allowed to do so, as for instance, in Malabar. Among certain castes, such a single state of blessedness has its penalties provided ready for it. For instance, among the Bedars and some other castes, a woman dying without marriage is carried by men without a bier and is interred like tender babes—in this respect with the face downwards, no funeral ceremonies being observed. To avoid treatment of this kind among some castes (notably the Holeyas), a girl who cannot get married from the absence of suitors, is married to trees such as Honge (*Pongamia Glabra*), Ekke (*Calatropis Gigantea*) or the Margosa or other inanimate object and dedicated to shrines. She then may consort with any member of the caste or has all the rights of a son in her father's family. Marriage is thus rendered compulsory amongst the generality of castes. Divorce, though easy, is not common. There is thus reason to believe that the relations between the sexes in the State are becoming steadily more regular.

Restrictions  
on marriage,  
linguistic,  
territorial  
and other.

The restrictions on marriage are many among the generality of castes and tribes. A man must not marry outside the limits of his caste and if he is, as it often happens, a member of a sub-caste, he may not marry outside the particular sub-caste; occasionally too, he may be able to take a girl from a particular sub-caste, but not give one to it. It not infrequently happens he may and does marry with particular sub-castes and not with others. In the case of several castes (*e.g.*, Kuruba,



Holeya, Agasa, Komati, Uppara, Kumbara, Banjara, Sada, Handi Jogi, Nagarta, Telugu Banajiga and Devanga), linguistic, territorial, religious and occupational differences prove effectual bars to intermarriage. Among these, religion (excepting the Lingayat, which always creates a sharp line of difference) is seen to be the least harmful. In a very few cases, very trivial differences in the mode of pursuing the same occupation lead to the creation of additional bars to marriage. Thus among the Helavas, a begging caste found all over the State, those who use a metal bell do not intermarry with those who use a wooden bell. Then, again, the metal bells are divided into those who sit on a bull while begging and those who have given up the bull while going their rounds. The Besthas who live by agriculture, fishing and palanquin bearing respectively form separate endogamous groups. Similarly among the Gangadikara Vokkaligas, found in the western and southern parts of the State, the mode of carrying marriage articles has led to the formation of two endogamous divisions—those who use open boxes and those who use covered boxes. Occasionally differences in diet have had the effect of separating some members of the caste and making them a strictly endogamous unit by themselves. Thus the Cheluru Gangadikaras, who are pure vegetarians, marry only among themselves. • Then, again, most castes are further divided into groups consisting of persons supposed to be descended from a common ancestor and so forbidden to intermarry. A man is, therefore, exogamous as regards his family group and endogamous as regards his caste or sub-caste.

While endogamy is the essence of the caste system, exogamy is found amongst primitive communities all over the world and in Hinduism is, as Sir Edward Gait suggests, probably a survival from an earlier culture. Descent, throughout the State, being traced through the



male, the general rule is that a man may not marry a girl of his own exogamous group. In this State, contrary to what prevails elsewhere, the limits set by exogamy do not extend to the families of both the parents, nor do they extend to the families of a man's maternal uncle or paternal aunt. Among most castes, as we have seen, a man marries his sister's daughter or has her for his son. Cross-cousin marriage is the general rule in the State. The connection between this and mother-right has been referred to above. It is only in rare cases—as among the Komatis—that the rule of “turning the creeper back” as it is called, prevails. According to this rule, known as *Eduru Menaricum*, a girl who has been married into a family cannot ever after give a girl in marriage to her father's family. In the same caste, the rule that the bride and the bride-groom should not belong to the same *Gotra* (or sept) prevails. Similarly we have already noted the fact that some castes allow a widower to marry his younger sister's daughter if he cannot otherwise wed. As elsewhere among the Brahmans, these exogamous groups are generally eponymous, each group or *Gotra* being supposed to consist of the descendants of one or other of the Vedic Rishis. *Gotras* with similar names are found among a few other castes (*e.g.*, Komati, Bestha, Sale, etc.) but the exact nature of their connection to the groups professedly belonging to them is not clear. It is possible that they trace their descent, not directly to the Rishis whose names they bear, but from their priests who originally administered to them and who belonged to these *Gotras*. It may be also, as suggested by Sir Edward Gait, that they trace their descent from members who originally belonged to these *Gotras*. This is one of those questions that still requires careful investigation, as indeed a great deal more of the many points relating to exogamy as practised among the castes and tribes of the State. Our present knowledge does



not enable us to say how far exogamy is absolutely primitive and how far copied from other sources. Many castes and even sub-castes have headmen of comparatively modern times as the reputed ancestors of their exogamous sections. This is the case among the Banjaras, Nagartas, Kadu Gollas, Agasas, Tigalas, Sanyasis and Idigas (among whom marital restrictions are of a most complicated character). Some groups are named after the places where the founders originally resided or are supposed to have resided. Probably the origin of "house names" is to be explained on some such basis as this. This is especially the case among the immigrant castes, such as the Dombars, Idigas, Nagartas, etc. Finally there are the totemistic groups which are found chiefly among castes of the tribal type. Traces of totemism are also found among other castes as well, but further investigation is necessary for any general inferences to be drawn from them. For instance, we cannot say from the evidence now available whether those castes which retain traces of totemism were originally tribes who slowly drifted into the orbit of Brahmanism. If so, several castes, including the Holeya, Kuruba, Bestha, Bili Magga, Kadu Golla, Medar, Golla, Kumbara, Helava, Gangadikara Vokkaliga, etc., were before their absorption into Brahmanism, in all probability in the tribal state of existence with totemism in full swing among them. Totemism as it exists in the State is of the genuine type. The totem is usually some plant, or animal, or an inanimate object (vegetable, flower, sun, moon, stone, etc.) now or until recently held in reverence by the members of the sept and associated with some taboo. Among several of the castes mentioned above, those belonging to the same totem do not intermarry. Among some castes, *Gotras* reminiscent of the Vedic Rishis have been adopted, but as among the Besthas, who have adopted the Koundinya and Kasyapa *Gotras*,



and the Sales who have adopted Markandeya as their single *Gotra*, the incorporation is meaningless, as they are not effective as bars to intermarriage. Among these, totemism, on the other hand, is not altogether dead and the association of Rishi *Gotras* with them seems to be an attempt at engrafting the Brahmanic system on to the decaying tribal ones. Among certain castes totemism is practically dead, such as Madiga, Handi Jogi, Mandaru, Sillekyaata, Nagarta, etc. Among certain castes, only those living in particular areas (*e.g.*, Helavas in the Mysore District) Gangadikara Vokkaligas (in Mysore and Bangalore) have anything like totemistic septs, the others having lost them. Among non-Lingayat Sadas, there are the flower men and the *Pongamia Glabra* men, but this division has no significance in connection with marriage. It follows from this that those castes which do not now exhibit any traces of totemism might have practised it at one time though they dropped it later. Such dropping might have been in some cases, as among the Sales, Besthas, etc., preceded by the conversion of totem names into those of Vedic Rishis, for example, Kach Chap (Tortoise) into Kasyapa. Among the Komatis, among whom totemism is partially active, two or three totem septs are included in a *Gotra*. While the oneness of a *Gotra* is no bar to intermarriage, oneness of the-sept is. This shows clearly that the addition of the Rishi *Gotras* is a recent attempt at engrafting two different systems of culture. The Devangas have adopted some Rishi *Gotras*, but the fact that some of these are not of the Vedic type is rather significant (*e.g.*, Bhaskara, Pippala, Malika, etc.)

#### Totemism.

The evidence, such as it is, warrants the general deduction that at one time totemism was widely prevalent among the people of the State. It has the usual beliefs associated with it here—those belonging to a



particular system profess to be descended from it, reverence it in daily life in a variety of ways and regard that those of the same totem (called locally Kula or Bedagu) should refrain from intermarriage. Such a connection is considered incestuous and brings on expulsion from the caste. Thus among the Kurubas, who are divided into a large number of totemistic septs, the commonest totems are among animals, the she-buffalo and the goat which are neither killed nor eaten by members of the groups belonging to them and the elephant which they do not ride; among trees, the Banyan, the Indian Fig, the *Ficus infectorea*, the wood apple, the *Prosopis Specigera* the Margosa, the sandal wood tree, the *Pinus Deodara*, the peepul, the tamarind, the *Phyllanthus Emblica*, etc., which are neither cut nor burnt nor their products (oil or cake in the case of Margosa) used, nor indeed would the people belonging to the septs named after them consent to sit under them or cross their shadows; among plants, the kitchen herb, the *Celosia Albida*, and the *Phaseolus Radiatus*, which those belonging to them abstain from eating; jasmine, pepper, *Calotropis Gigantea* which those belonging to them refrain from cutting, cultivating or using; among the heavenly bodies, the sun and the moon; among other living beings, the ant, the fish, the cobra, the peacock, the rabbit and the scorpion; and among other inanimate objects are drum, the cage, cart, silver, gold, flint stone, arrow, knife, bier, pickaxe, Bengal gram, pumpkin, pearl, ocean, pestle, glass bangles, conch-shell, salt, weavers' shuttle, etc. In the case of all these, the object after which a totem is named is not used. For instance, as regards the gold and silver and glass bangle septs, the women belonging to these septs do not use jewels made of these precious metals or use glass-bangles, but instead wear bell-metal ones. People of the sun sept will observe some sort of fast if the sun does not appear as usual and even pray



for his appearance; in the case of the cobra, scorpion, etc., they are not killed but are left off when observed. People of the pestle sept, do not use it but have instead a wooden hammer. The saffron and horse-gram septs have transferred their allegiance to the panic seed and the jungle pepper as these things are of every-day use. All the same, the people of these septs do not grow saffron and the horse-gram. The Holeyas have very similar totems, besides the earth, the crow-bar, the plantain, the cuckoo, the oil mill, lightning, pigeon, peacock, betel leaf, etc. Those belonging to the sept Nagale, a kind of thorn, do not when pierced by a thorn pull it off themselves but request one of another sept to help them out of the difficulty. Among the Bedas, similar septs prevail with some few additions, bug, net, ox, the seven mountains (of Tirupati), etc. The Besthas have besides septs named after Coral, etc.; the Komatis have as many as 101 septs including the lotus, the lime-fruit, the gourd, bamboo, brinjal, cardamom, camphor, etc. The Bili Maggas are said to have as many as sixty-six including the Brahman Kite, milk, the *Pandamus Odo-rotissima*, horse, sparrow, tank, paddy, rope, etc.; the Sales have an equally large number of totems including dagger, drum, mountain, nail, indigo plant, etc.; the Vaddas, likewise, have septs some of which are the pig, mortar, margoea, salt, buffalo, etc.; the Nayindas have the horse, *pongamia glabra*, jasmine, peacock, saffron, chrysanthemum, *Achryranthus aspera*, etc.; the Kadu Gollas have three primary exogamous septs, two of which are named after the bear and the moon, each of these being again sub-divided into different exogamous septs, the first of which includes the bear and the pot; the second among others of the moon, the he-buffalo and the milkhedge and the third includes the pestle, gram, hoe, etc.; the Morasu Vokkaligas have a varied number of totems of which may be mentioned the banyan, wood



apple, pomegranate, *pongamia glabra*, the bastard teak, plantain, *bassia latifolia*, mango, cocoanut among trees; the elephant, jackal, goat and the tortoise among animals; jasmine and chrysanthemum among flowers; black among the colours (men of this sept do not keep black bullocks and the women belonging to it do not wear black bangles or black clothes) and the ant-hill and conch shell and silver among inanimate objects: the Madigas, among whom totemism seems to be decaying, possess among other totems, silver, bow, umbrella, ant, gold, butter, bear, tortoise, jasmine, tiger, saffron, etc.; the Gollas have monkey, spotted cow, saffron, peafowl, peepul tree, mustard, lion, horse-gram, deodar tree, gold, sandal, etc.; the Upparas own a large number of totems which are the palanquin, elephant, saffron, moon, umbrella, coriander, *pongamia glabra*, pearl, jackal, jasmine, dagger, etc.; the Helavas living in the Mysore District possess among others the peepul tree, cobra, banyan, mortar, pestle and light, which last, those belonging to it do not extinguish by blowing it out from the mouth; the Gangadikara Vokkaligas living in certain parts of the State have totems which include the moon, silver, gold, buffalo, cat, *pongamia glabra*, fig tree, etc.; and the Lingayat Sadas are divided into as many as thirty-three septs some of which are the arecanut, pigeon-pea, butter, cobra, stone, chrysanthemum, jasmine, lime-fruit, etc.

Except among the Brahmans and those closely following them in this matter, *e.g.*, Komatis, Sales, Namadhari Nagartas, etc., marriage is usually adult. Among most, however, it may be before or after puberty, though it is generally after. Among the Brahmans, the tendency to postpone marriage as much as possible is very pronounced. The Infant Marriage Regulation has to some extent checked the inordinate desire to marry mere infants so much prevalent at

Marital age.



one time among Brahmans, Komatis and a few other castes.

Forms of  
marriage:  
(a) Purchase  
of bride.

Among the Brahmans and those following them, *e.g.*, Nagartas, the all but universal rule is to give away the bride as a gift to a suitable bridegroom. The bride too is decked in jewels before being presented at the expense of her parents. Similarly, until recently, the bridegroom who pretended to be a pilgrim student on his way to Benares, was not paid for by the bride's parents. But for some years past, with the increase in the cost of education and competition for well-educated sons-in-law, the habit of paying—sometimes heavily—for them has come into existence. In this State, there are instances of payments ranging from Rs. 500 to Rs. 2,000 and even more for an educated bridegroom. A more refined feeling is beginning to show itself, but it will be some time perhaps before it can become anything like strong. Among the other tribes and castes, it is the bride that is always paid for. The amount varies with each caste, from Rs. 12 among the Tigalas to as much as Rs. 500 among Lingayat Ganigas and Devangas. Most castes, however, are content to bide by the ancient custom in the matter and do not arbitrarily raise the amount. This amount apparently was much more at one time than now, if some of the stories current among some castes and tribes are to be believed (*e.g.*, Korachas, Banjaras, Gollas, etc.); but owing to changed circumstances, it was lowered to enable people to marry at the proper age. The usual amount among the generality of castes is somewhere between Rs. 12 and Rs. 24 (*e.g.*, Kuruba, Holeya, Beda, Bestha, Vadda, Nayinda, Dombar, Kadu Golla, Sanyasi, Madiga, Idiga, Medar, Golla, Uppara, Telugu Banajiga, etc.). Among the Bili Magga and Sale castes, it is Rs. 24; the Kurubars pay from Rs. 25 to 50; the Gangadikara Vokkaligas pay from Rs. 20 to 35; and the



Handi Jogis from Rs. 10 to 40 and one pig. Among the Korachas, it varies from Rs. 60 to 72 and as the amount is far too high for their means, it is not uncommon among them to spread its payment over a number of years. The Mondarus pay only Rs. 6, the Helavas from Rs. 9 to 24 and the poorer Devangas from Rs. 9 to 21. There are hardly any cases in which the bride-price is excused in any caste or tribe except (1) where the bridegroom is either the maternal uncle of the bride, or where the maternal uncle, if he himself does not marry the girl, takes her for his son, where the usual amount is reduced by one half and sometimes even excused altogether; (2) when a widow marries her husband's younger brother (as among the Banjaras), no bride-price is paid; (3) where the bride is a widow and the person marrying her is a widower, then the price is reduced by one half; and (4) when there is an exchange of daughters between the marrying families, the bride-price is altogether excused on both sides. On the contrary, when a widower desires to marry a virgin, he has to pay a higher price. Sometimes this is twice what is paid ordinarily for her, besides the *Savati Hana* or the co-wife's gold. Half the price is usually paid immediately the contract of marriage is settled and betel leaves and nuts are exchanged between the parents of the bride and bridegroom and the other moiety is paid after the *tali* is tied, i.e., after the contract is turned into a sacrament. Where the amount is higher—double the usual amount—or near abouts, as among the Idigas, the sale is apparently taken to be an absolute one and the girl has, therefore, to be sent to her husband's house at once and the latter might refuse to send her back to her father's house, which he could not if the smaller amount was paid, being in that case bound to send her whenever her father went to fetch her. Sometimes, as among the Kurubars, where the amount to be paid is heavy, its payment is spread over a number



of years. Occasionally, when the bridegroom is too poor to pay anything either immediately or in the near future, he is allowed to work in his prospective father-in-law's house, be fed and clothed by the father-in-law. There is no period of service fixed but usually—as among the Vaddas—the son-in-law should serve until he begets a female child and presents her to his brother-in-law. The amount of price paid, whatever it is, goes usually to the bride's mother, father or brother. But it seems fair to conclude that this was not always so. Apparently the amount originally went to the maternal uncle of the bride. Among the Korachas, when the maternal uncle does not take the girl for himself or his son, he usually gets two-fifths of the price paid for her transferred over to him in the case of the first two daughters. Among the Kadu Gollas, again, the amount is taken by the father and handed over to the maternal uncle, which shows that he is rightly the person entitled to it. These and other customs pertaining to bride-price show that as the filiation changed from the mother to the father, the devolution of the price paid also changed in the same direction. This change is daily getting more and more confirmed among the urban castes by reason of contact with higher castes, who usually do not pay any price whatsoever for a bride. It may, indeed, be said, that among some castes, the bride-price though paid, is usually converted into a jewel by the parents of the bride and returned to her as such. This is so, for instance, among the Morasu Vokkaligas and the Telugu Banajigas and a section of the Devangas. Among these, it may be justly remarked, that the taking of the bride-price is getting into disfavour.

(b) Relics of  
marriage  
by  
capture.

There are a few traces of marriage by capture among certain tribes and castes. Thus, among the Bedars, Agasas, Nayindas, Idigas and Handi Jogis, a mimic fight



between the bridegroom's father and the bride's father, in which the indiscriminate throwing of half pounded rice is prominent, is a regular feature of the usual marriage ceremony. It is the bride that is sought to be captured, the fight customarily taking place at or near the bride's house. On these occasions, the bridegroom usually carries a dagger in his hands and is accompanied by his party who are met by the bride's party, and the mimic fight ensues immediately the meeting takes place. The bridegroom's party is taken next into the marriage booth to which the bride is brought in and placed opposite the bridegroom with a cloth as a screen between the two. At the moment the priest draws off the cloth, the bride and the bridegroom throw on each other some jaggory and cumin seed or rice, the girl, if too young or small in stature, being held up by her maternal uncle or other near relative. This apparently indicates the easy surrender of the bride after the simulated fight. One or two curious customs prevail among certain castes which might probably be relics of marriage by capture. Thus, among some of the Holeyas, five men from the bridegroom's party go to the bride's house and tie the *tali* round the neck of the bride and return to the village where the bridegroom is kept waiting all alone in a room outside the house known as *Devaramane* (or God's house). The bride comes on horseback, alights near the *Devaramane* and goes into the room occupied by the bridegroom. A cloth separates the girl and garlands are mutually exchanged. The men and the women present then throw rice on the heads of the pair. Have we here a simulation of the capture of a bridegroom by the bride? Among the Madigas, as the bridal pair come out of a room after the customary dinner, the maternal uncles of the bride and the bridegroom intercept them at the threshold and beat them with whips of twisted cloths. Among the Handi Jogis, as the bridegroom and his party



approach the bride's place, they are stopped by a party of the bride's relations who hold a rope across the path. After a mock struggle in which he is worsted, the bridegroom pays down a rupee to his opponents who thereupon permit him to pass into the marriage booth. Among the Banjaras, when the couple are led to the marriage booth, the bride shows considerable resistance and is forcibly led to the place by an elderly woman. The couple then go round the milk-post three times, the bride all the while weeping and howling. In the same manner, the couple pass round the second post three times, after which the elderly woman retires. The husband once again passes round the post with the bride. Her resistance is now redoubled and he has almost to drag her by force. It is this which constitutes the binding or the essential part of the ceremony in the caste.

Marriage  
ceremonies,  
etc.

Among the generality of castes, the marriage ceremonies are elaborate and last usually for five days. The marriage in the majority of cases takes place at the bride's place, though sometimes, as among the Dombas, and a section of the Holeyas, it is also performed at the bridegroom's. Among the Kadu Gollas, however, marriage is looked upon as an impure affair and it takes place only outside the hamlet. Those who attend a marriage do not enter their houses without bathing in a tank. The marriage ceremonies include among most castes various items, the chief of which are the *Vilyada Shastra* (betel ceremony) which fixes the contract between the parties; the *Devadruta* which invokes the blessings of God and the dead ancestors on the couple; the *Chapra* (or the *Elevasa*) which is the erecting of the marriage booth in which the maternal uncle of the bride plays an important part; the *Tali* tying which turns the contract into a sacrament; the *Dhare*, the pouring of the



milk over the couple which is caught in a vessel and thrown over an anthill afterwards; the *Sase*, the pouring of handfuls of rice by married couples on the bride and the bridegroom; *Bhuma*, the eating together of the newly married couple; the *Nagavali*, the searching of two vessels containing red coloured water; the *Kankana Visarjana*, the untying of the wrist bands from off the hands of the couple; and finally the *Guddige* (or *Simhasana Puje*), the worship of the throne, at which the members of the 18 and 9 *phana* communities are in the order of seniority shown respect by the distribution of betel-leaf and nuts. Among some castes a few more items may be found to exist, but the above may be taken as forming the principal ones in a typical marriage celebrated among most castes in the State. The binding portion of the marriage is invariably the tying of the *tali* followed by the *Dhare*. The *tali* is in most cases tied by the bridegroom. This apparently seems a later innovation. Originally it seems not improbable that it was tied, as even now among the Holeyas, by the maternal uncle. This custom, however, has entirely fallen into desuetude and the bridegroom has taken the place of the maternal uncle. The *tali* is usually a round disc of gold made flat or convex like a shallow inverted cup with a small button at the top. A string is passed through a ring attached to it and it is tied so as to hang round the neck. Among the Telugu speaking immigrant castes, the string is also woven with black glass beads on each side of the *tali*. Among the Banjaras, as we have seen, going round the milk-post is the operative part of the ceremony. This circumambulation of the milk-post is performed by most other castes, but it nowhere assumes the importance it does among the Banjaras.

Every caste has its own occupation, and its status is well defined in Hindu society. Each caste or tribe

Other minor characteristics.



has also its own peculiar religious and social observances, though those which desire to seek a higher status in the social scale have not been altogether unwilling to adopt and even assimilate customs and practices hitherto largely, if not solely, identified with the Brahmans as a caste. This has been especially so in regard to marriage, including early marriage of girls before puberty and enforced widowhood and ideas of ceremonial pollution. Most castes have some account of their origin, sometimes the stories given out being most fanciful and betraying an evident anxiety to get into the hallowed circle of Hindu society. Brahmans, as a general rule, do not in this part of India take water or articles of food baked, boiled or fried in ghee from persons of other castes. Most castes, however, are willing to take food prepared by Brahmans or Lingayats. Generally speaking, it may be said that it is not considered derogatory for Brahmans to minister to the spiritual needs of other castes considered fairly high in the social scale. Most castes, however, have their own priests and among Lingayats, none but their own priests can officiate at marriages, funerals, etc. Among some castes, the custom of admitting outsiders prevails, for example, Agasa, Beda, Holeya, Madiga, Nayinda, etc. A purification ceremony precedes the admission and is held before the caste elders. It is usually followed by a caste dinner to which the new admittant is a party. Usually, the admittant is a person regarded by the caste in question as belonging to a caste higher than itself in the social scale. Caste titles vary but as already remarked, the tendency to appropriate some particular ones by those not really entitled to them is common. Caste Government of some kind is universal though its power and jurisdiction have been largely taken away from them by the Civil Courts, the tendency towards individualism which has made itself felt to an increasing extent in recent years, and the general



relaxation that has followed the emancipating tendencies of the western influences. At present, it may be said, caste tribunals have little to do with the disputes relating to property, inheritance and occupation. Their jurisdiction usually extends to questions relating to food, marriage, admission of outsiders into the caste and like matters which purely affect the particular caste as such and its general status in the accepted social scale. These tribunals are of two kinds. One is presided over by the Swamis of recognized mutts (religious orders), such as those of Sringeri, Uttaradi, Vyasaraya, etc., among Brahmans, and the Murgi Mutt, etc., among the Lingayats. These have Agents all over the State and they are recognized on all ceremonial occasions, such as marriages, funerals, etc. They collect the fees and remit them to the mutts concerned, planting a stain of delinquency to them and obtain the law prevails fairly, for general promulgation among the castes and the settled. The other sort of caste tribunals are the *Saib* of the caste resident in each village, who decides every dispute as it arises, the chief headman being referred to only on important occasions, (e.g., Kuruba, Golla, Beda, Morasu Vokkaliga, etc.). The office of the Headman is hereditary. Headmen of castes which belong to the Right Hand and Left Hand castes make use of a beadle in convening assemblies in their jurisdiction known as *Kattemanas*. The Headman, called variously Gowda, Setty or Yajaman, is usually assisted by his Deputies (as among the Bedas) or by Assessors (called *Buddhivantas*) in his work (as among the Vaddas). The parties are summoned and heard after they have been duly sworn in after the manner customary in the caste concerned (swearing by the Vibhooti or consecrated ashes after placing it on a Kumbli and making puja to it as among the Kurubars and swearing by *Janjappa* or sacred sheep as among Kadu Gollas). Then evidence is next heard and sentence pronounced. For ordinary



offences, a fine is the usual sentence. Marrying out of the endogamous unit is followed not infrequently by expulsion from caste. Some castes which are numerically strong have a more developed caste organization. Thus among Morasu Vokkaligas, several *Kattemanes*, each presided over by a Gowda or Yajaman, form a Nadu (division of country) at the head of which is a Nadu Gowda. Several Nadus form a Desa (country) presided by a Desa Gowda. There are two such, one at the head of the Telugu section and another at the head of the Kannada section of this caste. That these officers were at one time connected closely with the Civil Administration of rural areas and that even women could be Nal-Gowdas or Nad-Gowdas may be inferred from inscriptions.

Funeral  
ceremonies.

The dead are either buried or, it may be cremation is universal among Brahmans, by for Brahmans too. The priestly section among the Her castes consider Vaishnavite Nagartas also burn their castes, however aged men among the Holeyas are also cremated. Those dying from contaminating diseases like leprosy, etc., or from wounds inflicted by wild beasts and pregnant women are, even among castes who usually bury, cremated. Among some castes—e.g., the Upparas, Vaddas, Dombars, Madigas, Agasas, Telugu Banajigas and a few others—in such cases, the body is disposed of by what is known as *Kallu Seve* (or stone-service). This consists of the body being placed on suitable ground and being heaped over with stones so as to form a mound. The generality of castes bury their dead with the head turned to the south. Lingayats and those who have come under their influence, e.g., Ganiga, a section of Kurubars, a section of Bedas, Silwanta Nayindas and a few others, bury their dead in the sitting posture. The Lingayat-Devangas, however, bury in the lying posture. On the other hand, Vaishnavite Holeyas bury their dead in the sitting posture.



Pollution lasts for a period ranging from 10 to 15 days. Most castes, including those who do not offer annual oblations, observe the Mahalaya new moon day as a day sacred to the dead. Among the Morasu Vokkaligas, the Holeyas of the Morasu section of that caste act as the *Hale-maga* (lit. old son) of the caste and play an important part in the burial ceremonials. In olden days, he was one of the four who carried the body, but now he walks before it. He also carries the news to relations, digs the grave, helps the chief mourner to set fire to the body and on the third day goes with the chief mourner to the burial ground and partakes of part of the food remaining over after offering is made to the spirit of the dead person, the remaining portion being thrown to the crows. Among many castes which bury the dead, the custom of planting a stone, about two feet high, over the grave prevails fairly widely. The building of Brindavanas and the setting up of Lingas by the Vaishnavas and the Saivas, respectively, is also not uncommon in several places.

Among unusual customs prevalent in the State may be mentioned a few. The existence of Couvade among the Korachas is fairly well established. When a Koracha woman feels the birth pains, her husband puts on some of her clothes, makes the woman mark on his forehead and retires to bed in a dark room. The practice exists in remote parts in the Shimoga District and elsewhere and is reported to be dying out. The Myasa Bedas of Chitaldrug District practise circumcision. Whether they have adopted this custom from the Muhammadans has still to be cleared up. But it is significant that the pig is taboo to them as an article of food. As the circumcision of women is not practised by them, it may perhaps be inferred that it has been borrowed by them. Customs of this kind, moreover, are never indigenously evolved.

Some unusual  
or curious  
customs.



The Morasu Vokkaligas of Mysore formerly had a custom, now prohibited by the Government, whereby a woman, before the ears of her eldest daughter were pierced prior to her betrothal, had to suffer amputation of the ring and the little fingers of the right hand. Among the Vaddas, a man grows his beard until he is married and removes it at the time. During the pregnancy of his wife, a Vadda will not breach a tank or carry a corpse. The Kurubars of Mysore do not consummate marriage for three months, so as to avoid the risk of having three members of the family within a year of marriage, which is regarded as unlucky. Among the Kadu Gollas, a pregnant woman in labour is lodged far off from a village and only a Beda midwife is allowed near her. After three months, the mother and the child are brought in.

Caste in pro-  
verbs.

Sir Henry Risley has drawn pointed attention to the interest that attaches to the study of caste proverbs both as descriptive of the castes themselves or of the peculiar characteristics of those belonging to them. The Mysore Census Report for 1911 devotes a section to it and to it mainly I am indebted for what follows. Proverbs convey but half truths and are not infrequently caricatures of a particular failing in a caste or community. While they should not, therefore, be interpreted literally, there is no gainsaying the fact that they give us an opportunity to know how the different castes see or view each other. To take the Brahman first, he is never a pet with other castes. His cupidity is referred to in the saying "A Brahman's avarice;" his want of foresight in "A Brahman always thinks after the event;" his want of martial spirit in "To fight a bold Brahman," which is a recommendation to a cowherd who said that he could not fight an elephant or a soldier; his poverty in "Never stand before a Brahman or a horse;" the one will beg and the



other will knock; his habit of dining late in "Never a Brahman's servant or Ganiga's Bull;" his excessive waste in ceremonials in "The Brahman earns for Srad-dhas, the Holeyá for drink and the Vokkaliga for the fine;" his setting people by the ears in "A Brahman's presence destroys a village as that of a crab over a tank;" his unusual physical transformation in "Never trust a black Brahman or a white Holeyá;" his desire for tasty food in "The Brahman is for a good meal." The Vokkaliga comes in as much for praise as for blame. "Agriculture not done by a Vokkaliga is no agriculture," but he "pawns jewels for a feast" and he is generally "friendless." The Komati is badly caricatured in many sayings. "A Komati's trick" is something too palpable to be just. "A Komati's secret" is one that would only be known after his death. His cleverness in account keeping is testified to in "The Komati may fall, but will never fail in his accounts." His general astuteness is referred to in "The Komati will never be deceived, and if he is, he'll never tell." That he is not taken to be the guileless individual he wishes to be taken for is probably hit at in "You can stand a Brahman's anger but not a Chetty's smile." His care for recompense is alluded to in "The Chetty never enters a flood unless there be a profit for the trouble." A general characteristic of the caste itself is, perhaps, referred to in the saying which styles it "The coriander caste." The Komatis as a caste, it would seem, would not yield unless threatened just as the coriander will not sprout up unless it is rubbed hard against a rough substance before sowing. The Kumbara's weary labour is pointed to in "It takes a year for a Kumbara but a minute for a stick." The Akkasale's wily nature is touched upon in "The Akkasale will not scruple to take from the gold given to him for work by his sister or mother." But that he is appreciated and patronized by all in the village is plain from "The Akkasale knows



whose ornaments are made of gold just as the Agasa knows the poor of the village." The Agasa's inveterate habit of appearing in the clothes of his constituents is ridiculed in "The Agasa is with his master's finery." The dirty habits of the Nayindas are betrayed in "One can dine out of an Agasa's hand but never in a Nayinda's courtyard." The Ganiga's hard-worked bull is referred to in "Never take a bull from a Ganiga." The Telugu Banajigas are described in "A Banajiga as small as a garlic tuber and the village is ruined." The nature of the Salè's task is well put in "A Salè is ruined by separating from his partner, while a Chetty is from having one." The Koracha's tenacity is alluded to in "Even if a Koracha is beaten, he won't give out the truth," which is very true. His cringing propensity in "To cringe like a Koracha;" his cheating habit in "To cheat like a Korava" and his palpable injustice in "The Koracha's justice is the ruin of the family." The poverty of the mendicant Jogi is neatly hit off in "When Jogi and Jogi clasp, both are smeared with ashes" and no more, for, there is nothing to rob, and his means of livelihood in "The Jogi's knapsack is on his shoulder the moment he gets up." That agriculture and the Holeya are widely apart is referred to in "Never engage in agriculture depending on the word of a Holeya." That the Madiga is no *persona grata* with any one is clear from "No truth in Vedas and no Madiga in Heaven."

### *Brief Descriptions of Main Castes and Tribes.*

General.

The brief descriptions of the main castes and tribes found in the State given below are based primarily on the late Mr. Nanjundayya's monographs on them. Those interested in the subject should refer to them for further particulars. The Glossaries of castes included in the Madras and Mysore Census Reports for 1901 and the Mysore Census Report for 1911 and Mr. Thurston's *Castes*



*Tribes of Southern India* may also be advantageously consulted by them. Some useful information will also be found in the Madras and Mysore Census Reports for 1891.

*Banajiga*.—Kannada and Telugu Tradesman. The term Banajiga is derived from Vanik, Vanijya, trader. Banajiga  
(1,35,000). Only a sixteenth part of the caste, however, engage in trade, the rest being agriculturists. The two main divisions are Panchama (or Lingayat) and Telugu, who do not intermarry or interdine. The Telugu is sub-divided into (1) Dasa, who are chiefly found in Channapatna and state that they are Jain converts to Vaishnavism; (2) Ele, or Tota, because they grew chiefly the betel vine; (3) Dudi, traders in cotton; (4) Gazula or Setti, bangle sellers; (5) Nayudu, or Kaata; (6) Ravut or Oppana, who profess to be the descendants of soldiers sent to the country during the days of the old Vijayanagar kings; Mannuta (also called, Dandi Dasaris) who are wandering hawkers and beggars, etc. Many Ele and Dasa Banajigas speak Kannada, while to the rest of the sub-divisions Telugu is the home language. Marriage is infant or adult, though usually the latter. Except among the Mannuta sub-division, widow re-marriage is strictly forbidden. Divorce is not allowed. This caste is at the head of the Right Hand section of castes. The Headman is called Desada Setti and he occupies a very influential position in society. His insignia of office (the bell and ladle) is carried by the Chalavadi of the Holeya caste. The dead are buried. The Lingayat Banajigas practise infant marriage, prohibit widow marriage and interdict animal food and intoxicating drinks. They have Jangam Gurus. The usual caste titles are *Ayya*, *Anna*, *Setti*, and *Nayudu*.

*Beda*.—They sometimes call themselves Palegars, because some of the old Palegar families belong to this caste, Beda  
(2,71,000). Gurikars (Marksmen) and Kiratas (Hunters). From the



fact that Valmiki, the famous author of the *Ramayana*, is described as a Beda, they also style themselves Valmiki. They claim, besides, that Kannappa Nayanar, one of the 63 devotees of Siva, belonged to their caste. The term Beda is derived from Vyadha which means Hunter. Hunting is the traditional occupation of the caste but most have taken to agriculture. Many of the caste were soldiers in the armies of the old Vijayanagar Kings and Hyder. Telugu was probably the original language of the caste but Kannada is now the language of those living in essentially Kannada Districts. The caste is divided into several endogamous divisions:—(1) Uru Bedas or Chinna Boyis; (2) Myasa Bedas or Pedda Boyis; (3) Ureme Bedas; (4) Monda Bedas, etc. The first of these live in villages; hence their name *Uru*. They form by far the largest division of the caste. The Myasa Bedas are mostly found in the Chitaldrug District. They practise circumcision and do not eat fowls and pigs. Until recently, they lived only in jungles. The Monda Bedas are the wandering section of the tribe and live entirely by begging from other castes. The various divisions are still further sub-divided into numerous exogamous septs, each named after a plant or an animal and sometimes an inanimate object. Most of them appear to be totems. Marriage is generally adult though infant marriage is not altogether unknown. The usual bride-price is Rs. 12. Widow re-marriage is allowed. Divorce is permitted. The dedication of daughters as *Basavis* for perpetuating the family is practised. The dead are usually buried. Members of the higher castes are admitted into the caste after a regular ceremony in the presence of castemen. *Illatom*, or the affiliation of the son-in-law, is sometimes resorted to in the caste. The usual title is *Nayak*.

Bestha.  
(1,58,000)

*Bestha*.—These form the fisher folk of the State. In the eastern districts, they are called Besthas; in the southern,



as Toraya, Ambiga and Parivara (Boatmen); and in the western, as Kabyara and Gangemakkalu. They speak Kannada. Though fishing is the traditional occupation, a great many follow lime-burning, palanquin-bearing and cultivation. These differences in occupation have become bars to inter-marriage among the sections following them. The name Bestha is derived from the Kannada word *baesad*, thrown, from the throwing of the net to catch fishes. The caste is divided into numerous exogamous septs, which appear to be totemistic in origin. Marriage is both infant and adult. Re-marriage of widows and divorce are allowed. The bride-price is Rs. 12. The practice of dedicating girls as *Basavis* is said to be getting into disfavour. The dead are usually buried. The usual titles are *Raju*, *Nayaka* and *Boyi*.

*Brahman*.—The traditional occupation of this caste is the study of the Veda, the offering of sacrifices and teaching. According to the early text-writers, only a Brahman learned in the Veda has a right to the prerogatives of his caste. One not versed in the Veda is, according to them, only a Brahman by birth. The *Bhagavad Gita* defines the true Brahman as one who is attached to the Brahman. A true Brahman is also described as a person who swerves not from the truth. Manu compares unworthy Brahmans to cats and herons (hypocrites). According to him, a Brahman cannot acquire money by sacrificing or teaching. The *Satapatha Brahmana* thus describes the four qualifications of a Brahman; Brahmanical descent, befitting deportment, fame and the perfecting of the people. Vishnu defines a Brahman as one who is benevolent towards all creatures. With the Buddhists, the Brahman was not *sacro sanct*. We have in the *Dhammapada* the following negative definition: 'A man does not become a Brahman by his plaited hair, by his family or by birth: Brahman  
(2,16,000).



in whom there is truth and righteousness, he is blessed, he is a Brahman.' The *Sutta Nipada* describes three kinds of Brahmans: Titthiyas, Ajivakas and Niganthas. The *Buddhist Suttas* ascribe fanciful powers to the Brahmans. By intense meditation, they say they can cause an earthquake. In the *Questions of King Milinda*, we find Buddha calling himself a Brahman, *i.e.*, an Arhat. In the *Jaina Sutras*, likewise, Brahman is given as a title of Mahavira. The same *Sutras* hold that real Brahmanhood is to be found among those who are not attached to the world. This seems to be an echo of the Upanishads which proclaim, "Let a Brahman become a Muni and then he is a Brahman." For ages, however, Brahmans have lived the householder's life. The very descriptions of the Brahman given in the different texts show that slowly from a mere sacrificial priest, the Brahman developed into a layman. At present, Brahmans in this State, as elsewhere, are only to a limited extent followers of their traditional occupations. They are mostly landowners, officials in Government Service, and members in the learned professions. Their customs and habits are too well known to need special mention here. A few facts relating to the many divisions into which they are cut up, the different languages they speak, the various religions adhered to by them, however, merit attention. These will show that they are more a community than a caste and that they are no more homogeneous than other such communities are or can be.

The Brahmans are, according to their original location or language, divided into Pancha Gauda, *i.e.*, the five sections of the Gauda country, the country north of the Vindhya, and the Pancha Dravida, the country south of the Vindhya. The Pancha Gauda include the following:—

- (1) Kanya Kubja (United Provinces);
- (2) Sarasvata (Punjab);
- (3) Gauda (Delhi and Bengal)



- (4) Maithila (Behar); and
- (5) Utkala (Orissa).

The Pancha Dravida comprise the following :—

- (1) Karnataka or Kannada ;
- (2) Andhra or Telugu ;
- (3) Dravida or Tamil ;
- (4) Maharashtra or Mahratta ; and
- (5) Gurjara or Guzerati.

While a few of the first three sections of the Pancha Gauda and of the fifth of the Pancha Dravida are found in the State, the bulk of the Brahmans in it belong to the first four sections of the Pancha Dravida.

Among these four, the first, the Karnataka preponderates, being more than the total of the other three. These seldom inter-marry and retain, despite the long interval that has elapsed since their immigration into the State and the vicissitudes they have passed through, their original languages. Brahmans generally are further sub-divided into a number of *Gotras*, the original progenitors of which were seven principal *Rishis* or sages. In the unlimited ramifications of *Gotras* which have branched out from the parent stems, the line of descent is exhibited in the *Pravara* pedigree and a man and woman of the same *gotra* and *pravara* never marry together. The connection of the *gotra* is entirely in the male line, a woman on marriage being affiliated to the husband's *gotra*. The following are the strongest *gotras* in Mysore containing over 7,000 in each :—

Bharadvaja  
Kasyapa  
Visvamitra  
Vasishtha  
Srivatsa  
Atreya  
Kausika  
Kaundinya  
Harita

Gautama  
Jamadagni  
Angirasa  
Vadhula  
Sandilya  
Maudgalya  
Maunabhargava  
Gargyayana  
Sathammarshana



Altogether sixty-nine *gotras* are represented here, the remainder, in alphabetical order, being—Achyuta, Agastya, Ambarisha, Asvalayana, Badarayana, Barhaspatya, Chopagayana, Devaraja, Dhananjaya, Galava, Gauda Sarasvata, Ghritasamsa, Havikarma, Kalakaushika, Kamakayana, Kanva, Kapi, Katyayana, Kosala, Kundalai, Kutsa, Lohita, Maitreya, Mandavya, Maun-  
 jyayana, Mitravasus, Mohana, Nistudhana, Parasara, Parthiva, Paulastya, Paurakutsa, Putamansa, Rajendra, Rathitara, Salankayana, Salavatsa, Sankalika, Sankarshana, Sankhyayana, Sankriti, Santasa, Saunaka, Svantantrakapi, Upamanya, Vadhryasva, Vaikhanasa, Vaisampayana, Vamana, Vishnuvardhana and Vyasa.

In addition to the *gotra* there is the *sakha* or particular branch or school of the Veda which each man professes to follow in the performances of his sacrifices and rites. Classified on this basis, there are in the State, nearly as many Rig Vedis as there are Yajur and Sama Vedis together. There are none apparently who acknowledge adhesion to the Atharva Veda. They are also further divided into those who follow the Apastamba Sutra and those others who follow the Asvalayana Sutra. The latter seem to preponderate in the State.

The Brahmans in the State, moreover, belong to one of the three main sects:—Smartha, Madhva and Sri Vaishnava. The Smartas are more than twice the strength of the Madhvas and Sri Vaishnavas put together.

All these three sects are composed of either Vaidikas or Laukikas, the former, consisting of those who devote themselves entirely to religion and live partly on charity and partly on their earnings as priests; the latter, those who attend to temporal affairs. The distinction, however, is merely an individual one, as different members of the family may be either Vaidikas or Laukikas according to inclination.



The Smarthas derive their name from Smriti, the code of revealed or traditional law. They always worship the triad of Brahma, Siva and Vishnu under the mystic syllable OM, and while admitting them to be equal, exalt Siva as their chief deity. They hold the Pantheistic Vedanta doctrine of Advaita or non-dualism, believing God and matter to be identical and everything to be an atom of divinity, they themselves being parts of the Supreme Being. The founder of the Smartha Sect is Sankara or Sankaracharya, the Hindu reformer of the eighth century, and their Guru is the Sringeri Swami, designated the Jagad Guru. Probably the very ancient sect of the Bhagavata or the Bhagavata Sampradaya, are reckoned as Smarthas, but they incline more to Vishnu worship. The Guru of the Bhagavatas is at Talkad. The distinctive marks of a Smartha Brahman are three parallel horizontal lines of pounded sandalwood, or of the ashes of cowdung on the forehead, with a round red spot in the centre, but the Bhagavatas wear perpendicular Vaishnava marks.

The Madhvas are so called from Madhvacharya or Madhva, the founder of the sect, who arose in South Kanara in the 13th century. They worship both Vishnu and Siva, but more particularly the former. They profess the doctrine of Dvaita or dualism, considering the creator and the created to be distinct, and their final absorption to be in the future. It appears that they may be divided into the Vyasa-kuta and the Dasakuta. The former adhere strictly to the religious teachings of the founder, which are entirely in Sanskrit. The latter base their faith on the hymns and writings in the vernacular, which they can understand, of persons of their sect distinguished as Dasas or servants of God, and they go about with musical instruments singing these in honour of the Divine Being. A Madhva Brahman is known by a black perpendicular line from the junction



of the eyebrows to the top of the forehead, with a dot in the centre. A Smartha may become a Madhva, and *vice versa*, but the former happens oftener than the latter. In such cases, inter-marriages between persons of the same circle are not prohibited, though they embrace different doctrines, but the wife always adopts the tenets of her husband.

The Sri Vaishnavas, also called Aiyangars, are worshippers of Vishnu, as identified with his consort Lakshmi or Sri, whence their name. The founder of their sect was Ramanuja or Ramanujacharya, who lived in the Chola and Mysore countries at the beginning of the twelfth century, and after him, they are also called Ramanujas in some parts of India. Their creed is the Visishtadwaita, which differs from the Dwaita in attributing both form and qualities to the deity. In Mysore, their Guru is the Parakalaswami of Melkote. They are the most exclusive of all the Brahmans in points of food and inter-marriage, the orthodox among them requiring curtains to screen their food from the gaze of others, even their own relations and fellow-sectarians. They form two principal divisions, the Tengale or southern and the Vadagale or northern. The distinction between the two arises from dispute as to certain doctrinal points, said to be eighteen in number, which were formulated some four centuries back, in Sanskrit and Tamil verses, by Manavala Mahamuni on the side of the Tengale, and by Vedanta Desikar on the side of the Vadagale, and the dispute has placed a gulf between the parties ever since. There are some differences also in social observances. The Tengale, for instance, do not subject their widows to the tonsure, which is usual among other Brahman sects. They also give more prominence to the vernacular versions of their Sanskrit sacred writings. The Sri Vaishnavas are known by the *nama* or trident on the forehead, the centre line being yellow or red, and



the two outer ones white. The Tengaless distinguish themselves from the Vadagales by continuing the central line of the trident in white for some distance down the nose.

The three main sects above described contain nearly eighty recorded sub-divisions, distinguished by names which are mainly territorial or numerical in origin. The derivation of many of the names appears to be unknown even to those who bear them.

Those included under Smartha and Madhva, in alphabetical order, are:—Adi Saiva, Aruvattu-vokkalu, Aruvelu, Aruvelu Niyogi, Ashtasahasra, Badaganad, Bhagavata Sampradaya, Bodhayana, Brihatcharana, Chitpavan, Desastha, Devalaka or Sivaradhya, Dravida, Hale-Karnataka or Hale-Kannadiga, Havika or Haiga, Hoysaniga, Kambalur, Kamme (Babbur, Kannada, Ulcha and Vijapura), Kandavara, Karade, Karnataka, Kasalnad, Katyayana, Kavarga, Kilnad, Konkanastha, Kota (or Kaikota and Ippatnaikaravaru), Kotisvara, Kusasthala (or Senve), Madhva (Vaishnava and Pennattur), Mulikinad or Murikinad, Namburi, Nandavaidika, Niyogi, Panchagrama, Praknad, Prathamasaakhe (Kanva, Madhyanjana or Yajnavalkya), Sahavasi, Sanketi, Sarvarya, Sirnad, Sisuvarga, Sivalli (or Kuruvalli), Sukla Yajussakhe Telaghanya, Totada Tigala, Tulava, Uttaraji (or Uttaradi), Vadama, Vadhyama, Vangipuram Veginad, and Velnad.

The strongest of these divisions numerically are those returned simply as Smartha; Badaganad; Desastha; Kamme (Babbur, Kannada and Ulcha); Mulikinad; Hoysaniga Dravida; Hale Karnataka and Vaishnava (Madhva).

The Badaganad had their origin in the northern (Badaga) districts (nad) and speak Kannada; they are both Smarthas and Madhvas. The Desastha are immigrants from the Mahratta country, and mostly retain



the use of Marathi; they are Smarthas and Madhvas, the latter preponderating; but the difference of faith is no bar among them to inter-marriage and free social intercourse. The Babbur Kamme are all Smarthas; the Kannada Kamme and the Ulcha Kamme are both Smarthas and Madhvas; nearly all speak Kannada, a few Telugu also. The Kamme country seems to have been to the east of the Kolar District. The Mulikinad or Murikinad are Smarthas from the Cuddapah District speaking Telugu. The present chief priest of Sringeri is of this sect. The Hoysaniga, also called Vaishaniga, are chiefly Smarthas and speak Kannada. Their name may be derived from the old Hoysala or Hoysana Kingdom. The Dravida, Vadama and Brihatcharana or Pericharana may be taken together; they are immigrants from the Tamil Country, and are Smarthas speaking Tamil, and a few Telugu. The Hale Karnataka, or Hale Kannadiga, are mostly confined to the Mysore District, where they are generally village accountants. There are two branches, Mugur and Sosale. They are nearly all Smarthas, and their language is Kannada. Though their claim to be Brahmans is apparently not denied, they were for some reasons, till recently, under a sort of ban, and often called by a nickname; but about twenty-five years ago, they were publicly recognized by both the Sringeri and Parakala Mathas. Other Brahmans, however, have no intercourse with them, social or religious.

Of the other sects, the Aruvelu, or the six thousand are both Smarthas and Madhvas, and speak both Kannada and Telugu. The Aruvelu Niyogi are a branch of them, who are *laukikas*, or devoted to secular callings. The Aruvattu-vokkalu or sixty families originally formed a portion either of the Aruvelu or the Kamme, but were selected as his disciples by Vyasaraya Swami of the Madhva faith, some four centuries ago. It is a popular



misnomer that all of this sect are Madhvas. This, however, is not correct. A few are still Smarthas. The small sect of Kambalur or Totada Tigala, mostly in the Shimoga District, are also connected with the Aruvelu. Moreover, the Uttaraji or Uttaradi appear to have branched off from the Aruvelu, some three or four centuries ago, when they became the disciples of Sripada Raya.

The Chitpavan are Mahrattas and Smarthas. The Havika or Haiga are immigrants from Haiga, the ancient name of North Kanara, and they are almost entirely confined to the west of the Shimoga District. They are Smarthas, and are now principally engaged in the cultivation of the areca-nut gardens. According to tradition, they are of northern origin, and were introduced by one of the Kadamba kings, in the third or fourth century, from Ahichhatra. This would bring them from Rohilkhand, but Ahichhatra may be only a learned synonym for Haiga. The name Havika is said to be a corruption of Havyaka or conductor of sacrifices, and perhaps it was for such purposes that they were imported at a time when there were no Brahmans in those parts. The small communities of Kandavara, Kavarga, Kota and Kotiswara, Kusasthala, Sisuvarga, properly Sishyavarga, with the Sivalli are Tulu Brahmans, immigrants from South Kanara, the ancient Tuluva, and mostly located in the western districts. They mostly engage in agriculture and trade and speak Tulu and Kannada. The Karade or Karhade are Mahrattas from Karhad. Some of them are employed in the Revenue Survey. The Konkanastha are also Mahrattas from the Konkan, and are Smarthas. The above two sects do not inter-marry, but mix freely in other respects. The Nandavaidika are from the Telugu country, are both Smarthas and Madhvas and speak Telugu and Kannada. The Prathamaskhe and Suklayajussakhe or Madyandina are both Smarthas



and Madhvas; they speak Telugu and Kannada. The Sahavasis are immigrants like the Chitpavan from the Mahratta country.

The Sanketis are Smarthas from Madura, and speak a corrupt mixture of Tamil and Kannada. There are two branches, the Kousika and the Bettadpur, so named from the places in which they first settled, which are in the Hassan and Mysore Districts. They eat together, but do not inter-marry as a rule. The Kausika, however, who were the first comers, are said occasionally to get wives from the Bettadpur, but in such cases, the girl's connection with the latter altogether ceases. The Sanketis reverence a prophetess named Nacharamma or Nangiramma, who seems to have been instrumental in causing their migration from their original seats. The story about her is given in the first edition of this *Gazetteer*. The Siranad have two divisions, the Hale Siranad, who are Smarthas, and the Hosa Siranad, who are chiefly Madhvas. Both speak Kannada and derive their name probably from Sira in the Tumkur District. The Vengipuram are all Smarthas, speaking Telugu. The Velnad are also Telugu Smarthas, and resemble the Murikinad. They are mostly in the south and the east. The Venginad are Smarthas and speak Kannada.

The sub-divisions of Sri Vaishnavas, in alphabetical order, are:—Bhattaracharya, Embar, Hebbar (Melnatar), Hemmigeayar, Kadambiyar, Kanade, Kilnattar, Mandyattar, Maradurar, Metukunteyar, Morasanad, Muncholi or Choli, Nallanchakravarti, Prathivadi-Bhayankarathar, Somesandal or Attan-kutattar and Tirumalaiyar.

The Bhattaracharyas are Tengales, and generally Vaidikas; they speak Telugu and Tamil. The Embars are Tengales from Srirangam and speak Tamil. The Hebbars are descendants of immigrants from the Tamil country, who settled in five different villages, and were hence also known as the Panchagrama. These places



were Grama (Hassan District), Kadaba (Tumkur District), Malur (Bangalore District), Hangala (Mysore District) and Belur (Hassan District). Hebbar was the old Brahman designation of the Headman of a village, as Heggade was of the Jains, and these names still linger in the west. It is said to be a corruption of *Heb-harava*, or the Head Brahman. The settlers in Grama, it appears, had acquired this title, which owing to their connection was extended to all the Panchagrama. They all eat together and inter-marry; are both Tengale and Vadagale and speak Tamil. The Hemmigeayar are all Vaidikas and Vadagale, settled at Hemmige near Talkad, which is said to have been granted by the king of the day, to one of their ancestors as a reward for distinguishing himself in a literary discussion. Their language is Tamil. The Mandyattar are immigrants from a village called Mandyam near Tirupati. They are located in Melkote and Mandya, the latter being named after their native place. They are all Tengale and speak Tamil. The Maradurar are similar settlers at the neighbouring village of Maddur, which is a corruption of Maradur. The Metukunteyar are Vadagale and disciples of Parakalaswami. They speak Telugu and Tamil. The Muncholi and Choli are so called because they retain the lock of hair in front of the head, are Tengale and their language is Tamil. The Nallanchakravarti are Vadagale from Conjeevaram and are all Vaidikas. Prathivadi Bhayankarathar, meaning the terrifiers of the opponent disputants, are Tengale and are Vaidikas from Srirangam, speaking Tamil. The Somesandal are Vadagale and chiefly Vaidikas, from the same part and speak Tamil. The Tirumalaiyar are descendants of Kotikanyadana Tatacharya, whose name implies that he had given away a million daughters in marriage. They are all Vadagales and Vaidikas and seem to have come from Conjeevaram. They speak Tamil.



The temple servants, or Brahmans who act as Pujaris, are all Vaidikas, but are considered to have degraded themselves by undertaking such service, and the other Brahmans will have no connection with them. The Sivadvija or Sivanambi and Tamballa are of the Smartha sect and officiate in Siva temples. The Vaikhanasa and Pancharatra belong to Sri Vaishnavas and officiate in Sri Vishnu temples. The Tammadis who officiate in certain Siva temples, are Lingayats.

Golla.  
(1,56,000).

*Golla*.—The traditional occupation of this caste is tending of cows and living by the sale of milk and its products. At present, only a few of this caste follow their original calling, agriculture being the main occupation of the rest. The name Golla is derived from Sanskrit Govla or Gopala, which signifies cow-herd. The caste is most numerous in the Tumkur, Chitaldrug, Bangalore and Kolar Districts. It consists of two divisions, *Uru Gollas* and *Kadu Gollas* who differ widely in their customs. The original language of the caste appears to have been Telugu. At present, however, those in the purely Kannada parts of the State have adopted Kannada as their home language.

The *Uru Gollas* are divided into numerous endogamous sub-divisions, some of which are the following:—Onti-Chapramavallu, those of the single marriage booth and Rendu-Chapramavallu, those of the double marriage booths, one at the bride's and the other at the bridegroom's; Yerra or Kilar Gollas, supposed to be superior to all the rest in status; Punagu or Kudi Paitya, those whose women folk wear the skirt from over the right-shoulder; Puni or Puja; Karne or Raja Mushti; and Bokkasamu or Bigamudre. The last of these (lit. the lock and seal section) were in former times the guards of the treasury. Even now, the menials who open and lock the Government Treasury and handle the money bags



are known as Gollas. Buchanan has an interesting note in his *Travels* on this section in which he says that among them embezzlement of public money entrusted to them was, if proved, severely punished, the delinquent being immediately "shot." The Gollas have a number of exogamous divisions which bear undoubted marks of their totemistic origin. Marriage is usually adult, though infants are occasionally married. The bride-price is Rs. 15. Widow re-marriage is not permitted. *Illatom* adoption is common. Divorce is allowed, though a divorced wife cannot re-marry. The dead are usually buried. Persons dying as bachelors are deified as *Iragararu* (*Viras* or heroes) and sculptured stone memorials are raised in their honour. The Gollas are usually devout Vaishnavites, many among them becoming Dasas (or Dasayyas) and leading a mendicant life. The usual title is *Gauda*. Kilari Gollas style themselves as *Nayudu*.

*Kadu Golla*.—Kadu Gollas are in some respects a unique caste. They state that they are immigrants from Delhi and its neighbourhood. They speak Kannada. The caste is divided into three endogamous septs known as Karadi Gollaru (or the bear tribe), Chandinavaru (or the moon tribe) and Rame Gaudana Kuladavaru (or those of Rame Gauda's tribe). These, again, are each divided into different exogamous septs known after animals, plants and other inanimate objects. Some at least of these appear to be totemistic in origin. Thus, those of the *Hurali* (or horse-gram) sept do not eat or touch horse-gram. The headman of this sept does not even pass through the field in which horse-gram is grown; if compelled by necessity, he is carried over the field by people not belonging to his caste. Marriage is usually adult. A bride-price of Rs. 14 is paid. Widow re-marriage is not permitted. Divorce is allowed, but a divorced woman

Kadu Golla.



cannot re-marry. The dead are usually buried. Sheep and cattle breeding has been from time immemorial the occupation of the caste. Each hamlet inhabited by the caste has a Yajaman (or headman) who wields considerable powers among the residents of the place. Junjappa, the caste deity, is a glorified cowherd and is taken by the caste as a later incarnation of Sri Krishna. Before the caste council, parties swear by Junjappa or the Jennige Kuri (or sacred sheep marked by the longitudinal cuts in its ears), while each hamlet has one or more Jennige Kuri. The usual caste titles are *Golla Gauda* or simply *Gauda*.

Holeyas  
(6,50,000).

*Holeyas*.—Holeyas are the chief agricultural labourers in the State. They correspond to the Telugu Mala and the Tamil Paraiyan. They form a tenth of the population of the State and are found in almost every part of it. The name is derived from *Hola*, a field, Holeyas thence meaning a field labourer. They belong to the Balagai section and as such form part of the 18 Phana party. They speak Kannada. They consider themselves superior to the Tamil Paraiyans, who eat in their houses, though the compliment is not returned. The caste is divided into several territorial and occupational sub-divisions such as Gangadikara, Morasu, Dasa, Magga (Weaving), Hagga (rope-making), etc. Of these, the Gangadikaras are considered the highest in the social scale among themselves. They do not dine with the rest of their brethren and purify vessels touched by them and throw away earthen pots used by them. Each of these sub-divisions is again split up into numerous exogamous septs which seem to be totemistic in origin. Marriage may be adult or infant, though some partiality is shown for the latter. Dedication of girls as *Basavis* prevails. Divorce is easy, but is subject to the repayment of the part of bride-price paid and the marriage expenses in full. The dead are usually buried.



Men of higher castes are admitted into the caste after the usual purification ceremony. The members of this caste generally live together in a part of the village called the Holageri (lit: the quarter of the Holeyas). In Mysore City, many have built tiled houses. They are hard-working, intelligent and industrious, and have taken to a variety of useful occupations.

The Holeyas, besides their other duties, are also village watchmen and general messengers. In these capacities, they are known as Chalavadis and Kulavadis. The Chalavadis act as servants of the Right Hand castes, convening their meetings whenever required. They are also the custodians of the symbol of those castes, the bell and the ladle. They are made of brass, and are connected together by a chain of the same metal. A Chalavadi carries the ladle on his right shoulder and heads the procession of all the Right Hand section people, sounding the bell with the shake of the chain. These insignia are also produced at caste assemblies and at the marriages of the Right Hand section castes. They are placed before the Sangameswara Gaddige and worshipped. The spoon has on it engraved the badges of different castes composing the Right Hand section, such as the plough of the Vokkaliga, the scales of the Banajiga, the shears of a Kuruba, the spade of a Vodda, the razor of a Barber, the washing stone and the pot of an Agasa, and the wheel of a Kumbara. They also contain a bull banked on either side by the sun and the moon. At the foot of the spoon are also engraved the figures of an Ass and a Basavi.

*Jain*.—The term Jain signifies more a religion than a caste. In it are found persons belonging to different castes. Thus there are Brahmans, who usually call themselves Jain Brahmans; there are traders who go under the name of Chaturlakshatri; another set of traders who call

Jain.  
(20,700).



themselves Panchama Kshatri ; and there are the weavers, calenderers and dyers who call themselves Gadiyas. Some of the Sadas (q. v.) in the State are Vokkaligas by profession, but in religion are Jains. The two main sects of the Jain religion are the Digambara or sky clad (*i.e.*, nude), and Svetambara or white clad. This sectarian distinction cuts right through the castes professing the Jain religion. The Svetambaras form a small number in Mysore. Most of the immigrant traders of the Marwari community in Bangalore belong to this sect. The Digambaras are indigenous to the State. They are found chiefly in the districts of Shimoga, Mysore and Hassan. Sravanbelagola, in the Hassan District, is their chief seat. They are generally engaged in trade, selling mostly brass and copper vessels. In recent years, they have progressed much in this trade, a flourishing joint stock concern being worked by them in Sravanbelagola. Some engage in agriculture as well. For the rise and progress of Jain religion, see Chapter VIII. The usual caste title of Mysore Jains is *Ayya*.

Kuruba  
(4,00,000).

*Kuruba*.—A caste of shepherds and blanket weavers, found in all districts but in largest numbers in Mysore. A good portion, however, follow agriculture. They speak Kannada, though in parts of Kolar, they have adopted Telugu as their mother tongue. The Madras Census Report of 1891 connects them with the Pallava Kings of the South. This seems apparently based on the narrative included in the *Kongu Chronicle*, a work which has now been shown to be one of those which should be used with care. It is not impossible, however, that the earliest kings of many dynasties of the South rose from this caste. Those now found in the State seem to have reached it from Mailara, in the present Bellary District. The caste is divided into three endogamous divisions, *Halu*, *Ande*, and *Jadi* or *Kambli*.



Various alternative names for each of these divisions are given in different parts of the State. The first of these divisions is, in some places, found divided into three further sub-divisions of Somavaradavaru, those who worship their gods on Monday, Brihaspathivaradavaru, those who worship on Thursday and Adityavaradavaru, those who worship on Sundays. The Halu Kurubas, who are by far the largest and most important division found in the State, abstain from liquor. The Kambli section, on the other hand, seem to indulge in it. Ande Kurubas are so called because they used to collect the milk of their sheep in a bamboo cylinder styled *Ande*. The Kambli Kurubas weave coarse woollen blankets and the women dress themselves with aprons of Kambli. Each of the three divisions is further sub-divided into several exogamous septs, named after plants, trees, animals, etc., which are venerated in many ways by the septs belonging to them. In some at least of these cases, their totem origin is still being kept up. One of these is Samanthi (*Chrysanthemum*) from which the caste priests are recruited and consequently held in greater respect by the rest. They wear the *Linga*, doubtless the result of their coming under Lingayat influences. Marriage is either adult or infant. The bride-price is Rs. 12. Widow re-marriage is permitted. Girls are dedicated as *Basavis*. Divorce is allowed. Outsiders are not admitted into this caste. The dead are usually buried. The caste is well organized, being divided territorially, a Gauda (or headman) being at the head of each territorial section or division. Saivism is professed by many, though Veera-saivism (with the wearing of the *Linga*) is also followed by a great portion of the caste. The tribal God is *Bira* (lit: a hero). The usual titles are *Gauda* and *Heggade*.

*Lingayat*.—This is not the name of a single caste but a general designation for several castes, the members of

Lingayat.  
(7,15,000).



all of which wear the Linga on their bodies after due initiation. In fact, there are many castes included in the name. A Lingayat, indeed, may belong to any caste from the Brahman to the Madiga. When a man who belongs to one of the traditional Hindu castes becomes a Lingayat, he has a new caste name given him. All Lingayats do not interdine, nor do they intermarry. Race has proved too strong for religion. The worship of the Linga is a very ancient one in India. It has been identified with phallic worship, which was known to primitive man in various parts of the world (*Vide* Chapter VIII). Linga worship has been supposed by some authorities to be recognized in the Pravargya (ceremony at Soma sacrifice), of the *Sathapatha Brahmana*. (See *Sacred Books of the East*, Vol. 44, XLVII.) The Lingayats in this State, as indeed elsewhere in Madras and Bombay, are found engaged in all occupations—agriculture, commerce, public administration and the professions. To them is largely due the preservation and purity of the highly polished Kannada language. Various excellent accounts of their history and religious tenets and observances have appeared in recent publications, such as Hastings' *Encyclopædia of Religion and Ethics*, wherein Mr. Enthoven, I.C.S., has re-stated his views first propounded by him in a monograph devoted to the subject. For the history of the rise and progress of the religion of the Lingayats, see Chapter VIII. The name Lingayat means "one with a Linga," the reference being to the portable Linga worn in a silver or a metallic casket, usually suspended by a string in the neck, in the form of a pendant, or tied on the upper arm, or on the head to the turban. The Linga thus worn is of stone and of the size of an acorn. Occasionally, the term Lingavanta is used as an alternative name for the castes professing the Lingayat religion. Veerasaiva is another popular name for them. This distinguishes them from



Adi-Saivas, the followers of the original Saivite cult, the Veerasaivas professing the Saivite religion as preached by Basava and his compatriots. Sivachar is still another name for them, and it is the one which appears to have been applied to them from early times. "Sivachar" literally means "following Saiva practice." It is known (See *Madras Epigraphy Report* for 1918) that among the earliest teachers of the Saiva cult were several who were known by the title of "Sivacharya." Whether this title was simplified or whether the term "Sivachar" is independent of this title is not definitely known. In this State, the Lingayat religion has been long professed by a variety of castes. Among those who have come under its influence at one time or another are the following:—

Kurubas.	Sanyasis.
Bilimaggas.	Kumbaras.
Telugu Banajigas.	Helavas.
Devangas.	Sadas.
Nayindas.	Handi Jogis.
Kunchigas.	Nagarthas.

In some of these castes, only sections of them profess the Lingayat religion. Lingayats take in marriage, in such cases, girls from the non-Lingayat sections, though they do so only after due admission of the girl into their religion. They do not, however, agree to give their girls in marriage to the non-Lingayats. Each caste, though professing the Lingayat religion, follows its usual caste customs and usages. But there are some notable exceptions. Among these are that, at Lingayat marriages, only a Jangama can officiate; similarly at the funerals. Then, again, the burying of the dead person among sections professing the Lingayat religion is usually in the sitting posture. No Sraddhas are observed and generally animal food and alcoholic liquors are abstained from. Marriage is, among the generality of the Lingayat sections, infant, and the bride-price that



prevails in the caste is paid. Likewise, the titles added to the names are those prevalent generally among the castes to which the different sections belong. All this is sufficient to show that the term Lingayat has more a religious than a caste significance. All Lingayats in the State are subject to the jurisdiction in matters religious to their Gurus, who preside over their mutts. The Mysore Census Report for 1911 gives a good account of these mutts from the pen of Rajasabhabhushana Diwan Bahadur Sir K. P. Puttanna Chetty, K.T., C.I.E.

Madiga  
(2,61,000).

*Madiga*.—The Chuckler caste corresponds to the Chakkiliyan of the Tamil country. The members of this caste call themselves Edagai as they form the last caste in the Left Hand group of castes, as the Holeyas, called the Balagai, form the last of the Right Hand groups. They also style themselves sometimes as Matangas, descendants of Matanga Rishi, and Jambava, one of the chief allies of Rama, the epic hero. The caste is most numerous in Tumkur, Bangalore, Kolar and Chitaldrug Districts. They are, by tradition, workers in leather, but hardly one in twenty of the actual workers follows the occupation now. About one-third are cultivators and four-ninths subsist by agricultural and other labour. A few are also village-servants and musicians. They speak Kannada, or Telugu according to the locality they live in. The Telugu and Kannada sections do not intermarry. They are each of them divided into three endogamous divisions of Tanige Buvvadavaru (or Tale Buvvamvandhulu) meaning the Eating Dish Division, the Hedige Buvvadavaru (or Gampa Buvvamvandhulu) signifying the Basket Division and the Mora Buvvadavaru, the Winnow section. The last of these is further divided into the single and double Winnows. These divisions are named after the manner in which the bride and the bridegroom eat the Buvva (food or the common marital meal), *i.e.*, as they keep it



in an eating dish, a basket, or a winnow. It is said, that the people of the last division, in some places, make a figure of the human body out of the cooked rice and other articles used for the marital meal, and that the bride and the bridegroom with some of the nearest male relations on either side eat up the same, the bride-groom and his party beginning to consume from the head and the bride and her party from the legs. From this practice, they take the name of Hena Buvvadavaru in Kannada, and Piniga Domati Vandhulu in Telugu, literally meaning those of the corpse division. There are besides two other divisions worthy of note. One of these is the Jambava and the other is the Dakkalu. The latter form the hereditary bondsmen (Halemakkalu) of the Madigas and are treated by them as outcastes. They have no fixed abode, but keep wandering from place to place living on the alms of the Madigas. The members of the Jambava section form the Gurus of the Madigas. They have exclusive Mathas for themselves such as those at Kodihalli, Hiriyr Taluk, and Nelamangala. They affix 'Muni' to their personal names, *e.g.*, Rudramuni, and wear a Linga and mark their foreheads with ashes and sandal paste. While on their periodical visits to their disciples, they lodge either in groves close to Madiga quarters or occupy a house specially vacated and cleaned for them. They consider Panchalas (Goldsmiths) as their special patrons and receive presents from them standing outside their houses whenever they visit villages inhabited by them. The Jambavas may marry girls from the ordinary Madiga families after subjecting them to some purificatory ceremony, but on no account give their girls in marriage to the other Madigas. The Jambavas in the State claim to be immigrants from the Cuddapah District. They speak Telugu and their women follow the *Kudipaita* custom, *i.e.*, wear the loose end of their garments from over the right shoulder, while the other



Madiga women let it fall on the left. The exact connection of Jambavas and Madigas generally to the Lingayat religion still remains to be cleared up. That they were influenced by the Lingayat religion is evident from the fact of the Jambavas, their *Gurus*, wearing the Linga. The Madigas also reverence Aralappa, said to be a contemporary of Basava, the originator of that religion, as their patron saint. Aralappa is specially honoured on marriage occasions. The various divisions have, besides, numerous exogamous septs named after animals, plants, trees and other inanimate objects. Several of these seem to be totems, they being venerated as such by the septs concerned. Infant marriage is held in high esteem, though there is no bar against adult marriage. The bride-price is Rs. 12. Polygamy is practised. Widow re-marriage is allowed. Divorce is easy. Dedication of girls as *Basavis* is common in the caste. Some families have the custom of dedicating the eldest daughter to this life, while in many cases a girl is so dedicated in pursuance of some vow taken at a time of illness or other distress. The dead are usually buried. Madigas freely admit members of all other castes except the Holeyas into their caste after the usual purificatory ceremony. In religion, they are worshippers of village deities such as Maramma, Morasamma and Matangamma, the caste goddesses. Temples dedicated to Maramma are to be found in almost every Madiga hamlet. They have priests of their own called *Tappattiga*, who is the Pujari in their temples. Once he is initiated a Pujari, he cannot carry on the caste occupation. Some Madigas profess the Vaishnavite religion and as such not infrequently turn Dasayyas or Dasas. They also thenceforward cease to exercise their customary vocation. All Vaishnava Madigas invite them to officiate at their feasts. The Machalas are the beggars attached to the caste. They are invited during marriages, at which they receive



certain prescribed fees. The Madigas are a caste well organized under Kattemanes, each with a Dodda Yejaman at its head. He is assisted by a Deputy, the Chikka Yejaman. Under him is the Kolkar, the beadle, who brings together all the castemen whenever necessary. The Madigas, both male and female, drink hard and eat most kinds of animal food excepting monkeys, snakes, etc. The usual caste titles are *Ayya*, *Appa* and *Gauda*.

*Neygi*.--This is the common occupational name of a number of castes engaged in silk and cotton handloom weaving. These are found all over the State, Bangalore District containing nearly one-fourth of the whole number. The following are the castes included in the name:—

Neygi  
(63,400).

'*Bilimagga*,' literally "White-loom," engage in the weaving of white muslin and other cloths. They call themselves Kuruvina Setty or Kuruvina Banajiga. They speak Kannada. They are divided into those who are Lingayats and those who are not Lingayats. There is no intermarriage between these two sections. The caste is divided into 66 endogamous divisions divided into two groups respectively known as Siva and Parvati (or male and female), each group containing 33 *Gotras* with the usual prohibition against intermarriage between those bearing the same family name. Most of these so called *Gotras* are named after plants, animals, implements, etc., which they hold it is sinful to injure in any way. Marriage is usually infant. The bride-price is Rs. 25. Widow re-marriage is allowed. The dead are usually buried. The Lingayat section abstain from flesh and liquor. They also worship the village deities. They recognize the Lingayat *Mutt* at Humpi, Virupaksha, Ujjini, Balehalli and Chitaldrug. Sangameswara is their patron God. The loom they use is the simple old type one, well known in the State. The caste title is *Setti*.



Devanga.

*Devanga*.—The two main linguistic divisions are Kannada and Telugu, which do not intermarry. The Kannada section is sub-divided into (1) Sivachar Devangas, (2) Siryadavaru or those of Sira in Tumkur, (3) Hatagararu, and (4) Hadinentu Maneyavaru or those of the 18 families, who appear to be seceders from the main group owing to certain heterodox practices. The Hatagararu are either Lingayats or non-Lingayats. The origin of this sub-division is lost in obscurity. Both the Kannada and Telugu Divisions are further divided into numerous exogamous septs, each of which is named after an animal, plant, or other inanimate object. They have, besides, some eponymous *gotras* as well. Marriage may be infant or adult. The bride-price varies from Rs. 21 to Rs. 500. In some places, widow re-marriage is allowed while in some others, it is not. Divorce is not recognized. The dead are usually buried. Those who are Lingayats wear the usual Linga on their person. The majority worship Siva, but some in the Telugu section worship Vishnu. The caste Goddess is Chaudesvari, a form of Kali or Durga, in whose honour there is an annual festival in which the whole caste takes part at the temple, or at a house, or a grove specially prepared for the occasion. The usual caste title is *Setty*.

Khatiri.

*Khatiri*.—They are a caste of immigrants of silk-weavers. They eat in the houses of Patvegars. They are Saivites in religion. They speak a language which is a dialect of Marathi. Their usual caste title is *Sa*.

Patvegar.

*Patvegar*.—Another caste of immigrant silk-weavers. They are probably the people referred to under the name of *Pattia Vayaka*, in the famous Mandasor Inscription of Kumara Gupta (A.D. 473). Mandasor is in South Guzerat and it is probable that the Patvegars hail from that part of Western India. They speak even now a language which



is a corrupt conglomerate of Guzerati and Hindi. The Khatris and Patvegars interdine though they do not intermarry. These two castes further resemble each other in many of their customs and manners. The Patvegars worship all the Hindu deities, especially *Sakti*.

*Sale*.—They apparently derive their name from Sans- Sale.  
krit *Salika*, a weaver. They are divided into Padmasale, Pattusale (silk-weavers) and Sankusale. The origin of these distinctions is not clear. They all claim descent from Markandeya Rishi. The Padmasales speak Telugu, while the two others speak Kannada. Pattusales profess the Lingayat religion. The Padmasales are Vaishnavites. All of them worship the caste deity Chaudeswari, usually located in groves. There is a tradition current in the caste, that they immigrated into the State in the days of Kempe Gowda from Vijayanagar, the capital of the kingdom of the same name now marked by the little village of Hampe, in Bellary District. Infant marriage is favoured. The bride-price is Rs. 25. Neither widow re-marriage nor divorce is permitted. The dead are usually burned, the Lingayat section burying in the sitting posture. Outsiders are not admitted into the caste. The usual caste titles are *Setti*, *Ayya*, *Appa*.

*Sowrashtra*.—This caste is also known as *Patnuli* and *Jamkhanwala*. According to tradition, they seem to be immigrants from Guzerat. They speak a language which contains much Guzerati in it. With silk, they manufacture a fabric called *Kutni*, which is a speciality of theirs. They also make superior sorts of woollen and cotton carpets and an imitation shawl of cotton and silk mixture, green in colour and called *Khes*. They favour early marriage and do not permit widows to re-marry. They profess Vaishnavism and have Sri Vaishnava Brahmans for their *Gurus*. Sowrashtra.



Sefiga.

*Seniga*.—These correspond to the Seniyans of the Tamil country. They are immigrants from the Karnatic and specialize in the manufacture of clothes for female wear of superior kind and high value. They all profess the Lingayat religion.

Togata.

*Togata*.—These are a Telugu caste of weavers, chiefly of coarse cloth worn generally by the poorer classes. They are apparently immigrants from the Cuddapah District. They are Vaishnavites in religion and have either Sri Vaishnavas or Satanis for their priests. They also worship Chaudeswari as the caste Goddess.

Panchala  
(1,32,000).

*Panchala*.—This is the collective name of the artizan caste of goldsmiths, blacksmiths, stone-cutters and carpenters. Each of these has a separate name as well. The names of the five in the order given are—Akkasale, Kammara, Kanchugara, Silpi and Badagi. These intermarry and interdine except occasionally in urban areas, where the goldsmiths prefer to hold aloof from the blacksmiths. They are found all over the State, though one-fourth of their number are found in the Mysore District and nearly half of the remainder in the Districts of Bangalore, Hassan and Shimoga. More than five-ninths of the number follow the traditional occupations. They profess to be a class of Brahmans, and as such claim descent from Visvakarma, the architect of the Gods. They have their own priests. They worship their caste Goddess, Kamakshi Amman. They are frequently referred to in Chola inscriptions of the 11th century A.D., in which it is stated that certain privileges such as permission to blow conches and beat drums at their weddings and funerals, to wear sandals, to plaster their houses, etc., were conferred on them by the then kings. The stone masons are therein referred to as



Silpachari, which shows that they had won some distinction in the art of sculpture by them. Marriage among all sections is usually infant; a bride-price is paid though it varies; the marriage of widows is not permitted and divorce is unknown. The usual caste title is *Achari* (Tamil *Asari*).

*Uppara*.—A caste of earth-salt workers found chiefly in the Mysore District. As the manufacture of earth-salt is prohibited in Mysore within five miles of the British frontier and as sea-salt is comparatively cheap, hardly a fifth of the workers in the caste follow the traditional occupation. The chief callings now followed are cultivation and labour. Many are brick-layers in towns, some are lime-kiln burners, and some others engage in tank repairs, etc. The last of these are sometimes known as *Keribande Upparas*. In Kolar, Bangalore and parts of Tumkur, they speak Telugu and in other parts of the State, Kannada. They correspond to the *Uppaligas* of the Tamil districts of the Madras Presidency. They occasionally call themselves, as of the “Sagara” or “Sakkarekula.” Those who rise in the social scale call themselves as Banajigas. A section which has taken to the wearing of the sacred thread calls itself *Janivara Uppararu*. The caste has two linguistic divisions, Telugu and Kannada, which do not intermarry. • Each of these is further sub-divided into numerous exogamous septs named after animals, plants, trees and other inanimate objects. They are referred to as totems by the septs concerned. Marriage is usually adult, though infants are often married in the towns. The bride-price varies from Rs. 12 to Rs. 30. Widow re-marriage and divorce are allowed. The dead are usually buried. Satanis usually officiate. Upparas are Vaishnavas by religion, their caste God being Channakesava. They also worship most of the village deities. Their usual caste titles are *Setti* and *Gauda*. Uppara  
(1,09,000).



Vodda  
(1,52,000).

*Vodda*.—A caste of earth-workers, well-sinkers, tank-diggers and stone dressers, chiefly found in the Kolar, Chitaldrug and Bangalore Districts. They derive their name from *Odra*, modern Orissa, which was their original abode. They are the *Oddes* of the Madras Presidency. They speak Telugu. They are so ignorant and dull of understanding that their name has come to signify in common parlance an uncommonly heavy looking, rude and uncivilized person. They are divided into the three endogamous divisions of (1) Kallu or (Uru or Bandi) Voddas, (2) Mannu (or Bailu or Desada) Voddas and (3) Uppu Voddas, The first are stone dressers and live in towns and villages; the second are earth-workers and are nomadic in their habits; and the third at one time engaged in carrying on trade, purchasing and vending salt on pack bullocks, but are now mostly sweepers in municipal towns. The caste is divided into numerous exogamous divisions of a totemistic kind. Marriage is usually adult. The bride-price varies from Rs. 7 to Rs. 15. Widow re-marriage and divorce are allowed. Dedication of girls as *Basavis* prevails in this caste. The dead are usually buried. Satanis officiate. Members of the higher castes are admitted into this caste after the usual purificatory ceremony. They worship the God on the Tirupati Hill and the various village deities. Some unusual customs are the following:—A man grows a beard until he is married and on marriage removes it; during the pregnancy of his wife, a Vodda will not breach a tank or carry a corpse; and when a pregnant woman works, she gets an extra share, the additional share being intended for her child in the womb. The usual caste titles are *Raju*, *Boyi* and *Gauda*.

Vokkaliga.  
(12,35,000).

*Vokkaliga*.—This is the general name given to the cultivating castes in Mysore. It is really made up of several distinct castes between whom intermarriage is prohibited.



They are found in all parts of the State, more especially in the Mysore, Bangalore, Hassan, Kolar and Tumkur Districts. They are to be found represented in all occupations, but the chief occupation is agriculture, nearly five-sixths of the actual workers in the caste following it as the principal means of livelihood. The name Vokkaliga has been derived from *Vokku* which means to thresh the grain out of ear stocks. Each of the component castes will be briefly considered below:—

*Gangadikara*.—These correspond to the Vellala of the Tamil and the Kunbi of the Mahratta countries. Numerically they are the strongest in the State. They are so called because they have been residents of Gangavadi, the country of the Gangas, a dynasty of Mysore kings, who are believed to have ruled over the central and southern parts of the State from early in the Christian era to the 8th century A.D. They are even now found mostly in the western and southern parts of the State, they being the only Vokkaligas found in the Mysore and Hassan Districts. They speak Kannada everywhere. Some members of the caste have received higher education and know English. The two chief endogamous divisions are Pettigeyavaru and Bujjanigeyavaru. The former derive their name from the custom of carrying their marriage articles in a bamboo box and the latter from the custom of carrying them in a covered basket. There is a third section known as Cheluru Gangadikaras, who are pure vegetarians and total abstainers. Gangadikaras in Bangalore and some parts of Mysore, have a number of exogamous septs which seem to be totemistic in origin, being named after animals, plants, trees and other inanimate objects, which are revered in many ways. Those in Hassan have none of these septs. Marriage may be infant or adult, though the former is considered more respectable and so favoured. The bride-price varies



from Rs. 20 to Rs. 30. Widow re-marriage and divorce are allowed. The dead are usually buried. Gangadikaras worship both Siva and Vishnu, as also the various village deities. *Bhaire Devaru* of Chunchangiri is the family God of many in the caste. Some practise the *Illatom* form of adoption. Their usual caste titles are *Ayya* and *Gauda*.

*Morasu Vokkaligas*.—Sometimes known also as *Hosadevaru Vokkalu*. They are found in the eastern parts of the State and the adjoining British territory. According to tradition, they appear to be immigrants from Conjeeveram, which is apparently the Morasunad from whence they derived their name. Their first place of settlement was, it would appear, Kolar. The Palegars of Devanahalli, Doddballapur, Yelahanka, Magadi, Hoskote, Kolar, Anekal and Koratagere belonged to this caste. The famous Kempe Gowda, the founder of Bangalore City, was the most distinguished of the Palegars of Magadi. They speak both Telugu and Kannada, the former language being restricted to the two sections called *Reddi* and *Palyada Sime*. The chief endogamous divisions are *Reddi*, *Musuku*, *Palyada sime* and *Morasu* properly so called. The last of these is further sub-divided into three *Salus* (or lines) styled *Kannu Salu*, *Nerlaghattada Salu*, and *Kuhera Salu*. *Musuku* takes its name from the veil that is worn by the bride in this section at the time of the marriage. The *Palyada Sime* are so called because they are immigrants into Bangalore City and near about from Gummanayakana Palya in the Bagepalli Taluk. All these divisions are further sub-divided into many exogamous septs, which appear to be totemistic in origin. These are mostly named after animals, plants, trees and other inanimate objects which are revered in a variety of ways. *Illatom* adoption is common. Marriage is usually adult. The bride-price varies from Rs. 6 to 12. Though widow marriage is not permitted, concubinage



is freely allowed. Divorce is allowed but the divorced wife cannot marry. The dead are usually buried. Satanis officiate among Vaishnavites and Jangamas among Lingayats. They worship Siva under the name of Bhaire Devaru. His chief seat is Seeti Betta, a hill in the Vemgal Hobli of Kolar Taluk, and there is also a temple in his honor at Gudemarlhalli, in the Chintamani Taluk. Bhaire Devaru is also known sometimes Bandi Devaru, from the fact that the caste brought the idol of this God in a Bandi (or cart) from their original seat. At Gudemarlhalli, there is to this day pointed out a round slopeless stone partially buried in the ground and a rude country cart is preserved near it. This is pointed out as the cart in which the image was brought. It was in favour of this God that the women of this caste amputated their ring and little fingers of the right hand before the piercing of the ears of their daughters prior to their betrothal. A rather quaint festival celebrated annually by the women of this caste is the *Hosadevaru*. No married woman is allowed to eat of the fruit of any harvest till she has performed this Puja for the year and after performing it, she is precluded from eating or drinking at the hands of those who have not similarly sanctified themselves. For this, it is essential that all the agnates connected with a family should join in the common worship, as otherwise they could not afterwards join in the performance of this or any other common celebration. To avoid this contingency, they generally manage, often at great personal inconvenience, to join in the festivities. This festival bears some resemblance to the Koththalu celebrated by the Hill tribes of Vizagapatam Agency Tracts. A detailed description of the festival will be found in the late Mr. Nanjundayya's account of Morasu Vokkaligas. Women of this caste tatoo themselves from the ages of 10 to 25 and blacken their teeth after the birth of a child. They are hardy and well



built and help men in their out-door work. The caste is a well-organized one. Each group has a Kattemane, over which is a Yejaman or a Gauda. Several Kattemanes, form a Nadu, at the head of which is a Nadu Gauda. Over several Nadu Gaudas is the Desayi Gauda or Bhumi Gauda. There are two Desayi Gaudas, one over the Telugu section and another over the Kannada section. The head-quarters of the latter are at Muduvadi in the Kolar Taluk. The usual caste titles are *Gauda* (Kannada section) and *Reddi* (Telugu section).

*Nonaba Vokkaligas*.—These are so-called because they are residents of the ancient Kingdom of Nozham-bapadi or Nonambavadi. This was ruled over by the Pallavas up to the 10th century A.D. The Pallavas also called themselves as Nonambadhi Raja, Nonamba Pallava, Pallavadhi Raja, etc. This section of the Vokkaligas are Lingayats in religion. In most respects, they follow the same customs as the Gangadikara Vokkaligas. Their usual caste title is *Gauda*.

*Hallikara Vokkaligas*.—This is a section that is mainly engaged in the rearing of cattle. The breed of that name is the best in the far-famed Amrut Mahal Cattle.

*Hal Vokkaligas*.—These are most numerous in the Kadur and Hassan Districts.

*Sadas*.—These are cultivators found chiefly in the Shimoga and Chitaldrug Districts. They appear to have been originally Jains, though many at present profess the Lingayat and Brahmanic religions. The last of these worship both Siva and Vishnu, while the Jains worship the Jain Tirthankaras and Hindu Gods as well. Lingayats and Jains do not interdine or intermarry. All the rest do both. Among the non-Lingayats, are two divisions Huvvinavaru ("Those of flowers") and Hongeyavaru ("Those of the *Pongamia Glabra*"). Those of the latter do not burn *Pongamia Glabra* wood



or oil, though they use its leaves as manure. It should be added that these sections intermarry. The Lingayat Sadas have a large number of exogamous divisions, several of which bear the names of plants, and animals, but they do not appear to revere them in any manner. Totemism is apparently all but dead amongst them. The bride-price varies from Rs. 12 to Rs. 25. Non-Lingayat Sadas prohibit widow re-marriage though the Lingayat section allow it. The dead are usually buried, the Lingayats burying in the sitting posture. Sadas rank high in social status as they are strict vegetarians and total abstainers. They do not admit outsiders into their caste. They have the usual Kattemane form of caste organization. The usual caste title is *Gauda*.

*Kunchigas*.—These are found chiefly in Tumkur, Bangalore and Mysore. They are agriculturists by profession. A large number of them in Bangalore City are known as good and skilful carpenters, successful contractors and money-lenders. A good proportion of them are also educated and occupy a responsible place in society. They call themselves *Kunchitigas* or *Kunchati Vokkalu*. According to tradition current in the caste, they appear to be a section of immigrant Kurubas who have turned Vokkaligas by taking to agriculture. A section of them profess the Lingayat religion. They take non-Lingayat girls in marriage, but do not give their girls in marriage to non-Lingayats. Another section of the caste known as *Maroru* (or Vendors, usually of buffaloes) is found in the Malnād. Marriage may be infant or adult, though the former is thought more fashionable. The bride-price is Rs. 27. Widow re-marriage is not allowed but those who remarry form a different *Salu* or line by themselves. Divorce is allowed only in case of adultery. The dead are usually buried. Satanis officiate in the case of Vaishnavites. The Lingayets bury in the sitting posture. The usual caste title is *Gauda*.



## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- R. BRUCE FOOTE.—Catalogue of Pre-historic Antiquities in the Madras Government Museum.
- R. BRUCE FOOTE.—Indian Pre-historic and Proto-historic Antiquities, Vols. I and II.
- MR. B. L. RICE.—Mysore Gazetteer, Vols. I and II.
- SOMERSET PLAYNE.—Southern India.
- MR. L. K. ANANTAKRISHNA IYER.—Cochin Tribes and Castes, Vols. I and II.
- PROF. C. HADDON.—History of Anthropology.  
Do. Races of Man.
- EDGAR THURSTON.—Tribes and Castes of Southern India, Vols. I to VII.
- SIR H. H. RISLEY.—People of India, edited by CROOKE.
- DALTON.—Ethnology of Bengal.
- SKEAT AND BLAGDEN.—Pagan Races of Malay Peninsula.
- PROF. A. H. KEANE.—Ethnology.
- W. T. BLANFORD.—Manual of Geology of India.
- J. D. MAYNE.—Hindu Law and Usage, edited by SIR C. SANKARAN NAIR.
- V. BALL.—Geology of India.
- JESPERSON.—Progress in Language.
- FERGUSON.—History of Indian and Eastern Architecture, edited by J. BURGESS.
- FLOWER AND LYDEKKAR.—Mammals Living and Existing.
- DE QUATREFAGES.—Races Humanes.
- WALLACE.—Island Life.
- R. D. OLDHAM.—Manual of Geology of India.
- PROF. HADDON.—Wanderings of People.
- H. S. MAINE.—Ancient Law.  
Do. Early Law and Custom.  
Do. Early History of Institutions.
- CALDWELL.—Comparative Grammar of Dravidian Languages, 2nd edition.
- HENRICH ZIMMER.—Altindisches Leben Die Culture de Vedischen Anen.
- IBBETSON.—Punjab Census Report for 1887.
- ELPHINSTONE.—History of India.
- Madras Manual of Administration.
- MUIR.—Ancient Sanskrit Texts.
- Sacred Books of the East, Vols. I to L.
- SIR GEORGE CAMPBELL.—Ethnology of India.
- R. SHAMA SASTRY.—Kautilya's Arthasastra.
- R. CHANDA.—Indo-Aryan Races.
- SIR H. C. LYALL.—Asiatic Studies, Vols. I and II.
- Mysore Census Reports, for 1881, 1891, 1901, and 1911.
- Madras Census Reports, 1891, 1901, and 1911.
- SIR EDWARD GAIT.—Report on the Census of India for 1911.
- LYDEKKAR.—Living Races of Mankind.
- DENNIKER.—Races of Man.
- PROFESSOR HADDON.—The Study of Man.
- M. SREENIVASAENGAR.—Tamil Studies.
- DR. J. N. FARQUAHAR.—Crown of Hinduism.
- DR. HASTINGS.—Encyclopædia of Religion and Ethics.
- SYDNEY HARTLAND.—Primitive Paternity.



B. A. BADEN POWELL.—Land Systems of India.

Do. Indian Village Community.

MACDONNEL AND KEITH.—Vedic Index of Names and Subjects.

RIPLEY.—Races of Europe.

MACDONNEL.—Sanskrit Literature.

ABBE DUBOIS.—Hindu Manners, Customs and Ceremonies, edited by  
H. K. BEAUCHAMP.

C. F. ANDREWS.—Renaissance to India—Its Missionary Aspect.

The *Encyclopædia Britannica* (XI edition), and various articles in the *Indian Antiquary*, *Royal Asiatic Society's Journal*, *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, *Journal of the Asiatic Society, Bombay Branch*, *Madras Christian College Magazine*, *Folk-lore*, *Man*, *Anthropos*, *Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society*, *Bangalore*; *Madras Review*, *Indian Review*, *Sanskrit Research*, etc., have also been referred to.

The following *Gazetteers* have also been consulted.—FRANCIS and HEMINGWAY'S *Madras District Gazetteers*, CAMPBELL'S *Bombay Gazetteer* and SIR A. C. LYALL'S *Berar Gazetteer*, the *Central Provinces Gazetteer*, and the *Indian Imperial Gazetteer*.

---



## CHAPTER VII.

### LANGUAGE.

Linguistic  
progress.

SINCE the last edition of this *Gazetteer*, our knowledge of the Dravidian languages has not been materially augmented. Though a new edition of Caldwell's well-known *Comparative Grammar of Dravidian Languages* has been issued, and there has been evinced a general interest in research work of every kind, linguistic research as such has received little or no attention, in Southern India. Valuable contributions to the history of literature of the four chief Dravidian languages have been made, but in these attempts at reconstruction of past periods of literary history, neither the scientific study of the languages themselves nor of their relation to interconnected dialects have found a place. The distinction between "language" and "dialect" has still to be grasped. The exact relation, for instance, between Tamil and its dialects, Telugu and its dialects, and Kannada and its dialects, remains yet to be made out. Except for the few scattered remarks of Epigraphists strewn broadcast in their remarks on the inscriptions they have edited and published in the extant volumes of the *Epigraphia Indica*, *Epigraphia Carnatica*, the *Indian Antiquary* and the like publications, these and other allied aspects of linguistic research remain yet to be worked out. Dr. Caldwell's *Comparative Grammar* is accordingly still the ruling authority on these and kindred topics.

Dravidian  
race and  
languages.

The Dravidians are a widespread race in India, north and south, but they do not all speak Dravidian languages. In the north, while they retain their ethnic characteristics, they have lost their original languages and have



adopted Aryanized tongues. Besides these, Dravidians are almost the only speakers of two other important families of speech, the Mūnda and the Dravidian proper. Owing to the fact that these languages are nearly all spoken by people possessing the same physical type, some scholars have suggested a connection between the two groups of speech. The detailed linguistic survey of India conducted by Dr. Grierson has shown that there is no foundation for such a theory. "Whether we consider the phonetic systems," writes Dr. Grierson, "the methods of inflexion, or the vocabularies, the Dravidians have no connection with the Mūnda languages. They differ in their pronunciation, in their modes of indicating gender, in their declensions of names, in their methods of indicating the relationship of a verb to its objects, in their numeral systems, in their principles of conjugation, in their methods of indicating the negative and in their vocabularies. The few points in which they agree are points which are common to many languages scattered all over the world." How a people ethnically one came to speak two distant families of languages is still a moot question. Dr. Grierson leaves the solution of this problem to the "Ethnologists."

The following five languages may be treated as the chief languages current in the State:—

Chief  
languages  
of the State.

				Number of speakers (1921)
<i>A. Dravidian Group.—</i>				
Kannada	...	...	...	4,257,098
Telugu	...	...	...	921,468
Tamil	...	...	...	262,222
<i>B. Modern Indo-Aryan Vernaculars.—</i>				
(a) Hindustāni (principal dialect of Western Hindi)	...	...	...	330,939
(b) Marāṭhi	...	...	...	78,336



Kannada is, as will be seen, the dominant language of the State, Mysore being, as it were, its parent land. Out of a total of about 11 million people speaking this language all over India—mainly in the south—nearly half of this number are to be found in this State. Kannada is spoken all over the State, except on the north-east, where it is displaced largely by Telugu. Kannada, is, however, the language of the administration and of instruction in all the schools of the State. Telugu is spoken by small numbers all over the State but by a majority in the Kolar District and to an appreciable extent in the Bangalore District. Tamil is spoken in the Civil and Military Station, Bangalore, and in the Kolar Gold Fields. Hindustani is the mother-tongue of the majority of the Muhammadans in the State. Small numbers of them speak Kannada and Telugu and the Labbais everywhere in the State speak Tamil, a scattered few here and there speaking Malayalam and Gujarāti. Marāthi is spoken mainly in the districts of Bangalore, Kolar and Shimoga, though small numbers of people speaking this language are to be found all over the State. The presence in the State of Mahrattas is answered by the Mahratta invasion of the country during the 17th century (see Vol. II of this *Gazetteer*). A peculiarity about their distribution is, about twenty-five per cent of them are to be found in the cities of the State.

Minor  
languages.

Of the minor languages spoken in the State, Lambāni, a tribal language connected with Sanskrit, is spoken by 47,952 people, chiefly in the districts of Shimoga, Kadur and Chitaldurg. The Lambānis are said to have originally come with the armies of the Mahrattas in their invasions of this part of the State in the 17th century. Tulu, a Dravidian language, is spoken by 35,192 people, mainly in the Hassan, Kadur and Shimoga Districts. Konkani, a dialect of Marāthi, is spoken by 11,999



people, in the Kadur and Shimoga Districts, adjoining the Madras District of South Kanara. The people who speak these two languages—Telugu and Konkani—are immigrants from South Kanara and are mostly coolies and day labourers on the coffee estates and gardens of the districts in which they are found. Malayalam is spoken by 5,818 people, mostly immigrant coolies, working in the Kolar Gold Fields, and in the Kadur and Shimoga Districts. Gujarāti (2,986 persons) and Mārvari (2,680 persons) are the languages of prosperous traders from the north, locally known as “Marwadis.” They are chiefly confined to the cities in the State.

The distinctive language of Mysore is Kannada, the Karnataka of the Sanskrit pandits and the Canarese of European writers, the latter name as pointed out by the Editors of *Hobson-Jobson* being the Canarijs of the Portuguese. It is one of the family of the South Indian languages known as the Dravidian; but Karnataka seems to have been a generic term originally applied to both Kannada and Telugu, though now confined to the former. The South Indian languages may, therefore, be conveniently described as forming two branches of one family—the Northern or Karnataka, and the Southern or Dravida, the two being separated by the foot of the Ghat ranges, or a line running along their base from a little north of Mangalore on the Western Coast through Coimbatore to a little north of Madras on the East Coast. But if the expression Andhra-Dravida-Bhasha, the speech of the Andhras and Dravidas, used by Kumārila Bhatta of the 7th century A.D. to style the Dravidian languages, be taken to denote a difference of dialect, which is by no means certain, Kannada and Tamil, which are very closely related, would be included in the Dravida-Bhasha as against Telugu, the Andhra-Bhasha.

Kannada, the distinctive language of the State.



Karnataka—  
Derivation.

The derivation of Karnata and its quasi-adjectival form Karnataka, is uncertain. Dr. Gundert has proposed *Kar-Nādu*, “the black country,” as the original form of Karnata, in allusion to the black cotton soil of the plateau of the Southern Dekhan. Trivikrama Bhatta, the author of *Nalachampu* (10th century) and his commentator appear to have been familiar with the Kannada language. While interpreting the word *Nashta charya*, the commentator gives *Kannumuchchale* (hide and seek) as its Kanarese equivalent. Again, while giving the meaning of ‘Paribhasha,’ he takes it to mean Karnata and other languages. Trivikrama Bhatta himself uses the word *Karnatacheti*, servant girl of the Karnata country, showing thereby his acquaintance with the Kannada people and their country. Other scholars have suggested that Karnata is derived from *Karu-Nādu*, “the elevated country,” with reference to the height of the plateau above the sea-level. Kannada is supposed by the Indian Grammarians to be a *Tadbhava* formed from Karnata, though it is more likely that the latter is a Sanskritised form of the original Kannada. Sir Walter Elliot was inclined to connect *Karnata* with *Karna* or *Karni*, as in *Satakarni*, the family name of the early rulers before and after the Christian era, (see *Numismata Orientalia*,—*Coins of Southern India*, p. 21). The Rev. F. Kittel states that *Kan* means *blackness*. (See his *Dictionary*). In the *Mackenzie MSS.* the derivation of *Karnāṭaka* is given as *Karna āṭaka*, “pleasing to the ears” of all men, and hence applied to “this honoured and renowned country.” The same derivation also appears in the *Visvagunādarsa*, a work assigned to the 18th century. Mr. Rice wrote thus in the last edition of this *Gazetteer*:—“If a heterogeneous compound (*arisamāsa*) be permissible—of which there are many examples, and for which there are special rules in the language—Karnāṭa might, perhaps, be *Karna āṭa*, amusing or pleasing to the ear; the “sweet musical Canarese” of Colonel



Meadows Taylor. It is curious that *Kannada-Vakki*, or the Kannada bird, is a name of the parrot, which is also called *pandita-vakki*, or the learned bird. Mr. C. P. Brown, with his usual versatility, has striven to get a clue from the name of Canada, the British Dominion in North America, which, according to him, is a name unknown to the aborigines, and supposed to mean *ca-nada*, "we have nothing!" (*Carn. Chron.*, App. 84). But Webster puts it down as an American Indian word, meaning a collection of huts, a village, a town.

The name Karnata occurs as early as the 6th century in Varahamihira's *Brihatsamhita* and its mention in Somadēva's *Kathāsaritsāgara*, probably due to its being mentioned in his source, *viz.*, the *Paisachi Brihatkatha* of Gunadhya, carries it further back to the earliest centuries of the Christian era. It also occurs in the form *Kannadar* in the Tamil poem named *Silappadhikaram*, which is supposed to go back to the second or third century A.D. and in the form *Karunādagan* in the Vēlvikudi plates (c. 770) of the Pāndya king Parāntaka. The Sanskrit poet Rājasēkhara (c. 900) refers in his *Kāvya-mīmāṃsa* to the mannerisms of the Karnatas in reading their books. In this form it occurs in Trivikrama-bhatta's *Nalachampu*, which cannot be later than the 10th century A.D., as it is quoted by Dhara in his *Sarasvati Kanthabharana*. Alberuni (c. 1030) uses Karnata as if a general term for the South. For, in describing the limits within which a Brahman might reside, he says :

"He is obliged to dwell between the river Sindh in the north and the river Charmanvati (the Chambal) in the south. He is not allowed to cross either of these frontiers so as to enter the country of the Turks or of the Karnata. Further, he must live between the ocean in the east and west."



According to Caldwell, the term Karnataka was at first a generic denomination of the plateau of the Southern Dekhan. He says:—

“Karnataka has now got into the hands of foreigners who have given it a new and entirely erroneous application. When the Muhammadans arrived in Southern India, they found that part of it with which they first became acquainted—the country above the Ghats, including Mysore and part of Telingana—called the Karnataka country. In course of time, by a misapplication of terms, they applied the same name, the Karnatak or Carnatic, to designate the country below the Ghats, as well as that which was above. The English have carried the misapplication a step further, and restricted the name to the country below the Ghats, which never had any right to it whatever. Hence the Mysore country, which is properly the Carnatic, is no longer called by that name by the English, and what is now geographically termed ‘the Carnatic’ is exclusively the country below the Ghats on the Coromandel Coast, including the whole of the Tamil country and the District of Nellore only in the Telugu country.”

Region in  
which Kan-  
nada is  
spoken.

The region in which the Kannada language is spoken comprises the west of the Nizam's Dominions, parts of the Central Provinces and Berar, the southern Districts of the Bombay Presidency, the whole of Mysore and Coorg, and the Madras Districts bordering those countries on the north, west and south. In the *Linguistic Survey of India*, the region is defined thus:—

“Kanarese is the principal language of Mysore and the adjoining parts of Coimbatore, Salem, Anantapur and Bellary. The frontier line thence goes northwards through the Dominions of His Highness the Nizam as far as Bidar, where it turns almost due west on to about the 78th degree, and further southwards so as to include the south-eastern portion of Jat and Daphlapur. Kanarese is also spoken in the extreme south-east of Satara, in Taluka Tasgaon; to some extent in the Aundh State in the Satara Agency; and in the south of Belgaum, and further to the west, in Kolhapur in almost so



far west as the town of Kolhapur. The line thence turns southwards, following the Ghats to about Honawar where it goes down to the sea. In North Kanara, Kanarese is the official language all over the District. It is the principal language of South Kanara, with the exception of the southernmost corner. The frontier line thence coincides with the southern frontier of Mysore. Kanarese dialects are also spoken in the Nilgiris, and the language has, lastly, been brought by immigrants to Madura and to Central Provinces."

The dialects of Kannada spoken in the south are :—  
 Kodagu, Kudagu or Coorg in the principality of that name; Tulu or Tuluva in South Kanara; Toda or Tuda, Kota and Badaga, by the peoples bearing these names on the Nilgiris.

Dialects of  
Kannada.

The different people speaking Kannada and its dialects are estimated at over 11 millions, according to the Census of 1921.

Number of  
people  
speaking  
Kannada.

Kannada including Badaga, etc.	10,374,000
Kodagu or Coorgi      ...      ...	40,000
Tulu      ...      ...      ...	592,000
<hr/>	
Total      ...	11,006,000

The classical or literary dialect of Kannada is called Palagannada or Halagannada, that is, ancient or old Kannada, while the colloquial or modern dialect is called Posagannada or Hosagannada, that is, new Kannada. The former differs from the latter, not as classical Telugu and Malayalam differ from the colloquial dialects of those languages by containing a larger infusion of Sanskrit derivatives, but by the use of different inflexional terminations. In fact, the mongrel introduction of Sanskrit or *Sakkada* words in combination with Kannada words is strongly condemned by some of

The literary  
and the  
colloquial  
dialect.



the principal old writers who denounce the practice as the mark of an imperfect education. Nripatunga compares it to an unnatural union with an old woman; Nayasena to the mixing up of ghee and oil; and Naga-varma to the stringing of pearls along with pepper-corns. In those old inscriptions, moreover, which display the most literary skill, we find separate verses in Sanskrit and in Kannada interspersed with one another according to the opportunities afforded by the theme in such a way as greatly to heighten the general effect. But though the terms above given may serve to indicate the two main divisions of the language, the classical dialect had already passed through an earlier stage, which may be designated as Purvada Halagannada, the primitive or earlier old Kannada, which, Wilks tells us, was the language of Banavasi and, therefore, belongs to the beginning of the Christian era and the Andhra and Kadamba period. The oldest specimen of Kannada is, according to Dr. Hultsch, contained in a Greek play preserved in a papyrus of the 2nd century A.D., found at Oxyrhincus in Egypt. Halagannada, as we know it, arose out of earlier old Kannada in about the 8th century, perhaps at the time when the Rashtrakutas gained the ascendancy over the Chalukyas. It was highly cultivated by a succession of gifted Jaina authors in the centuries following, which form the Augustan age of Kannada literature. A writer of the 12th century states that he has composed his work in the new Hosagannada. This, therefore, is the very earliest period to which the rise of the modern form of the language can be assigned, but its general adoption was a good deal later.

There are also certain other terms used in the works of some writers to describe the component elements of Kannada, which are not easy to identify. Thus mention is made of *Bel-Gannada* or white Kannada; *Tel-Gannada*



or clear Kannada; *Ol-Gannada* or local or home Kannada. But the name of universal application for pure Kannada is *Achcha-Gannada*, the well of Kannada undefiled, and all the terms are apparently efforts to express composition that was clear and perspicuous, as opposed to a certain obscurity which seems to have characterized the oldest forms of the language.

The written character which is common to Kannada and Telugu and which spread over the south and was carried even to Java, is derived from the Brahmi, the parent of all the modern alphabet of India. Some coins of the 4th century B.C. and the inscriptions containing the edicts of Asoka (3rd century B.C.) are the oldest Brahmi writings known to us. But their characters have already a long history behind them. As most of the Brahmi letters agree with the northern Semitic characters of the early part of the 9th century B.C., some scholars are of opinion that it is likely that Hindu traders, about 800 B.C., borrowed north-Semitic letters to write their own language, and that the Hindu scholars arranged and developed them into alphabetical systems suitable to express the requirements of the Sanskrit speech. The older types of the Brahmi may be assigned to the period lying approximately between 350 B.C. and 350 A.D.; a cognate character, the Dravidi of the Bhattiprolu inscription of the Krishna District, though actually of about 200 B.C., seems to be descended from a type that branched off from the Brahmi about the 5th century B.C. Kharoshthi, which is particularly the alphabet of the north-western India, is a variety of the Aramaic script which prevailed generally throughout Western Asia in the 5th century B.C. Originally, no doubt, it came from the same source as Brahmi, and like most other Semitic alphabets, it is written

The written characters.



from right to left. It disappeared from India in the 3rd century A.D. It may be added here that there are likewise some scholars who think that the Brahmi alphabet is a national invention of very great antiquity.

The Kannada alphabet as now arranged corresponds with the Sanskrit, but with some additional characteristic letters. Thus, among the vowels, while Sanskrit has only long *e* and long *o*, Kannada has both a short and a long form of each of these vowels: *ri*, *rī*, *lri*, *lrī* are not Kannada. Of the consonants, according to Nagavarma, the aspirated letters generally and two sibilants seem not to have belonged to the language originally, namely, *kha*, *gha*, *chha*, *jha*, *tha*, *dha*, *tha*, *dha*, *pha*, *bha*, *sa*, and *sha*. On the other hand, three consonants not in Sanskrit are pure Kannada, namely, *ḷa*, *ṛa* and *ḷa*. Of these, only the first, which corresponds with the Vedic *ḷa* is now in use. The other two are obsolete, though the *ṛa* is still used in Telugu.

The disappearance from Kannada literature, first of the *ḷa* (perhaps about the twelfth century) and subsequently of the *ṛa* (perhaps not till the seventeenth century), serves to some extent to mark definite periods, and is so far a guide in determining the date of manuscript works, especially, if in verse, as the requirements of the rhyme will show infallibly what was the original letter used, though it may have been changed in transcribing. Similarly there is what has been called the P and H periods, words now spelt with the latter having formerly appeared with the former, as *Posa*, *Hosa*; *Poysala*, *Hoysala*; etc. The different stages of the language exhibit a change or transition in the form of most of the letters of the alphabet, especially the pure Kannada ones; but these again cannot be assigned so exactly to fixed dates as to be sufficient by themselves for chronological purposes.



The relationship of the Dravidian languages to the other grand divisions of human speech is thus stated by Dr. Caldwell:—

The Dravidian languages; their relationship to other languages.

“The Dravidian languages occupy a position of their own, between the languages of the Indo-European family and those of the Turanian or Scythian group—not quite a midway position, but one considerably nearer the latter than the former. The particulars in which they accord with the Indo-European languages are numerous and remarkable, and some of them are of such a nature that it is impossible to suppose that they have been accidental; but the relationship to which they testify—in so far as they do testify to any real relationship—appears to me very indefinite as well as very remote. On the other hand, the particulars in which they seem to me to accord with most of the so-called Scythian languages are not only so numerous but are so distinctive and of so essential a nature that they appear to me to amount to what is called a family likeness and, therefore, naturally to suggest the idea of a common descent.”

“The Scythian family to which on the whole the Dravidian languages may be regarded as most nearly allied is the Finnish or Ugrian, with some special affinities as it appears to the Ostiak branch of that family; and this supposition derives some confirmation from the fact brought to light by the Behistun tablets that the ancient Scythian race, by which the greater part of Central Asia was peopled prior to the irruption of the Medo-Persians, belonged not to the Turkish, or to the Mongolian, but to the Ugrian Stock.”

On the other hand, the Indo-European relationship of the Dravidian languages has been advocated by Dr. Pope on the ground of “deep-seated and radical affinities between them and the Celtic Teutonic languages.” But Dr. Caldwell observes in reply that “of all the members of the Indo-European family, the Celtic is that which appears to have most in common with the Scythian group, and especially with the languages of the Finnish family—languages which may possibly have been widely spoken in Europe previously to the arrival of the Celts.”



Professor Max-Müller, who has placed Kannada among the Turanian languages, describes them as follows:—

“The most characteristic feature of the Turanian languages is what has been called agglutination or ‘gluing together’. This means not only that, in their grammar, pronouns are glued to the verbs in order to form the conjugation, or prepositions to substantives in order to form declension;...but that in them the conjugation and declension can still be taken to pieces; and, although the terminations have by no means always retained their significative power as independent words, they are felt as modificatory syllables and as distinct from the roots to which they are appended. In the Aryan languages, the modifications of words comprised under declension and conjugation, were likewise originally expressed by agglutination. But the component parts began soon to coalesce so as to form one integral word, liable in its turn to phonetic corruption to such an extent that it became impossible after a time to decide which was the root and which the modificatory element. The difference between an Aryan and Turanian language is somewhat the same as between good and bad mosaic. The Aryan words seem made of one piece, the Turanian words clearly show the sutures and fissures where the small stones are cemented together.”

Professor Whitney has the following remarks on the subject:—

“The Dravidian tongues have some peculiar phonetic elements, are richly polysyllabic, of general agglutinative structure, with prefixes only, and very soft and harmonious in their utterance; they are of a very high type of agglutination like the Finnish and Hungarian.....Excepting that they show no trace of the harmonic sequence of vowels, these languages are not in their structure so different from the Scythian that they might not belong to one family with them, if only sufficient correspondences of material were found between the two groups. And some have been ready, though on grounds not to be accepted as sufficient, to declare them related.”



Sir George Grierson is, however, of the opinion that the name Scythian is very unsatisfactory and that the Dravidian family of languages is connected neither with the so-called Scythian family nor with the Indo-European family. He says:—

“The denomination Scythian is a very unhappy one. The Scythian words which have been handed down by Greek writers are distinctly Eranian, namely, they belong to the Indo-European family. But, nevertheless, the word has been used as a common designation of all those languages of Asia and Europe which do not belong to the Indo-European or Semitic families. Moreover, those languages cannot by any means be brought together into one linguistic family. The monosyllabic languages of China and neighbouring countries are just as different from the dialects spoken in the Caucasus or from the speech of the Finns and Magyars as is the Indo-European family. The points in which they agree are such features as recur in almost all languages and they are by no means sufficient to outweigh the great and fundamental characteristics in which they differ from each other. With regard to the Dravidian languages, the attempt to connect them with other linguistic families outside India is now generally recognized as a failure, and we must still consider them as an isolated family. The attempts made to show a closer connection with the Indo-European family have proved just as futile and one of the latest theories which compares the language of the Chins of Father India with the Dravidian family does not even appear to have attracted the notice of scholars.”

The main characteristics of the Dravidian forms of speech are :—

“In the Dravidian languages, all nouns denoting inanimate substances and irrational beings are of the neuter gender. The distinction of male and female appears only in the pronoun of the third person, in adjectives formed by suffixing the pronominal terminations, and in the third person of the verb. In all other cases, the distinction of gender is marked by separate words signifying ‘male’ and ‘female’. Dravidian

The main characteristics of the Dravidian forms of speech.



nouns are inflected, not by means of case terminations, but by means of suffixed postpositions and separable particles. Dravidian neuter nouns are rarely pluralized. Dravidian languages use postpositions instead of prepositions. Dravidian adjectives are incapable of declension. It is characteristic of these languages in contra-distinction to Indo-European, that, wherever practicable, they use as adjectives the relative participles of verbs, in preference to nouns of quality or adjectives properly so called. A peculiarity of the Dravidian dialects is the existence of two pronouns of the first person plural, one inclusive of the person addressed, the other exclusive. The Dravidian languages have no passive voice, this being expressed by verbs signifying 'to suffer,' etc. The Dravidian languages, unlike the Indo-European, prefer the use of continuative participles to conjunctions. The Dravidian verbal system possesses a negative as well as an affirmative voice. It is a marked peculiarity of the Dravidian languages that they make use of relative participial nouns instead of phrases introduced by relative pronouns. These participles are formed from the various participles of the verb by the addition of a formative suffix. Thus 'the person who came' is in Tamil literally "the who came".

Four classes  
of words.

The Indian grammarians, as is well known, deduce all the Indian languages from Sanskrit, through one or other of the Prakrits. Nagavarma, the earliest Kannada grammarian whose works have been discovered, assumes the existence in India of three and a half mother languages—Sanskrita, Prakrita, Apabhramsa and Paisachika—and of fifty-six daughter languages sprung from them—Dravida, Andhra, Karnataka, etc. But Kannada, in common with the cognate languages of the south, recognizes four classes of words as in current use for literary purposes—*tatsama*, pure Sanskrit words; *tadbhava*, Sanskrit words changed to suit the language; *desya*, indigenous words; and *gramya*, provincialisms. To these, a later classification adds *anyadesya*, foreign words. Now, the *desya* class alone can be taken to



represent the pure language of the country, the real Kannada as distinguished from what has been imported from Sanskrit or other sources. And this view is borne out by the fact that *desya* words not only include all the terms expressive of primitive ideas and common names of things connected with the earlier stages of societies, but that they form the bulk of the language, and furnish the model on which terms introduced from other languages are framed. Imported expressions, therefore, though largely used—especially by Brahmins—for the purpose of imparting a scholarly elegance to their composition, are not essential to the culture of the language.

The first cultivators of the Kannada language for literary purposes were the Jainas, and down to the 12th century, we have, with very few exceptions, Jaina authors. For about three centuries after, we have along with them a few Brahman writers and a large number of Virasaiva authors; and from about the 15th century date numerous Brahmanical and Virasaiva works. There were, however, during these later periods, some compositions by the Jainas, but most of the literature of later times originated with the other sects. The leading characteristic of the Jaina earlier works is that they are *champu kavyas*, or poems in a variety of composite metres, interspersed with paragraphs in prose, though in works of a later period, the *sangatya* and *shatpadi* metres are largely used as in Brahmanical and Virasaiva works. The earlier works of Virasaivas are mostly in the form of *vachana* or poetical prose and occasionally in the *ragale* and *tripadi* metres. The most recent compositions are in the form of *yakshaganas* or rustic dramas interspersed with songs and some in prose only.

Early Kan-  
nada authors.

The *Ancient Kannada*, as Mr. Kittel says, is quite uniform, and shows an extraordinary amount of polish

Ancient,  
Mediæval and  
Modern  
Kannada.



and refinement. Its principal characteristics are the elaborate and highly artificial *champu* composition, strict adherence to the use of now more or less disused case and tense signs (that towards the end of the period were fixed in grammatical treatises) and to the rules of syntax,—perspicuity resulting therefrom,—the use of classical Sanskrit (also specifically Jaina) words in their unaltered form whenever desirable or necessary as an aid in composition and that of a conventionally received number of *tadbhavas* (Sanskrit words changed to suit the tongue of the Kannada people),—the proper distinction between the letters *l*, *l* and *r*,—alliteration carefully based also on this distinction,—and lastly pleasing euphonic junction of letters. *Medieval Kannada* began to appear as contained in the poetry of Saiva and Lingayat authors, It is, as a rule, written in any one of the *skatpadi* metres. is somewhat negligent as to the use of suffixes and the rules of syntax, and, therefore, occasionally ambiguous, uses a few new suffixes, contains a number of *tadbhavas* not sanctioned by previous authors, has entirely lost the letter *l* (using *r* in its stead), and frequently changes the letter *p* of the present or future verbal suffix and an initial *p* into *h*. The transition to *Modern Kannada*, or the language of the present day, is seen especially in the poetry of the Vaishnavas. Several ancient verbs and nouns fell into disuse, the letter *r* began to be discarded at least so far as regards its proper position in alliteration, words borrowed from Marāthi and Hindustāni came into use, more frequent omission of suffixes took place, etc. The modern dialect comprises the present Kannada of prose writings and of common conversation. Of these, the first has two branches, one being tales, school-books and letters, and the other, business proceedings (especially those of Courts of Justice). The first branch differs from the second chiefly in so far as it is more exact in the use of inflexional terminations and



less abounding in Hindustāni and Marāthi. The language of ordinary conversation (excepting that of the educated classes) may be called a union of the two branches, that is, less particular in the choice of words, arbitrary about the use of suffixes, and at the same time full of vulgarisms. Many words of the modern dialect also are Sanskrit, especially such as are abstract, religious, or scientific terms. The ancient form of the present tense has been changed, most verbal suffixes have been somewhat altered, a few of the suffixes of nouns and pronouns have ceased to be used, many verbs, nouns and particles have become obsolete and other verbs and nouns (based on existing roots) have been formed. But in spite of this, of the introduction of much Hindustāni and Marāthi, of the lack of refinement, etc., the modern dialect is essentially one with the ancient and mediæval. It is, however, not uniform, as it more or less varies according to localities.



## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- BÜHLER, G.—Indian Paleography.  
 BORNELL, A. C.—South Indian Paleography.  
     Do.           Specimens of South Indian Dialects.  
 CALDWELL, REV. F.—Comparative Grammar of the Dravidian Languages.  
 CUST.—The Modern Languages of the East Indies.  
 ELLIOT, W.—Importance of Early Dravidian Literature, *Indian Antiquary*,  
     Volume XVI, 1887.  
 GRIERSON, G. A.—Linguistic Survey of India, Volume IV.  
 HODGSON, B. H.—Miscellaneous Essays relating to Indian Subjects,  
     Volume II, 1880.  
 HULTZSCH, E.—J. R. A. S., 1904.  
 KITTEL, Rev. F.—A Grammar of Kannada Language.  
     Do.           Introduction to Nagavarma's Chhandombudhi.  
     Do.           Introduction to Kannada-English Dictionary.  
     Do.           Old Kanarese Literature, *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. IV.  
     Do.           Notes concerning the Numerals of the Ancient Dravi-  
                     dians, *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. II.  
     Do.           Some Remarks on Dr. Pope's "Notes on the South Indian  
                     or Dravidian Family of Languages," *Indian Antiquary*,  
                     Volume VIII.  
     Do.           Notes on South Indian Comparative Philology, *Indian*  
                     *Evangelical Review*, Volume IV.  
 MAX-MÜLLER.—Science of Language.  
 NARASIMHACHARYA, R. and S. G.—Karnataka Kavi Charite, Volume I.  
 NARASIMHACHARYA, R.—Karnataka Kavi Charite, Volume II.  
 POPE, REV. G. U.—Notes on the South Indian or Dravidian Family of  
     Languages: *Indian Antiquary*, Volumes V and VIII.  
     Do.           On the Study of South Indian Vernaculars, J. R. A. S.  
                     (New Series), Volume XVII, 1885.  
 RICE, E. P.—Kanarese Literature, Heritage of India Series.  
 RICE, LEWIS.—Mysore Gazetteer (1897), Volume I.  
     Do.           Mysore and Coorg from the Inscriptions.  
     Do.           Introduction to Bhattakalanka's Karnataka Sabdanusasana.  
     Do.           Early Kannada Authors, J. R. A. S. (New Series), Volume  
                     XV, 1883.  
 WEBB, REV. E.—Evidences of the Scythian Affinities of the Dravidian  
     Languages, *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, Vol. VII.  
 WHITNEY.—Life and Growth of Language.  
 Imperial Gazetteer of India, Volume I.  
 Manual of the Administration of the Madras Presidency (1885-1886),  
     Volume I.
-



## CHAPTER VIII.

### RELIGION.

#### 1. General.

SCARCELY any evidence exists of the religion, if any, of Palæolithic man in the State. Pre-historic religion.

Of Neolithic man, however, a nascent fetichism may, as in the other parts of the world, be predicated because of the objects found buried with his remains. These objects show that at this period men believed in a happy future life of eating and drinking, when children would need their playthings and men their weapons and customary implements. Pre-historic stone circles may be of religious significance, but as suggested by Professor Hopkins, "they may be without religious bearing." As has already been remarked (*vide* Chapter VI), no gap in time exists in Southern India between the Neolithic and Iron Ages, the people of the latter age being doubtless direct descendants of the former. Neolithic man.

How far the people of the Neolithic Age influenced the religion of their descendants of the Iron Age is not yet definitely ascertained. It is possible that the foundation of the religion of the people of the Iron Age should be sought for in that of those of the Neolithic Age. Perhaps, Iron Age people continued in the belief of a future life as they certainly continued the burial usages of their predecessors. For instance, the burial usages of most of the primitive tribes, including the Irulas, Sholagars, Todas and other castes and tribes, strongly resemble those of Neolithic man. Similarly, the sculptured cromlechs and other memorial stones we find set up throughout the Iron age man.



length and breadth of the State, in fact over the greater part of Southern India, are evidence of this perpetuation of the old belief. However, we cannot, unless we knew the exact causes, be too sure in matters of this kind. It is best to avoid generalizations of a far-reaching character in this domain, as the necessary data for any definite deduction are lacking. A genuine pre-historic survey may enable us hereafter to understand more clearly the beliefs of primitive man in Southern India.

Pre-Dravidian religion.

The Pre-Dravidians, whom a large number of writers have identified with the jungle tribes and castes (*vide* Chapter VI), exhibit religious beliefs and tendencies which deserve some attention. How far they are indebted for these to their alleged ancestors, the people of Palæolithic times, it is altogether impossible to define. The Irulas, for instance, still construct stone circles; they also worship fetiches in the shape of water-worn stones under the shade of trees; and they revere also their totem animals. On the last of these, a word may be usefully added, the more so as totemism is common to most castes and tribes in the State. How far were the later Dravidian tribes indebted for this to the pre-Dravidians is not clear. It is possible from the wide prevalence of totemism that the tribes forming the Dravidian race had already developed totemistic beliefs before they came into contact with the pre-Dravidians. However that may be, it is inferable that the reverence the pre-Dravidians paid to their totem animals and plants was the result of that belief in spirit life common to most primitive races all the world over.

## II. Animism.

Dravidian religion.

The Dravidians, if anything, perpetuated this belief in a spirit world in a more extended form. The vestiges



of totemism we still see among them lead us to infer that at one time it was widely prevalent among them. The difficulty, however, is to trace how far they were influenced in these and other beliefs and ideas by the pre-Dravidians. Can it be that they evolved these independently themselves? Might it not be that they partly developed them? These are questions that continually arise in the discussion of the development of Dravidian religion. Our knowledge in this respect is so meagre that it would be wrong to make any wholesale generalizations. In fact, Tiele was so impressed with the inadequacy of our knowledge of Dravidian religion that he purposely left out the Dravidians and a few others such as the Mundas and Sinhalese in his genealogical classification of religions. Since his time, no doubt, some progress has been achieved in investigation work, but we are hardly yet in a position to affiliate the Dravidian to any of the well-known families of religions. The same uncertainty that marks the Dravidian origins is to be found in regard to the sources from whence the Dravidian religion derived its root ideas. From wherever derived, the beginnings of Dravidian religion and its general character must be traced, as Dr. Caldwell has pointed out, to a belief in spirits and a fear of the evils which they inflict. With morality this religion has little or no connection, and its doctrine of immortality consists almost entirely in the representation that the earthly life is continued elsewhere, while of the doctrine that men will receive hereafter according to what they have done, only the first beginnings are to be traced in it. There is no priesthood attached to it and those who act as priests do not belong to any hereditary or exclusive class. At ordinary times the head of the family or sometimes that of the community officiates. This spirit worship is universal among the Dravidian tribes and castes in Southern India, though it must be added it is



most conspicuous in those parts, notably South Kanara and the adjoining areas of the Mysore State, Malabar, Tinnevely and Travancore, where the Dravidian population has been least affected by extraneous influences. The spirits worshipped are many and various and usually take the form of goddesses, who are worshipped as "Mothers." Among the most favourite Goddesses of Mysore are the following:—Māriamma (or Māramma) often styled simply Amma, or in the honorific plural Ammanavaru, the Goddess of small-pox; Uramma; Durgamma; Sunkālamma; Mahēswaramma; Pujamma; Annamma; Uddālamma; Kokkalamma; Sukhājamma; Yellamma; Gangamma; Māstamma; Manigamma; Hindamma; Hosakere Amma; Halasamma; Mutyālamma; Patālamma; Masinamma; Hunasamma; Kālamma; Māthanamma; Maddūramma; Chandamma; Kariyamma; Sidabamma; Akkamma; Mallamma; Huliamma, etc. Every village in the State has its own goddess. According to some, goddesses are characteristic of a race of agriculturists and the Dravidians being agriculturists, worshipped only the "Mother." Others have suggested that this form of worship is indicative of the old maternal filiation which at one time prevailed more extensively in Southern India than now. We have already referred to this subject at some length (*vide* Chapter VI) and it should suffice here to state that Divine motherhood, like the kinship of men and gods in general, was to the Dravidian as to the old heathen Semite, a physical fact and the development of the corresponding cults and myths laid more stress on the physical than on the ethical side of maternity, and gave prominence to sexual ideas which were never edifying and often repulsive. Especially was this the case when the change in the law of kinship deprived the mother of her old pre-eminence in the family and transferred to the father the greater part of her authority and dignity.



This apart, spirit worship has with the Dravidian principally taken a double form. On the one hand, he believes that each village is surrounded by evil spirits who are always on the watch to inflict diseases and misfortunes of all kinds on the unhappy villagers; they lurk everywhere, on the tops of palmyra trees, in caves and rocks, in ravines and chasms; they fly about in the air, like birds of prey, ready to pounce on any unprotected victim. On the other hand, there are the village deities, whose function it is to ward off these evil spirits and protect the village from epidemics of cholera, small-pox or fever, from cattle disease, failure of crops, childlessness, fires, and all the manifold ills that flesh is heir to in the villages. But these village deities themselves are beings of most uncertain temper, very apt to fly into a rage and inflict the very ills it is their business to ward off. So, the villager spends his life in constant terror of his unseen enemies and friends alike. "The sole object of the worship of these village deities is," says Bishop Whitehead, who has devoted special attention to their study, "to propitiate them and avert their wrath. There is no idea of praise and thanksgiving, no expression of gratitude or love, no desire for any spiritual or moral blessings. The one object is to get rid of cholera, small-pox, cattle disease or drought or avert some of the minor evils of life. The worship, therefore, in most of the villages, only takes place occasionally. Sometimes there are daily offerings.....but the general attitude of the villager towards his village deity is 'Let sleeping dogs lie.' So long as everything goes on well .....it seems safest to let her alone. But when misfortune comes, it is a sign that she is out of temper, and it is time to take steps to appease her wrath." While the evil spirits are conceived to be everywhere, each village deity who is believed to combat their malevolent influences is a local divinity distinct

Spirit  
worship:  
Grāma-  
devatas.



from every other and with the name of mother or a special name of her own; she has a holy place where she lives; and she is represented by an image, a shapeless stone or some other symbol. The last of these is often nothing more than a mere post or a pot of water. In some places, she has a shrine built for her, but it is no pretentious structure. More often she is invoked when her presence is needed in a temporary hut or a pendal specially put up for the occasion, as during the prevalence of an epidemic. People pay their respects at the proper times to both sets of divinities, though the worship of evil spirits as such is restricted to special occasions. Annual feasts are held in connection with the village deities and at these, the sacrifice of animals is a prominent item. Sacrifice, indeed, is considered the most fundamental doctrine of this cult, the "mother" being satisfied with nothing less than a living animal. The ceremonies in connection with their feasts generally extend over several days, on the last of which the animal is sacrificed, *i.e.*, buffaloes, sheep, goats and pigs being the animals usually offered. The details vary greatly and are not infrequently of a somewhat revolting character. One of the celebrants will carry the entrails of the victim in his mouth and round his neck. Another will drink the blood from the severed neck till he has drained the carcass. The proceedings often close with the transportation of the image of the goddess in what is called a car to the confines of the next village, there to be dealt with in a similar manner.

A typical  
Grāmadevata  
festival.

A typical festival of one of these goddesses, that of Maheswaramma of Bangalore, is thus described by Bishop Whitehead:—

"An annual festival is held in this village after harvest. A special clay image is made by the goldsmith from the mud of the village tank, and a canopy is erected in a spot where



four lanes meet and decorated with tinsel and flowers. The goldsmith takes the image from his house, and deposits it beneath the canopy. The festival lasts three days. On the first day, the proceedings begin at about 2 P.M., the washerman acting as a Pujari. He is given about two seers of rice, which he boils, and at about 5 P.M., brings and spreads before the image. Then he pours curds and turmeric over the image, probably to avert the evil eye, and prostrates himself. The villagers next bring rice, fruits and flowers, incense and camphor, and small lamps made of paste of rice flour, with oil and lighted wick inside, called *arati* and very commonly used in the Canarese country. One *arati* is waved by the head of each household before the clay image, another before the shrine of Maheswaramma, another before a shrine of Muneswara about two furlongs off, and a fourth at home to his own household deity. During these ceremonies music is played, and tom-toms are sounded without ceasing. After this ceremony, any Sudras, who have made vows, kill sheep and fowls in their own homes and then feast on them while the women pierce their cheeks with silver pins, and go to worship at the shrine of Maheswaramma. At about 9 P.M., the Madigas, who are esteemed the left hand section of the outcastes, come and sacrifice a male buffalo called *Devara Kona*, i.e., consecrated buffalo, which has been bought by subscription and left to roam free about the village under the charge of the Toti, or village watchman. On the day of the sacrifice, it is brought before the image, and the Toti cuts off its head with the sacrificial chopper. The right foreleg is also cut off and put crosswise in the mouth, and the head is then put before the image with an earthen lamp alight on the top of it. The blood is cleaned up by the sweepers at once to allow the other villagers to approach the spot; but the head remains there facing the image till the festival is over. The Madigas take away the carcass and hold a feast in the quarter of their village. On the second day, there are no public offerings but each household makes a feast and feeds as many people as it can. On the third day, there is first a procession of the image of Maheswaramma seated on her wooden horse, and that of Muneswara from the neighbouring shrine round the village. They stop at each house, and the people offer fruits and flowers but no animals. At about 5 P.M., the washerman



takes up the clay image of the Grāmadevata, goes with it in procession to the tank accompanied by all the people to the sound of pipes and tom-toms, walks into the tank about knee deep and there deposits the image and leaves it."

It is remarkable that only goddesses are fond of these animal sacrifices. Almost the only male deity in whose honour buffaloes are sacrificed in the State is Hiriyanṇa, one of those specially worshipped by the Agasas. We may here note the offering of the buffaloes as a sacrifice to Māra in Manjarabad. Mr. Elliot describes the ceremony followed there:--

"A three or four years old (Male) buffalo is brought before the temple of Māra, after which its hoofs are washed and unboiled rice thrown over its head, the whole village repeating the words *Māra Kona*, or in other words, buffalo devoted to Māra. It is then let loose and allowed to roam about for a year, during which time it is at liberty to eat of any crops without fear of molestation, as an idea prevails that to interfere with the buffalo in any way would be sure to bring down the wrath of Māra. At the end of that time, it is killed at the feast held annually in honour, or rather to divert the wrath, of Māra."

Origin of  
Grāmadeva-  
tas.

Discussing the origin of those village deities, Bishop Whitehead remarks that the system is "as a whole redolent of the soil and evidently belongs to a pastoral and agricultural community." He attributes to it a totemistic origin which he develops at length in his book on the *Village Gods of South India*. His argument is rather difficult to summarize, but the main idea underlying it is a desire to seek communion with a supernatural power. He traces the essential belief involved in it "to that particular form of animism, which is known as Totemism." As a person not belonging to a clan became a member of it by being made a partaker of its blood, so when the human clan desired to strengthen its position



with one or another of the many animal clans that surrounded and impressed itself upon its imagination as animated by supernatural power, the animal clan became the totem of the human clan. The spirit that was supposed to animate the totem clan became, in a certain sense, an object of worship. One great purpose of the worship then was, says Bishop Whitehead, "to cement and strengthen the alliance between the human clan and the animal clan, and the way in which this was done was through some application of the blood of the totem, or by, in some way, coming into contact with that which was specially connected with its life, or by partaking of its flesh. The object then of killing a member of the totem tribe becomes clear. Under ordinary circumstances it would be absolutely forbidden and regarded as the murder of a kinsman; but on special occasions, it was solemnly done in order to shed the blood and partake of the flesh, and so strengthen the alliance. The blood is regarded as the life, and when the blood of a member of the totem tribe of animals was shed, the life of the totem was brought to the spot where it was needed, and the blood could be applied to the worshippers as a bond of union, and then the union could then be still further cemented by the feast upon the flesh by which the spirit of the totem was absorbed and assimilated by its human kinsman. The object of the animal sacrifice, therefore, was not in any sense to offer a gift but to obtain communion with the totem spirit. Now, if we apply this theory of sacrifice to the sacrifices offered to the village deities in South India, we see that the main ceremonies connected with them at once become intelligible; the various modes of sprinkling and applying the blood and the different forms of sacrificial feast were all originally intended to promote communion with the spirit that was worshipped. In the same way, even such a ceremony as the wearing of the entrails round the neck



and putting the liver in the mouth acquires an intelligible meaning and purpose. The liver and entrails are naturally connected with the life of the animal and the motive of this repulsive ceremony would seem to be an intense desire to obtain as close a communion as possible with the object of worship by wearing those parts of its body that are specially connected with its life. "So too, this theory explains," adds Bishop Whitehead, "why the animal sacrificed is so often treated as an object of worship." In the case of buffalo sacrifices, the buffalo is paraded through the village decked with the garlands and smeared with turmeric and *kunkuma* and then, as it passes by the houses, people come out and pour water on its feet and worship it. But why should this be done if the animal sacrificed is regarded as only a gift to the goddess? When, however, we realize that the animal sacrificed was not originally regarded as a gift, but as a member of the totem tribe and the representative of the spirit to be worshipped, the whole ceremony becomes full of meaning.

Other  
features.

Hookswinging (or *sidi*) has practically gone out of use. At one time, it was common in the State in connection with the festivals of certain goddesses. Fire-walking is still popular. Another kind of self-torture practised is the passing of a wire of silver or some other metal through the two jaws between the flesh.. The bridled mouth cannot be opened without acute pain. Abbé Dubois gives many instances of this kind of torture prevalent during his time in the State. These are even now by no means rare. Ancestor worship is found among the generality of Dravidian castes and tribes. The underlying idea seems to be that if the soul of the departed is not, at certain fixed times, properly attended to, it will do harm. *Bhūta* worship is in great favour in the long range of hills which bound the State on the



west. Each family has its own *bhāta*, to which it offers daily prayers and sacrifices in order that it may preserve its members from the ills which the *bhūtas* or their enemies might bring upon them. All these *bhūtas* delight in sacrifices of blood. Every caste or tribe worships its own particular caste or tribe *fetish*, the potter his wheel, the fisherman his net, the farmer his plough and so on. Tattooing, so far as it is now practised in the State, does not possess any religious significance. It is nowhere known to be in honour of a god or goddess. But that it did possess some religious or social meaning may, perhaps, be inferred from the facts that it is still ordinarily restricted to girls and that the first tattooing is followed by a ceremonial dinner. Serpent worship is general throughout the State. With it has been associated for long tree worship. The serpent stones worshipped are erected usually under certain trees which are most frequently built round with a raised platform. One is usually a sacred fig which represents a female, and another a margosa which represents a male; and those two are married with the same ceremonies as human beings. The *bilpatre* (*agle marmelos*), sacred to Siva, is often planted with them. Particular trees or plants are held sacred by themselves, such as the *Asvaththa* or the pipal, the *nim* or margosa, the *tulasi* (*ocymum sanctum*), the *ekke* (*aristolochia indica*), etc. The general object of trees and serpent worship seems to be for the purpose of obtaining offspring. Animism is the name given to cover all this medley of superstitions which prevail among primitive tribes in all parts of the world. The tribes are very vague in their religious ideas, but they all agree in the presence on the earth of a shadowy crowd of powerful and malevolent beings who usually have a local habitation in a hill, a stream or patch of primeval forest and who interest themselves in the affairs of men. Illness and misfortunes of all kinds are



attributed to them. Wizards are employed to placate the offending ghostly being by a suitable sacrifice. Their services are requisitioned when good crops are required, to cause injury to an enemy or to ascertain the omens relating to some proposed course of action. These features of animism are universal and in this State seem to be coupled with belief in a supreme God. It is this which makes it impossible to say when a man has ceased to be an Animist and has become a Hindu. Hinduism and Animism are not by any means mutually exclusive.

### *III. Vedic Hinduism.*

Vedic  
Hinduism.

The religion of the Āryans, who came to live amidst these people, was of a different nature. To these Āryans, Southern India appears to have been known from fairly early times. Sporadic settlers might have crossed the traditional Āryan boundaries and come down south before the events related in the Rāmāyana took place. There is ground for believing that, by the time the Aitarēya Brāhmana was composed, Southern India was already well known to the Āryans. During the Sūtra period (1000 B.C. to 250 B.C.), Southern India had undoubtedly been colonized by the Āryans in large numbers. The writings of Baudhāyana, who has been assigned to the 6th century B.C., make possible not only this but also that there were semi-Āryanized kingdoms in the south. There were in it even different schools of law and learning. Baudhāyana himself was probably a Southerner and although he expresses high regard for Āryavarta, or the Gangetic Valley, yet he takes great care to mention peculiar South Indian customs and laws, such as eating in the company of uninitiated persons and of one's wife, the use of stale food, and marrying the daughter of a maternal uncle or a paternal aunt. Dr. Bühler is of opinion that Āpastamba lived, taught and



founded his school of Sūtra in the Āndhra country between the Godavari and the Kristna. By linguistic arguments, he shows that Āpastamba cannot have written later than the 3rd century B.C. and adduces grounds for assigning to him a date as early as the 5th century B.C.

The actual introduction of Brāhmans into Mysore is assigned to the 3rd century A.D. According to tradition, the Kadamba king Mukkanna or Trinētra at that time settled them at Sthānagundūr (Talgunda in the Shikarpur Taluk, Shimoga District). Some inscriptions found in the State give a highly realistic account of this introduction of Brāhmans. Having sought diligently, we are told in one of them, throughout the regions and finding none, he went without delay into the north, and from the Ahichchatra Agrahāra (said to be in the Bareilly District) produced a number of Brāhman families, whom he settled in the Agrahāra of Sthānagundūr. This was in the west. In the east, the Pallava King Mukkanti is said to have introduced Brāhmans at about the same period. In the south, the Ganga King Vishnu Gopa, belonging to the same century, is said to have become devoted to the worship of Brāhmans, and to have thus lost the Jain tokens which were heirlooms of his house. In Mr. Rice's opinion, the evidence of inscriptions is in favour of an earlier existence of Brāhmanism in this country. The Malvalli inscriptions of the 2nd century, discovered by him, show the king Satakarni making a grant to a Brāhman for a Siva temple followed by a Kadamba king also making a grant to a Brāhman for the same. Moreover, the remarkable Talgunda inscription, also discovered by him, represents the Kadambas themselves as very devout Brāhmans, and one of them, perhaps the founder of the royal line, as going with his *Brāhman* Guru to the Pallava capital (*Kānchi*) to study

Brahman  
immigration  
into Mysore.



there. It also states that Satakarni, probably the one above mentioned, was among the famous kings who had worshipped at the Siva temple to which it belongs. It has, therefore, to be presumed that Brāhmanism, more particularly the worship of Siva in the form of the Linga, existed in Mysore in the first centuries of the Christian era, concurrently with other forms of faith, Buddhism and Jainism, but that the latter were in the ascendant. The traditions, perhaps, indicate, as Mr. Rice suggests, the time when Brāhmanism received general public recognition by the State.

Development  
of Vedic  
Hinduism.

It is not deemed necessary here to go into the gradual development which Vēdic religion underwent as the people professing it extended their sway from the north-west part of India to the south. Many standard text-books dealing with the history of religions devote much space to this phase of Hindu religious development, the latest being Professor Hopkins' *History of Religions*. The interested reader will find in this work authoritatively set forth all that is known on this subject. Unlike the Dravidian religion, the Āryan religion looked rather above than under the earth and cared more for gods than for ghosts. About the time the Brāhmins began to settle in the State, the religion they first professed had undergone change. It was affected as much by environment as by internal development. Still, "the masses continued to worship" as Professor Hopkins points out, "all the religious phenomena of their inherited faith, physical objects, ghosts, and gods above, with a sectarian growth leading to the Siva and Vishnu cults. The hypostasis of Brahma was retained as Brahma the Creator. The masses kept, too, the hope of a happy hereafter in a joyous, material heaven. Song, dance, mimetic exhibitions, not too nice, accompanied religious festivals. In short, as is sometimes forgotten, the



common people remained frankly Vēdic in their beliefs, fears and hopes undisturbed by the disquisitions of the mystics. Most of the population were now not Āryan at all; but also who could call themselves so and invented pedigrees which Āryanized them. At the same time, they clung to their old native gods; so these gods were Brāhmanized too and called "forms" of this or that great recognized God, a process still going on in India, where every wild-tribe devil is converted by the Brāhman priests and becomes a form of Shiva or Vishnu. On this unending under-current of the popular religion with its cult of spirits, ghosts and godlings, its spring festivals, its maintenance of the old domestic rites, its attention to the dark, the productive, the mysterious, much may be written but space forbids.

The inscriptions found in the State throw a side-light on the religious development of its peoples. Mr. Rice, who has devoted some space to this topic in his "*Mysore and Coorg from the Inscriptions*," writes that the earliest form of Brāhman faith in the State was connected with the worship of Siva, who was, it is asserted in one inscription, door-keeper to the Mahāvalis of Bānas. Vishnu in his Vāmana or Dwarf incarnation, deprived Mahābali in two strides of all his possessions except Pātāla, which was left to him. Krishna, who is another form of Vishnu, also found means, it is said, in a war against Bāna, to overcome Siva, who fought for the Bānas. It is difficult to separate the worship of Siva and Vishnu in subsequent periods. They continued to be jointly recognized in all parts and the united form Harihara, composed of Hari (Vishnu) and Hara (Siva), was a symbol of their general equality in religious estimation. Of Harihara, one inscription says, "The celebrated Siva acquired the form of Vishnu and Vishnu acquired the great and famous form of Siva, in order that the

Light from  
Mysore  
Inscriptions.



saying of the Veda (that they were one) might be fully established." Kēsava or Vishnu, again, is identified as follows in the fourteenth century with the chief object of worship in all the sects :—"He whom the Saivas worship as Siva, the Vēdāntis as Brahma, the Buddhas as Buddha, the Nyāyakas as Kartha, the Jainas as Arha, the Mimāmsakas as Karma." The worship of Siva was from an early period specially associated with an ancient teacher named Lakulīsa, who apparently can be traced back as far as the first century A.D. His name frequently occurs in Mysore inscriptions and his creed and sect are referred to as the Lakulāgama, Lakulāmnaya, Lakulasamaya, etc. But Mr. Rice adduces reasons to show that there must have been a succession of Gurus of the name. Lakulīsvāra, the founder of the Pāsupata sect, belonged to the Lāta country, and has been assigned by Dr. Bühler to the 11th century A.D. The Lakula of the Mysore inscriptions belongs to the period between 1054 and 1156 A.D., and is generally mentioned in connection with the Kālāmukha sect, who are not unknown to other parts of Southern India as well.

#### *IV. Jainism.*

##### *Jainism.*

Of the warring sects that came into being in the 6th century B.C., two attained to lasting prominence and extended their influence to Mysore at a very early period. These are Jainism and Buddhism. Both of these are connected with Mysore by the closest of ties. Jainism was the older of the two. Though an ancient sect and professed at one time by many kings and large sections of people, its existence was brought to light in Mysore by Colonel Colin Mackenzie of MSS fame, who conducted the Mysore Survey in 1799 and the following years. The Jains are dispersed throughout India and their numbers are probably understated at less than a million



and a quarter according to the Census of 1911. They are most numerous in Rajaputana, Guzerat, Centarl India and Mysore. In the north and west of India, they are chiefly engaged in commerce; in the south, they are also agriculturists. At one time, they were more or less predominant in Mysore from the earliest part of the Christian era to the 12th century. In Southern India generally, they were established from a very early period. The oldest Tamil and Kannada literature is of Jain authorship and to the Jains is due the first cultivation of these languages. The name "Jain" comes from *Jina*, conqueror, a title bestowed upon triumphant leaders of sects, who had conquered all controversial opponents and also conquered for themselves whatever bliss true religion may win. In this case, the conquering Jina was Vardhamana or Mahāvīra (d. 484 B.C.) pupil of a certain Pārsvanātha. This Mahāvīra either magnified his teacher's order or instituted one of his own, whose members called themselves Nirgranthas (emancipated). They did not believe in the authority of the Vedas nor in the existence of God but adopted a dualistic philosophy. Certain illuminated human beings of the past became their objects of adoration. These were called Tirthankaras, whose images to-day adorn the Jain temples. They taught also that animals should not be injured and are still famous for the care they take not to injure life. Salvation, they believe, depends on faith in their founder as a saviour, through his teaching how men may become emancipated, on a right understanding of his doctrines and on right living. The soul must cease from restless activity; a man may even starve to death with this end in view. In thus calmed in life, it afterwards enters an existence of peace, bodiless and immortal. This sect, despite its heresy, has existed for twenty-four centuries, because from the beginning it has clung to rites and ceremonies. It practically worships the great Jina and his predecessors,



for, like the Buddhists, the Jains believe there were many Jinas. It was always a formal sect and one of Mahāvīra's disciples called Gosala found a dissenting subject which afterwards (*circa* 300 B.C.) was called the Digambara or naked, a section opposed to Swētāmbara or slightly clothed. Originally, however, Gosala representing the Ajivika sect (referred to in the inscriptions of Asoka) was a "livelihood" man or professional beggar, whose life was morally objectionable; but he defended it on the score of determinism, disclaiming freedom of will and moral responsibility, views offensive to Mahāvīra, although he also was a naked ascetic. The Jain Church in general allowed its lay brothers to build nunneries and monasteries, whose numbers constituted the bulk of the faithful. The Jains of to-day, as Professor Hopkins says, are a pleasing sect, who make an excellent impression owing to the absence of idols and of grosser superstitions in their religion and to their placid and gentle demeanour.

Jain  
immigration  
into Mysore.

According to unvarying Jain tradition and writings, Jainism was introduced into Mysore by Bhadra Bāhu, the last of the Srutakēvalis, and his disciple Chandragupta, the great Maurya Emperor, who both led a colony of Jain emigrants from the north to the south to escape the horrors of a twelve years' famine. Chandragupta, as we know, reigned from 321 to 397 B.C. There is much in literature and lithic inscriptions of a later period to confirm this tradition. Mr. Rice, who has written at length on the subject, adduces many reasons to show that the tradition is not unworthy of credence. Sir Vincent Smith, who at one time thought that the story was somewhat unbelievable, gave it as his considered opinion recently that it "has a solid foundation in fact." According to this story, Chandragupta survived his teacher twelve years and died an ascetic at the age of sixty-two years, on the Chandragiri Hill at Sravana



Belgola. Further details about this immigration of Jains into Mysore will be found in Vol. II, Chapter III of this work.

The principal seats of the Jain faith in Mysore now are at Sravana Belgola in Hassan District, Maleyūr in Mysore District, and Humcha in Shimoga District. The first place is the residence of a Guru who claims authority over the Jains throughout the south of India. He professes to be a *guru* to all the Jaina Kshatriyas in India; and in an inscription dating so late as 1830, claims to be occupant of the throne of Dilli (Delhi), Hēmādri (Maleyūr), Sudha (Sōde in Northern Kanara), Sangītapura (Hāduvalli), Svēdapura (Bilige), Kshēmavēnu (Mudu Bidare), these last three in Southern Kanara, and Belgula (Sravana Belgola) *samsthanas*. But the foundation of the present religious establishment is attributed to Chāmunda Rāya, who in about 983 A.D., set up the colossal statue of Gomata on the biggest hill, Indra-giri or Vindhya-giri. To provide for the maintenance and worship of the image, he established a *matha* and other religious institutions, with liberal endowments. According to a list from the *matha*, the following was the succession of *gurus*. They were of the Kunda-kundan-vaya, Mula-sangha, Desi-gana, and Pustaka-gachcha.

Their chief  
Mutts and  
Gurus.

Nemichandra Siddhāntāchārya—appointed by Chā-	
munda Rāya	... c. 983
Kundakundāchārya—appointed by Pāndya Rāya	... c. 983
Siddhāntāchārya—appointed by Viṣa Pāndya	... c. 983
Amalakīrtyāchārya—appointed by Kupa Pāndya	... c. 983
Sōmanandyaachārya—appointed by Vinayāditya	... c. 1050
Tridama Vaibhubandyaachārya—appointed by	
Hoysala	... c. 1070
Prabhachandra Siddhāntāchārya—appointed by	
Ereyanga	... c. 1090
Gunachandraachārya—appointed by Ballāla Rāya	... c. 1102
Subhāchandraachārya—appointed by Bitti Deva	... c. 1110

From 1117, the *gurus* all bear the name of Chārūkirti Panditāchārya and endowments have been granted to



the *matha* by all succeeding lines of kings. There are about a dozen inscriptions printed in the *Epigraphia Carnatica II* (*Sravana Belgola*), revised edition, which give succession lists of Jaina *gurus*. Though these lists are difficult to reconcile, there is in them much valuable information about individual *gurus* which ought to merit the attention of the more serious student of Jaina history. It must be added that the Mutt list given above is not easily reconcilable with those yielded by the inscriptions.

The Maleyūr *matha* is subordinate to that of Sravana Belgola, and is now closed. According to Wilson, Akalanka, the Jain who confuted the Buddhists at the court of Hēmasitala in Kanchi in 788 A.D., and procured their expulsion from the south of India, was from Sravana Belgola, but a manuscript in Mr. Rice's possession states, it is said, that he was a *yati* of Maleyūr, and that Bhat-takalanka is the title of the line of the *yatis* of that place.

The Humcha *matha* was established by Jinadattarāya, the *founder* of the Humcha State, in about the eighth century. The *gurus*, as given in the following list, were of the *Kundakundavaya* and *Nandisangha*. From Jayakīrti Deva, they were of Sarasvati-gachcha. The descent is traced in a general way from Bhadrabāhu, the Srutakēvali, through Visākhamuni, the *Dasapurvi*, his successor, through Umasvati, author of the *Tattvarthasutra*, and then the following:—

Sāmantabhadra, author of *Dēvāgama stotra*.

Pūjyapāda, author of *Jainendra Vyakarana*, of a *nyasa* on Panini called *Saddavatara*, and of a *Vaidya Sastra*.

Siddhāntikīrti, guru to Jinadatta Raya. About 730 A.D.

Akalanka, author of *Bhāshya* on the *Dēvāgama stotra*.

Vidyānanda, author of a *Bhāshya* on the *Aptamīmamsa*, also of *Sloka vārttikāṅkara*,

Mānikyanandi.

Prabhāchandra, author of *Nyāyakumudachandrōdaya*, and of a *nyasa* on *Sakatayana*.

Vardhamāna munīndra, by the power of whose

*mantra* Hoysala subdued the tiger ... .. 980-1040



His successors were *gurus* to the Hoysala Kings,  
 Vāsupūjya vrati, *guru* to Ballala Rāya... .. 1040-1100

Sripāla.	Subhākirti Deva.
Nēmichandra.	Padmanandi.
Abhayachandra, <i>guru</i> to	Māghauandi.
Charama Kesavarāya.	Simhanandi.
Jayakīrti Deva.	Padmaprabha.
Jinachandrārya.	Vāsunanandi.
Indranandi.	Mēghachandra.
Vasantakīrti.	Vīranandi.
Visalakīrti.	Dhananjaya.

Dharmabhushaua, *guru* to Dēva Rāya... .. 1401-1451

Vidyānanda, who debated before Dēva Rāya and  
 Krishna Rāya, and maintained the Jain faith at  
 Bilige and Karkala ... .. 1451-1508

His sons were:—

Simhakīrti, who debated before the court of Muham-  
 mad Shah ... .. 1463-1482

Sudarsbana.

Mērunandi.

Dēvēndrakīrti.

Amarakīrti.

Visalakīrti, who debated before Sikander and Viru-  
 pāksha Rāya ... .. 1465-1479

Nēmichandra, who debated at the court of Krishna  
 Rāya and Achyuta Rāya ... .. 1506-1542

The *gurus* are now named Dēvēndra Tīrtha Bhattāraka.

There are two sects among the Jains, the Digambara, Their sects.  
 clad with space, that is, naked; and the Swētāmbara, clad  
 in white. The first is the original and most ancient. The  
*yatis* in Mysore belong to the former division, but cover  
 themselves with a yellow robe, which they throw off only  
 when taking food. The *yatis* form the religious order;  
 the laity are called *Srāvakas*. Certain deified men termed  
 Tirthankaras, of whom there are twenty-four principal  
 ones, are the chief objects of Jain reverence. Implicit  
 belief in the doctrines and actions of these is obligatory  
 on both *yatis* and *Srāvakas*. But the former are  
 expected to follow a life of abstinence, taciturnity and  
 continence; whilst the latter add to their moral and  
 religious code the practical worship of the Tirthankaras  
 and profound reverence for their more pious brethren.



Their moral  
code.

The moral code of the Jains is expressed in five *Maha-vratas* or great duties; refraining from injury to life, truth, honesty, chastity, and freedom from worldly desire. There are four Dharmas or merits; liberality, gentleness, piety and penance; there are three sorts of restraint; government of the mind, the tongue and the person. To these are superadded a number of minor instructions or prohibitions, sometimes of a beneficial and sometimes of a trivial nature. Among these may be mentioned the duty to abstain at certain seasons from salt, flowers, green fruit and roots, honey, grapes, and tobacco; not to deal in soap, natron, and iron; and never to eat in the dark lest a fly should be swallowed. The hair must not be cut but should be plucked out. The Jains hold the doctrine of Nirvana, but it is with them a state of beatific rest or quiescence, cessation from rebirth, but not annihilation. The practice of *Samādhi*, *Sanyasana* or *Sallekhana* (or religious suicide) is considered meritorious, and was at one time not uncommon, especially to bring to a close a life made intolerable by disease or other dire calamity. At the same time, Ahimsa or avoidance of the destruction of life in whatever shape, is the fundamental doctrine, carried to extremes. Numerous instances of *Sallekhana* are recorded in inscriptions (see *Epigraphia Carnatica II*, *Sravana Belgola*). In a few cases, the period of the fast is mentioned; it ranges from 3 days to one month. The epitaphs are dated from 600 A.D. to 1809 A.D. The process of fasting is thus described in the *Ratnakarandaka* of Sāmantabhadra:—

“One should by degrees give up solid food and take liquid food; then giving up liquid food, should gradually content himself with warm water; then, abandoning even warm water, should fast entirely; and thus with mind intent on the five salutations, should by every effort quit the body.”



The ritual of the Jains is as simple as their moral code. The *yati* dispenses with the acts of worship at his pleasure ; and the lay votary is only bound to visit daily a temple, where some of the images of the Tirthankaras are erected, walk around it three times, make an obeisance to the images, with an offering of some trifle, usually fruit or flowers, and pronounce a *mantra* or prayer. The Jain prayer-formula is as follows :—

*Namo Arhantānam*  
*Namo Siddhānam*  
*Namo Achāryānam*  
*Namo Uvājjhānam*  
*Namo loc saffa-sāhānam :*

Their ritual.

Reverence to the Arhats, to the Siddhas, to the Achāryas, to the Upādhyāyas, to all Sadhus in the world.

The Jains reject the Vedas, and have their own sacred books. The original Pūrvas, 14 in number, were lost at an early period, but the 45 *Agamas*, which include the eleven Angas (specially considered the sacred books), the twelve Upāngas, and other religious works have been handed down. In their present form, they were, according to tradition, collected and committed to writing in the fifth century at Vallabhi, under the directions of Devarddhiganin but the Angas had previously been collected in the fourth century at Pāṭaliputra. The sacred language of the Jains is called Ārdha-Māgadhī, but is a Prakrit corresponding more with Mahārashtri than with Māgadhī. In the eleventh century, they adopted the use of Sanskrit. Caste as observed among the Jains is a social and not a religious institution. In the Edicts of Asoka and early Buddhist literature, Jains are called Nigranthas (those who have forsaken every tie). With reference to their philosophical tenets, they are also by the Brāhmins designated Syādvādin (those who say *perhaps*, or *it may be so*) as they maintain that

Their sacred books.



we can neither affirm nor deny anything absolutely of an object, and that a predicate never expresses more than a probability. Professor Jacobi points out that Syādvāda is best understood by considering its relation to the doctrines it was employed to oppose. The great contention of Advaitins was that there is only one really existing entity, the Atman, the One-only-without-a-second (*ekādvitīyam*), and that this is permanent (*nitya*), all else being non-existent (*a-sat*), a mere illusion. Hence it was called the *ātmavāda*, *eka-vāda* and *nitya-vāda*. Their stock argument was that just as there are no such entities as cup, jar, etc., these being only *clay* under various names and shapes—so all the phenomena of the universe are only various manifestations of the sole entity, *ātman*. The Buddhists, on the other hand, said that man had no real knowledge of any such permanent entity; it was pure speculation, man's knowledge being confined to changing phenomena—growth, decay, death. Their doctrine was therefore called *anitya-vāda*. As against both these, the Jains opposed a theory of *varying possibilities* of Being, or various points of view (*anekānta-vāda*). Clay, as a substance, may be permanent; but as a jar, it is impermanent—may come into existence, and perish. In other words, Being is not simple, as Advaitins assert, but complex; and any statement about it is only *part* of the truth. The various possibilities were classed under seven heads (*sapta-bhanga*), each beginning with the word *syād*, which is combined with one or more of the three terms *asti* ("is"), *nāsti* ("is not"), and *avaktavya* ("cannot be expressed"). These are thus enumerated by Dr. Bhandarkar:—

"You can affirm existence of a thing from one point of view (*syād asti*), deny it from another (*syād nāsti*); and affirm both existence and non-existence with reference to it at different times (*syād asti nāsti*). If you should think of affirming both existence and non-existence at the same time



from the same point of view, you must say that the thing cannot be so spoken of (*syāḍ avaktavyah*). Similarly, under certain circumstances, the affirmation of existence is not possible (*syāḍ asti avaktavyah*); of non-existence (*syāḍ nāsti avaktavyah*); and also of both (*syāḍ asti nāsti avaktavyah*). What is meant by these seven modes is that a thing should not be considered as existing everywhere, at all times, in all ways, and in the form of everything. It may exist in one place and not in another, and at one time and not at another."

Some Jaina Pandits illustrate the doctrine by pointing out that one and the same man may be spoken of under different relations as father, uncle, father-in-law, son, son-in-law, brother and grandfather.

Pārsvanātha and Mahāvīra, the twenty-third and twenty-fourth Tirthankaras, were historical persons, of whom the former, it is supposed, was the real founder of Jainism, while the latter, whose country, descent, connections and life bear a close resemblance to those of Buddha (also called Mahāvīra and Jina, and the last of twenty-four Buddhas), and whose period also nearly corresponds with his, was its greatest apostle and propagator.

The following is the list of the twenty-four Tirthankaras :—

Name	Sign	Sasana Devi
Rishaba or Ādinatha ...	Bull ...	Chakrēsvari
Ajitanātha ...	Elephant ...	Ajītabālā
Sāmbhava ...	Horse ...	Durītārī
Abhinandana ...	Monkey ...	Kālikā
Sumati ...	Curlew ...	Mahākālī
Padmaprabha ...	Lotus ...	Syāma
Supārsva ...	Swastika ...	Sānta
Chandraprabha ...	Moon ...	Bhrikutī
Pushpadanta ...	Crocodile ...	Sutārakā
Sītala ...	Srivatsa ...	Asoka
Sreyamsa ...	Rhinoceros ...	Mānavī
Vāsupūjya ...	Buffalo ...	Chanda



Name	Sign	Sasana Devi
Vimalanātha ... ..	Boar ... ..	Viditā
Ananthanātha ... ..	Falcon ... ..	Ankusā
Dharmanātha ... ..	Thunderbolt ... ..	Kandarpā
Sāntinātha ... ..	Antelope ... ..	Nirvāni
Kunthunātha ... ..	Goat ... ..	Bala
Aranātha ... ..	Nandyāvarta ... ..	Dhārini
Mallinātha ... ..	Water Jar ... ..	Dharanapriyā
Muni Suvrata ... ..	Tortoise ... ..	Naradattā
Niminātha ... ..	Blue Waterlily ... ..	Gāndhārī
Neminātha ... ..	Conch ... ..	Ambika
Pārsvanātha ... ..	Cobra ... ..	Padmāvati
Vardhamāna or Mahāvira	Lion ... ..	Sidhayikā

The *Jaina Puranas* bear the name of one or other of the *Tirthankaras*, whose lives they record. The following list may prove interesting in this connection :—

Date	Author	Name of Purana	No. of Tirthankar
c. 1170	Nemichandra ... ..	Neminatha ... ..	22
1189	Aggala ... ..	Chandraprathi ... ..	8
c. 1195	Āchanna ... ..	Vardhamāna ... ..	24
c. 1200	Bandhuvarma ... ..	Harivamābhyudaya ... ..	22
1205	Pārsvapandita ... ..	Pārsvanātha ... ..	23
1230	Janna ... ..	Anantanātha ... ..	14
c. 1235	Gunavarma II ... ..	Pushpadanta ... ..	9
c. 1235	Kamalabhava ... ..	Santisvara ... ..	16
1254	Mahābalakavi ... ..	Nēminatha ... ..	22
1385	Madhura ... ..	Dharmanatha ... ..	15
1508	Mangarāsa ... ..	Nemi-Jinesa ... ..	22
1519	Sāntikirti ... ..	Sāntinātha ... ..	16
1550	Doddayya ... ..	Chandraprabha ... ..	8
1578	Doddananka ... ..	Chandraprabha ... ..	8

It will be seen that Neminātha, the 22nd Tirthankara is a great favourite for *Puranas* being devoted to him; and next to him comes Chandraprabha, the 8th, who has three *Puranas* dedicated to him.



the State itself, may be briefly told here. The spread of this religion was greatly promoted in the second century A.D. by Sāmanta Bhadra and later by Akalanka who, as already stated, defeated the Buddhists in public disputation at Kanchi in the eighth or ninth century, in consequence of which they were banished to Ceylon. Jainism was the State creed in the time of the Gangas, of some of the Rāshtrakūtas and Kālachūryas and of the early Hoysalas. Also of the minor States of Punnata, of the Santāras, the early Chengalvas and the Kongālavas, as testified to by their inscriptions. But the Chola conquests in 1004, the conversion of the Hoysala king in 1117, and the assassination of the Kālachūrya king in 1167 were severe blows to its influence. In an endeavour to accommodate itself to the age, Jina is described in an inscription (Tumkur, 9) of 1151 A.D. as the Universal Spirit who is Siva Dhatri (Brahma), Sugata (Buddha) and Vishnu; and for a generation following, we find chieftains who were supporters of all the four creeds Mahēsvara, Jaina, Vaishnava and Buddha. In 1368 the then Vijayanagar King, Bukka, effected a reconciliation between them and the Vaishnavas, who had been till then at bitter enmity with them. Except for occasional interference on the part of the over-zealous Virasaivas, the Jains have been since then left to pursue their religious beliefs and practices in peace.

Some further information on Jains resident in the State will be found included in the accounts of the principal castes appearing in Chapter VI of this Part.

#### *V. Buddhism.*

If the introduction of Jainism into the State was due to Chandragupta, the establishment of Buddhism into it was the act of Asoka, his grandson. The circumstances

Buddhism.



under which this was done by him and the promulgation of his edicts in and near Mysore are referred to in detail in Vol. II of this work. It should suffice here to state that much of the country now part of North Mysore was already under Buddhist influence in the third century B.C. Asoka strove towards the close of his reign to propagate Buddhism in the State. His Edicts found engraved in the village of Siddapura, Molakalmuru Taluk of Chitaldrug District, show the spirit underlying the activities of this great Mauryan Emperor. He is also known to have sent Thēras or Missionaries of the Buddhist faith to Mahishamandala, the country round Mysore and to Banavasi, in the north-west of the State. Buddhism, however, did not strike root in the Mysore soil, either because it was eclipsed by Jainism which was more tolerant of ritualism, or it was not backed by the political influence that the other religion possessed. There is, however, some evidence to believe that the early kings of the Satavāhana line were Buddhists by religion as also some of the Bāna and Pallava kings. A Bāna king of the fourth century A.D. is compared in some inscriptions with Bōdhisattva in compassion for all living things in the world. Even so late as 1065 A.D., a Buddhist Vihāra was erected in Belgami and the Bauddha *Sāvāsi* is mentioned in 1098 A.D., while a great Bauddha town, named Kalavati, is referred to even in 1533. But Buddhists, it would seem, were never numerous in the State. The growth of Jainism proved a serious bar to the progress of Buddhism, while the causes which contributed to its downfall in other parts of India soon induced its practical disappearance in it. Whether there is any truth in the story told by Wilson that Akalanka, a Jain controversialist, finally confuted the Buddhists in argument at the court of Hemasitala at Kanchi and procured their expulsion to Ceylon in 788 A.D. or not, there is no doubt that they ceased to be of



any practical importance generally from about the 8th century A.D. in South India.

So many works are now available on the subject of Buddhism that it is deemed unnecessary in this place to give any account of the life of Buddha and the doctrines he taught. Dr. Rhys Davids thus describes the causes which led to the decline of Buddhism in India generally:—

Causes of the decline of Buddhism.

“It had been supposed on the authority of late priestly texts, where boasts of persecution are put forth, that the cause of the decline of Buddhism in India had been Brahmin persecution. The now accessible older authorities, with one doubtful exception, make no mention of persecution. On the other hand, the comparison we are now able to make between the canonical books of the older Buddhism and later texts of the following centuries, shows a continual decline from the old standpoint, a continual approximation of the Buddhist views to those of the other philosophies and religions in India. We can see now that the very event which seemed, in the eyes of the world, to be the most striking proof of the success of the new movement, the conversion and strenuous support, in the 3rd century B.C., of Asoka, the most powerful ruler India had had, only hastened the decline. The adhesion of large numbers of nominal converts, more especially from the newly incorporated and less advanced provinces, produced weakness rather than strength in the movement for reform. The day of compromise had come. Every relaxation of the old through going position was welcomed and supported by converts only half converted. And so the margin of difference between the Buddhists and their opponents gradually faded almost entirely away. The soul theory, step by step, gained again the upper hand. The popular gods and the popular superstitions are once more favoured by Buddhists themselves. The philosophical basis of the old ethics is overshadowed by new speculations. And even the old ideal of life, the salvation of the Arhat to be won in this world and in this world only, by self-culture and self-mastery, is forgotten or mentioned only to be condemned. The end was inevitable. The need of a



separate organization became less and less apparent. The whole pantheon of the Vedic gods, with the ceremonies and sacrifices associated with them, passed indeed away. But the ancient Buddhism, the party of reform was overwhelmed in its fall; and modern Hinduism arose on the ruins of both."

## VI. *Later Hinduism.*

### (a) THE SEVERAL BRAHMAN SECTS.

Leading  
Brahman  
sects.

The decline of Buddhism was marked by the rise of new sectarian religions from about the eighth century A.D. These centred round the worship of new divinities, identified with Siva or Vishnu. The process by which the exaltation of these Gods took place is too large to go into here. It will be found sketched in some of the books mentioned at the end of this chapter, to which the reader is referred. Mysore was the home of some of the more important of these new sects. Sankarācharya, the philosopher-teacher, who resuscitated the worship of Siva, Vishnu and other Gods in the eighth century A.D., made Sringeri, in what is now known as the Kadur District, his headquarters and there established the principal of his Mutts in India; Ramanujācharya, born in the beginning of the 11th century, not far away from Madras, sought refuge in Mysore from the persecution of his own king and gave an impetus to the worship of Vishnu. Basava, the founder of the Virasaiva sect, which rose to prominence in the 12th century, though born outside the State, soon had many followers in it. Madhva, who belongs to the 13th century, lived and preached in territory which at no distant date formed part of this State. His successors have their most important Mutts in Mysore. As the sects founded by these teachers have still many thousands of adherents in and about the State, some account of them will be given below.



The Smartas (or traditionalists), follow the teachings of Sankarācharya. The great Vedantic teacher is stated to have been born at Kaladi, 6 miles to the east of Alvoi, now a station on the Cochin-Shoranur railway line. The exact date of his birth is not known. Sir John Fleet has adduced reasons to show that he lived between 625 and 655 A.D. Mr. Telang places him even earlier. South Indian literature seems correct, however, in assigning A.D. 788-820 as his date, for, he himself in his *Saundarya Lahari* refers to Sambanda, one of the South Indian Saints, as *Dravida sisu*. This date corresponds with the dates given by Messrs. Logan and Pathak and may be accepted as approximately correct. It also agrees with the date fixed by Professor Max Muller. Sankara is presumed to have been born of Nambūttiri parents, his mother having belonged, according to tradition, to the *Pazurpanai Illam*, a Numbūttiri family living in the neighbourhood of Trichur. Here the ground on which her remains were cremated is still pointed out. His father was known as Sivaguru, who seems to have died while Sankara was still a youth. Of his affection for his mother, several stories are told, one of the most noteworthy being his performing, though a Sanyasi, her funeral obsequies. He appears to have been brought up in the traditional way. His teacher, to whom he refers in every work of his, was Gōvinda, who was himself a disciple of the more famous *Gaudapāda*. After due initiation and study at Gōvinda's feet, on the banks of the Narmada, he repaired to Benares and from there commenced his wide travels through India. These peregrinations and refutations of different religious teachers and sects are told in the *Sankara Vijaya* and other similar works extant. In recent years, attempts have been made to extract the truth out of these traditional versions, though it is still undoubtedly the fact that we know little authentic about the details of

Smartas:   
 Sankara-  
charya.



Sankaracharya's life. It is, however, fairly certain that he visited Benares and lived there for a time. He also appears to have visited Badri in the Himalayas, where he set up a temple dedicated to Narayana, where a Nambüttiri (Malabar Brähman) still officiates. His visits to Kēdara, Pūri (Jagannath) and a few other places, where his Mutts exist may also be true. He also travelled in the Deccan and Southern India, in the former of which he put down the evil practices of the Kāpālikas and in the latter the Sakti worship which in his times seems to have gained the upper hand. The temples of Kanchi (Conjeeveram) and Tiruvottiyūr, near Madras, seem to have been the chief seats of Sakti ritualism, in those days. These he appears to have successfully put down. It is stated that the famous Kumārila Bhatta, who confuted the Buddhists and Jains, was a contemporary of Sankara, and that the latter met him while he was consigning himself to the flames. Likewise, the *Sankara Vijaya* gives what appears a circumstantial account of Sankara's disputation with Mandana Misra, the disciple of Kumārila and his wife Bhārathi, who, it is related, was a sister of Kumārila and a renowned scholar. Both husband and wife were eventually worsted in disputation and followed Sankara on his return to the South. Here he established himself at Sringeri, where he set up his headquarters Mutt. Mandana Misra, his erstwhile opponent, donned the yellow robe and became Surēsvaracharya and as such, the head of Sankara's Mutt at Sringeri, and his wife, who apparently followed him, won sufficiently the esteem and admiration of Sankara to be practically deified in after years in a temple specially erected for her. After the latter, the headquarters Mutt at Sringeri is called the Sārādā Pita. Sankara's place of death is not definitely known. In his final tour through India, he is said to have visited Kamrup (modern Gauhatti) in Assam, where he worsted



in a controversy Abhinava Gupta, a well-known Sakta commentator. He took ill here and retired first to Badari, where he is said (by Wilson) to have died. According to accounts current in Sringeri, he is said to have retired to that place after his final tour and died there after a prolonged residence. The succession of Gurus at Sringeri is traced from him directly and a small shrine is there shown as the place where he disappeared from life. It contains a statue of him, seated after the manner of the Buddhist and Jain images. The date of his death is probably 828 A.D. If this date is accepted as correct, he should have been but 38 years of age at the time, though, according to many Indian writers, he was only 32. It must, however, be added that Professor A. A. MacDonnel, who accepts 788 A.D. as the year of Sankara's birth, thinks that he "probably lived to an advanced age."

Though even the main facts connected with the life of Sankara are disputed, his literary and philosophical reputation rests on the solid basis of his works. These include commentaries on the *Upanishads*, the *Vedānta Sūtras* of Badarayan and the *Bhagavad Gīta*. A collected edition of his writings was published a few years ago by the Vani Vilasa Press at Trichinopoly. Many of his works have also been translated into English. The *Vedānta Sūtras* have been done into English by Dr. G. Thibaut and included in the *Sacred Books of the East*. Sankara's commentary on the *Bhagavad Gīta* has been translated into English by Mr. Mahadeva Sastri and his commentaries on the *Upanishads* have been widely quoted from by most writers, East and West. A work attributed to him by some scholars is the *Sarva Siddhānta Sangraha*, which is said to have been used as a model for his *Sarva Darsana Sangraha* by the celebrated Mādhava. A selection from his writings, text and translation, has

His works.



also been issued by an enterprising Madras firm of publishers. Though much has been done in making his original works available to the scholar and the student, no attempt has yet been made to present to the general reader a comprehensive and critical life of the great teacher. By far the best sketch of his philosophical system is that given by Dr. Thibaut in his introduction to the *Vedānta Sūtras*. The importance of Sankara's commentary on the *Vedānta Sūtras* will be manifest when it is stated that a translation of his commentary cannot be combined with an independent translation of the *Vedānta Sūtras*. His doctrine has been held by Dr. Thibaut to faithfully represent the teaching of the *Upanishads*. The same great authority says that his philosophy is nearer to the teaching of the *Upanishads* than the *Sūtras* of Bādarāyana. His whole system hinges on the doctrine of the absolute identity of the individual soul with the Brahman. It has still to be determined how much of his theory he owed to Gōvinda, his teacher, and Gaudapāda, his teacher's teacher. Gaudapāda's *Karika* on the *Mandūkya Upanishad*, which is not quoted by Sankaracharya anywhere in his writings, already contained the kernel of the theory developed so elaborately by Sankara. As has been pointed out by one critic, many of the thoughts and figures, which begin to appear in the *Karika* are in common use in Sankara's commentaries. Sankara may, in fact, be said to have reduced the doctrines of Gaudapāda to a system, as did Plato those of Parmenides. Indeed the two leading ideas, which pervade the Indian system, *viz.*, that there is no duality (*Advaita*) and no becoming (*Ajati*) are, as Professor Deussen points out, identical with those of the Greek philosopher. But Sankara's great contribution to Advaita theory is the doctrine of Maya, or cosmic illusion, which is really his own. The doctrine assumes nowhere in Gaudapāda the position it does in Sankara's



commentaries. The germ of the doctrine is no doubt found in the *Upanishads*, but that it obtains its classical form in Sankara's hands, there can be no doubt whatsoever. Attempts have not unnaturally been made to trace the causes which contributed to this development of the doctrine in Sankara's commentaries. Professor Jacobi has advanced the theory that a very important part of its content has been derived from Buddhism. Of course, there is no *a priori* reason to deny the possibility of such borrowing. In definitely historical times, as Dr. A. B. Keith has pointed out, there was clearly a lively interchange of views between Buddhism and Brahmanical schools, the growth of logic was furthered by discoveries or developments now by the one side, now by the other, and there is striking similarity between the doctrine of void, which was brought into special prominence by the Buddhist Nagarjuna in the first or second century A.D., and its development into Vijñānavāda of Asanga, probably in the fourth century A.D., which has suggested to Professor Jacobi the view that the illusion theory as developed by Sankara owes much to Buddhism. Even conceding this, it cannot but be admitted that it is in Sankara's hands that the theory assumes its definite and indeed its complete form. The influence of his theory is to be seen in the *Sāṅkhya Sūtra*, which is probably a work that has to be assigned to the 15th century A.D. The *Sūtra*, which uses many phrases borrowed from Sankara, bitterly opposes, however, the doctrine of the unity of the soul, of the sole existence of the soul, the doctrine of ignorance and illusion and the view that the released soul has enjoyment as its characteristic. The Sāṅkhya view apparently seems to have had weight with later exponents of Sankara's thought. This tendency to interfuse Sāṅkhya thought with the Vedānta is clearly seen in the *Panchadasi* of Mādhava (about 14th century A.D.) and in the far more famous *Vedānta Sāra* of



Sadānanda, a work written before 1500 A.D. These and other matters relating to Sankara's theory and its later forms cannot be further pursued here. It should, however, be added that except for the few points in which Sadānanda betrays traces of Sankhya doctrine he is by far the best exponent of Sankara's Vedānta theory. His *Vedānta Sāra* was translated by Dr. Ballantyne as early as 1851.

His system of  
Vedānta.

For an authoritative exposition of the Vedānta system as propounded by Sankara the reader is referred to Dr. Thibaut's *Vedānta Sūtras* and to Professor Deussen's *Systems of Vedānta*. Many smaller publications on the subject are now so widely extant that a detailed statement of it is not deemed necessary in this work. The following is a brief resumé of the chief ideas underlying it:—Its fundamental doctrine, expressed in the famous formula *TAT TVAM ASI*, "thou art that," is identity of the individual soul with God (*Brahma*). Hence it is also called the *Brahma* or *Āviraka-mīmamsa*, "Inquiry concerning *Brahma* or the embodied soul." The eternal and infinite *Brahma* not being made up of parts or liable to change, the individual soul, it is here laid down, cannot be a part or emanation of it, but is the whole indivisible *Brahma*. As there is no other existence but *Brahma*, the Vedānta is styled the *Advaita-Vāda*, or "doctrine of non-duality," being, in other words, an idealistic monism. The evidence of experience, which shows a multiplicity of phenomena, and the statements of the Veda, which teach a multiplicity of souls, are brushed aside as the phantasms of a dream which are only true till waking takes place.

The ultimate cause of all such false impressions is *Avidya* or innate ignorance, which this, like the other systems, simply postulates, but does not in any way seek to account for. It is this ignorance which prevents the soul from recognizing that the empirical world is mere



*Maya* or illusion. Thus to the Vedantist the universe is like a mirage, which the soul under the influence of desire (*Trishna* or "thirst") fancies it perceives, just as the panting hart sees before it sheets of water in the *Fata Morgana* (picturesquely called *Mriga-Trishna* or "deer-thirst" in Sanskrit). The illusion vanishes as if by magic, when the scales fall from the eyes, on the acquisition of true knowledge. Then the semblance of any distinction between the soul and God disappears, and salvation (*Moksha*), the chief end of man, is attained.

Saving knowledge cannot, of course, be acquired by worldly experience, but is revealed in the theoretical part (*Jnana-Kanda*) of the Vedas, that is to say, in the *Upanishads*. By this correct knowledge, the illusion of the multiplicity of phenomena is dispelled, just as the illusion of a snake when there is only a rope. Two forms of knowledge are, however, distinguished in the Vedānta, a higher (*Para*) and a lower (*Apara*). The former is concerned with the higher and impersonal Brahma (neuter), which is without form or attributes, while the latter deals with the lower and personal Brahma (masculine), who is the soul of the universe, the Lord (*Isvara*) who has created the world and grants salvation. The contradiction resulting from one and the same thing having form and no form, attributes and no attributes, is solved by the explanation that the lower Brahma has no reality, but is merely an illusory form of the higher and only Brahma, produced by ignorance. But as the mind of man cannot elevate itself to the contemplation of the inscrutable First Cause and only Soul, he may be contemplated through inferior deities and sought through the prescribed rites and exercises. This creed thus tolerates all the Hindu deities, and the worship of the following was, by Sankarāchārya's express permission, taught by some of his disciples:—that of Siva, Vishnu, Krishna, Sūrya, Sakti, Ganēsa and Bhairava.



Sadānanda, a work written before 1500 A.D. These and other matters relating to Sankara's theory and its later forms cannot be further pursued here. It should, however, be added that except for the few points in which Sadānanda betrays traces of Sankhya doctrine he is by far the best exponent of Sankara's Vedānta theory. His *Vedānta Sāra* was translated by Dr. Ballantyne as early as 1851.

His system of  
Vedānta.

For an authoritative exposition of the Vedānta system as propounded by Sankara the reader is referred to Dr. Thibaut's *Vedānta Sūtras* and to Professor Deussen's *Systems of Vedānta*. Many smaller publications on the subject are now so widely extant that a detailed statement of it is not deemed necessary in this work. The following is a brief resumé of the chief ideas underlying it:—Its fundamental doctrine, expressed in the famous formula *TAT TVAM ASI*, "thou art that," is identity of the individual soul with God (*Brahma*). Hence it is also called the *Brahma* or *Ācāraka-mimamsa*, "Inquiry concerning *Brahma* or the embodied soul." The eternal and infinite *Brahma* not being made up of parts or liable to change, the individual soul, it is here laid down, cannot be a part or emanation of it, but is the whole indivisible *Brahma*. As there is no other existence but *Brahma*, the Vedānta is styled the *Advaita-Vāda*, or "doctrine of non-duality," being, in other words, an idealistic monism. The evidence of experience, which shows a multiplicity of phenomena, and the statements of the Veda, which teach a multiplicity of souls, are brushed aside as the phantasms of a dream which are only true till waking takes place.

The ultimate cause of all such false impressions is *Avidya* or innate ignorance, which this, like the other systems, simply postulates, but does not in any way seek to account for. It is this ignorance which prevents the soul from recognizing that the empirical world is mere



*Maya* or illusion. Thus to the Vedantist the universe is like a mirage, which the soul under the influence of desire (*Trishna* or "thirst") fancies it perceives, just as the panting hart sees before it sheets of water in the *Fata Morgana* (picturesquely called *Mriga-Trishna* or "deer-thirst" in Sanskrit). The illusion vanishes as if by magic, when the scales fall from the eyes, on the acquisition of true knowledge. Then the semblance of any distinction between the soul and God disappears, and salvation (*Moksha*), the chief end of man, is attained.

Saving knowledge cannot, of course, be acquired by worldly experience, but is revealed in the theoretical part (*Jnana-Kanda*) of the Vedas, that is to say, in the *Upanishads*. By this correct knowledge, the illusion of the multiplicity of phenomena is dispelled, just as the illusion of a snake when there is only a rope. Two forms of knowledge are, however, distinguished in the Vedānta, a higher (*Para*) and a lower (*Apra*). The former is concerned with the higher and impersonal Brahma (neuter), which is without form or attributes, while the latter deals with the lower and personal Brahma (masculine), who is the soul of the universe, the Lord (*Isvara*) who has created the world and grants salvation. The contradiction resulting from one and the same thing having form and no form, attributes and no attributes, is solved by the explanation that the lower Brahma has no reality, but is merely an illusory form of the higher and only Brahma, produced by ignorance. But as the mind of man cannot elevate itself to the contemplation of the inscrutable First Cause and only Soul, he may be contemplated through inferior deities and sought through the prescribed rites and exercises. This creed thus tolerates all the Hindu deities, and the worship of the following was, by Sankarāchārya's express permission, taught by some of his disciples:—that of Siva, Vishnu, Krishna, Sūrya, Sakti, Ganēsa and Bhairava.



Sringeri  
Mutt.

The Sringeri Swami or the head of the *Matha* or the Monastery at Sringeri, the principal one established by Sankarāchārya, is styled the *Jagat Guru* or *Jagad Guru*, the priest of the world, and is possessed of extensive authority and influence. The *Matha* is situated on the left bank of the Thunga, in the centre of a fertile tract with which it was endowed about 400 years ago by the Vijayanagar kings. The estate yields a revenue of Rs. 50,000 a year, and a further sum of Rs. 10,000 a year is received from the Mysore State. But the expenses connected with the feeding of the Brahmans, and the distribution of food and clothing on festival days to all comers of both sexes, exceed the income, and the Guru is constantly engaged in long and protracted tours through various parts of the country for the purpose of receiving contributions from his disciples. He wears a tiara like the Pope's, covered with pearls and jewels, said to have been given to him by the Peshwa of Poona and handsome necklace of pearls. His sandals are covered with silver. He is an ascetic and a celibate, and in diet, very abstemious. He is borne along in an *Adda Palki* or palanquin carried crossways, which prevents anything else passing. He is attended by an elephant and escort, and accompanied by a numerous body of Brahmans and disciples.

The following is the succession of Sringeri Gurus, obtained from the *Matha*:—

		Consecrated	Died
		A.D.	A.D.
Sankarāchārya (Born 737 A.D.)	... ..	745	769
Sureshvarāchārya	... ..	753	773
Nityabhodaganāchārya	... ..	758	848
Jnanaganāchārya	... ..	846	910
Jnānottamasivāchārya	... ..	905	953
Jnāngiri Achārya	... ..	949	1038
Simhagirisvarachārya	... ..	1036	1098
Isvarathirthāchārya	... ..	1079	1146
Narasinha-Muni or Mūrti	... ..	1114	1228



Commenting on Sureshvarāchārya's death, Mr. Rice says :—

"This date is plainly given in the annals, according to Salivahana Saka. But the preceding dates are absurdly referred to the Vikrama Saka, in the fourteenth year of which Sankarāchārya is said to have been born; and to connect the two eras, Sureshvarāchārya is gravely asserted to have held his authority for 800 years, although only 32 years are granted to Sankarāchārya. Accepting the succession as correct, I have taken the names of the years, and calculated the preceding dates accordingly. That Sankarāchārya lived in the latter part of the eighth century has been conclusively proved by Mr. Pathak (*J. Bo. Br. R. A. S.*, XVIII, 88; *Proceedings, Ninth Oriental Congress*) as admitted by Dr. Bühler and M. Barth."

	Consecrated	Died
	A.D.	A.D.
Vidyasankara Swāmi ... ..	1226	1333
Bhārati Krishna Thīrtha ... ..	1328	1380
Vidyāranya ... ..	1331	1386
Chandrasekhara Bhārati ... ..	1368	1389
Narasimha Bhārati ... ..	1387	1408
Bhakta Sankara Purushottama Bhārati ...	1406	1448
Sankarananda Bhārati ... ..	1428	1454
Chandrasekhara Bhārati ... ..	1449	1464
Narasimha Bhārati ... ..	1464	1479
Purushottama Bhārati ... ..	1472	1517
Ramachandra Bhārati ... ..	1508	1560
Narasimha Bhārati ... ..	1557	1573
Narasimha Bhārati ... ..	1563	1576
Immadi Narasimha Bhārati ... ..	1576	1599
Abhinava Narasimha Bhārati ... ..	1599	1622
Sachchidānanda Bhārati ... ..	1622	1663
Narasimha Bhārati ... ..	1663	1705
Sachchidānanda Bhārati ... ..	1705	1741
Abhinava Sachchidānanda Bhārati ... ..	1741	1767
Narasimha Bhārati ... ..	1767	1770
Sachchidānanda Bhārati ... ..	1770	1814
Abhinava Sachchidānanda Bhārati ... ..	1814	1817
Narasimha Bhārati ... ..	1817	1879
Sachchidānanda Sivābhinava Narasimha		
Bhārati ... ..	1867	1912
Chandrasekhara Bhārati ... ..	1912	(Now <i>guru</i> )

Vidyāranya, of the above list, has been identified with Mādhava, the brother of Sāyana and the celebrated author of *Parāsara Madhaviya*, the *Sarva Darsana Sangraha* and other works. He was, according to his works,



a Minister of the then Vijayanagar King Bukka. Contemporaneously with him, there lived another Mādhava, of a different *Gotra*, who was also an author and a Minister of King Bukka. The latter, however, appears to have been but a Provincial Governor on the West Coast, while the other Mādhava—identified with Vidyā-ranya—describes himself as the “bearer of the burden of the sovereignty of King Bukka,” which interpreted means his chief or prime minister. This postulation of two Mādhavas has, however, been disputed in certain quarters. The whole question requires further elucidation.

Sri Vaishnavas.

The next great sect is that of the Sri Vaishnavas, more popularly known as Vaishnavas. They are the followers of the teachings of Rāmānujacharya, the well-known Hindu religious reformer. Vaishnavism is an old religion and has long been prevalent in one form or another in Southern India from a period long anterior to Ramanuja. How ancient it really is, it is difficult to say.

Antiquity of Vaishnavism: the Bhāgavatas.

From the fact that Rāmānuja bases his interpretation of the *Vedānta Sūtras* on Baudhayana's commentary on the same, it has been inferred that Vaishnavism is at least as old as Baudhayana's time. Baudhayana has been assigned to the sixth century B.C. The Bhāgavatas, whose doctrine is expounded in the *Mahābhārata*, the *Bhagavad Gīta*, the *Bhāgarata Purāṇa* and other works, are probably the followers of Baudhayana's school and as such, the forerunners of Rāmānuja. These Bhāgavatas, also called Pāncharātras, are referred to by Sankarāchārya in his commentaries on the *Vedānta Sūtras* and refuted. Their system is, according to Dr. Thibaut, nearer to Bādarāyana than that of Sankara, though, it must be admitted, as presented by Rāmānuja in his chief work, he makes it diverge considerably from the *Sūtras* of Bādarāyana. The Bhāgavata theory is



set forth in its most authoritative form in the *Pāñcharātra Tantra*. The system of Pāñcharātra is said to have been declared by Nārāyana himself. A scholarly account of the Bhāgavata cult will be found in Dr. Thibaut's introduction to Sankara's *Vedānta Sūtras*. A class of teachers who probably followed the Bhāgavatas in their religious views were the twelve Vaishnava Ālvars, who flourished in Southern India from about the first century A.D. onwards.

Their chronology is not yet accurately determined, The Ālvars.  
but the following is the traditional order in which they are said to have appeared :—

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Poygai Ālvar.</li> <li>2. Būthathu Ālvar.</li> <li>3. Pey Ālvar.</li> <li>4. Tirumalīsai Ālvar.</li> <li>5. Nammālvar.</li> <li>6. Madhurakavi Ālvar.</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7. Kulasekhara Ālvar.</li> <li>8. Periyālvar.</li> <li>9. Āṇḍal.</li> <li>10. Tondaraddippodi Ālvar.</li> <li>11. Tiruppanālvar.</li> <li>12. Tirumangai Ālvar.</li> </ol> |
|--|---|

Of these, the first three are said to have been contemporaries, and are apparently the earliest of the twelve. Their hymns speak of Nārāyana as the highest God and frequently refer to the early Avatars, more especially the Trivikrama. The *Bhagavad Gita* was known to them as also the *Bhāgavata* in one form or another, for their poetry shows a close acquaintance with Krishna's early life. They presuppose the existence of temples dedicated to Vishnu at Srirangam, Tirupathi, Algarkoil (near Madura) and other places. These were probably the earliest shrines at which the Bhāgavatas worshipped, if they did not actually establish them. The reverence they show to the Vedas and the personal relationship they seek with God in their hymns show that they were Bhāgavatas of the true type. Nammālvar, fifth in the above list, is better known as Satakōpa. He is, perhaps, the most famous of the twelve. He was a native of Kurukai, now Ālvār Tirunagiri, near Tinnevely. He



composed over a thousand hymns in Tamil. He appears to have visited many of the shrines sacred to Vishnu and to have, as usual, composed verses in their honour. His hymns are known as the *Tiruvoymozhi* (Lit: the word of the holy mouth) a term now applied to the whole collection of hymns sung by all the Ālvars. Kulasēkhara is said to have been a king of Travancore. Āndal was a woman, Tiruppan, a Paraiyan, and Tirumangai, probably a Kallan. Since Tirumangai, the last of these, is believed to have lived in the second quarter of the seventh century A.D., the period of the Ālvars actually closed at least four centuries before the birth of Rāmānuja.

Nathamuni  
and his  
successors.

Nāthamuni, who has been assigned to the 9th century A.D., collected the hymns of the Ālvars into four collections of about a thousand stanzas each and arranged for their regular recitation at Srirangam. Nāthamuni influenced the growth of Vaishnavism in a twofold manner. By making the recitation of the hymns of the Ālvars part of the daily ritual at the temples in common with recitation of the Vedas, he not only sanctified the work of the Ālvars but also popularized the Vaishnava religion. On the ontological side, he is credited with having developed the doctrine of *Prapathi* or surrender to God in absolute renunciation and faith which was first inculcated by Saṭakōpa. The work of Nāthamuni thus laid the foundation for the differences that now divide the *Vadagalais* (Northerners) and the *Tengalais* (Southerners). A grandson of Nāthamuni was Yāmunāchārya (better known as Ālavandar) who did much to advance Vaishnavism. He probably lived during the reign of the great Chola King Rāja Rāja (985-1012 A.D.) to whom he allusively refers in one of his works. He was both a poet and a philosopher. Some of his works have come down to us and these show how well he prepared the ground for Rāmānuja's work. That he continued the



Bhāgavata tradition in its theoretical aspect may be gathered from his *Siddhi Traya* in which he controverts Sankara's doctrine of Avidya. In his *Āgama Prāmaṇya*, he defends the Pāncharātra position from the attacks of Sankara and attempts to prove its orthodoxy in a manner that has won modern approval. In his *Gītārtha Saṅgraha*, he still further elaborates the *Visishtadvaita* position and a comparison with it of Rāmānuja's *Gīta Bhashya* shows how much the latter owed to his predecessors.

To Rāmānuja, however, belongs the credit of not only extending Vaishnava influence North and South but also evolving a coherent system of philosophy suited to the times out of the accretions that had gathered round the ancient Bhāgavata doctrine. Rāmānuja was born at Sri Perambudur, not far away from modern Madras, in 1017 A.D. He was the son of Kesava Bhatta, who had married Kāntimathi, a grand-daughter of Yāmunāchārya. He studied under Yādavaprakāsa, an Advaita teacher of great fame at Kanchi, the modern Conjeeveram. He early showed considerable independence of thought and controverted the teacher on many occasions. The story goes that Yādavaprakāsa was rather chagrined at this and plotted to get rid of him while on a pretended journey to Benares. Rāmānuja apprised of the evil intention by a relation and a co-pupil before the party had proceeded far from Kanchi, quietly separated from them and returned home safe. Not long after, he got under the influence of one Kanchipūrṇa, a non-Brahmin disciple of Yāmunāchārya, who was a devotee of the famous Vishnu temple at Kanchi. An intimacy grew up between the two, which eventually led to Rāmānuja giving up his married life and becoming a *Sanyasin*. From this time, his activities as a teacher and propagator of Vaishnavism apparently commenced. Men



began to flock to him, among the first converts, according to tradition, being his own old teacher Yādāvaprakāsa. He then settled down at Srirangam and there devoted himself first to the completion of his religious and philosophic studies. Then he began to compose his works, the first of which is the *Vedānta Sangraha*, in which he examines the chief Upanishads which lend weight to the *Advaitic* view and establishes, after controverting that view, his own standpoint. In this work, he also attacks Sankara's doctrine of *Māya* and the *Bheda-abheda* doctrine of Bhāskara and Yādava, the successors of Sankara in the Advaitic school of thought. The *Srī Bhāshya*, which makes up his commentaries on the *Vedānta Sūtras* of Bādarāyana, is his next work. This has been translated by Dr. Thibaut in the *Sacred Books of the East* as also by the late Professor M. Rangacharya. It is based on the earlier *Vritti* (or commentary) of Baudhayana, already referred to. To secure this ancient commentary, Rāmānuja, it is said, travelled as far as Kashmir with an ardent disciple of his who, tradition says, committed the *Vritti* to his memory and acted as his amanuensis afterwards. The importance of this great work for a proper understanding of the *Sūtras* of Bādarāyana, will be manifest when it is said that it enshrines in some respects an earlier tradition which Sankara or his predecessors ignored or left out of account. *Vedānta Sāra* and *Vedānta Dīpa* are other works in which Rāmānuja re-states his views in simpler language. His *Gīta Bhāshya* (*Commentaries on the Gīta*) is also a notable work. His exposition of the *Gīta*, however, closely follows that of Yāmunāchārya, especially in laying stress on the doctrine of *Bhakti* as propounded in it. These works and his practical zeal for his religion established his reputation far and wide. As became a teacher of eminence, Rāmānuja travelled extensively through India, visiting almost every part of it and



making known his doctrine. We are told in the traditionary accounts of his life that, after visiting the different shrines in Southern India connected with Vaishnavism, he went to Rameswaram and from there to Ālvār Tirunagiri, the birthplace of Sage Satakōpa, and from thence to Malabar and Travancore, from where he trecked northwards along the sea-coast to Girnar and Dwaraka in Guzerat, where Sri Krishna is supposed to have lived and ruled. Thence he went to Muttra, Govardhan, etc., places connected with Sri Krishna's exploits. Then he went further north up to Himalayas to Badari. From there he went to Kashmir, always famous for its scholarship. At Srinagar, he made a great name for himself which raised jealousy against him. Escaping from a plot against his life, he soon left the place and arrived at Benares. From there, he travelled south-eastwards and reached Jagannath, where he established a Mutt. He then travelled south and reached Tirupati, where he amicably settled a dispute as to the nature of the image on the hills. His authority settled it in favour of Vishnu and since then, there has been no controversy about the matter. After short halts at Conjeeveram, and a few other Vaishnavite holy places, he returned finally to Srirangam.

Rāmānuja was now apparently at the height of his fame. But the very fame brought trouble on him. Kulōttunga, the reigning Chōla King, it is said, sent word to him at the instigation of Saivite bigots that he should appear before him and subscribe to the dictum that there is none superior to Siva. Two of Rāmānuja's devoted disciples, one of them personating him in his garb of a *Sanyasin*, went to King's Court and there, refusing the Saivite creed, were blinded. Meanwhile, Rāmānuja fled the country and skirting the Nilgiris, entered into Mysore. There he first established himself

His flight to  
Mysore.



at Vahnipushkarani, a place on the Cauvery about forty miles west of Mysore. Thence he moved on to Mirle and Saligram, about ten miles westwards. Here Rāmānuja spent some time, converting a large number of people and among them one Āndhrapūrna, also called Vaduhānāmbi, so called probably because he was a Telugu-speaking Brahman. This Āndhrapūrna became ever afterwards a devoted follower of his and in one sense his biographer. His *Yatirāja Vaibhavam* is, barring perhaps the 108 verses of the Smārtha convert Amudan of Arangam, known as *Rāmānuja Nārandādi*, the best contemporary account we have of Rāmānuja's life and work. Rāmānuja thence moved on to Tonnur, where in time he converted the reigning Jain King Bitti Deva, who thereafter came to be known as Vishnu Vardhana. The story of his conversion will be found referred to in Vol. II, Chapter III of this work. Rāmānuja's stay in Mysore extended over nearly twenty years, during which he built up a large Vaishnavite community in it. He built the temple of Tirunārāyana at Melkote, a few miles north of Mysore, where still a great festival takes place every year attended by thousands of persons from every part of India. He also set up temples at Belur and other places, in 1117 A.D., to all of which he admitted, on festive occasions, for one reason or another, the Panchamas,\* the lowest among the Hindu castes. Meanwhile, Kulōttunga Chola died and his successor showed himself a more tolerant king. Rāmānuja, hearing of this, returned without delay to Srirangam. Out of the two disciples who went to the Court of Kulōttunga, Mahāpūrna, the elder, died on his way home. The other, Kurēsa (or Kurthālvar) by name, was now old and decrepit and he was received with marked favour and duly consoled with. After more years of quiet work, the great teacher died, it is said, in his 120th year at Srirangam.



His system of  
Vedānta.

The *Visishtadvaita* system inculcates the *Advaita* or oneness *with attributes*. It is qualified monism. God alone exists, all else that is seen is his manifestation, attribute or *Sakti*. Such attributes are *Chit* or the individual souls and *Achit* or matter. The *Advaitic* position is also that God alone exists and all else is manifestation. This element is common to both systems of thought. The *Advaita* regards the manifestation as unreal and temporary and as the result of *Avidya* or Nescience. In the *Advaitin's* views, therefore, the one Brahman is without any attribute. Rāmānuja regards the attributes as real and permanent, but subject to the control of the one Brahman in all their modifications and evolutions. The oneness of God is compatible, in his view, with the existence of attributes, as the latter are incapable of existing alone, and do not constitute independent things. They are called *Prakaras* or modes, *Sesha* or accessories, and *Niyamya* or the controlled, of the one Brahma. The word Brahma is thus used either to denote the central trinity, when it becomes possible to speak of the souls and matter, as its attributes, or to denote the combined trinity when the whole universe may properly be described as consisting of Brahman alone. According to *Visishtadvaitism*, the souls are neither absolutely independent entities nor endowed with the separate capacity of separate existence and activity, apart from Brahman. The chief points in which Sankara and Rāmānuja agree and differ will be found stated by the interested reader in Dr. Thibaut's edition of *Vēdānta Sūtras, Part III, Sacred Books of the East, Vol. XXXIV, pp. xxx*). Rāmānuja, as may be expected, denies the existence of the two Brahman postulated by Sankara and also the doctrine of *Māya* as developed by him. He likewise denies the distinction between a higher and a lower knowledge. He enlarges on the relation of the individual soul to the Brahman. According to Rāmānuja,



the soul is of minute size and a knowing agent. Creation, according to him, is the sport of Brahman. Brahman is, according to him, the creator of the world; Brahman modifies itself into the world; the world is his body; the Brahman and the world, indeed, are related to each other as the snake and its coils. Certain tenets peculiar to Rāmānuja are of some interest. Such are his eternally free souls (*Nityas*); heaven conceived as a distinct place apart from and outside the changeable universe, though not outside Brahman; the existence of the deity in physical forms of various kinds; the peculiar path of souls on their release from the body, etc. These, however, do not touch his philosophical system, as such.

Later history  
of Vaishna-  
vism.

The later history of Sri Vaishnavism is chiefly interesting, because it accounts for the gradual growth of the differences which mark the two sects into which it is divided, the *Vadagalais* and the *Tengalais*. The most notable name connected with the former is that of Vedānta Dēsika, a nephew of one Ātreya Rāmānuja, who was himself the great-grandson of one Pranatārtihara, a nephew and disciple of Rāmānuja himself. The acknowledged head of the *Tengalais* is Manavālamahāmuni. Both these were great leaders and instructors as well on religious and philosophic topics. Vedānta Dēsika was born about 1268 A.D. and died about 1369 A.D. Manavālamahāmuni was born in 1370 A.D. and died about 1443 A.D. The differences which divide the followers of these two great exponents of Vaishnava faith seem to have been of slow growth. The disputes between these sects, so well known in Madras, have not penetrated into this State. The Government of Mysore have, since 1894, directed that neither the "V" nor the "Y" mark should be used in disputed cases but only a *tilaka* or streak (*Vide* Government Order No. 411-19, dated 21st July 1905).



The third great Brahmanical sect is that of Madhvas. These are also known as Sad-Vaishnavas. The founder of the sect was Madhvāchārya, who has infrequently been confounded with Mādhava, the author of *Sarva Darsana Sangraha* and other works. According to recent researches, Madhvāchārya was born in or about 1238 A.D. and died in 1317 A.D.

Madhvas:  
Madhvā-  
chārya.

He was the son of a pious Brahman, named Madhyagēha Bhatta, of the village of Pājaka, close to Udipi, in South Kanara District. He was brought up in the Bhāgavata School, Madhyagēha himself being a noted Bhāgavata. He studied under Achyuta Prēksha, a renowned teacher of the time who presided over a mutt of note at Bhandārkerē, which is still in existence. There is evidence to believe that Achyuta Prēksha was a devout Bhāgavata and differed widely from the prevailing *Advaita* school of thought. He is stated to have written a commentary of his own on the Brahma Sūtras, which however has not come down to us—probably Madhvāchārya owed not a little to this great teacher of his. After his ordination, when he was but 11 or 12 years of age, he held many successful disputations with religious leaders of different schools and was soon installed in a *Mutt* of his own. He then travelled through India going up to Badari twice. On the east coast, of Madras, he made many notable conversions to his new faith. One of these was Narahari Tīrtha, who subsequently held sway over the Kalinga country as guardian of the then infant King. Another was Sobhana Bhatta, who as Padmanābha Tīrtha succeeded him in the Pontificate. In his own country he was equally successful. One of the most noteworthy adherents to his faith was Trivikrama Panditāchārya, the father of Nārāyana Panditāchārya, the author of *Madhva Vijaya*, which chronicles the leading events of Madhvāchārya's life.

His life.



His works.

Madhvāchārya is also known by the names of Madhva-mandara, Pūrnapragna, and Ānanda Tirtha. His literary works are twenty-eight in number, of which the following are perhaps the best known :—*Gīta Bhāṣhya* ; *Gīta Tātparyanirṇaya* ; *Anu Vyākhyāna* ; *Sūtra Bhāṣhya*, being commentaries on the *Bādarāyana Sūtras* ; *Anu Bhāṣhya*, which is a commentary on the *Sūtra Bhāṣhya* ; commentaries on the more important ten Upanishads ; *Dvādasa Stotra* ; *Rig Bhāṣhya* ; *Mahābhārata Tātparya Nirṇaya*, a summary of the *Mahābharata* ; the *Bhāgavata Tātparya Nirṇaya*, which is a similar treatise giving the gist of the *Bhāgavata* ; *Vishnu Tatva Nirṇaya* ; *Tatva Sankhyana* ; *Tatva Viveka* ; *Māyāvāda Khandana* ; *Upādhi Khandana* ; the ten *Prakaranas*, including *Tatva Nirṇaya*, *Yamaka Bharata*, *Saāchāra Smṛiti*, *Jayanti Kalpa*, etc. A work of some interest dealing with the great *Ekadasi* Fast is the *Krishnamrita Mahārṇava*. Another work worthy of note is *Karma Nirṇaya*, which deals mainly with ritualism. His writings show that Madhvāchārya was as deeply read on the purely philosophical as on the ritualistic side. Among other miscellaneous works may be mentioned *Yati Pranava Kalpa*, *Narasimha Nakha Stuti*, *Tantra Sāra*, *Kanduka Stuti*, etc. His knowledge of music seems to have been particularly great. On one occasion, it is said of him, that on being called upon to sing, he, like Orpheus, made the seeds in the palm of his hand sprout up to the strains of his music. On another occasion, when a king doubted that the recital of a Vedic hymn would cause seeds to sprout and grow, Madhvāchārya, to demonstrate the truth of the Vedic teaching, recited, it is said, the well-known hymn *Ya Aushadhi* in such a manner that the seeds in the hollow of his hand began to sprout up as the *Śruti* had declared. Making due allowance for poetic and popular exaggeration, there can hardly be any doubt that Madhvāchārya was a great proficient in the chanting of the Vedas.



His system of Vedānta can only be briefly sketched here. As Vyāsa Rāya, one of the greatest exponents of Madhvāchārya's writings, puts it in a well-known verse, in Madhvāchārya's system, "Hari (Vishnu) is supreme; the world is real; separateness of Paramātman and Jivātman is true; the individual souls are infinitely graded as superior and inferior and are dependent on God; liberation is self-realization consisting in the enjoyment of such bliss as remained latent in the soul. Pure Bhakti (devotion) is the means to this end. Perception, inference and testimony are the sources of knowledge, mundane and heavenly." "Hari (Vishnu) is knowable in the Entirety of the Vedas and by Vedas alone." Madhva is not only a Vaishnava, in that he makes Vishnu, the paramount Lord of the Universe, but he is also a pronounced dualist who believes in a personal God. Though he made Vishnu Lord Paramount, he did not show any rancour towards Siva. In this, he differed from Rāmānuja. This was, perhaps, due as much to his environment as to the theory and practice underlying Bhāgavata worship. He differs from Rāmānuja on the devotional side as well. According to Rāmānuja, Para Brahman is the material and efficient cause of the world. Madhva objects to God being the material cause of the world. In regard to the individual souls, Rāmānuja holds them capable of infinite knowledge and bliss and says that, when the final release occurs, all the released souls enjoy bliss in an equal measure of perfection, equal to God himself. Madhva does not allow this. To him, the idea of individual souls ever reaching a footing of equality with God, in point of bliss or any other respect, is unintelligible. He draws thick lines between souls and matter and between these and the Para Brahman. He differs even more fundamentally from Sankara. These are really at the opposite poles. His position being that individual souls are different from the Para Brahman,

His system  
of Vedānta.



he denies they could ever be absorbed into the Brahman. He denies both identity and merger. He denies extinction of the soul, and in doing so goes further than Rāmānuja. He is thus a declared opponent of the doctrine of *Māya*. While Sankara maintains the unreality of the Universe by reason of *Māya*, Rāmānuja holds the opposite view that there is no such thing as illusion in the world at all, in matters mundane or Divine. According to him, even the silver-in-the-mother-of-pearl and the snake-in-the-rope are realities and not illusory. Madhva, on the other hand, says that the world is real and not illusory. But it is not impossible that illusion or misapprehension should occur when the senses and the mind are diseased, and sufficient cause exists to produce a perverted perception or experience. Madhva was not prepared to hold that, when a rope is imagined to be a snake, the snake exists in reality in the rope, and is not a mere figment of the imagination. Madhva pays special attention to the doctrine of *Māya* in his works. His *Māyāvāda Khandana* is entirely taken up with this topic. He follows up his criticism in his *Upādhi Khandana* and *Tatvōdyōta*. In these and other works, he attacks each component part of his doctrine. According to Sankara, Brahman is attributeless. Madhva says that a Brahman without attributes is tantamount to *Sūnya* or *Nihilism*. If Brahman is *Nirguna*, why is the term *Nirguna* required to describe him? Is not that epithet itself a kind of predication? The *Srutis* treat extensively of the Brahman in descriptive language and enjoin a study of the Brahman as the only road to salvation. If this is so, it seems a contradiction in terms to state that the Brahman is indivisible and without attributes. Madhva in fact opposes the fundamental canon of interpretation adopted by the propounders of the Advaita.

Madhva  
Mutts.

It is not intended to give here a complete account of the several Madhva *Mutts* that were founded by



Madhvāchārya. Only those which have directly to do with Mysore or have its headquarters here will be considered. The *Uttarādi Mutt* (i.e., the original North *Mutt* because it was first presided over by men drawn from the North or *Uttara Desa*) is the prime pontifical seat of Madhvāchārya. This *Mutt* has its headquarters at Hole-Narsipur and has had a succession of teachers. Padmanābha Tīrtha, the immediate successor of Madhvāchārya, founded a *Mutt*, now known as Sri Pādarāya *Mutt*, which has its headquarters at Mulbagal in the Kolar District. The most famous *Guru* of this *Mutt* was Sripāda Rāya, who was a contemporary of the Vijayanagar King Śāluva Narasimha (1487-1493 A.D.). He is well known by his hymns. Mādhava Tīrtha, a *Guru* of the *Uttarādi Mutt*, founded the present Majjigehalli *Mutt*, which also has its headquarters at Mulbagal. Akshōbhya Tīrtha, his successor in the *Uttarādi Mutt*, founded the *Mutt* named after him at Kudli. He was a contemporary of Vidyāranya. His student was Jayatīrtha, the Scholiast of Madhvāchārya's works. Jayatīrtha is more famous as Tikāchārya. He was sainted at Mulkhed in His Exalted Highness the Nizam's Dominions. A disciple of Akshōbhya was Rājendra Tīrtha, who founded a *Mutt* of his own which is now well-known as the Vyāsarāya *Mutt*. Vyāsarāya, after whom it is called, was a contemporary of Krishna Rāya, the Vijayanagar King (1509-1530) and appears as one of his donees in an inscription dated 1527 A.D. A disciple of his was Purandaradāsa, whose hymns are famous in Southern and Western India. Kanakadāsa, another disciple of his, was also a noted hymnologist. Vyāsa Rāya himself was a great polemical writer and some of his works are still ardently studied by students of Madhva Philosophy. His life is detailed in *Vyāsa Tīrtha Vijaya* and in *Vyāsa Yōgīsa Charita* by Somanatha, which is now in course of publication. During the time



of Sri Rāma Tīrtha, a successor of Vyāsa Rāya, the Vyāsarāya *Mutt* branched off into two sections, which have up-to-date remained independent of each other. One of these has its headquarters at Sosale and the other at Kundapura. In the time of Rāmachandra Tīrtha of the Uttarādi *Mutt*, Vibudhēndra, a disciple of his, founded the Pūrvadi, Rāghavēndraswami, or Sumatēndra *Mutt*, which has its headquarters now, at Nanjangud. Many distinguished *gurus* have presided over this *Mutt*. Copper-plate grants in possession of the *Mutt* show the patronage they enjoyed during the days of Hindu rulers. One of these was Vijēndra Tīrtha, who was a disciple of Vyāsa Rāya. He was a voluminous writer and a contemporary of Appayya Dikshita, the great Advaita scholar. Another was Rāghavēndra Tīrtha, a great Vedic scholar and commentator. He was sainted at Manchala in the Bellary District.

(b) LINGAYATS.

Virasaivas.

The Virasaiva community comprises a large number of castes and tribes from the Brāhman downwards which has during the course of ages come under the influence of the religion known popularly as *Lingayat* or *Sivachar*. The more accurate name for this religion is *Vira Saiva*, which is both the older and the more authoritative one for it. The religion of Siva is, as we have already seen, an ancient one. The term *Vira Saiva* literally means a champion of the notions and practices of the Saivas and is ordinarily used to describe one who wears the Linga on his body (Cf. *Basava Purāna*, 3; 49; 25, 26; 50, 43). Their creed is described as *Vira Saiva Achāra* (*Basava Purāna*, 22, 23). It has been suggested that the name applies to those who have adopted the extreme views of this sect, "ultra or warrior followers of the *Saiva* system, a term which indicates their polemical zeal." The term



has, however, the general significance that the persons who bear it are strict *Saivas* and as such champions of their faith. It is a term like *Vira-Vaishnava*, which signifies a champion of the notions and practices of the *Vaishnavas*—Rāmānuja or Madhva.

In the *Rig-Veda*, *Rudra* is a prominent God. In the Yajur-Veda he begins to appear as *Siva*, being several times mentioned by that name as well as by other epithets peculiar to *Siva*, such as *Sankara* and *Mahādēva*. In the *Grihya Sūtras*, *Rudra* takes the name *Hara* and is described as being the "Universe." In the *Upanishads*, *Hara* is used in the sense of God, which shows the transformation in conception that has taken place. He is now described as the one God, the supporter of the Gods, creator of the world. He is, indeed, identified with *Prāna* and is regarded as a manifestation of the highest *Brahman*. The *Bhagavad Gita* speaks of *Siva* as the Ruler of Creators. Whether a God evolved by the Aryans or adopted to some extent from the non-Aryans, it is inferable that slowly *Siva* came to be recognized in Brahmanic literature as a great deity equal in power to *Vishnu* and *Brahma*. About the 4th century B.C., his worshippers became exclusively *Sivaites*, thus beginning the sectarian worship of *Siva*, whom they called *Mahesvara*. By the 4th century A.D., the rivalries between the *Saivites* and *Vaishnavites* led to a compromise which ended in a formal union of the Gods—*Vishnu* and *Siva* under the dual form of *Harihara*, *Sankaranārāyana*, etc. The relation of the *Bhāgavata* cult to this fusion has already been dealt with. Still later, the fusion was extended to *Brahma* and resulted in the union of three great Gods, *Brahma*, *Vishnu* and *Siva* as *Trimurti* or "the three forms in one." Despite these attempts, sectarian worshipping apparently persisted in the land.

Early  
Saivism.



Influence of  
Kashmirian  
Saivism.

In South India, there were by the 6th century A.D. Saiva sects and in Kashmir, by the 9th, we find two schools of *Saivism*. The period between the 6th and 9th centuries A.D. was marked by a revival of *Saivism* in South India. The great men who worked for it came to be regarded with special veneration in later days. Their list includes the famous sixty-three devotees, whose lives figure as much in Tamil as in Kannada Saivite literature of a later date. This period coincides with the suppression of the heretical faiths of the Buddhist and Jains and the cleansing of the *Saiva* faith itself by Sankarāchārya. During the time of the Chola Kings, especially Rāja Rāja, Rajendra and Kulōttunga Chola III, (from about the close of the 10th to about the middle of 12th century), the Pāsūpatha form of *Saivism* flourished in South India.

Pāsūpatha  
system.

The *Pāsūpathas* are, as a sect, mentioned in very early literature including the Mahābhārata (*Sāntiparva*) and the *Vāyu*, *Kūrma* and *Linga* Purānas. Some have assigned them to 200 B.C. and whether this is justified or not, there is no doubt that Lakulisa, its founder, can be traced back as far as the first century A.D. His name frequently appears in Mysore inscriptions, in which his creed is referred to as the Lakulāgama, Lakulāmnāya, Lakulasamaya, etc. It is possible, as suggested by Mr. Rice, that there were a succession of *Gurus* of this name. Lakula's religion, however, was only one particular form of *Saivism*. There were at least three other allied forms known from early times and these together formed the four schools of *Saiva* thought and worship. They have been usually referred to as jointly forming the *Pāsūpatha* school. Rāmānuja in his *Sri Bhāshya* referring to the *Pāsūpathas* names them as follows:—*Kapālas*, *Kālāmukhas*, *Pāsūpathas* and *Saivas*. According to *Tarkarahasyadīpika*, a commentary on the



*Shaddarsana Samuchchaya* of Gunaratnasūri, a work of about 1363 A.D., these four were known by the following names:—*Kālāmukha*, *Pāsupatha*, *Saiva* and *Mahavratadhara*.

There was much give and take between these schools and there is evidence to believe that these were closely connected with each other. The *Kālāmukhas* (or *Kālānanas*) were apparently from Kashmir and were settled in the Mysore State as early as the beginning of the 9th century A.D. Apparently, they came through the Dahala country, identified with Chedi in Central India. Later they appear to have spread their influence all over the State being in charge of *Saiva* temples and establishments. The Chola conquest of the country in the beginning of the 11th century A.D. probably added to their already great influence in the land. A succession of teachers of this school is known from Mysore inscriptions and their period ranges from the 9th to the 15th centuries. One of their most famous centres in the State was Balagami in the Shimoga District. One inscription describes them as having immigrated from Kashmir, which is corroborated by other inscriptions of the school found outside the State. Indeed, it may be said, that Kashmir was the centre for Saivism from about the 9th century and it was the country from which most of the great Saiva teachers came to resuscitate their religion in the south. They seem to have been highly respected by royal personages, whose *gurus* they were in different parts of India. The *Saivism* taught by them was of the catholic type and did not break away from the traditional Vedic faith. Numerous inscriptions show that they cultivated Vedic and Philosophical learning and lived in amity with the followers of Vishnu, Jina and Buddha. The teachers were either married or celibate, the latter being more venerated. The *Kālāmukhas* apparently had settlements

Its spread in  
the State.



all over the South, the most important known being Sri Parvatha or Srisaila in the present Kurnool District; Balagāmi, in the Shimoga District; Abbalur, Hangal, Gadag and other places in the Dharwar District; Chadurgola and Asagude in the Chitaldrug District; and probably many other places. In the Telugu country, the *Kālāmukhas* were in existence as early as the time of the Eastern Chalukya King Amma II (A.D. 945 to 970). They appear to have been divided into branches and sub-branches known as *Parshes*, *Avalis* and *Santatis*. But on these and other matters, we have still to learn a great deal. A peculiarity about their names is that they end in *Sakti*, *Rāsi*, *Siva*, *Abharana*, etc. The first of these is borne solely by them while they share the others sometimes with other Saivas. The Saivas of this period paid equal attention to the Vedas and the Saiva Āgamas. There is, indeed, reason to believe that the revolt against the Vedas was never a pronounced one. Though in some respects they differed from the orthodox school of interpreters, the Saivas never were heterodox to the extent of rejecting the Vedas. In describing themselves, they profess to be interpreters of the Veda and in classifying themselves, they set themselves with the other known schools of thought such as Jaina, Buddhist, Mimāmsaka, Sāṅkhya, Nyāyika, Advaitin, etc., and they speak of their own *Siddhānta* (the Lakula *Siddhānta*) along with that of Patanjali. They studied earnestly the Vedas, taught them to their students and provided for their exposition in their endowments. As the higher intellectual followers of Siva, they take Siva as a convenient name for their immanent transcendental God. Saivism struggled against Vedic *control* rather than against Vedic *belief*.



not an entirely political, turn to Saivism. The ground had been already prepared for him by a succession of Saiva teachers who had dared to preach the equality of men in the eyes of Siva, whom they had proclaimed the one God. The story of Basava's life and his struggle with Bijjala will be found narrated in Vol. II, Chapter VI of this work. A careful comparison between the versions of the Jain and Virasaiva writers is necessary before a final verdict on him and his work can be pronounced. There is scarcely any doubt that he produced a lasting impression on the men of his day. He appears to have gone a step further than the Saiva propagandists of his time. This is evident both from his extant works and from the literature he has inspired.

Pāṅkurki Sōmanatha, a poet famous in Telugu and Kannada literatures, writing within forty years of Basava's death, speaks of him as "the Avatar of Nandikēsa" and makes him the first of the Amaranagas. Among the others he mentions in this connection, are Chennabasava, Ekāntarāmaia and a number of women, who all appear to have been among the first to be his followers. There is abundant evidence that Siddha Rāma, Sōmanātha and others were prominent among those who propagated Basava's religion in the Andhra and Karnataka countries. Sōmanātha's *Basavapurāna*, the earliest of its kind, treats of its origin and spread in a metre specially chosen for propagandistic purposes. Even women could commit the poem easily to memory and it is probable it gained currency at first largely by oral recitation. Very similar is his other poem, *Basavaragada*, which is even more popular. His other works also—and they are many in Kannada, Telugu and Sanskrit—treat of Basava's religion. They testify to the great hold that Basava had gained on the imagination of his contemporaries. A point to note in this connection

Spread of his religion.



is that the first propagators were, like Basava himself, Brahmans. Even the satirical description that Dharani Pandita, a Jain writer of the 17th century, indulges in his *Bijjala Rāya Charita*, concedes that the religion attracted all classes of people. There is reason to believe that the kings of the first Vijayanagar dynasty were largely under Saiva influence. Kriya Sakti was the Guru of Bukka, Harihara and Dēvarāya. Mādhava Mantrin, the Vijayanagar Governor of Banavasi and other countries on the West Coast, was a disciple of Kriya Sakti. Kallarasa, a Kannada poet who wrote during the time of the Vijayanagar king Mallikārjuna (A.D. 1446 to 1467), calls himself a disciple of Kriya Sakti, probably the Kriya Sakti we have just mentioned. Under the influence of these teachers and ardent kings, who professed their religion, Saivism flourished and soon had a large following everywhere in Southern India. The literature of the period bears ample testimony to this fact. Bhima Kavi, a Kannada poet, composed a Purāna in Basava's name about 1369, which was not long after translated into Telugu. Sankara Kavi gave a Sanskrit rendering of it. A Kannada commentary on it by Mallikārjuna was written about the end of the 16th century. Popular renderings of Basava's life and teachings are many. Some will be found referred to in Vol. II, Chapter IV of this work. Similarly, Chennabasava, his nephew and an ardent disciple, has also, a Purāna devoted to him. This was written by Virupāksha Pandita, who also lived towards the close of the 16th century. Indeed, during the 15th and 16th centuries, the religion of Basava was written upon and expounded by a series of writers who have left their mark on Kannada literature.

Virasaiva  
Doctrines.

From these writings, some idea of the doctrines and religious beliefs of Virasaivas can be obtained. The religion of the *Pāsupathas* made Siva the transcendental



God. They affirmed that Siva as *Pasupathi* was the operative cause. Basava and the host of writers who have built their religion on his writings and teachings were the intellectual descendants of these *Pāsūpathas*. Not only in their theories, but also in their teachings, they recognize this relationship. In fact, the teachings of the writers who lived before Basava form the bed rock of *Virasaivism* as professed to-day. Gubbiya Mullanna's *Gana Bhāshya Ratnamāle*, a work of the 15th century A.D., shows this unmistakably. Other works of the same kind, belonging to the same century, from which the same inference may be drawn are *Linga Līla Vilāsa* of Kalla Mathada Prabhudēva and *Nurōndusthala* of Jakkanārya. These and other works of professedly Virasaiva origin leave no doubt that the Saiva faith as propounded by Basava sought to base itself on the teaching of previous Saiva teachers. Indeed it has been the settled practice of Virasaiva teachers to explicitly state, following in this again the earlier Saiva teachers, that what they set down is the essence of the Vedas, Upanishads, Puranas, etc. *Vedāgama Purāṇetihāsādi Granthagalu*, *Vedāgamōpanishat Sammathiyam*, etc., are the usual words employed. Like the *Pāsūpathas*, they professed to act in accordance with the Srutis and not outside of them. As will be seen below, this aspect of their religion has received the attention of Rāmānuja in his *Srī Bhāshya*. Among the distinctively Virasaiva doctrines are *Ashtāvaranam* and *Shatsthala*, *Shatsthala-gṇāna* or *Shatsthalaviveka*. *Ashtāvaranam*, or the eight environments, are aids to faith and protection against sin and evil. These are: (1) obedience to a *guru*; (2) worship of a *linga*; (3) reverence to the *jangamas* as for an incarnation of Siva; (4) *vibhūti*, or cowdung ashes, i.e., its devout use on the body; (5) wearing of a *rudrāksha* (*eleocarpus ganitras*) sacred to Siva; (6) *Pādōdaka*, the washing in or drinking of water in which the feet of



a *guru* or *jangama* has been bathed; (7) *Prasāda*, the presentation of food to a *guru*, *linga* or *jangama*, and eating sacramentally what is left; and (8) *Panchākshara*, the uttering of the five-syllabled formula *Namah Sivāya* ("Obeisance to Siva"). The *Shatsthala* doctrine has received the very widest attention from Virasaiva writers, several important works being wholly devoted to its elucidation. Among these may be mentioned *Prabhu Deva's Shatsthala Gnāna Chāritra Vachana Tika*, also called *Shatsthala Viveka*, which is Mahalinga Deva's commentary on Prabhu Deva's work, and *Ekōththara sthala* by the same author, Jakkanārya's *Nūrondu sthala*, Māyi Deva's *Shatsthala Gadya*, etc. The last of these, Māyi Deva,—who wrote about 1430 A.D.—has been famous in later Virasaiva literature as *Shatsthala Brahmarādi*. In its essence, *Shatsthala-gnāna* consists in the strict adherence to the rule that prescribes both religious belief and conduct. This is comprehensively set down as comprising six different heads, each being further sub-divided into different items, the whole together being 101 in number. These 101 are known as *Ekōththara Shatsthala*, the six major heads being called the *Shatsthala*. *Shatsthala* may be popularly described as the six stages of approximation towards union with Siva. These are:—(1) *bhakti*, (2) *mahēsa*, (3) *prasāda*, (4) *prāṇalinga*, (5) *sarana*, and (6) *aikya*, which means absorption. *Sthala* means the eternal, impersonal divine entity (also called *Sivatatva*) which manifests itself as *Linga-Sthala* (the personal deity to be worshipped). The three degrees of manifestation of the deity are sometimes described as the *Bhāva-linga*, *Prāṇa-linga*, and *Ishta-linga*, the first corresponding to spirit, the second to the life or subtle body and the third to the material body or stone-linga. The connection of *Shatsthala* to the "Six Mudras" of the Saivas described by Rāmānuja in his *Srī Bhāshya*,



is an interesting one. It cannot, however, be gone into here for obvious reasons. On the philosophical side, however, Virasaivas differed from the *Pāsupathas* and other Saiva schools. Unlike them, which are dualistic, they hold a doctrine of qualified spiritual monism. Srikantasivāchārya, whose *Bhāṣhya* on the *Vedānta Sūtras* is well known, approximates to the Virasaiva view. This qualified monism of the Virasaivas resembles that of Rāmānuja, though there is a radical difference between the two schools. With Rāmānuja, there is a real rudiment of the soul and of the external world characterizing God which afterwards develops, but with the Virasaivas, there exists a power only in God which leads to creation, so that it is the power that characterizes God according to the Virasaivas, while the rudiment is his characteristic according to Rāmānuja. The method of redemption taught by the Virasaiva School is that of Bhakti or love of God, and a course of moral and spiritual discipline up to the attainment of *Samarasya* with Siva. In this respect also Virasaivism resembles Rāmānuja's system.

### VII. Islam.

The commercial intercourse which existed from the remotest times between the Western Coast and Arabia doubtless led to a spread of Muhammadan influence into the neighbouring countries, but the first appearance of Mussalmans by land south of the Vindhya mountains was in 1294, in the invasion of Alā-ud-din, who captured Dēvagiri. Their introduction into Mysore was probably in 1310, when Dorasamudra, the capital of the Hoysala kingdom, was taken by the Muhammadan General, Malik Kafur. There is a story that the Sultan's daughter fell in love with King Ballala from the reports of his valour, and threatened to destroy herself unless married to him.

Islam.



Eventually, his sword was sent as his representative, with due escort, and to that the Princess was formally wedded and then joined the King. They lived happily for ten years after which he was induced, by the consideration that he was a Rajput and she of inferior caste, to put her away, which provoked, it is said, the second invasion of 1326. Under the Vijayanagar Empire, the continued rivalry and struggles between that power and the Bahmani and Bijāpur Pathan kingdoms gave occasion for the further introduction of Islam into Mysore. But it was in 1406, in the reign of Dēva Rāya, who, as elsewhere related, gave his daughter in marriage to Firōz Shah, that Muhammadans were first enlisted into the Vijayanagar army. The Rāja built them a mosque and had the *Koran* placed before his throne in order to receive their obeisance, which they refused to make to him as an idolator, but willingly made to their sacred book. Subsequently about 1560, a Muhammadan force from Bijāpur assisted the usurper Tirumal Rāya, and a little later, the Vijayanagar army helped Bijāpur against Ahmadnagar.

The permanent settlement of Muhammadans in Mysore may be assigned with certainty to the time, first of the Bijāpur conquest under Ranadulla Khan in 1637, and second, to the Moghul conquest under Khasim Khan in 1687 and the formation of the Province of Sira. By settlement, conquest and conversions, there were considerable numbers of Muhammadans employed in the military and the other services in the territories of Mysore, Bednur, Chitaldrug and the other Provinces at the time of Haidar Ali's usurpation in 1761. A Navāyat commanded the forces of Bednur in the decisive battle of Mayakonda in 1748, when Madakeri Nayak fell, and Chanda Saheb, whose cause he had espoused, was taken prisoner, his son being also slain. Under Haidar Ali, there was doubtless a considerable accession to the Mussalman ranks by forcible conversion of captives in



war and other means, but the dark and intolerant zeal of Tipu Sultan made the cause of Islam a pretext for the most terrible persecutions and degradations, with the avowed object of extinguishing every other form of belief. It is unnecessary in this work to give an account of the life of Muhammad (570—632 A.D.), or of the tenets and propagation of the religion he established. They are contained in every general history. The interested reader may, however, be referred to Sir William Muir's *Life of Mohammad*, which is classical on the subject. For a short but critical and impressive account of Muhammad's career and work, Meredith Townsend's essay entitled the "Arabian Prophet" in his well-known *Studies—Asia and Europe*—may be usefully consulted. A readable summary of the origin and tenets of this religion may be read in Dr. R. E. Hume's recently issued publication, *The World's Living Religions*.

The name which Muhammad used for his faith expresses exactly its central principle—"Islam," meaning "Submission to God." Another word derived from the same Arabic verbal root is the participle, "Muslim," or in the more common form, "Mōslem," which is used as a technical term to designate "those who submit."

Islam is unique among the religions of the world in that its sacred scriptures are avowedly the revelation of God to the founder. The main speaker in the *Koran* is Allah. Sometimes Allah is represented as simply speaking to Muhammad, and sometimes as bidding Muhammad to speak as the mouthpiece of God. The *Koran* now in use dates from the times of Othman, the third Caliph. To put an end to the variations and confusions which had arisen among the reported sayings of Muhammad, he ordered some ten or twelve years after the death of Muhammad a revision of the same, all existing copies of the previous compilation of Abu Bakr, the immediate



successor of Muhammad, being destroyed. Literary criticism has traced the many sources which had entered into the mind of Muhammad before he uttered these teachings. Some traditional Arabic beliefs and folklore can be recognized in the *Koran*. Some elements may have been originally Zoroastrian, for example, the devil, angels, the judgment-day, the resurrection. There are many references to persons and events of the Old Testament. Some Rabbinical remnants from the Jewish Talmud may be identified. There are many allusions to the New Testament evangel "Injil," and to Christianity, including at least eight references to the Messiah and twenty-five to Jesus Christ. Indeed, attention has to be drawn to a curious resemblance between the meaning of the Greek word "Paraclete" and the Arabic word "Ahmed," which is a synonym for "Muhammad," so that the founder of Christianity is represented as predicting, literally, the future founder of Islam.

The structural arrangement of the *Koran* is in 114 chapters, or "Suras," totalling slightly less than the New Testament and about one-quarter of the size of the Old Testament. The first chapter contains a short opening prayer, the famous *Fatiha*. Thereafter the chapters are arranged simply according to their length. From the longest at the beginning, with 286 verses, they diminish down to the short chapter at the end, the shortest containing only three verses. Modern critical scholars believe that they have succeeded in identifying the "Suras" which were "revealed" in the successive periods of Muhammad's life—first at Mecca, then at Medina, and again at Mecca. Rodwell's translation (see *Bibliography* at the end) presents the *Koran* in this rearranged chronological order of chapters, which discloses the process of development in Muhammad's own mind. Every one of the chapters, except the ninth, begins with the well-known formula: "In the name of Allah, the



Compassionate, the Merciful"—*Bismi 'llahi 'rrahmani 'rrahim*. Historically, the *Koran* has been the most influential book in all Arabic literature. Hardly an Arabic book of any importance has been written subsequently without making allusions to, or quoting from, it. It is the chief text-book in the modern Muhammadan University of Al-Azhar, at Cairo.

Monotheism is Muhammad's pre-eminent religious message. As formulated in the *Koran*, his main teaching is—that there is one Sole God, whose name is Allah. The historical origin of this monotheism was, it has been pointed out, three-fold: partly in Muhammad's own insight into an ultimate unity in the Supreme Being of the universe, partly in his learning this great idea directly from Jewish monotheism, and partly in his conscious reaction against the crude tritheism of the Syrian Christians whom he came into contact with. The *Koran* contains some noble descriptions of the omnipotent and beneficent Creator, which have won the acceptance of both Jews and Christians. The finest description of God in the *Koran* is the famous "Verse of the Throne" or "Verse of Power," which is frequently inscribed in mosques.

The essential Muhammadan beliefs are six in number:—

- (1) Belief in one God, Allah;
- (2) Belief in Angels;
- (3) Belief in the *Koran*;
- (4) Belief in the Prophets of Allah;
- (5) Belief in Judgment, Paradise, and Hell; and
- (6) Belief in the Divine Decrees.

The five primary Muhammadan duties called "the Five Pillars of Islam" are:—

(1) Repetition of the Creed, *Kalimah*, every day in the original Arabic. This runs as follows:—

"There is no God but Allah, and  
Muhammad is the prophet of Allah."



The simple repetition of this creed is accepted as a test of conversion to Islam.

(2) Prayer. The *Koran* frequently enjoins the duty of praying. The call to prayer may be heard from the minaret of every mosque five times every day. The *Koran* requires prayer at three stated times—day-break, noon, and night. It must always be directed toward the Sacred Mosque at Mecca.

(3) Alms-giving. This is a duty explicitly enjoined upon faithful Moslems.

(4) Fasting during the days of the month of Ramadan.

(5) The pilgrimage to Mecca (*Haj*). Every Moslem is required once in his lifetime to go to Mecca, to circumambulate the Sacred Mosque, and to kiss the Kaaba Black Stone seven times. However, in case of inability, a Moslem may send a substitute on this sacred duty. The pilgrimage is to be performed within certain lunar months, according to certain other details.

In this State, the Ramadan (called also Ramzan) is kept for thirty days. The Muharram, a season of lamentation, is correctly kept here as a period of mourning. The principal other public feasts are the Bakr-īd and the Shubebārāt.

The Muhammadans belong to one of two religious sects, the *Sunni* and *Shiah*, the great majority being *Sunnis*. The Turkish Moslems are mostly *Sunnis*. They are so called from accepting the *Sunnat* or traditional law, based on the sayings and practice of Muhammad, as of authority supplementary to the *Koran*. They also revere equally the four successors of the Prophet, alleging that he made no arrangements for hereditary succession and left the matter to the faithful. The *Shiahs*, on the other hand, attach supreme importance to the lineal descent of the Imam or head of the faithful. They, therefore, reject the claims of the three Khalifs that succeeded Muhammad and recognize Ali, the fourth Khalif, the husband of Fathima, the Prophet's only surviving child, as the true Imam, followed by their



two sons Hassan and Hussain. To the usual formula of belief, they add "Ali is the Khalif of God." The various sub-divisions of *Shiah* Muhammadans differ among themselves conceding the number of *Imāms*, or divinely appointed leaders, and also conceding the identity of the latest Mahdi, or Guided one. The *Shiah* Moslems are located chiefly in Persia and Africa. Their tendency is toward liberalism and mysticism. Well-known authorities agree in thinking that they have been influenced by other systems of belief, especially Zoroastrianism. The *Sufi* sect of Moslems, who are so named from their original clothing of *suf* or coarse wool, exhibit still another religious trait. They have developed the idea of incarnation and are characterized by the pantheistic tendency that even ordinary men may almost become divine by a process of asceticism and mysticism. They have been located mostly in Persia and India. The most famous *Sufi* was the Persian mystic Jalal-ud-din Rumi (1207-1273 A.D.). The most famous religionist, revivalist and author in the whole history of Islam was Alghazati, who died in 1111 A.D.

The following is the distribution of Muhammadans in the several districts according to the Census of 1921 :--

Sl. No.	Class	Bangalore including C. & M. Station and City	Kolar including Gold Fields	Tumkur	Mysore including City of Mysore
1	2	3	4	5	6
1	Sheikh ... ..	46,375	29,003	20,445	26,254
2	Saiyid ... ..	17,540	12,940	5,741	8,019
3	Moghul ... ..	2,388	1,646	824	1,615
4	Pathan ... ..	14,917	8,176	6,015	7,283
5	Labbe ... ..	1,913	623	182	4,245
6	Pinjari ... ..	247	965	891	9
7	Others ... ..	5,909	2,822	3,806	6,039
	Total ...	89,239	56,175	37,904	53,464



Sl. No.	Class	Hassan	Shimoga	Kadur	Chital-drug	Grand Total
		7	8	9	10	11
1	Sheikh ...	11,033	22,283	9,917	18,742	184,052
2	Saiyid ...	3,132	5,487	2,195	4,939	59,993
3	Moghul ...	719	682	505	593	8,922
4	Pathan ...	2,280	4,293	1,356	2,436	46,756
5	Labbe ...	572	306	578	75	8,494
6	Pinjari ...	4	210	12	2,362	4,700
7	Others ...	1,331	2,657	2,404	2,576	28,544
	Total ...	19,071	35,918	16,967	31,723	340,461

The four classes first above given are those of reputed pure descent. But although good families doubtless remain in various parts, the bulk are of mixed descent, due to intermarriage and conversions, voluntary or enforced. *Sheikh* denoted properly a lineal descendant from Muhammad through his successors Abu Bakr and Umar; and *Saiyid*, a descendant through his sons-in-law Ali and Hussain. But these titles have probably been often assumed by converts promiscuously without reference to their signification. Pathans are of Afghan origin, descendants of Kutub-ud-din, the founder of the Pathan dynasty, and his followers; while Moghuls are descended from Tartar chiefs who followed Tamerlane into India. The Sherifs, nearly all in Tumkur District, claim to be descended from nobility.

*Hanifi* are a sect of *Sunnis*, who follow the teachings and traditions of Abu Hanifa, one of the four great Doctors of Islam. In fact, one of their principal distinctions is in multiplying ceremonial ablutions. The *Daire* of Mahdavi are a sect peculiar to Mysore, principally



settled in Channapatna in the Bangalore District, and at Bannur and Kirigaval in the Mysore District. Their belief is that the Mahdi has already appeared in the person of one Saiyid Ahmad, who arose in Guzerat about 400 years ago claiming to be such. He obtained a number of followers and settled in Jivanpur in the Nizam's Dominions. Eventually, being worsted in a religious controversy, they were driven out of the Haidarabad country and found an abode at Channapatna. They have a separate mosque of their own, in which their priest, it is said, concludes prayers with the words "the Imam Mahdi has come and gone," the people responding in assent and denouncing all who disbelieve it as infidels. They do not intermarry with the rest of the Muhammadans. The *Daire* carry on an active trade in silk industry with the West Coast, and are generally a well-to-do class.

The Arabs, Kandaharis, and Baluchis are mostly in Bangalore, and come here as horse-dealers and traders in cloth.

The *Labbe* and *Mapille* are by origin descendants of intermarriage between foreign traders (Arabs and Persians), driven to India by persecution in the eighth century, and women of the country, but the later designation was taken by the children of those forcibly converted to Islam in Malabar in the persecutions of Tipu Sultan's time. The *Labbe* belong to the Coromandel Coast, their principal seat being at Negapatam, while the *Mapille* belong to the Malabar Coast. The former speak Tamil and the latter Malayalam. The *Labbe* are an enterprising class of traders settled in nearly all the large towns. They are vendors of hardware, collectors of hides and large traders in coffee produce, but take up any kind of lucrative business. They are also established in considerable strength as agriculturists at Gargeswari in the Mysore District.



The *Meman*, all in the Civil and Military Station of Bangalore, are immigrants from Cutch, come here for trade. By origin, they appear to have been Rajputs. The *Pinjāri*, as their name indicates, are cleaners of cotton. They do not intermarry with other Muhammadans, who, as a rule, have no intercourse with them. The *Pindāri* were to a great extent Afghans, Mahrattas and Jats in origin, disbanded from the service of the Moghul Empire, but became known as a tribe of freebooters who ravaged India on a grand scale, with large armies and gave rise to many wars. They were finally suppressed in Central India in 1817 in the time of Marquis of Hastings. They are now settled down in the pursuit of peaceful occupations, in agriculture and Government service of various kinds.

The *Navāyats* in the State are not many. They appear to be immigrants into India from Mesopotamia. One of the places in which they originally settled appears to have been Bhatkal in North Kanara, close to the Mysore frontier. An interesting account of their history and manners and customs will be found in the *Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society, Bangalore* (XI, 41-5).

#### VIII. Christianity.

The Catholic Church.

The close connection of the greater part of Mysore with Malabar and the Western Coast affords grounds for supposing that Christian influence may at a very early period have been extended to this country. But the first systematic attempt to convert Mysore to Christianity was made by the Dominicans about 1325 A.D. Their leader was Fra Jourdain Catalanus De Severao, who on his return to Europe, was consecrated, in 1328, Bishop of Quilon at Avignon by Pope John XXII. After his consecration, he came back to India, where he was put to death by the Muhammadans at Thana near Bombay.



The converts made by the Dominicans, in the territories which later on went to form the Mysore State, numbered at least 10,000, but nothing is known of what became of them. There is, it is true, a statement that in 1445 a Christian was Dewan of Vijayanagar. He may have been a descendant of those converts. For further particulars on this head, the interested reader is referred to *Du Brahmanisme et de ses rapports avec le Judaïsme et le Christianisme*, by Mgr. Laoënan, Pondicherry, 1 p. t. 11, 402-403.

Through the Bijāpur conquest of the north and east of Mysore and the conversion to Christianity by the Portuguese of many in the Konkan, Christian influence and preaching found their way to Mysore. There is a tradition that St. Francis Xavier, the zealous disciple of St. Ignatius of Loyola, who came out to India in 1542, traversed Mysore on his way to the south, but his attempts at conversion among the Kanarese people proved fruitless.

Coming down to a later period, we know the intimate relations which existed between the Bijāpur State and the Portuguese Settlement at Goa, and so it is from the capture of Goa by Albuquerque in 1510 that we may date the foundation of the Roman Catholic Church in Southern India.

The Franciscans found their way to Mysore from Goa about 1587 A.D. We have no definite information on the result of their preaching, but when the Jesuits appeared on the scene in the beginning of the following century, they found Catholics in the Mysore territory: a special mention is made of a flourishing congregation at Seringapatam.

In a new attempt to introduce Christianity into Mysore, we find that the effort came from two different directions and we are confronted with a Kanarese and a Telugu Mission, the Portuguese Jesuits working in the West and the French Jesuits in the East.



It was the Portuguese Jesuits who founded the Kanarese Mission. They came from Satyamangalam, where they had a large number of Christians, through the wild tracts of jungle on the borders of the Cauvery, and established congregations, the descendants of whom are still to be found in a few villages in the south-east. On one spot, at Basavapatna, is pointed out a ruined Chapel marked by four large stones on which are inscriptions dated 1704 authenticating the gift of the land to the "Sanyasis of Rome." Father Cinnami made Seringapatam the headquarters of the Jesuit Kanarese Mission. The number of Christians in Seringapatam itself was greatly increased when Haidar Ali brought thither nine thousand Catholics from Mangalore. Some of these Catholics were enrolled in the army and put in charge of one of the forts of the City, others were employed in manufacturing arms and in looking after the horses. At Palhalli, near Seringapatam, another Christian congregation was formed, but we do not know at what date. There is a tombstone in the church bearing the name of one Father Michael and the date 1781. Gadanhalli had its first Christian converts in 1760 and the first church was built there in 1768. It contains the tomb of one Father Rajendra with the date of 1776. When Haidar Ali conquered Nagar in 1763 some Konkanis came to that place, where they built a chapel of which nothing remains. It is said that of the two bells which were in that church, the larger one is in a Hindu temple at the foot of the Ghats and the other one in a temple near Nagar itself. In the Tumkur District, Sira had a Catholic church in 1770.

In the East, a Telugu Mission was established in 1702 by two French Jesuits, named Boucher and Mauduit, who came from Thakkolum, about eight miles from Arkonam and who built chapels at Bangalore, Devanhalli, Chikballapur, Hoskote, Anekal, Kolar and other places.



On the strength of an inscription on a stone at Anekal, purporting to have the words "Jesu Naderu" and the date 1400 engraved at the foot of a Cross, it has been asserted that this was the most ancient known Catholic Station in the State, but on further investigation, it has been proved that the stone is an ordinary boundary stone with a Cross but without a date. This stone is now set up in the St. Patrick's Cathedral compound, Bangalore. Abbè Dubois from authentic records computes the number of Christians in Mysore in 1750 at about 35,000, but then the limits of Mysore were different from what they are now. They did not include the region north-east of Bangalore, nor the Kingdom of Bednore, but on the other hand, Coimbatore was a part of it and probably the bulk of those Catholics belonged to the Coimbatore District. Yet the Telugu Mission may have probably made up for it, so that we can accept that total as being approximately the number of Christians in the middle of the 18th century in what now forms the Mysore State.

In 1755, there were 13 Portuguese Jesuit Missionaries in the Kanarese Mission and about the same number of French Missionaries in the Telugu Mission.

The progress of the Mission received a severe check from the suppression of the Jesuits in 1759 in Portugal and in 1773 all over Europe, which stopped the supply of missionaries and from the fanatical persecution of Tipu, who was determined, if possible, to extirpate Christianity from his dominions. By his orders, almost all the churches and chapels were razed to the ground, with two remarkable exceptions. One, a small chapel at Grama near Hassan, which was preserved by a Muhammadan Officer, and the other, that in the fort of Seringapatam, which was protected by the Native Christian troops under their Commander Surappa.



For a few years, Indian priests sent from Goa were in charge of the few Christians who remained. In 1777, the Holy See entrusted the care of the Karnatic Mission, with headquarters at Pondicherry, to the Society of the Foreign Missions of Paris, and Mysore, including both Kanarese and Telugu Christians, became a part of that Mission. On the fall of Tipu, in 1799, a member of that Society, the famous Abbè Dubois, was sent to Seringapatam where he was received well by Colonel Wellesley. He remained assisted by four Goanese priests in charge of all Christians in Mysore. It has been said that this remarkable man had escaped from one of the fusillades of the French Revolution and sought refuge in India, but this is incorrect. Abbè Dubois left Paris on the 19th January 1792, one year before the massacres of the French Revolution began. On entering on Mission work, he resolved to follow the example illustriously set by De Nobilli and Beschi, of adopting the Indian costume and accommodating himself to the customs and modes of life of the country. "During the long period," he states, "that I remained amongst the Indians, I made it my constant rule to live as they did, conforming exactly in all things to their manners, to their style of living and clothing, and even to most of their prejudices. In this way, I became quite familiar with the various tribes that compose the Indian nation, and acquired the confidence of those whose aid was most necessary for the purpose of my work." The influence he thus acquired is testified to by Major (afterwards Colonel) Wilks, who says:—"Of the respect which his irreproachable conduct inspires, it may be sufficient to state that, when travelling, on his approach to a village, the house of a Brahman is uniformly cleared for his reception, without interference and generally without communication to the officers of Government—a spontaneous mark of deference and respect."



He was the founder of the Church in Mysore, and of the Christian agricultural community of Settihalli near Hassan. He laboured in Mysore for twenty-two years. He wrote a well-known work on *The Customs, Institutions and Ceremonies of the People of India*, the manuscript of which was purchased by the British Government. He also introduced vaccination into the State. From a list written in his own hand and style and preserved, we find that during eighteen months in 1803-1804 he vaccinated 25,432 persons. He left India in 1823, the Government paying his passage and giving him a pension. On his return to France, he became the Superior of the Society of Foreign Missions in Paris, and died universally respected in 1848.

Mysore remained a part of the Karnatic Mission till 1844, when it was erected into a separate Vicariate Apostolic including Coorg and Wynād, the Hosur Taluk and Kollegal, with headquarters at Bangalore and was governed by Vicars Apostolic assisted by European Priests, all members of the Society of Foreign Missions, and Indian Clergy.

In 1887, the Hierarchy was proclaimed in India and the countries above mentioned were erected into a Bishopric, under the title of the Diocese of Mysore, the headquarters remaining at Bangalore as before.

There are, in Bangalore, a Cathedral for Europeans and Anglo-Indians and five churches mostly for Indians. The out-stations for the Diocese are divided into sixteen districts, of which eleven are in the Mysore State, the latter under the ministration of between twenty and thirty European priests appointed by the Society of Foreign Missions in Paris and several Indian priests.

There are in the Mysore Diocese, 95 schools for both girls and boys with 6,260 pupils. The most important institution for boys in Bangalore is the St. Joseph's College, which is divided into the European and Indian



sections and teaches up to the B.A. Degree. The chief educational institution for girls is the Sacred Heart's College, also in Bangalore, teaching up to the Intermediate standard.

There are at present one Bishop, styled "Bishop of Mysore," with his headquarters at Bangalore, 50 European priests, 2 Anglo-Indian priests and 18 Indian priests in the whole Diocese.

The religious communities of the men are the Brothers of the Immaculate Conception, and the Brothers of St. Gabriel, both engaged in educational work in Bangalore.

The religious communities of women are :—

- (i) The Nuns of the Good Shepherd with headquarters in the Convent in Bangalore, and branches in St. Martha's Hospital and in Mysore.
- (ii) The Magdalenes under the direction of the Nuns of the Good Shepherd.
- (iii) The Sisters of St. Joseph's of Tarbes at Cleveland Town, Bangalore, with branches at Bowring Hospital, Champion Reefs, and Mercara.
- (iv) The Little Sisters of the Poor, Home for the Aged, Bangalore.
- (v) The Little Catechists of Mary in Bangalore City.
- (vi) There are also Indian Sisters attached to the Convents of the Good Shepherd and of St. Joseph and a separate Order at Settihalli near Hassan.

Agricultural Farms with villages populated chiefly by family orphans have been established at Siluvepura, Nelamangala Taluk and Mariapura, Kankanhalli Taluk. Over 1,500 orphans, both boys and girls, are supported by the Mission. The largest Mission Orphanage is St. Patrick's Orphanage, Bangalore, with over 100 inmates, all Europeans or Anglo-Indians. The total Catholic population of the Mysore Diocese in 1921 was 52,000, of whom nearly 3 per cent were Europeans and 8 per cent Anglo-Indians, the remainder being Indians.



The Roman Catholic Diocese of Mysore can boast of splendid buildings, more especially in Bangalore. Among these, we may mention St. Patrick's Cathedral, built by the late Rev. Father A. M. Tabard and consecrated in 1899, the Convent of the Good Shepherd, the St. Joseph's College, and St. Martha's Hospital in the City proper. The members of the Mission have always been on the most friendly terms with the Mysore Royal Family. The first Vicar Apostolic Dr. S. Chanbonneur was an intimate friend of His Highness Krishnaraja Wadiyar III, and in our own days the Rev. Father A. M. Tabard, M.A., M.R.A.S., M.B.E., was decorated by His Highness Sri Krishnaraja Wadiyar IV in the order of the *Ganda Bherunda* with the title of *Rājasabhābhūshana*, as an acknowledgment of services rendered to the State in founding the Mythic Society.

The first Protestant Mission to the Kanarese people was established at Bellary by the London Missionary Society. Thence in 1820, operations were commenced in Bangalore, and in 1839, extended to Mysore; but in 1850, the latter station was given up. From the commencement, the efforts of the Mission have been devoted to public preaching, education and literary work.

The London Mission.

By agreement with other Missions, the District over which organized work is carried by the London Mission has since the-eighties been confined, within the Mysore State, to the strip of country extending north and south between Bangalore and Kolar. In this area, the Mission has two head stations, Bangalore and Chikballapur, a number of out-stations with resident evangelists; and schools for boys and girls, containing some 2,000 pupils. A third head station is at Hosur, just outside the limits of the State.

For the benefit of the Indian Christian community, the Mission has in Bangalore two churches (Kanarese



and Tamil) with Indian Pastors, but now connected with the South Indian United Church; a Boarding Home for boys, originally established in 1825 and continuously maintained since 1877; and a similar home for girls, also commenced in 1825 but continuously maintained since 1842. A Theological Seminary for the training of Preachers was carried on with one or two intervals from the early years of the Mission until 1910, when it was merged in the United Theological College of South India and Ceylon, for which permanent premises were opened in Bangalore in 1913. A Union Kanarese Seminary (of the London and Wesleyan Missions), opened in 1916, is located at Tumkur.

Of educational institutions for boys, the principal is the High School in Bangalore, established in 1847. It contains about 600 pupils, and educates up to the Entrance Examination of the University. Its hall, from the time of its erection in 1879, has been much used for public lectures to the English speaking Indian community. The name of Rev. T. E. Slater (1883-1904) is well known in this connection.

Female education is especially indebted to ladies of this Mission (Mrs. Sewell and Mrs. Rice) who, in the face of many difficulties opened and conducted the first schools for Indian girls in this State in 1840. The Christian girls of the Boarding School were from an early period taught English as well as the Vernacular, and were long in advance of the general standard of Female Education in the State. Out of this institution has grown a High School for girls, open, since 1904, to girls of all classes, containing now 170 pupils.

Chikballapur was made a head station of the Mission in 1891. In February 1913, a well-equipped General Hospital, called the Wardlaw Memorial Hospital, with 60 beds, was opened there, by the Mission. Dr. T. V. Campbell and Dr. J. Winterbotham carried on the work



of the Hospital until their retirement. It is now under the medical superintendence of Dr. T. T. Thomson.

Some mention of the literary work done by the members of the Mission may be mentioned here. Rev. W. Reeves compiled the earliest Karnataka-English and English-Karnataka Dictionaries. The earliest complete version of the Bible in Kanarese was made by Mr. Reeves and Mr. Hands of this Mission. It was for this that Kanarese type was first cast under the direction of Mr. Hands. Rev. Benjamin Rice and Colin Campbell had a prominent share in a later translation, completed in 1859; and Rev. E. P. Rice was chief reviser of the still more recent version of the *New Testament* and *Pentateuch* made by a Committee of Missionaries of various Missions. The revision of the whole Bible is now (1924) practically complete. Rev. Benjamin Rice was the first writer of modern school books in the Kannada language and thus prepared the way for the large educational literature which has since arisen. He also edited the earliest periodical in the language, an Anglo-Kannada Magazine entitled *Arunodaya* (1861-67).

The Wesleyan Mission commenced its work in the Mysore country in 1821; but for many years, the Missionaries laboured only among the Tamil people of the Cantonment of Bangalore. The Kanarese Mission was begun in Bangalore, in 1835. The following year, a lengthened tour through Mysore and Coorg was undertaken by two of the Missionaries (Revs. Hodson and Franklin) and suitable stations were selected. Gubbi was made the residence of a Missionary in 1837, and Christian preachers regularly visited a considerable number of populous villages in the neighbourhood. In 1839, work was begun in the City of Mysore and gradually other towns were occupied and made the centres of organized efforts.

The Wesleyan  
Mission.



The Mission now (1923) employs 18 European Missionaries, 18 Women Missionaries (of whom 3 are Doctors, 3 are Nurses), 11 Indian Ministers, 50 Evangelists and 30 Bible-women. The Christian community numbers 7,251. The Mission maintains two Collegiate High Schools for boys, 2 Normal Training Institutions—one for men and one for women—70 Vernacular and Anglo-Vernacular Boys' Schools, 1 High School and 40 Vernacular and A.-V. Schools for girls, 1 Orphanage for boys and 1 for girls, 1 Industrial School for boys and 1 Home for women. Four-hundred and fifty teachers of both sexes are employed and instruction is given to 6,863 boys and 3,878 girls.

Many of the Missionaries are employed almost daily in preaching in the open air, as well as, on certain days, in chapels and school rooms. Others are engaged in schools. The educational operations of the Mission have been attended with much success, and until the formation of the Government Educational Department in 1857, the English instruction of Indian youth was entirely in their hands. An institution at Bangalore, established in 1836, was made a first class institution from 1851, and this High School with the one established at Mysore in 1854, are still carried on, teaching up to the University Entrance standard. Hardwicke College was established at Mysore in 1898 and is for the sons of Indian Christians.

To the printing establishment of the Mission, set up at Bangalore in 1840, the Kanarese people are much indebted. Here in 1848, were perfected by the Rev. J. Garret and T. Hodson, in conjunction with Mr. Watt, a type-founder in England, a variety of improvements in Kanarese type, resulting in a great saving of time and labour, and by the introduction of space between the words, promoting facility in reading. A Kanarese translation of the *Bhagavad Gita* was printed in the new type,



and subsequently a portable edition of Reeves' *Kanarese-English Dictionary*, edited by the Rev. D. Sanderson of this Mission. The Kanarese Bible, in the new translation of which this gentleman took an important share, and a great number of other useful publications, issued from this Press. In 1872, the Mission disposed of the establishment to a private person. In 1890, a Press was again erected in Mysore, which has, under European management, greatly developed. From it issues, a monthly periodical called the *Harvest Field*, a Vernacular weekly paper called *Vrittanta Patrike*, which has a wide circulation, and many other publications.

The Mission has erected fully equipped hospitals for women and children in Mysore and Hassan. Each is under the charge of a European Woman-Doctor and each has a European nurse on the Staff. Another hospital is being erected in the Shimoga District for the benefit of the women and children of the Malnād.

The Church of England is represented by three Chaplains, one other Clergyman, and one S. P. G. Missionary in Bangalore, and one Chaplain at Mysore, all under the Bishop of Madras. Their work lies principally among the Military and the European residents, but the Chaplains in Bangalore visit the Remount Depôt at Hosur, the Railway officials at Arsikere, and Europeans at the Kolar Gold Fields, while the Chaplain of Mysore makes periodical tours to Coorg and important places in the planting districts. The number of churches on the establishment is six, and the number of persons returned in the Census of 1921 as belonging to the Church of England is 7,500, of whom nearly 6,600 are Europeans and Anglo-Indians. There are large schools, the principal being Bishop Cotton's School for boys and girls at Bangalore, and an Orphanage.

Other  
Churches.



The Church of Scotland has a Kirk and good schools at Bangalore, under the care of a Chaplain, who also visits Coorg once a year.

Since 1880, two American Methodist Episcopal Churches have been established in Bangalore, chiefly for the Anglo-Indian and Eurasian population, and the Baldwin Schools for boys and girls are important institutions maintained by this Mission. There is also an Orphanage at Kolar.

The Church of England Zenana Mission has been at work for several years at Bangalore and the ladies belonging to it visit principally among Mussalman families. A large hospital for women has lately been erected in connection with the Mission.

There are also two small communities of Baptists and a Leipzig Lutheran Mission in Bangalore, and some Brethren in Malavalli.



## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

- LEWIS RICE.—Mysore Gazetteer, Vol. I, 1897.  
 H. V. NANJUNDAYYA.—Mysore Ethnographic Survey Bulletins.  
 SIR EDWARD GAIT.—Report on the Census of India, 1911.  
 V. R. THYAGARAJA IYER.—Reports on the Census of Mysore, 1911 and 1921.  
 MR. H. K. BEAUCHAMP AND ABBE DUBOIS.—Hindu Manners and Customs.  
 BISHOP WHITEHEAD.—Village Deities in Southern India.  
 C. P. TIELE.—Outlines of the History of Religions.  
 BARTH.—Religions of India.  
 E. W. HOPKINS.—History of Religions.  
 MONIER WILLIAMS.—Brahmanism and Hinduism; and Indian Wisdom.  
 T. W. RHYS DAVIDS.—Buddhist India.  
 SIR H. H. RISLEY.—People of India.  
 MAX MÜLLER.—Six Systems of Indian Philosophy.  
 SIR ALFRED LYALL.—Asiatic Studies.  
 PAUL DEUSSEN.—Des System Des Vedanta.  
 A. A. MACDONNELL.—Sanskrit Literature.  
 B. A. KEITH.—Sankhya System.  
 G. THIBAUT.—Vedanta Sutras: Vols. XXXIV and XLVIII in the *Sacred Books of the East*.  
 SIR R. G. BHANDARKAR.—Vaishnavism, Saivism, etc.  
 HASTINGS.—Encyclopædia of Religion and Ethics.  
 LEWIS RICE.—Mysore and Coorg from the Inscriptions.  
 J. N. FARQUHAR.—Modern Religious Movements in India.  
 V. RAJAGOPALACHAR.—Vaishnavite Reformers in India.  
 C. R. PADMANABHACHAR.—Life and Teachings of Sri Madhva.  
 C. N. KRISHNASWAMY IYER.—Sri Madhvacharya.  
 S. KRISHNASWAMY IYENGAR.—Ramanujacharya.  
 J. M. RODWELL.—The Koran in "Everyman's Library."  
 R. E. HUME.—The World's Living Religions.  
 R. A. NICHOLSON.—The Idea of Personality in Sufism.  
 E. P. RICE.—Kannarese Literature.  
 SYED AMIR ALI.—Spirit of Islam.  
 Mysore Muzrai Manual.

Also various articles in the *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, London*; *Journal of the Bombay Branch, R. A. S.*; *Bangalore Mythic Society's Quarterly Journal*; *Epigraphia Carnatica*; *Epigraphia Indica*; *Indian Review*; *Madras Christian College Magazine*; *Reports of the Madras Government Epigraphist and the Director of Archæology in Mysore*.



## CHAPTER IX.

### POPULATION.

Composition  
of the People  
of the State.

THERE is evidence to believe that the Mysore State has been populated from time immemorial. Of the ethnic elements of its population, a detailed account will be found in Chapter VI *ante* (*Ethnology and Caste*). Broadly speaking, the present population of the State may be described as predominantly Hindu, the strength of this community being about sixteen times that of the Muhammadan, which is the next largest in numbers. The Muhammadans themselves are about five times as many as the Christians, who are numerically the next strongest section of the population. Following the terminology of Chapter VI, among the Hindus are to be found representatives of the Pre-Dravidian, the Dravidian and the Aryan races. Amongst the Muhammadans are descendants of persons who have been settled in the State from about the middle of the 17th century A.D. A large infusion of indigenous blood has contributed to their growth. The Christian population is mainly Indian, and its growth—during the past decade it has increased by nearly 25 per cent—shows its mixed character. The submerged population is large, forming nearly one-sixth of the total population of the State. These different communities inhabit an area which is not by any means negligible. The physical features and climatic condition of the State are different in its two natural Divisions, the Eastern and Western, corresponding to the *bayal-nād* (plain country) and the *malnād* (hilly country). With these racial and other differences must be borne in mind the variations due to environment, which have been developed in the people during the ages which have



elapsed since their forbears first settled in the land. Constant warfare and the evil effects following it have also had their effect on the people. The differences between the people of the two Divisions are not racial, but due largely to differences in their environments. The result is that there is need for considering these two Divisions separately in regard to almost every matter—birth-rate, death-rate, education, etc. Then there are the differences in social customs, diet and general modes of living. Not only do the people of the two Divisions differ widely in these matters, but also the people of different parts of the same Division differ materially in regard to them. In the main features of their social life, however, the Hindus of the State as a whole agree. Marriage is universal among them and is celebrated at an early age. Widow re-marriage is discountenanced; and in social and religious affairs, they are subject to the same discipline. Muhammadans and Christians differ from Hindus widely in these matters. Among them adult marriage and widow-re-marriage are common. They are also more urban than their Hindu brethren, who are in the main rural in their surroundings. In view of these differences, generalizations are not only out of place but might prove entirely misleading. In what follows care has been taken to differentiate between the classes, castes, and natural divisions of the country, in order that the impression intended to be conveyed may be as near the actualities of the case as may be possible.

The Mysore State contains 29,474·82 square miles of country and is, therefore, nearly equal in size to Scotland. The total area of Indian States and Agencies being 711,632 square miles, Mysore occupies about one-twenty-fourth part of it. India as a whole being about 1,805,332 square miles, Mysore is about one-sixtieth part of it. The population of the State (including the Civil and

Area and  
population of  
the State.



Military Station, Bangalore) as recorded on 18th March 1921 was 5,978,892 persons, or about one-fifty-third of the total population of India. While in total area India is about 3 times that of Indian States and Agencies in it, the total population of India is about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  times that of Indian States and Agencies. Mysore occupying but one-sixtieth part of the total area of India supports about one-fifty-third of its total population. Indian States and Agencies as a whole occupy nearly a third of the total area of India but support less than one-fourth of its total population. The population of Mysore is distributed into 16,568 inhabited villages and 105 towns (including cities), the number of inhabited houses being 1,196,883, and the number of persons per square mile being 203. The mean density of population has steadily increased from 142 in 1881 to 203 in 1921. The following table gives in one conspectus the relative area and population of the State as compared with certain other Indian States, British Provinces and certain countries of Europe:—

Country	Area in square miles	Population	Mean Density
Bombay Presidency ... ..	186,994	26,701,148	143
Madras Presidency ... ..	143,852	42,794,155	297
Kashmir ... ..	84,258	3,320,513	39
Haidarabad ... ..	82,698	12,471,770	151
Mysore ... ..	29,475	5,978,892	203
Gwalior ... ..	26,383	3,195,476	121
Baroda ... ..	8,127	2,121,522	262
Travancore ... ..	7,625	4,006,062	525
Cochin ... ..	1,479	979,080	662
Ceylon .. ..	25,431	4,504,000	177
Scotland ... ..	30,406	4,882,000	161
Denmark ... ..	16,566	3,269,000	197

In the Eastern Division of the State the mean density works out to 233, while in the Western Division it is only 149. The normal rainfall in the Eastern Division is 28·8 inches against 56·6 inches or nearly double that



in the Western Division, the percentage of irrigated area being 9·2 in the Eastern Division against 28·8 in the Western. The percentage of total cultivable area in the Eastern Division is 48·7 against 39·3 in the Western, while the percentage of gross cultivated area under rice in the Eastern is 10·8 against 26 in the Western. The number of towns in the Eastern Division is 72 against 32 in the Western. There are, besides, differences between the population of the two Divisions in regard to longevity, civil condition, literacy, occupations, etc. Natural differences or artificial causes have led to the depopulation of certain portions of the Western Division, and Government have, since 1914, applied themselves to the task of improving conditions in it in a variety of ways.

If we take smaller areas than the two Divisions of the State, the difference in density becomes even more striking. Of the eight districts forming the State, the Mysore District has the largest area, followed by Chitaldrug, Tumkur, Shimoga, Kolar, Bangalore and Kadur in succession, Hassan taking the last place. As regards population, the Mysore District again takes the lead, Kadur being the least populous. The following table exhibits the ratio of the area and population of each district to the total area and population of the State:—

District or City	Percentage on total area of the State	Percentage on total population of the State
1. Bangalore Dt. (including Bangalore City)	10·44	15·2
2. Kolar Dt. (including Kolar Gold Fields)	10·79	13·8
3. Tumkur District	13·77	12·9
4. Mysore District (including Mysore City)	18·66	23·4
5. Chitaldrug District	14·11	9·6
6. Hassan District	9·04	9·8
7. Kadur District	9·47	5·6
8. Shimoga District	13·67	8·2
9. C. & M. Station, Bangalore	0·05	2·0
Total	100·00	100·00



The mean density of the districts together with the two Divisions is shown below :—

District or Division	Mean Density per sq. mile in 1921.
MYSORE STATE (INCLUDING C. & M. STATION, BANGALORE).	203
MYSORE STATE (EXCLUDING C. & M. STATION, BANGALORE).	199
EASTERN DIVISION ... ..	223
Bangalore District (including Bangalore City) ...	295
Kolar District (including K. G. F.) ... ..	249
Tumkur District ... ..	190
Mysore District (including Mysore City) ... ..	255
Chitaldrug District ... ..	138
WESTERN DIVISION ... ..	149
Hassan District ... ..	219
Kadur District ... ..	120
Shimoga District ... ..	122
C. & M. STATION, BANGALORE ... ..	8,784

Comparing the mean densities of the population in the eight districts with the mean density of the State, it will be seen that while four of the districts have a mean density higher, the other four have a mean density lower than that of the State. Those that have a higher density are the districts of Bangalore, Kolar, Mysore and Hassan, while those that have a lower density are Tumkur, Chitaldrug, Kadur and Shimoga. Among the districts, Bangalore District has the highest density, while Shimoga has the lowest. Taking the former together, we find that approximately 62 per cent of the population of the State congregate on about 49 per cent of its total area; taking the latter, we see that about 36·3 per cent of the population, congregate on slightly over 51 per cent of its area. Bangalore District easily takes the first place in regard to density owing to its high percentage of net cultivated and irrigated areas, which together support a large population, and to its excellent railway communications, only three taluks out of nine remaining yet to be connected by railway. It possesses a good and equable climate and a fertile soil, and is, besides, the headquarters



of the administration of the State. The factors of density in the case of the other districts are easy of analysis, the low density of Shimoga and Kadur districts being due to their containing large tracts of hills and forests and to the absence of any large industries in them beyond the nascent Iron Works at Bhadravati. In the Eastern Division, among the taluks, the Bangalore taluk (including Bangalore City) with a mean density of 629 persons per square mile has the highest density; and Heggaddevankote taluk has the least density with 94 to the square mile. In the Western Division, Arkalgud taluk has the highest density with 303 to the square mile and Nagar taluk has the lowest with 72 to the square mile.

Density depending to some extent on rainfall, other factors to be reckoned with are facilities for artificial irrigation, in order that a larger population may be sustained on the soil, the climatic features of the country and historical causes, including vicissitudes the tract has undergone and the nature of the Government prevailing. A settled Government leads to prosperity and favours the growth of population. In the wars of the 18th century, the Western districts of the State suffered heavily from the Mahratta depredations and there is reason to believe that while the Eastern Division rapidly recovered from the effects of the Mysore Wars, the Western has not. Add to this the effects of the famine of 1876-77 and the climatic and other conditions prevailing in the Western Division of the State and we have some indication of the causes which have retarded the growth of population in it. On the other hand, the heavy density of certain taluks, for example, Arkalgud (303), Yedatore (374), Seringapatam (422) and T.-Narsipur (422) is explained by the fact that they are traversed by the Cauvery river from end to end, the channels which take off from it sustaining a large population. The density or otherwise of a tract can be easily referred to its climate, soil, agricultural



and irrigational facilities, railway communication, industrial development, etc.

Variation in  
the population  
of the State.

The population recorded at the different Censuses and the rates of increase from decade to decade are shown below:—

Year of Census	Population	Increase (+) or Decrease (-) per cent	Year of Census	Population	Increase (+) or Decrease (-) per cent
1871 ...	5,055,402	...	1901 ...	5,539,399	+12.1
1881 ...	4,186,188	-17.2	1911 ...	5,806,193	+ 4.8
1891 ...	4,943,604	+18.1	1921 ...	5,978,892	+ 3.0

The net variation during the past fifty years has been an increase of population by 923,490 persons or by 18 per cent. During the same period the increase of population in England and Wales has been 67 per cent on a population of 22,712,266. On the basis of 18 per cent increase during a period of ten years, the annual rate may be set down at 18/50 or 0.36 per cent. This, however, is only the *average* rate expected, the real rate being dependent on the growth of the actual means of subsistence; otherwise, as Mayo Smith justly observes, "either such increase would be impossible or would be accompanied by a lower standard of well-being." The State has had no accession of territory since 1871. The increase in the natural population of the State (*i.e.*, the population claiming the State as its birth-place) during the past decade as distinguished from the actual population enumerated in it, is 2.4 per cent. The increase of 3 per cent in the actual population, small as it is, is not found uniformly distributed over the several Districts of the State as it varies from 0.6 per cent in Hassan District to 6.9 per cent in Bangalore District (including the City). There have also been decreases of 1.5 and 4.7 per cent in the population of the Kadur and the Shimoga Districts. In the Bangalore District itself, all the taluks, except Hoskote and Devanhalli, show increases ranging from 1 per cent in Doddballapur taluk to 9.76 in Kankanhalli taluk.



The decreases in Hoskote and Devanhalli taluks are attributed to the influenza epidemic of 1918-1919. The railway mileage in the district received an increase owing to the opening of the Bangalore-Chikballapur Light Railway during the last decade and there has been some industrial and commercial development in Bangalore City during the same period. In the Kolar District, the population (including Kolar Gold Fields) has increased by 1·6 per cent and six taluks have shared the augmentation. The decreases in the other taluks are traced to the influenza epidemic of 1918-19. The Light Railway from Bowringpet to Bangalore *via* Chikballapur, which was opened during the period, passes through the headquarters of Kolar, Srinivasapur, Chintamani, Sidlaghatta and Chikballapur taluks. The percentage of increase in the Tumkur District during the decade has been 5·1 per cent, which is shared by all the taluks, the increases varying from 1·9 in Tiptur taluk to 7·2 in Tumkur taluk. This district stands out pre-eminent among all the districts of the State by reason of the general increase of population in the district being spread over all the taluks. The population of the district is mainly agricultural, there being no big centres of industry like Bangalore City or Kolar Gold Fields. The population of the Mysore District including the City has risen by 4·6 per cent during the period. The growth is shared by all the taluks, except Hunsur and Heggaddevankote taluks and the Yelandur Jaghir, the increases ranging from 0·8 per cent in Nagamangala taluk to 14·7 per cent in the Seringapatam taluk. The Mysore-Arsikere Railway was opened for traffic during the period and passes through Mysore and Yedatore taluks. The decreases in the two taluks mentioned and the Jaghir have been set down mainly to the effects of the influenza outbreak of 1918-19. The population of the Chitaldrug District has increased by 1·8 per cent during the decade; but this increase is not



shared by the four taluks of Jagalur, Molakalmuru, Holalkere and Davangere. The four other taluks show an increase varying from 0·4 per cent in Hosdurga to 10·7 in Hiriyur. The Chikjajur-Chitaldrug Railway passing through Holalkere and Chitaldrug taluks was opened for traffic during the decade. The increase of population in the Hassan District has been nominal, being only 0·6 per cent during the decade. The increase is shared by only three taluks, the remaining four taluks showing a decrease ranging from 3·4 per cent in Belur to 0·5 per cent in Hole-Narsipur. The Mysore-Arsikere Railway passes through Hole-Narsipur, Hassan and Arsikere taluks. The population of Kadur District has declined by 1·5 per cent during the decade and the decrease is shared by two taluks (Chikmagalur and Tarikere) and the Sringeri Jaghir; each of the other three taluks show an increase of population ranging from 0·8 per cent in Mudgere to 2·5 in Koppa. The population of the Shimoga District has declined by 4·7 per cent during the period and this decrease is shared by all the taluks except Sagar, Nagar, and Tirthahalli. The Mysore Iron Works, which are of recent origin, are situated at Bhadravati in the Shimoga taluk. The following table shows the taluks in the State in which the population as returned in 1921 indicates a decline as compared with that of 1871 :—

Taluk	Population in 1871	Population in 1921	Decrease (—)
1. Shimoga ... (including Kumsi)	92,935	91,155	— 1,780
2. Shikarpur Sub-Tk.	63,310	55,523	— 7,787
3. Sorab ...	67,073	58,901	— 8,172
4. Sagar ...	60,038	51,550	— 8,488
5. Nagar ...	42,605	38,180	— 4,425
6. Chikmagalur ...	84,566	80,329	— 4,237
7. Tarikere ...	67,978	65,221	— 2,757
8. Belur ...	73,125	71,152	— 1,923
9. Manjarabad ...	52,918	51,042	— 1,876
10. Sidlaghatta ...	71,388	67,934	— 3,454
11. Chikballapur ...	59,273	58,689	— 584
12. Hunsur ...	116,632	109,162	— 7,470



As regards the taluks of Sidlaghatta and Chikballapur, the loss of population during the famine of 1876-77 was so heavy that it will probably take another decade for them to regain their lost populations. In the case of Hunsur, the famine loss was made good in 1911, and the decline, therefore, seems temporary. The case of the other taluks is merged in the larger problem of the depopulation of the *Malnād* portion of the State. It may, however, be noted that in the three taluks of Shimoga, Shikarpur and Nagar, there was no loss of population by famine and that the decline began in 1911 in the case of the first two taluks and 1901 in the case of Nagar. As to Sagar taluk, not only has the famine losses not been made good but there has been observable almost a continuous decline. In the case of the other five taluks, the losses by famine were made good in the subsequent decades, and the decline, therefore, in regard to them should be set down to causes operating between 1911-1921.

At the Census of 1921 a "dwelling house" was defined as "a house or a portion thereof occupied by a single commensal family including its resident servants." Mills, factories, jails, schools, plantations containing house, *Mutts*, temples, shops, *Chattrams*, etc., were numbered in the same way as houses. The total number of occupied houses thus censused, in 1921, in the State was 1,196,883, which shows an increase of 38,879 houses over the number enumerated in 1911. There was in 1921 an increase in the average number of occupied houses per square mile in the State, from 39 in 1911 to 41 in 1921. The average has increased in the Eastern Division since 1881, but it has fallen in the Western Division since 1901. An analysis of the figures shows that the average has increased in most of the districts and cities of the Eastern Division while it has been either stationary or falling in

"Dwelling"  
and occupied  
houses in the  
State.



the districts of the Western Division. The average number of houses per square mile in each district corresponds roughly with the mean density of population in that district. The average number of persons in each house in the State is 5 and this average has been stationary since 1901. On a consideration of all the relevant census figures, it may be stated that the increase in the number of houses has on the whole kept pace with the increase in population during the past decade and that there is generally little or no overcrowding except in parts of the three cities—Bangalore City, Mysore City, and Civil & Military Station, Bangalore. The total number of occupied houses in the State (1,196,883) is approximately equal to the total number of married women in the State (1,196,121).

Towns and  
villages.

For Census purposes, the term "town" was in 1921 held to mean a Municipality of any size constituted as such by a Government notification. There were, at the 1921 Census, 104 Municipalities in the State (including the C. & M. Station, Bangalore); and of these, Bangalore City, Mysore City and the C. & M. Station, Bangalore, were classed as Cities. The Kolar Gold Fields tract which is not a Municipality, but is a Sanitary Board Area governed by a special Regulation, was also treated as a City at the last Census. The term "town" includes "cities" for statistical purposes. The increase in the number of Municipalities from 90 in 1911 to 104 in 1921 is due to the revision of the Municipal Regulation in 1918 and the consequent re-classification of municipal areas. Villages in the State, as elsewhere in Southern India, are inhabited mostly by land owners and tenants and form units of land revenue administration, while towns are generally under Municipal law and are, in many cases, centres of trade and industry. For every 1,000 persons in the State, 144 persons reside in towns.



In other words, about 14 persons for every 100 persons in the State live in towns. In Baroda the urban population forms 20·7 per cent of the total population, the corresponding percentages for Madras and Bombay Presidencies (including States, etc.) being 12·4 and 21·1 per cent, respectively. In England and Wales, 78 per cent of the population live in towns and cities, while in Scotland the urban population forms 75·4 per cent of the total population. Nearly half the total urban population in the State resides in towns with a population of 20,000 and over. The total number of urban places increased from 91 in 1911 to 105 in 1921, the total urban population similarly increasing by 24·3 per cent during the last decade. The average population for a town in the State is 8,216. The tendency towards urban aggregation has been most marked during the last decade with Bangalore City, Kolar Gold Fields and Mysore City. The prevalence of epidemics checked the growth of population in several of the towns of the State during the period 1911-1921. The smallness of the urban population in the State may be ascribed partly to want of diversity in the occupations of the people, agriculture being still their main occupation; partly to the past history of the country, which has not favoured the growth of towns save at the traditional seats of Government; and partly to its land-locked character and the absence of a convenient seaport anywhere near it. Densely populated countries do not always have large urban populations. India, Italy and Japan are densely populated, but they have relatively small urban populations. On the other hand, the United States and Australia are thinly populated and still have relatively large urban populations. Thus mere populousness does not lead to agglomeration. A more probable explanation is the organization of industry on a large scale. With the growth of industries in the State, therefore, is bound up



the growth of city life in it. Hindus in the State take less readily to towns than Jains, Muhammadans or Christians. The bulk of the Christians live in towns. For every 1,000 persons in the State, 121 Hindus, 311 Jains, 403 Muhammadans and 740 Christians live in towns. In other words, six times as many Christians, three and a half times as many Muhammadans, and two and a half times as many Jains as Hindus live in towns. In the Eastern Division of the State, for every 1,000 persons, 121 Hindus, 296 Jains, 373 Muhammadans and 724 Christians live in towns. In the Western, for every 1,000 persons, 75 Hindus, 273 Jains, 299 Muhammadans and 239 Christians live in towns. The Hindus mainly follow agricultural pursuits, whereas the Jains and Muhammadans follow trade and banking and as for Christians, their main occupations connect them with town life.

According to the returns of the Census of 1921, there are in the State, 16,568 inhabited villages, containing 1,021,704 occupied houses. Each inhabited village contains on the average about 62 occupied houses and about 309 persons. The name village, however, as used in this connection, refers to units of wholly different kinds. In some places, it means the rural area constituted into a village by the Revenue Survey Department, and includes not only the village site (or *gavtan*) but all hamlets (or *majares*) attached thereto as well as all lands belonging to it, excepting lands included in Municipal areas, whether such *gavtān*, hamlets or *majares* are denominated by any separate name or not, and whether they contain any houses or not. In other cases, it is a collection of houses bearing a separate name, *i.e.*, a residential village. The character of a village also varies in different parts of the State. Pretty generally villages are surrounded with stone walls or a thick hedge of thorn, a protection in former days against the attacks of the Mahratta cavalry; many appear to have had turrets



by way of still further defence. For the same reason, the entrance is often a flat-arched stone gateway, so constructed as to present an obstacle to a horseman. In the districts lying north-east from the Bababudans, villages commonly have the remains of a round tower in the middle, a somewhat picturesque feature, erected in former days as a place of retreat for the women and children in case of attack. The more important villages have a considerable fort of mud or stone, also the erection of former troublous times, when every *gauda* (headman of a village) aimed at being a *pālegar* and every *pālegar* at becoming independent. The fort is the quarter generally inhabited by the Brahmins, and usually contains the principal temple. The *pēte* or market, which invariably adjoins the fort at a greater or less distance beyond the walls, is the residence of the other castes. In certain other parts of the State, the houses are collected in a prominent or central portion of the village, waste and cultivated lands surrounding them on all sides. This is generally the case in the *maidān* districts. In the *malnād* districts, villages are often such only in name, being composed of scattered homesteads at various distances apart. Every large village, whether in the *maidān* or *malnād* districts, has ordinarily a temple, a school, an irrigation tank and a *chāvadi*. As regards distribution of the rural population in the State, it may be added that more than half of them live in small villages with a population of under 500.

According to the Census of 1921, it appears that 100,886 persons born in Mysore were enumerated in different parts of India and Burma. The number of persons who were born outside the State, but were enumerated in it was 314,531. Allowing some margin for the number of Mysore-born persons in other countries about which information is not available and for those in

Migration :  
(a) Immigration.  
(i) From Provinces of India.



Ceylon, etc., totalling 2,318 persons, the net addition to the population of the State on account of migration works out to 211,000. Of the 314,531 persons immigrant in the State, 309,850 are from Provinces and States in India. The composition of this figure shows the extremely limited nature of the volume of movement to a distance. In fact, it brings out the inherent dislike for change which characterizes the generality of the population of India. Of the 309,850 persons returned as born in India, but outside the State, 267,278 persons are from the neighbouring Presidency of Madras; 27,343 are from the adjoining Presidency of Bombay; 3,335 are from the Hyderabad State; 2,373 from Coorg; 2,971 from the Rajputana Agency; and 1,240 from the Bombay States. People from any one other birth-place are less than a thousand; and as few in some cases as 18 from Assam or 13 from Gwalior. The Presidency of Madras then accounts for 86·7 per cent of the total, Bombay for 8·8 per cent and Coorg for 0·8 per cent. These three, it should be noted, are Provinces contiguous with the State. The remainder of 4·2 per cent is easily accounted for; 1·1 per cent by Hyderabad; 1·0 per cent by Rajputana Agency; 2·1 per cent by all other States and Provinces put together. Of the nearly 297,000 people coming from the three contiguous Provinces of Madras, Bombay and Coorg, 208,006 come from contiguous parts of these Provinces, *i.e.*, from Coorg and those districts of Madras and Bombay which lie adjacent to the districts of the State. A large majority, therefore, of the persons who are immigrant in the State have come from the neighbouring districts of Madras and Bombay and from Coorg; a little more than a third from other districts of Madras and Bombay; and a little more than a seventh of this last figure is contributed by all the rest of India.



enumerated in the State is about 4,700. A little more than 4,000 of these are from Europe. Three thousand eight hundred of these, again, are from the United Kingdom, the remainder being from other parts of Europe. All the countries of Asia beyond India contribute 459 persons. Africa gives 55 persons; America 77, and Australia and New Zealand, 36 persons. Of the immigrants from Europe, the vast majority, 3,164, are in the C. & M. Station, Bangalore. So too are 44 out of the 55 persons from Africa, 44 out of the 77 persons from America and 21 out of the 36 from Australasia. This is as might be expected, for, the Station has a contingent of European troops and is the headquarters of the Hon'ble the Resident in Mysore. The Kolar Gold Fields, where are a number of European employees in the Mines, accounts for 515 out of the 885 Europeans, 9 out of the 11 Africans, 5 out of 13 Australasians, and 7 out of 33 from America. The Kolar District, which has an American Mission stationed at Kolar town, accounts for 12 more of the Americans. The planting districts of Kadur and Hassan account for 53 and 36 Europeans each, while the Bangalore and the Mysore Cities, as trade centres, account for the majority of the other persons returned as born beyond India.

The Cities have proportionately larger numbers of immigrants than the rest of the State. Bangalore City, for instance, has an immigrant population of 34·5 per cent to 65·5 per cent of those born in the district, the Kolar Gold Fields 62·8 per cent to 37·2 per cent, Mysore City 16 per cent to 84 per cent and C. & M. Station, Bangalore, 33·5 per cent to 66·5 per cent. The City with the least proportion of immigrants is Mysore, but even this is a larger population than is the case with any district. It is natural that the Kolar Gold Fields area should, as an industrial centre, have the largest numbers

(iii) Into particular cities.



of immigrants from outside the State. The City of Bangalore and the C. & M. Station are important centres of trade, the C. & M. Station being besides a Cantonment for British troops.

(iv) Into districts.

The following table gives the immigrant and district-born populations in the several districts in thousands:—

Districts	Immigrants	District-Born	Proportion of Immigrants to 100 Dt.-Born
Bangalore ... ..	42	746	6
Kolar ... ..	47	658	7
Tumkur ... ..	43	730	6
Mysore ... ..	25	1,294	2
Chitaldrug ... ..	43	531	8
Hassan ... ..	34	550	6
Kadur ... ..	54	280	19
Shimoga ... ..	53	439	12

The district with the largest proportion of immigrants is Kadur with 54,000 persons born outside and enumerated in the district to 280,000 born and enumerated in it. Shimoga comes next with 53,000 to 439,000, respectively, and Chitaldrug and Kolar thereafter. The place of Kolar is due to the influence of gold mines, which attracts labour of a varied kind. Then come Hassan, Tumkur and Bangalore Districts. Of the immigration into Chitaldrug District, part is due to the Vani Vilas Sagara area—the actual figures being 1,885 males and 1,654 females—and part to casual migration. Mysore District comes at the end with 25,000 born outside the district to 1,294,000 born in it.

(v) Inter-district.

Migration within the State between district and district does not call for any remark. It may, however, be added that there is a movement of a thousand or more persons generally only between contiguous districts, except in the case of Bangalore and Mysore, which



send to other districts too, and Kadur and Chitaldrug, which cannot send even to all contiguous districts. As between natural divisions, there is a balance of about 14,000 in favour of the Western Division, the Eastern giving to the Western 34,000 as against 20,000, which it receives from that Division. Much of this migration should be casual and the very large balance is due to the larger number of districts that form the Eastern Division. The Western Division has, however, not only this balance as compared with the Eastern, but owing to the paucity of its population and the large demand for labour on its coffee and areca gardens has a larger proportion of immigrants from all parts of India than the Eastern.

From the figures received from the States and Provinces in India, it appears that, out of the emigrants from the Mysore State, the largest number is to be found in the adjoining Presidency of Madras. Madras, therefore, not only contributes the largest number of immigrants, but also takes the largest number of emigrants. Next comes the Presidency of Bombay, and then Coorg. Next in order come Haidarabad, Burma and the rest. The following is a statement of Mysore-born persons residing in countries beyond India :—

(b) Emigration.

Straits Settlements ...	...	...	31
Federated Malay States	...	...	129
Unfederated Malay States	...	...	24
Kenya Colony	...	...	10
Ceylon	...	...	2,124

Comparing, for each Indian Province, the number it has given to Mysore and the number it has taken from Mysore, it is found that the immigrants from Madras outnumber the emigrants to Madras by nearly 200,000; those from Bombay by about 13,000; those from Haidarabad

(c) Comparative Statistics.



by 746, *i.e.*, less than 1,000; the immigrants from Coorg are fewer than emigrants to Coorg by about 8,000. Other figures are negligible. Of the 28 Provinces and States which send to or take from Mysore, 10 send less than they take and 14 send more than they take. As regards the Provinces in India beyond Mysore, the excess of immigration over emigration in 1921 was 202,840 as against 174,321. Immigrants into the State from these Provinces in 1921 totalled 300,610 as against 300,032 in 1911; and emigrants from Mysore State in 1921 aggregated 97,770 as against 125,711 in 1911.

#### Religion.

Of the total population of the State, about 91·66 per cent were returned as Hindus, 5·66 per cent as Muhammadans, 1·18 per cent as Christians, 1·05 as Animists, ·35 per cent as Jains and ·03 per cent as belonging to minor religions. The numerical figures, made up to the nearest thousands, are as follows :—

Total for all religions in the State	...	6,000,000
Hindu	...	5,482,000
Muhammadan	...	340,000
Christian	...	91,000
Animist	...	63,000
Jain	...	21,000
Minor religions	...	2,000

Among those professing the minor religions are included 1,319 Buddhists, 134 Sikhs, 60 Brahmos, 217 Parsis and 36 Jews, etc. In every 10,000 persons in the State, there are 9,168 Hindus, 570 Muhammadans, 119 Christians, 105 Animists, 35 Jains and 3 professing the minor religions. Of the last, Buddhism counts 2 and the others each less than 1 in 10,000.

#### Hindus.

Hinduism, with its nearly 5 millions of votaries, is the predominant religion of the State. It is professed in



one or other of its many forms by nine persons out of every ten; and it prevails almost everywhere in the State. The line of demarcation between it and Animism is rather thin, the one merging into the other almost imperceptibly. The proportion of Hindus has fallen since the Census of 1911. Indeed, it has fallen steadily from 1881. The figures for successive Censuses are given below:—

1881 ...	...	...	...	9,308,000
1891 ...	...	...	...	9,248,000
1901 ...	...	...	...	9,206,000
1911 ...	...	...	...	9,199,000
1921 ...	...	...	...	9,168,000

This decline has been explained on the basis that the Hindu population has been increasing at a comparatively slow rate owing mainly to its social customs, such as the prohibition of widow re-marriage and the countenancing of infant marriage, which tend to diminish their reproductive capacity as compared with those professing other creeds. It is possible that the losses sustained on account of conversions to Christianity and Muhammadanism are not fully covered by accretion from Animists. The famine of 1876-77 also affected more severely tracts inhabited by Hindus. Since that famine the Hindus have increased in round numbers by 1,585,000 or by 38·6 per cent. The increase was very marked in the decade 1881-1891, *i.e.*, in the decade immediately succeeding the famine; it was somewhat less in the second decade 1891-1901; much less in the third, and still less in the fourth, as will be perceived from the figures given below:—

Year		Population	Increase p.c.
1881	...	3,897,000	...
1891	...	4,572,000	17·3
1901	...	5,099,000	11·5
1911	...	5,341,000	4·7
1921	...	5,482,000	2·6



The above table shows that though the Hindus have increased at a less fast rate than those professing other religions, Hindus show an increase from decade to decade though in a decreasing degree. This decrease in the rate of growth of a population in successive periods after a famine has been observed elsewhere and has been stated to be the natural consequence of the fact that the population immediately after a famine is composed of a larger proportion of able-bodied persons of the reproductive ages than a normal population and that this proportion decreases as these persons grow older and also as each year adds more and more children to the population. The rate of increase during the period 1911-1921 would have been greater but for the pandemic of Influenza which raged in 1918. This may be compared with the percentage of increase from Census to Census for the several religions :—

Year	Population	Increase p.c.
1881	4,186,000	...
1891	4,944,000	18'1
1901	5,539,000	12'1
1911	5,806,000	4'8
1921	5,979,000	3'0

Muhamma-  
dans.

The total number of Muhammadans in the State is 3,40,000 in round figures, or about a little over 1 per cent. They have increased from decade to decade :—

Year	Population	Increase p.c.
1881 ...	200,000	...
1891 ...	253,000	26'2
1901 ...	289,000	14'5
1911 ...	314,000	8'6
1921 ...	340,000	8'3

The rule regarding the rate of increase after a famine is neglected in the above figures. The total increase for



the forty years since 1881 has been, in round figures, 140,000 or 69·8 per cent, considerably larger than the 38·6 of the Hindus. The relatively higher rate of increase among Muhammadans is easily explained when it is remembered that they marry their girls later, their widows are allowed to re-marry, so that a larger proportion of their females of the child-bearing ages are married; their dietary is more nourishing; their loss from conversion to other religions negligible; and their gain from Hindus by accession though small, steady. Muhammadans are found somewhat less evenly distributed over the whole State. They are, for example, found in rather large numbers in proportion to the population in Shimoga District than elsewhere, the percentage in this district being 7·3 as against 3·26 and 3·01 of the Hassan and the Mysore Districts at the other end and the 6·9, 6·5, 5·4, 5·3 and 4·9 of the Kolar, Bangalore, Kadur, Chitaldrug and Tumkur Districts in the middle. The large proportion of Muhammadans in Shimoga District is due to the fact that it was the part of the State which was over-run by the Bijāpur Sultan in about 1637 A.D.

The Christian community in the State is about 71,000 Christians. strong. It has been steadily increasing at a rate much larger than the Hindus, and larger even than the Muhammadans. The higher rate is doubtless mainly due to conversion. The increase during the last forty years (1881-1921) has been nearly 42,000 or 144·1 per cent. In other words, the Christians in the State were in 1921 nearly two and a half times as much as they were in 1887. The figures showing the increase per decade are as follows:—

Year	Population in thousands	Increase p. c.
1881 ... ..	29	...
1891 ... ..	38	30·4
1901 ... ..	50	31·3
1911 ... ..	60	19·5
1921 ... ..	71	19·3



Of the total Christian population, 57,500 are Indians, 6,900 are Europeans and allied races, and about 6,800 are Anglo-Indians. In 1911, there were in all 60,000 Christians and they were thus distributed among the races:—Indians, about 46,000; Anglo-Indians, 5,700; Europeans and allied races, 7,400. The Indian Christians have thus increased from 46,000 in 1911 to 57,500 in 1921, *i.e.*, by about 25 per cent. Christians are found mostly in the Cities of the State, 8,500 out of the 11,500 of the increase among them during the past decade being set down to the Cities. As regards the districts, they are found in the largest numbers in the Bangalore District and in least numbers in Chitaldrug. The figures are as follows:—Bangalore District, 6,340; Kolar District, 2,320; Mysore District, 2,069; Chitaldrug District, 329; Hassan District, 4,195; Kadur District, 5,221 and Shimoga District, 3,305. From the denominational points of view, of the 71,000 Christians in the State, 52,000 are Roman Catholics; 7,400 belong to the Anglican communion; and 6,700, Methodist. Of the other sects returned, the Lutherans count 354 adherents, Presbyterians 303, South India United Church 226 and certain other denominations clubbed together under the head "Minor Protestant denominations," 217. The Roman Catholics are, therefore, by far the largest in numbers in the State. Among them, less than 1,500 are of European race, about 4,000 are Anglo-Indians and more than 46,000 are Indians. The Indian element, is therefore, predominant in the Catholic denomination. This is primarily due to the fact that Roman Catholicism has been largest in the Mysore field (*vide* Chapter VIII—Religion). The Europeans and Anglo-Indians form the bulk of the Anglican communion, being nearly 6,000 out of 7,500. The bulk of the Methodists are, however, Indians, being more than 5,800 out of a total of less than 6,700; so also the larger number of those who returned



themselves as Baptists, minor Protestant denominations, etc. Lutherans and Congregationalists are nearly all Indians. The new denomination of the South India United Church counts of its 226 persons, 19 persons of European and allied races, 11 of Anglo-Indians, 196 Indians, most of them resident in Bangalore City and Civil and Military Station, Bangalore and the remaining few in Kolar Gold Fields.

The Animists in the State number about 63,000. The Animists. enumeration of Animists at the Censuses has neither been uniform nor strictly correct owing to the obvious difficulty of drawing a line as to where Hinduism ended and Animism commenced even as regards wholly Animistic tribes and castes. During the past twenty years, there has been, according to the Census returns of 1921, a falling off in the number of Animists in the State. Whether this is due to desertion in favour of Hinduism or absorption by it, it is difficult to say. The tendency for these tribes is to include themselves under the name of Hindus with whom, indeed, they have a great deal in common.

The number of Jains returned at the Census of 1921 Jains. was, in round figures, 21,000. They have increased in the past forty years (1881-1921) by 92·7 per cent, which is a larger rate than that of either Hindus or Muhammadans and only about two-thirds of the Christians. The Jains in the State represent a past in which their forbears played no mean part, as much in the political as in the literary field. A larger population at one time claimed adherence to their religion and great kings and able generals professed it and propagated it in every part of the State. Mysore is one of the few corners of India in which Jains at present are found in a fairly compact body, following peaceful occupations and keeping up their ancient faith. Of the districts, Shimoga has the



largest number of them in proportion to the population, *viz.*, 6 in every 1,000. Kadur and Tumkur Districts show 4 in every 1,000 and Kolar nearly the same number. Chitaldrug and Mysore show less than 2 each and stand last. Bangalore and Hassan Districts each with 3 in every 1,000 stand between Kolar and Mysore. The comparatively large number in Shimoga is due to the existence there between 8th and 12th centuries A.D., of a Jain principality with its capital at what is now the village of Humcha. The rather large numbers found in the Kadur District should be traced to the same reason.

Minor  
religions.

The numbers belonging to the minor religions are inappreciable and call for little remark. A few facts about them may, however, be noted. The Sikhs who numbered 293 in 1911, were only 134 in 1921. The Brahmo population numbered 60 in 1921 as against 65 in 1911. The number of Parsis in the State in 1921 were 217 as against 101 in 1911; and Jews numbered 36 in 1921. Buddhism claimed in 1921 as adherents, 1,319 persons as against 5 in 1891, 10 in 1901 and 622 in 1911. The increase is stated to be due to the activities of a Buddhist mission which has been working for some time in the Civil and Military Station, Bangalore. The figure for 1921 shows that it is not dormant.

Age.

Though the statistics of age, as compiled from the Census returns, are admittedly defective, there is no better material for computing birth and death rates and for comparing the fecundity and longevity of different communities as the registration of vital statistics in the State—as elsewhere in India—is still imperfect. For purposes of comparison the Census statistics are not wholly worthless as mistakes tend to cancel one another, and the nature and proportion of errors is fairly constant from Census to Census, as can be easily proved from the



published Reports. Taking the returns for 1921, it is found that of the total population of the State about one-eighth are below the age of 5 years, and that between 5-10 years, the number is nearly one-seventh. The age period 10-15 includes a little less than one-eighth. For all ages up to 15, the proportion is 38·2 per cent and between the ages of 15-50, it is 48·9 per cent of the whole. Those who are 50 and over constitute 12·9 per cent of the entire population. As between the sexes, males outnumber females in all age-periods, except 0-5, 5-10, and 20-25, and females are considerably fewer in age-periods 10-15 and 15-20. The causes for this disparity are dealt with below. Among Hindus, 37·4 per cent are below the age of 15, 39·7 per cent are between the ages of 15-40 and those aged 40 and over form 22·9 per cent. The proportion of children under 5 years of age is higher in this religion than among the Jains, who have the lowest proportion, but it is less than in the other religions. The aged, *i.e.*, those who are 60 and over, are proportionately more numerous among the Hindus than among the rest. Among Muhammadans, those below 15 years of age form 39·1 per cent of the male population, 39·6 per cent are between the ages of 15 and 40 and those aged 40 and over constitute 21·8 per cent. The proportion of children under 5 years of age is slightly less than among Christians but is better than among Jains as well as Hindus. The aged are slightly less in proportion than among Hindus but are better than in the remaining religions. Among Christians, 36·3 per cent of males are below 15 years of age, 43·9 per cent are between the ages 15 and 40 and 19·8 per cent are aged 40 and over. The proportion of children under 5 years is inferior only to the proportion among Animists. The middle-aged are proportionately more numerous than among Hindus and Muhammadans, because the proportion of those in later years is extremely



small among the European community, evidently due to the practice of returning to England after active life. Among Jains 32·9 per cent are below 15 years of age; the proportion of those in age-period 15-40 is the highest in all religions in the State, *viz.*, 45·3 per cent; those aged 40 and over form 21·8 per cent. The proportion of children under 5 years is very low, in fact, it is the lowest in all religions. So also is the proportion of those aged 60 and over, if Christians are excluded. Trade and commerce have attracted a large number of Jains from their birth-places outside the State and they are generally temporary settlers who have left their dependants behind. The proportion of those in the non-productive ages at either extremity of life is, therefore, low. Among Animists, the proportion of those below 15 years of age is so high as 42·8 per cent, between 15-40 years there are 36·7 per cent of the total population and those aged 40 and over form 20·5 per cent. The proportion of children under 5 years of age is the highest in the State and shows that the Animist in Mysore, as elsewhere in India, is the most prolific. The proportion of those aged 60 and over is not so low as in the case of Jains and Christians but is lower than among Muhammadans and Hindus.

Taking the distribution of age by castes, it may be noted that children under 5 years are most numerous among the Animist Lambanis, there being 143 children per 1,000 of the population. The next is the Indian Christian community with 134 children per mille. Among the Hindu castes, the Tigalas (134) are more prolific than others. Next in order are the Madiga (127), the Brahmanas (122), Neygi (120), and the Vodda (119) castes. Low proportions returned are by the Banajiga caste (107), Lingayat and Panchala (110), and Beda (113) per mille. Among Muhammadans, Pathans have 131 children per 1,000 of the population. The Sheikhs



and the Saiyids follow them with 127 and 125 per mille, respectively. Taking the effective ages of 15 to 40, it is found that the highest proportion, 446 per mille, is returned in the Idiga caste among the Hindus. The proportion among the Brahman, the Holey, and the Lingayat castes is the same, *viz.*, 404. The Tigala has the lowest proportion, *viz.*, 373 per mille. Among the Muhammadans, the Sheikhs have the highest proportion and the Pathans the lowest. In the age group 40 and over, the highest proportion (250 per mille) is returned by the Golla caste. Next come the Banajigas with 247. The lowest proportion is returned by the Idigas among Hindus, being 196 per mille. The proportion in the three Muhammadan groups is almost equal (Pathan, 192; Saiyid, 194, and Sheikh, 190). The proportion among the Indian Christians is the lowest of all, being 171.

The "mean age" of the Census returns is the average age of the persons at the time of enumeration. It largely depends on the proportion of the young and the old, which again is determined by birth and death-rates. Taking the State as a whole, the mean age for males is estimated at 25·7 years and for females 24·9. The mean age for the total population (both sexes) is thus 25·3 years. The death-rate is placed at 37·5 per mille per annum and the birth-rate at 43·5 per mille. These figures are admittedly mere approximations though probably they are nearer the mark than the rates calculated from reported vital statistics, which are demonstrably imperfect and inaccurate as well. The mean age is lower in the Western than in the Eastern Division. Among the main religions, it is lowest among Animists and highest among Jains.

As regards fecundity, taking the State as a whole, it is found that there are 174 children under 10 to 100 married females aged 15-40. In the Western Division,



the proportion is greater than in the Eastern, the figures being 178 and 173, respectively. Though for the State and the two divisions, it has improved since 1911, when it stood for both the State and the Eastern Division at 163 and at 164 for the Western Division, it has not reached the high level of 1901, when the ratio for the State was 193 and for the Eastern and Western Divisions 196 and 187, respectively. As between the different religions, the highest ratio is among the Animists, there being among them 197 children for 100 married females. The Muhammadans are more prolific than the Hindus, the ratio for the former being 189 and for the latter 172, which is slightly less than the ratio for the whole State for all religions. As to longevity, in the whole State, there are 16 persons in either sex aged 60 and over to 100 adults aged 15-40. In the Eastern Division, the people seem to have a longer average span of life than in the Western, for there are in the former, according to the Census returns of 1921, 18 males and 17 females aged 60 and over for every 100 adults against 13 males and 12 females in the latter. According to districts, Kolar has the highest proportion of the aged, the figures being 23 for males and 21 for females. Next in order are Bangalore, Tumkur, Mysore and Chitaldrug Districts in the Eastern Division. The lowest proportion of the aged is in the Kadur and Shimoga Districts. The very low proportion of the aged in the Kolar Gold Fields (20 for males and 18 for females) is due to the fact that the mining industry in that place affords work mainly for adults.

Sex.

In most European countries the females are found to be in excess of males; in Mysore, as in India generally, the converse is the case, the males outnumbering the females. In 1921, out of a total population of 5,978,892 persons enumerated in the State, 3,047,117 were males



and 2,931,775 females. The number of females is thus less than that of males and their proportion per 1,000 males is 962. This is better than the All-India proportion, which is only 945 per mille. In most of the Provinces and States in India, males outnumber females, very low proportions of females being 830 and 820 per mille in the Punjab and in the Punjab States, respectively. In Delhi it is 733 per mille and in the Andamans and Nicobars it is as low as 303 per mille. It is only in the Madras Presidency, Central Provinces, Bihar and Orissa, and the States attached thereto, and in the State of Manipur that there is a preponderance of females. The highest proportion is to be found in Manipur, where it is 1,041 per mille. In the Central Provinces, the sexes are almost in equal proportions, the figures being 1,001 females to 1,000 males. In the Madras Presidency and in the Province of Bihar and Orissa, the proportion is 1,028 per mille.

The general deficiency of females in the State is shared by its Divisions and districts as well. The proportion is greater in the Eastern than in the Western Division. In the former it is 968 females per thousand males, while in the latter it is 948. The effect of immigration is generally to reduce the proportion of females in the general population and this is appreciable in the "City" areas, the figures for three of which—Bangalore, Mysore and Kolar Gold Fields—are included in the Eastern Division. Exclusive of the "City" population, the proportion of females in the Eastern Division is much higher, namely, 975 per mille. The difference between the proportion of females in the population of the two Divisions is due to the inclusion in the Eastern Division of the Mysore District which has a large population with an excess of females, and to the other districts having a fairly high proportion of females, while Kadur and Shimoga Districts, which are included in the Western Division,



have a very low proportion of females. It is only in the Mysore District that females slightly outnumber males, their proportion being 1,002 per mille of males. In all other districts females are less in number than males. The lowest proportion is to be found in the Kadur District, where it is only 910 per mille, closely followed by Shimoga District with 915 per mille. The sexes are almost in equal proportions in the Hassan District, there being 998 females per 1,000 males. The proportion in other districts in order is: Bangalore 972, Kolar 971, Tumkur 958 and Chitaldrug 947 females to 1,000 males. The taluks reveal interesting variations. In the taluks in the Western half of the Mysore District, females outnumber males, their ratio per 1,000 males varying from 1,004 in the Yedatore to 1,053 in the Nagamangala taluk. The same feature is noticeable in all the taluks of the Hassan District, except Manjarabad, Belur and Arsikere taluks, the maximum ratio of 1,070 per mille being in the Channarayapatna taluk. The lowest population of females in the State, *viz.*, 780 per mille is in the Koppa taluk of the Kadur District. Excepting Kunigal taluk, where the sexes are in equal proportions, and Turuvekere sub-taluk in the Tumkur District, the remaining taluks in that and other districts show an excess of males. It is found on close examination that as migration from outside the State has no appreciable effect on the sex proportion of the taluks showing an excess of females over males, such excess has to be set down to the higher proportion of females in the district-born population. The deficiency in the number of females in the Kadur and Shimoga District taluks—they range from 780 to 833 per 1,000 males—has to be attributed to immigration from outside the State; the proportion is fairly high in the district-born population.

In all the City areas and in the Civil and Military Station, Bangalore, females are in greater defect than in



the general population. This disproportion is very marked in the Kolar District, where it is only 846 per mille. For the remaining places, the figures are:—Bangalore City, 855; Civil and Military Station, Bangalore, 932; and Mysore City, 917 per mille. A consideration of the immigration figures shows that the lower proportion of females in these places is partially at least due to the immigrant population with a very low proportion of females forming an appreciable part of the enumerated population. Excluding the City areas, the highest proportion of females in the urban population is to be found in the Mysore District and the lowest in that of the Kadur District. As regards rural population, Hassan and Mysore Districts have a slight excess of females over males. It is only the "City" areas that are really urban in character and not the other places in the districts classified as such for municipal purposes. These differ but little from the rural country surrounding them. In the population of the City areas, the population of females is considerably lower than the proportion in the total population of the State, whereas this is exceeded by the proportion of females in the urban population of the Bangalore, Kolar and Mysore Districts. In the case of the Mysore District, the proportion of females in the urban population is greater than the proportion in the rural population as a whole. There are, besides, urban places in which females exceed males and some of them are situated in tracts which have a preponderance of females. Among these are Magadi (1,032 females per 1,000 males), Talkad (1,019), Nagamangala (1,002), Krishnarajapet (1,025) and Periyapatna (1,026). It may, therefore, be inferred that the variation in the relative proportion of the sexes in the urban population of the districts is not so much due to variations in the urban features as to factors affecting the sex constitution of the locality.



In the natural population of the State, as distinguished from the actual population, the proportion is more favourable to females, the proportion being 972 females to 1,000 males. The reason for this is to be found in the fact that migrants generally leave their women-folk at home, so that while immigration tends to lower the population of females in a given population, emigration swells it. In the Mysore State, immigrants outnumber emigrants very largely and hence the proportion of females in the actual population is less than in the natural.

As the population of the State is mainly Hindu, the proportion of females to males among Hindus closely follows that for all religions. In all the other religions it is lower than the latter, the greatest defect being among the Jains, the proportion being only 826 per mille. Among Animists, the proportion is 961 per mille of males, which is nearly equal to the all-religion proportion. Among Christians, it is 928 per mille. The Muhammadan population of 872 per mille is better than that among Jains. The lower proportion in these religions is due largely to immigration.

Among Hindus, in no caste does the number of females exceed that of males. The highest proportion of females is to be found in the Neygi caste in which the sexes are almost equal, 999 females to 1,000 males. Lingayats have 990 females to 1,000 males; Bestas, 988; Vokkaligas, 986; Kurubas 981; and Upparas, 975. In other castes the proportion of females is less than 969, the Hindu proportion. The lowest proportion is to be found among Idigas, with 918 females per mille followed by Mahrattas, 919 and Vaisyas, 922. The Brahman proportion is 947 per mille. Viewed by age-periods, the proportion of females partakes of the characteristic of the general proportion of Hindus, *i.e.*, in the age-periods 0-5 and 5-12, there is a preponderance of females over males,



while in the next age-period 12-15, the number of females falls considerably below the number of males. The proportion of females increases with each succeeding age-period, but the improvement is not so much as to convert the defect of females into excess except in the case of Bestas (1,034) and Tigalas (1,018) in age-period 20-40, Vaisya (1,027) in age-period 15-20, and Lingayat (1,012) in age-period 40 and over. As regards Muhammadans, the Sheikhs have a better proportion of females (908 per mille as against 893 of Pathan and 877 of Saiyid) than the rest. Taking all the religions, in the ages of infancy, *viz.*, 0-5, the number of females is uniformly more than the number of males. This preponderance is kept up in the succeeding age-period 5-10. In the age-periods 10-15 and 15-20, the excess of females in the preceding age-periods turns into a deficiency. In age-period 20-25, females again outnumber males. From age-period 25-30 upwards females are in defect, the lowest proportion being in the age-period 30-40. This marked defect of females in the age-periods 10-15 and 15-20 is probably due partly to higher mortality among females in ages, 5-20 and partly to incorrect return of the age of unmarried females and of mothers of very tender ages, so that the numerical superiority of females in the age-periods 5-10 and 20-25 is at the expense of the two intervening age-periods. The heavy mortality among females accounts for their low proportion in age-period 30-40. In the succeeding ages, the proportion of females improves correspondingly with the improvement in their relative mortality to males. A study of the vital statistics figures confirms this. Though these are admittedly imperfect, there is nothing to show that omissions occur more largely in one than in the other sex. From these, it is seen that in the first year of life, the mortality among males is higher than among females, so much so, that



although the number of male births exceeds female births, the proportion of the latter to the former is actually larger among the survivors (1,034 females to 1,000 males for the whole State). This higher mortality among males continues till the age of 5 years is reached. After the age of 5 years and up to the age of 30 years the mortality is higher than among males. From this age onwards, it is higher among males than among females. Attempts have been made to explain this excess of males over females in Mysore and in India generally. The excess of males in the United States of America has been explained as mainly due to larger migration of males into it. The excess of females over males in Europe is greatest in the northern countries of Europe, thence diminishing towards the south until in the countries on the Mediterranean there is an excess of males. "It might seem at first sight," remarks Mayo Smith, "that climate or geographical position had something to do with this distribution of females among the countries of Europe. But we cannot believe that there is any direct influence of climate on the proportion of the sexes. If there be any influence, it must come about indirectly through births, deaths or migration affecting the two sexes unequally." He is inclined to trace the excess of females in Europe to greater mortality among men from year to year, despite the fact that there are more males born from year to year than females. In India, the higher sex ratios are found in the South and East and the lower in the North and West. The deficiency of females appears to increase as we proceed North and West. Where the Dravidian element is pronounced, as in South and Central India, there the female excess is seen, and the male ratio falls; conversely, wherever the Aryan element is pronounced as in the North and West, the male ratio rises and the female ratio falls. Apart from this, it has been suggested that the fall in



the female ratio during the past two decades has been due to the fall in the proportion of females born to males born and to the absence of famine mortality which selects adversely to males and the heavy mortality from plague and influenza which has selected adversely to females. In the Mysore State, migration has little or no influence on the general sex ratio of the State as a whole. The reason for the excess of males over females in it has to be looked for in the variations in the sex ratio at birth and at death. At birth there is a preponderance of males both here and in the European countries, but in the sex ratio at death there are striking differences up to 5 years of age, the average number of deaths among males is high and so far conditions are similar; while in Europe, males have better chances of life for a comparatively short period of ten years from the age of 5, here the chances are even better and continue for 25 years, *i.e.*, up to the age of 30. Whereas the number of male deaths to 100 female deaths in England and Wales at age-period 15-25 is 133, in Mysore, at age-period 15-20, it is 84, at age-period 20-30, 83 and at 30-40, 109. This difference in sex mortality explains to some extent the difference in sex proportion. The greater mortality among females has been ascribed, among other causes, to infanticide, neglect of female children, evil effects of early marriage and pre-mature child bearing, a high-birth rate and primitive methods of midwifery, hard work allotted to women, and harsh treatment meted out to them. In Mysore, infanticide does not exist and as to the other causes mentioned, they prevail as much as they do in the rest of India. Any improvement in this must be slow but with the growth of education, medical facilities, and general culture, it is possible that conditions will alter. If they do improve, the excess is likely to be lessened perceptibly if not altogether wiped out. At present the deficiency



in females dominates the situation. Since 1881 the ratio of females has been falling; from 991 in 1891 to 980 in 1901; to 979 in 1911 and 962 in 1921. This is in keeping with the similar fall in most of the Provinces and States of India. The vital statistics figures lead to the inference that the female population has not grown at the same rate as the male population. Influenza was a disturbing factor in the past decade but if the deaths due to it are eliminated, the ratio would be 950 for the decade as against 962 with them. Even then the fall is seen to be a continuing one. As regards the observation that the Dravidian race shows generally an excess of females over males, the taluk figures referred to above seem to corroborate it to some extent in this State. The exact bearing of the general prevalence at one time of the *matriarchate* (Mother-right) in Southern India, where the Dravidian race is predominant, and the paramountcy of the *patriarchate* (Father-right) in the North and North-West of India generally on this problem has still to be worked out. The points can only be referred to here but cannot, for obvious reasons, be pursued at any length.

Civil  
condition.

"Civil Condition," in the Census Reports, indicates any of the conditions as to marriage of a person, *i.e.*, whether he or she is unmarried, married or widowed. In Mysore, as in the rest of India, marriage is not only universal but also takes place early in life. The significance of this statement will be better appreciated if a few comparative figures are given. Taking the age of 55 years as the limit after which first marriages are extremely improbable, there were, in 1921, in the State 4,459 males and 1,820 females who had not married. The corresponding figures for England and Wales (1911) were 172,202 for males and 189,645 for females. There were thus, in England, 39 bachelors and 104 spinsters



for one each in the State. Below 15 years of age, 1,815 males and 68,736 females had been married in the State, while not a single person under 15 years returned as married in England. Between the ages of 15 and 20, the number of the married in the State was 14,713 for males and 176,174 for females against 3,192 for males and 20,117 for females in England and Wales. This means that for every five males and nine females in Mysore who had married before attaining 20 years of age there was only one male and one female in England and Wales.

In the State, the unmarried among the males are more numerous than among females. The majority of bachelors are below the age of 15 years, while among females a fair proportion has been married by that age. Except in the earlier age-periods, the married state is more common among males than among females. In the case of the widowed, males are in a minority in every age-period and in the total population. Taking the unmarried condition first, it is found that 55 per cent of the male and 39·1 per cent of the female population belong to this category. Of bachelors, 68 per cent are below the age of 15 years, 31 per cent are between the ages of 15 and 40, while those aged 40 and over number 17,228, or about 1 per cent. Of the whole unmarried female population, 93·6 per cent of maids are below the age of 15 years, while those between the ages of 15 and 40 years form only 5·9 per cent. Spinsters aged 40 and over number only 5,909 and represent 0·5 per cent of the entire unmarried female population. The unmarried of all ages are proportionately more numerous among Christians than in all other religions, the proportion being 602 per mille of the total. Bachelors are in almost equal proportions among Muhammadans and Animists, *viz.*, 572 and 571 per mille, respectively. The proportion among Jains is slightly less and the lowest proportion is



found in the Hindu religion, *viz.*, 547 per mille. Among females the unmarried of all ages are proportionately most numerous among Christians, the ratio being 490 spinsters to 1,000 of the total population. The Animists follow with a proportion of 458 per mille; the Muhammadans, 433 per mille; the Hindus, 387 per mille; and the Jains, 355 per mille. Judging from the figures of the unmarried among females, it would seem that the married state is most common in the State among Jains and Hindus and least so among Christians. Early marriage is more common than adult marriage among Jains. Adult marriage prevails more commonly among Muhammadans and Animists. A fact worthy of note is that the proportion of the unmarried of all ages to the total population in the State has increased by 6 per mille of each sex since 1911. This is so in the different religions as well. As the improvement is noticeable from Census to Census, since 1881, there is ground for the inference drawn that there has been an unmistakable tendency "to postpone marriage to later ages."

The number of married persons is 38·9 per cent of the male and 40·8 per cent of the female population. Marriage is comparatively rare among boys under 15 years of age, while by that time a fair proportion of girls will have been married. These early marriages are specially common among the Hindus. The proportion of the married among females increases up to the age of 25 years, after which it falls not only on account of mortality in that sex, but also in the other sex, *viz.*, by loss of husbands. The largest number of married females is in age-period 20-25, in which nearly 20 per cent of the wives will be found. Among males the married are most numerous in age-group 30-35 and their numbers decrease from this age onwards, but their proportion to the male population of corresponding age is always higher than the same proportion among females. Thus, among those aged 40



and over, there are 12 males who have wives to 5 females who have husbands. This is because husbands are invariably older than their wives and as such the latter are grouped in some earlier age-period. Also, while elderly bachelors marry, spinsters rarely do so. But the more important reason is that while widowers generally marry, if they can, widows do not, at least among the Hindus, who form 91·7 per cent of the total population. Among Hindus, the proportion of the married of all ages is 39·0 per cent of the male and 40·8 per cent of the female population. The Hindu male proportion is seen to be higher than the general proportion of the married of all religions together and the Hindu female proportion is just equal to the general female proportion. In the remaining religions, the proportion of married males is less than the general proportion, the figures being Muhammadan 38·8, Animist 38·1, Christian 36·4 and Jain 36·1. The proportion among Muhammadan and Animist females is higher than the general average, *viz.*, 41·6 and 4·3 per cent, respectively. The proportion among Jain females is 40·0 and among Christians 37·2 per cent, which is the lowest in all religions. The number of children less than 5 years of age who were returned as married at the Census of 1921, is 208—77 boys and 131 girls. Of these numbers, 75 boys and 128 girls are Hindus, one is a Christian girl, and two boys and two girls Muhammadans. The number of married children under 5 years at the Census of 1911 was only 26—9 boys and 17 girls. The increase has to be regarded as large, especially in view of the fact that such marriages are prohibited under the Infant Marriages Prevention Regulation in force in the State. Either the Law has been evaded by the marriages being celebrated outside the State limits or the Law has been administered without undue severity, *i.e.*, by mere fines, which are considered as part of the marriage expenses incurred.



In the whole State, the number of widowers in 1921 was 186,839, and of widows 588,699, the percentages of which are 6·1 and 20·1 to the male and female populations, respectively. There were 30 widows below the age of 5 years, 296 between 5-10 and 2,202 between 10-15. The corresponding figures for widowers are 5 below 5 years, 72 between 5-10 and 82 between 10-15 years. In all age-periods, the proportion of widowers is less than the corresponding proportion among widows. The bulk of the widowed in either sex is among Hindus, while in the remaining religions the numbers are comparatively insignificant.

For an account of the marriages and institutions prevailing in the State, see Chapter VI *ante*.

#### Education.

At the Census of 1921, the population of the State was divided into two broad categories—the literate, those who could read and write, and the illiterate, those who could not do so. Of the total population of the State (5,800,000), only a few more than 443,000 are literate. Of these, about 386,000 are males and about 57,000 females. This means that of every 1,000 of the total population, only 74 are literate. Of every 1,000 of the population of the age of 5 years and over, the number literate is 84. The proportion for the total population is made up by 127 literate out of every 1,000 males and 19 literate out of every 1,000 females (or taking population of 5 years and over, 143 and 22, respectively). This means that the total proportion of literates among males is nearly seven times that among females. Hindus have 76 literate out of every 1,000 persons of the age of 5 years and over; the Muhammadans 158, and the Christians 411. The minor communities have the following proportions:—the Jains, 203 out of every 1,000 persons of the age of 5 years and over; the Buddhists, 310; the Sikhs, 405; the Brahmos, 750; the Jews, 742; and the



Parsis, 744. The Animists show the small proportion of 5 in 1,000. Literacy is closely connected with occupation, and those communities are more literate which require a knowledge of writing and reading. To some extent also, it is dependent on the existence of facilities for learning, whether there is need for it or not. Animists do not require a knowledge of reading and writing and they live in places where there are no schools. Next to them come the Hindus, who are largely agricultural and are largely resident in the rural area, where educational facilities are usually less than in the urban. Unless a school is close by, no agriculturist thinks of education for his children. Muhammadans follow mostly urban occupations, which require a knowledge of letters, apart from religious necessities. They have, therefore, twice the Hindu proportion of literates among them. The Christian community is even more urban and has, therefore, even a larger need for letters and better opportunities for learning. Further, the special facilities afforded to them by Missions in the matter of education make them easily the most literate in the State. The high literacy of the Jains is explained by the fact that they are largely engaged in trade or industry, in which a knowledge of letters is necessary. They have besides a traditional love for letters, which drives their boys to schools.

In the districts, where the Hindu population predominates, literacy is lower than in the Cities, where the literary classes are found in large numbers. Of the districts, Kadur shows the largest proportion of literacy, 95 in 1,000 persons of the age of five years and over. Next comes Shimoga with 93. Then come Tunkur, Hassan, Chitaldrug and Kolar, with 78, 77, 74 and 71, respectively. After a gap comes Bangalore District with 63 and last, after a greater gap, comes Mysore District with 46. Kadur's literacy is due to the fact that it has a



large immigrant Christian population which is literate. Mysore District has the largest proportion of Hindus and has the smallest proportion of immigrants in its population; its literacy proportion is, therefore, lowest. The proportion of literates in the four Cities are:—Bangalore City 343; Mysore City 334; Civil and Military Station, Bangalore 292; and Kolar Gold Fields 180. The proportion of literates among women for these Cities is 186, 162, 171 and 69 respectively. The lower literacy of the Civil and Military Station, Bangalore, is due to the fact that part of its Hindu and Christian population belong to the servant class normally required in a Cantonment. Similarly, the low proportion of the Kolar Gold Fields has to be set down to the large proportion of labouring classes in its population which cannot be keen on learning. Eight castes show 100 or more literates out of 1,000 of their total population. These are in order:—Brahman; Vaisya; Kshatriya; Neygi; Panchala; Banajiga; Lingayat and Mahratta. Eight others show less than 20; six others again, between 20 and 50; two others, Ganiga and Devanga, show 12 and 4 per thousand, respectively. Castes that show the largest proportion are those that follow the 'liberal' professions, the fighting classes and the trade and industrial classes. These are the classes which congregate largely in towns and have educational facilities within their easy reach. The Holeya and Madiga form the large agricultural labouring class and live largely in villages and are not in reach of schools. The impetus for change is only just beginning to affect them. They show, therefore, low proportions of literates. Of these two, the Madiga proportion is worse and is as low as the Animists and this is not to be wondered at seeing that his general position is an abject one, except that he is settled in the village and is not a wanderer like the normal Animist. The large agricultural caste of Vokkaliga shows 39 literate out of every 1,000 which, considering



what a large proportion of it lives in villages far away from schools, is not a very low figure as compared with the Hindu proportion.

In female literacy, the progressive communities lead; Jews, Brahmos and Parsis come first. The Christians come next; a long way after come Sikhs and Buddhists; very near them come the Jains and Muhammadans; and a long way below them come the Hindus.

The largest proportion of literacy is in Kannada—58 in every 1,000 persons of all ages knowing this language. Out of every 1,000 of the population of all ages, 10 are literate in English, 6 in Tamil, 6 in Hindustani, 4 in Telugu, and 1 in Marathi. The literacy of 10 in every 1,000 of all ages in English is fairly well distributed over the whole State. The Cities of Bangalore and Mysore, being University and educational centres, have the largest proportion. Of the Districts, Kadur is first with 69 per 10,000 of the total population, Shimoga next with 58 and Kolar close beside it with 57. Then come in order Hassan, Tumkur, Bangalore and Chitaldrug Districts and last, Mysore District. In this respect as in general literacy Kadur District is first and Mysore District last. The Indian Christians show a proportion of 90 literate in English out of every 1,000. The Muhammadans show 10 and the Hindus 8. Among Hindus, the Brahman shows 13 out of every 100 literate in English. The extent of literacy in particular age-groups shows that there is in the State a lapsing into illiteracy of literates in later life. Thus for every 1,000 persons, in the age-group 5-10, the number of literates is 35 for males and 12 for females; 128 for males and 36 for females in the age-group 10-15; 174 for males and 43 for females in the age-group 15-20; and 169 for males and 19 for females in the age-group 20 and over. There has, however, been a fair growth in literacy since 1887. The



proportion of literates to the whole population for five decades shows this unmistakably:—

						Males	Females
1881	...	...	...	...	...	85	3
1891	...	...	...	...	...	84	5
1901	...	...	...	...	...	93	8
1911	...	...	...	...	...	112	13
1921	...	...	...	...	...	127	19

The increase in the proportion since 1901 has been common to all the Districts and Cities and to the last two decades. The figures for males for the State (excluding the Civil and Military Station, Bangalore) rose from 117 per mille in 1901 to 136 per mille in 1911 and is 157 per mille for 1921; that for females rose from 8 per mille in 1901 to 13 per mille in 1911 and 21 per mille in 1921. The progress in female literacy is seen by the fact that the 1921 proportion is more than  $2\frac{1}{2}$  times the 1901 proportion. It may not be very much by itself but it is seen to advantage by this comparison. The progress indicated by Census figures is confirmed by the Departmental statistics. There were in 1891, in the State, 3,526 institutions, public and private, with 102,438 scholars in them. In the twenty years ending 1911, the number of institutions had increased by about 850 and the scholars by about 44,000. In the decade ending 1921, the number of institutions rose by about 6,000 and the scholars by about 172,000, an increase which has been termed "phenomenal." This large stride has been set down to "the very vigorous educational policy initiated in the State early in the decade and continued to the last."

#### Language.

For Census purposes, five languages have been treated as vernaculars of the State. These are:—Kannada, Hindustani, Telugu, Tamil and Marathi. The number of people who speak these languages expressed in



thousands and their proportion per mille are shown below :—

TOTAL POPULATION OF THE STATE ... ..	...	5,979
Kannada ... ..	4,257	712 per mille
Telugu ... ..	922	152 per mille
Tamil ... ..	262	44 per mille
Hindustani ... ..	331	56 per mille
Marathi ... ..	78	13 per mille

These languages between them include 5,850,000 persons. The persons whose mother-tongue is not a vernacular of the State, number 129,000. This means that out of every 1,000 persons of the population, 979 speak vernaculars of the State and 21 speak some other languages. Of these other languages, the most widely spoken are, among Indian languages, Lambani with nearly 48,000, Tulu 35,000, Konkani 12,000, and Malayalam nearly 6,000; among European languages English with 14,000. Other languages, Indian and foreign, like Gujarathi and Persian, count about three and one thousand, respectively, and some of them very small numbers, as for example, Burmese 5 persons or Armenian or Baluchi 2 each. Among the vernaculars of the State, Kannada holds, as will be seen, the most prominent position. Telugu has large numbers only in a belt in the North-East and elsewhere is spoken by very small numbers as compared with Kannada. (For further particulars under this head, see Chapter VII *ante*.)

At the last Census as in the previous Censuses, the infirmities regarding which detailed information was collected were insanity, deaf-mutism, blindness and corrosive leprosy. The total number of afflicted of all kinds is 9,936 persons, of whom 5,713 are males and 4,223 are females. Of these, more than one-half have been returned as blind; deaf-mutes exceed a third; and the remainder, which is about one-eighth of the total afflicted, is divided between the insane and leprosy.



persons, the former numbering 869 and the latter 314. The proportion of the afflicted to 100,000 of the population is as follows: Insane 15 (17 males and 12 females); Deaf-mutes 60 (70 males and 50 females); Blind 87 (93 males and 80 females); Leprous 5 (8 males and 3 females). Among males, the number of the afflicted is greater than among females in all the infirmities. It is doubtful if this disparity is due to any immunity peculiar to females; possibly cases of wilful concealment are greater in number among them. The number of these unfortunates who generally belong to the lowest classes and live mostly on alms, has varied widely from Census to Census in the State. The largest number was returned at the Census of 1871 (18,480), which in the following Census declined by more than 50 per cent (7,836). A rise of 35 per cent was recorded in 1891 (10,619), which was followed by a fall of 20 per cent in 1901 (8,684). In 1911 there was again an increase of about 50 per cent (12,245), and the last Census shows a decrease of 25 per cent. The large decline in 1881 has been ascribed to the great famine of 1876-1877, which must have told more heavily on infirms than on the able-bodied. No explanation is available for the increase in 1891 or for the decrease in 1901 in the Census Reports for those years. In the Report for 1911, it is stated that there was no uniformity in the methods of abstract in the Census of 1901 and that, therefore, it was necessary to take the figures of that Census with some modification. The decrease since 1911 may be largely due to the influenza epidemic of 1918, though the Census Report for 1921 makes it clear that it might be due, at least partially, to making up the figures at different offices instead of at the Central Office as in 1911.

The total number of persons returned as insane at the last Census is 869, of whom 526 are males and 343 females. A little more than a fourth of the total (*viz.*,



222) is found in the Bangalore City as the only asylum for insanes in the State is located in that place. The figures for the remaining Cities are:—Kolar Gold Fields, 6; Mysore City, 17; and Civil and Military Station, Bangalore, 25. In the districts the largest number returned is 102 from Kolar. Chitaldrug District follows with 100 afflicted persons. The rest are distributed in the remaining districts, the actual numbers ranging from 44 in the Kadur to 92 in the Mysore District. The number of deaf-mutes returned was 3,609, of whom 2,133 are males and 1,476 females. The largest number returned is 665 persons from the Mysore District, followed by 520 persons in the Tumkur District. In the remaining districts, the figures vary from 219 in the Kadur District to 472 in the Kolar District. The total number of persons returned blind is 5,188, of whom 2,849 are males, and 2,339 females. The largest number (1,086) is in the Mysore District and the smallest (214) in the Kadur District. The proportion of blind persons to 100,000 of the total population for the State and for the several districts is as follows:—

	Persons
Mysore State (including Civil and Military Station, Bangalore) ... ..	87
Bangalore District (including Civil and Military Station) ... ..	83
Kolar District (including Kolar Gold Fields) ... ..	100
Tumkur District ... ..	93
Mysore District (including City) ... ..	82
Chitaldrug District ... ..	109
Hassan District ... ..	85
Kadur District ... ..	64
Shimoga District ... ..	69

The State average of 8·7 to 10,000 persons may be compared to 15 persons to the same number for India in general, and against 8·5 for England and Wales. The highest proportion is in the Chitaldrug District; next in order are Kolar and Tumkur. These three districts have between them the hottest and driest parts of the



State. The Malnad portions, Shimoga and Kadur Districts, have the lowest proportion. This is in accordance with the view that the infirmity prevails to a greater extent in localities with a maximum of heat and glare. There has been a decline in the incidence of the disease since 1911. An examination by districts shows that the disease prevails most largely in Chitaldrug (about 11 for every 10,000 persons) and next to it in Kolar (10 for every 10,000 persons). The facilities for the relief of those suffering from eye diseases have been increased during the past decades at the Minto Ophthalmic Hospital, which is equipped on modern lines. The number of successful operations performed in this and other hospitals in the State is growing up from decade to decade: 1881-1891, 72 operations; 1891-1901, 545 operations; 1901-1911, 3,008 operations; and 1911-1921, 6,577 operations.

The number of persons returned as lepers is 314, of whom 232 are males and 82 females. They are exclusive of 25 lepers (13 males and 12 females) who were on the enumeration day at the Leper Asylum at Bangalore City. The largest number has been returned from the Bangalore District, including the City and Civil and Military Station, *viz.*, 111 persons. This represents more than a third of the total afflicted. The Kolar District and the Kolar Gold Fields have 90 and 7 persons, respectively. No lepers were returned from Mysore City. The rest of the number are distributed in the districts, the figures varying from 6 in the Kadur District to 26 in the Mysore District. As between the sexes, the proportion of females to afflicted males is very low, *viz.*, 353 per mille. Taking the figures from 1871 to 1921, it would appear as if there has been a decrease in the incidence of the disease in the State during certain decades:—

Census		No. of lepers	Census		No. of lepers
1871	...	1,497	1901	...	672
1881	...	533	1911	...	767
1891	...	814	1921	...	314



In 1911, a large number of lepers was returned from some taluks of the Bangalore and Kolar Districts. In 1921, excepting Bangalore and Chintamani, all other taluks and also the taluks of Doddballapur, Anekal and Srinivasapur have returned comparatively large numbers of these infirms. Statistics for 1911 of the last mentioned three taluks are not available. The prevalence of this disease to a greater extent in these taluks is not clear; at any rate, no plausible explanation for the greater liability of the people of these areas to this disease has been forthcoming.

The subject of caste, tribe or race is dealt with at some length in Chapter VI *ante*, to which reference may be made for details. A few general facts may, however, be mentioned here. Whatever its origin, and whatever its merits or demerits, caste still sways the population of the State as, indeed, of India generally. Caste is still a living thing and as such at every recurring Census, petitions for special treatment of one kind or another are common. At the Census of 1921, for instance, the Satanis in the State desired to call themselves "Venkatāpūr Brahmans." Some members of the Nayinda caste wished that their name should be changed to "Nayanaja Kshatriyas." Certain Kunchetigas of Bangalore and Mysore desired to be shown as a community separate from the Vokkaligas; the Devanga Samaj of Hubli requested that their caste should be shown separately from the Neygi; some Panchalas petitioned they should be grouped as "Viswa Brahmans;" Lingayats of Krishnarajpet desired that they should be shown as "Virasaivas" under religion and "Virasaiva Brahman," "Lingadhari" or "Virasaiva Kshatriya," etc., under caste; certain Holeyas wished to be known as "Adi-Dravidas" and Kurubars as "Arya Kshatriyas." These requests seem natural,

Caste, Tribe  
or Race.



especially with the growth of education and general culture.

(a) Hindus.

The Hindus of the State have been enumerated in the Census under 34 castes, and these together form 98·76 per cent of the Hindu population. On the numerical basis they may be grouped thus:—

(i) Seven castes which have each over 200,000 persons. These are:—Vokkaliga (23·6 per cent); Lingayat (13·3 per cent); Holeya (11·9 per cent); Kuruba (7·3 per cent); Madiga (5·1 per cent); Beda (4·9 per cent) and Brahman (3·9 per cent) of the total Hindu population.

(ii) Six which have between 100,000 to 200,000. These are:—Bestha (2·9 per cent); Golla (2·8 per cent); Vodda (2·8 per cent); Banajiga (2·5 per cent); Panchala (2·4 per cent) and Uppara (1·98 per cent) of the total Hindu population.

(iii) Five which have between 50,000 and 100,000. These are:—Agasa, Idiga, Tigala, Neygi and Mahratta.

(iv) Eight which have between 20,000 and 50,000. These are:—Kumbara, Nayinda, Ganiga, Devanga, Vaisya, Kshatriya, Mudali and Satani.

(v) Four which have between 10,000 and 20,000. These are:—Nagartha, Darzi, Jogi and Kunchetiga.

(vi) Four which have less than 10,000 each. These are:—Lambani, Meda, Koracha and Komati.

Of the first seven, the Vokkaliga, Lingayat, Kuruba, Beda and Madiga castes are mainly rural; the Holeya is equally rural, except that a goodly number of this caste is found in the Kolar Gold Fields area and in the Civil and Military Station, Bangalore; and the Brahman is more largely urban than the others, nearly a fifth of this caste living in the Cities of Bangalore and Mysore. All the six castes of the second group are mainly rural. So too are the five of the third group except that of the Neygi about a seventh of which is in Bangalore City; and of the Mahratta of which nearly a seventh is found



in the Cities. So also the castes forming the fourth group, excepting the Kshatriya of whom nearly a fourth and the Mudali of whom nearly three-quarters of the total number are in the Cities. Of the four castes of the fifth group, the Darzi caste has about a third of its numbers in the Cities; the others are mainly rural. Of the castes falling in the last group, more than a third of the Komati caste is in the Civil and Military Station, the rest being mainly rural. The occupation of the castes of which an appreciable part is in the Cities, is found to be of an urban character.

As regards distribution, Beda and Neygi are found in small numbers and Bestha and Uppara very largely in Mysore District. Ganiga and Kumbara are found in small numbers in Chitaldrug District. Golla is found largely in Kolar, Tumkur and Chitaldrug Districts; Madiga largely in Kolar, Tumkur and Bangalore Districts; Holeyas in comparatively small numbers in Shimoga and Chitaldrug Districts and Jogi largely in Bangalore and Kolar Districts. The Lingayat is found in comparatively small numbers in Kolar District. There are nearly no Kunchetigas returned from this district. Lambani and Nagartha are to be found mainly in Shimoga District; Mahrattas chiefly in Bangalore and Shimoga Districts and Nayindas largely in Bangalore, Kolar and Mysore Districts. Tigalas inhabit Bangalore, Kolar and Tumkur Districts. Satanis are found only in small numbers in Chitaldrug and Kadur and Vaisyas are proportionately few in Mysore District. The Vodda is found largely in Bangalore, Shimoga, Kolar and Chitaldrug. The other castes are fairly evenly distributed over the State. Taking the Cities, in Bangalore and Mysore, the Brahman caste is found in larger numbers than any other Hindu caste. In the Kolar Gold Fields, the Holeyas form a large part of the total. They are found in larger numbers than any other caste in the Civil and Military



Station, Bangalore, as well. The populations of the districts are largely composed as follows, the castes being mentioned in the order of their numerical strength :—

Bangalore District	...	...	Vokkaliga, Holeya and Madiga.
Kolar District	...	...	Vokkaliga, Holeya, Beda and Madiga.
Tumkur District	...	...	Vokkaliga, Lingayat, Madiga, Beda, Golla and Kuruba.
Mysore District	...	...	Vokkaliga, Holeya, Lingayat, Kuruba, Bestha and Uppara.
Chitaldrug District	...	...	Lingayat, Beda (mainly found), Golla and Vokkaliga in somewhat smaller proportions.
Hassan District	...	...	Vokkaliga, Holeya and Lingayat.
Kadur District	...	...	Lingayat and Holeya mainly and Vokkaliga in smaller proportion.
Shimoga District	...	...	Lingayat very much over any other single caste.

(b) Muham-  
madans.

Of the 340,000 Muhammadans found in the State, more than one-half are Sheikhs, less than a fifth are Saiyids, about a seventh are Pathans; Pinjaris, Moghuls and Labbais count each less than 10,000 and all other groups about 27,000.

(c) Christians.

The Christians number a little over 71,000. Nearly 6,900 of these are persons of European and allied races, a little less than 6,800 are Anglo-Indians and 57,500 are Indian Christians. It is worthy of note that while the number returned, at the last Census, as of European and allied races is about 6,900, the number of persons returned as born in Europe, America, Africa and Australasia is about 4,200. That is, there are nearly 2,700 born most probably in India and returned as of European and allied races. As the Anglo-Indians are separately shown, this figure, if correct, should represent mostly the numbers of European families settled in the Civil and Military Station, Bangalore. There is no



other place in the State where any large number of such persons could have settled.

The subject of occupations is touched upon in detail in the Chapter relating to *Arts, Industries and Manufactures* (vide Vol. III, Economic—Chapter VII). Only a few outstanding features will be briefly referred to here. Nearly 80 per cent of the population, in 1921, relied on some form of agriculture for their principal means of subsistence. Industry gave occupation only to 7.28 per cent, and of this total, the textile industries absorbed about 1.65 per cent and the industries of dress and toilet 1.57 per cent. Trade was followed by 4.38 per cent, and of this, trade in food-stuffs took in 2.28 per cent. In the Cities, the functional distribution is very different from that in the country as a whole, the proportion of persons dependent on agriculture being less than that dependent on trade, commerce and industry. In the districts, agriculture predominates, with smaller percentages under industry, trade and commerce. The devolution of caste from father to son is still ruling supreme, except in the Cities. The process of disintegration has, however, set in, and is slowly but steadily, forging ahead. Under the modern system of Government pursued in the State, all avenues of employment are open to every class and caste in it; education is no longer the monopoly of any particular communities or castes; the further opening up of the country by railways and roads has enabled people to move about freely in search of paying occupations far and near; and the growth of trade and commerce has helped to multiply new occupations. People are thus being induced to give up their hereditary occupations and follow new ones according to the bent of their minds. The returns of the last Census throw considerable light on this defection from traditional callings. Among the Vokkaliga, Tigala,

Occupations.



Panchala, Neygi, Uppara and the Komati castes only a little over 50 per cent are still found following their ancestral occupations. The Beda, Besta, Uppara, Kuruba and Madiga are getting more and more dissociated from their ancestral callings, the percentage of workers following their original callings being less than 10 per cent in each case. Increasing numbers of people are being attracted to factories, mills, mines, etc. With the growth of local industries and mining, more will be absorbed by them. Some of the castes, like the Agasas, the Devangas, the Ganigas and the Holeyas are still dividing their strength fairly between their hereditary occupations and others. Although the Lingayats are said to have no occupation, the vast majority still cling to agriculture for their livelihood.

The percentage of dependants to actual workers is noted below for the main heads of occupation :--

MAIN CLASS	NO. PER 10,000 OF TOTAL POPULATION		PERCENTAGE OF DEPENDANTS TO ACTUAL WORKERS	
	Persons supported	Actual workers	In Cities	In Rural Areas
A. Production of Raw Materials	8,066	1,998	181	307
B. Preparation and Supply of Material Substances ...	1,235	413	173	206
C. Public Administration and Local Arts ... ..	435	136	204	227
D. Miscellaneous... ..	264	125	133	90

The Panchamas, including the Holeyas and Madiga castes, number nearly nine lakhs in the State, and form thus a little less than one-sixth of its total population. Each Holeyas or Madiga worker has, on the average, two or three dependants.



The problem in Mysore is not one of over-population or of out-running the means of subsistence. The rate of increase in the population is low; in fact, the increase per decade has shown a steady decline since the decade ending 1881. In the decade ending 1891, the increase stood at 18·1 per cent; in 1901, at 12·1 per cent; in 1911 at 4·8 per cent; and in 1921, at 3·0 per cent. In the Western part of the State, there has been an actual fall in the population during the past two decades. In the decade ending 1891, the increase stood at 11·6 per cent; in 1901, it fell to 6·6 per cent; in 1911, there was a decrease of 1·7 per cent; and in 1921, the decrease rose to 1·8 per cent. The problem, therefore, is how to augment the growth of population in the State generally and particularly how to combat the decline in the Western Division. At the average rate at which population is actually increasing, *i.e.*, 0·36 per cent per annum (the average for 50 years), the population of the State can only double itself in about 277 years, taking it for granted that neither famine nor epidemics intervene in this long period. As regards the means of subsistence, the position is somewhat difficult to gauge. Production depends primarily on the growth of agricultural produce, growth of industries, advance in education and development of thrift among the people. Growth of agricultural produce depends, in its turn, on the increase in occupied areas, multiplication of agricultural stock and extension of irrigation. In 1881-82, the occupied area stood at 45,44,000 acres; in 1890-91, 60,42,880 acres; in 1900-01, at 70,48,491; in 1910-11, at 75,00,638, and in 1920-21 at 78,44,022. The increase has been, as will be observed, at a decreasing rate. In 1891, there was an increase of 33 per cent on the area in 1881; in 1901, the percentage of increase fell to 16·6 per cent; in 1911, 6·4 per cent; and in 1921, 4·6 per cent. In 1921, there was actually a decrease, if we take the figure for the

Population  
and means of  
subsistence in  
the State.



*cropped area.* The following statement shows the cropped area for five decades with percentage variation:—

Year	Acres	Variation in absolute figures	Percentage of variation
1881 ... ..	4,351,006	...	..
1891 ... ..	5,374,010	+1,020,004	+ 23.42
1901 ... ..	5,882,329	+ 508,319	+ 9.5
1911 ... ..	6,188,133	+ 305,804	+ 5.2
1921 ... ..	5,952,098	- 236,035	- 3.8

The fall in 1921 was due primarily to the influenza epidemic of 1918, which affected rural population more than the urban (see Chapter X *infra*). In regard to agricultural stock, the following are the figures:—

DESCRIPTION OF STOCK	NUMBER OF STOCK IN			
	1889-90	1899-00	1910-11	1920-21
1	2	3	4	5
Bulls, bullocks, cows, buffaloes and calves...	3,408,103	4,758,817	5,015,820	5,400,994
Sheep and goats ...	2,445,824	3,709,946	4,500,235	4,146,977
Ploughs ... ..	687,548	735,307	829,071	865,769
Carts ... ..	104,459	180,293	237,937	241,877

DESCRIPTION OF STOCK	VARIATION OF STOCK IN		
	1889-90 and 1899-00	1899-00 and 1910-11	1910-11 and 1920-21
	6	7	8
Bulls, bullocks, cows, buffaloes and calves ... ..	+39.6	+ 5.4	+ 7.7
Sheep and goats ... ..	+51.7	+21.3	- 8
Ploughs ... ..	+ 7.0	+12.7	+ 4.4
Carts ... ..	+72.6	+32.0	+ 1.6



As regards irrigation, the following figures exhibit the position, though they should be understood with the qualifications mentioned below :—

AREA ACTUALLY UNDER IRRIGATION (AREA CROPPED).

Year	Area in acres	Area of land on which crops were grown including double cropped areas
1900-01    ...    ...    ...	868,977	1,015,473
1910-11    ...    ...    ...	951,062	974,694
1920-21    ...    ...    ...	889,558	923,897

The difference in the first of the two decades above mentioned is about 82,085 acres under "area in acres" and 40,779 acres under "area actually cropped;" and in the second decade, under the former the decrease is 61,504 acres and under the latter 50,797 acres. These differences are easily understood when we remember the factors governing them. The figures are for *decade* years only and the seasonal conditions vary from year to year. Apart altogether from other causes governing the figures, these two dominate the situation. Some caution must, therefore, of necessity, be exercised while drawing conclusions from the figures of cropped (irrigated) areas for *decade* years only. The extent of irrigable area, *viz.*, area made available for irrigation by the State, very often at a great expenditure, does not wholly determine the cropped or irrigated area in any given year. As is well known, a successful agricultural year is the result more of the seasonability and fair abundance of rainfall than of the mere availability or irrigation facilities. Moreover, if the particular year is preceded by a single, or a series of good, tolerable or bad years of rainfall, the results are sure to vary from the expected normal standard. To illustrate the point under consideration,



the following extract, taken from the *State Administration Report* for 1920-21, giving the characteristics of that revenue year, in which, it may be incidentally noted, there has been a decrease of irrigated and cropped areas, may be usefully quoted :—

“ \* \* \* \* There was a considerable diminution of rainfall in the Kolar, Tumkur and Chitaldrug Districts, both the Hingar and Mungar rains in the Kolar District being quite deficient. \* \* \* \* Great anxiety was felt about the seasonal prospects and a programme of relief operations was kept ready against emergencies. \* \* \* \* The North-East Monsoon was almost a failure, few tanks having received a full supply. In the districts of Bangalore, Kolar and Tumkur, the wet and dry crops suffered badly. \* \* \* .”

When these seasonal conditions are borne in mind, the diminution in the cropped irrigated area of the year in question appears quite natural. Thus to get a true appreciation of the significance of cropped and irrigated areas in any particular year or years, explanatory details of the kind just mentioned which cannot conveniently be exhibited in tabular form, have to be considered and given due weight for.

As to manufactures, the value of the outturn from manufactures in 1910-11 was about Rs. 120 lakhs; in 1920-21, it was Rs. 228 lakhs. Literacy has made fair progress, as will be seen from the following statement :—

YEAR	•NO. OF LITERATE PER MILLE			
	Male	P. C. of variation	Female	P. C. of variation
1901 ... ..	117	...	8	...
1911 ... ..	142	+ 21·4	15	+ 87·5
1921 ... ..	163	+ 14·0	24	+ 60·0

Apart from the growth of literacy, which has been fair, the rates of increase under population, occupied area,



and agricultural stock show no upward tendency. The rates are just commensurate with each other and no more. While there has been no decline, there has been no progress either worthy of mention. But considering that the past fifty years has seen the great famine of 1876-77, and the ravages of the Plague and the Influenza, it ought to be admitted that the progress attained has been maintained steadily from decade to decade. This augurs well for the future. Indeed, the progress under manufacture is notable and if it is kept up, it would indicate progress. In recent years, economic opinion has veered round to the view that an increase in the population of a country need not be feared provided the productive efficiency of the people stands high. The stress has been, in the words of Professor Seligman, shifted from food to wealth and efficiency. Productive efficiency depends, according to him, not only upon character and education,—intellectual, industrial and ethical,—but also upon social organization and economic methods. The problem of population, in short, is to-day a part of the problem of production and distribution of wealth. The efficiency of the people as producers of wealth has to be improved, and a system of taxation which would aim at distributing wealth more in accordance with modern ideas will soon be called for. (For further information on this subject see Vol. III, Chapter XIII.)

The people of Mysore are, in general, a hardy; healthy and well-formed race, fairer as a rule than those of the low country. They are also rather above the size of the coast people and possessed of regular features. In the Western parts of the State, the complexion of the people is even much fairer than in the Eastern. "I have never," says Buchanan, "seen finer forms than those even the labouring women of that country frequently possess.

General  
characteris-  
tics of the  
people.



Their necks and arms are in particular remarkably well shaped. The generality of the people are courteous, polite, contented and possessed of most of the passive virtues." Writing of the people of the old Nagar Division in 1838, Mr. H. Stokes of the Madras Civil Service remarks:—"I have nowhere in India seen so much honesty and veracity as among the country people of Nagara." The military air about the people of Chitaldrug has been frequently referred to by old writers. They have been described as amongst "the most willing, hardworking and trustworthy" people in this part of India. Their cheerful obedience, readiness to move at a moment's notice and correct execution of orders have been spoken of highly and termed in some measure "national." In public character and disposition, the people of Mysore have been described as among the most conservative inhabiting South India. In practice, perhaps, they exhibit a greater aptitude for the labours of the field and the tending of cattle than for other occupations. With the bucolic turn of mind there was no doubt much stolidity to be found among the agrestic hinds, but accompanied with blind devotion and simple fidelity to their masters. The better specimens of headmen, on the other hand, are dignified and self-reliant, commanding and gaining respect, proud of hospitality, sagacious observers, shrewd in contestation and with a vein of homely good sense and humour. The industrial classes and field-labourers are hard-working to a degree, especially the women. While the bulk of the Hindus engage in hard bodily labour, the Muhammadans, who were until a century ago soldiers by profession, have taken easily to handicrafts and trades, in which they have shone. People in the Nagar Malnād are fair and muscular, but of a lighter build than elsewhere. They ascribe this to their rice diet, though probably it is as much due to the humidity of the atmosphere they



breathe. The superior size and strength of the women of Basavapatna and its vicinity over those of the adjoining areas is very striking, though the latter have certainly the advantage in appearance. The Halliar and Halepaikas of the Nagar Malnād, though short of stature, are remarkably thick set and muscular. The Heggades and the Malava Gaudas are tall and handsome. In manual labour, however, men in Malnād are greatly excelled by the Kanara coolies, who find their way into their midst in search of labour. One of these labourers will, it is said, perform the work of two Malnād men. To the two maunds a Malnād man can carry with difficulty, a Kanara cooly will, it is said, carry three maunds (=84 lbs.), a distance of 12 miles. In the Manjarabad area, men are distinguished far above the men of the plains by general symmetry of shape and powerful build or frame. Their expression of countenance is also manly and prepossessing.

Towns are built in irregular and narrow streets. Often they are roughly paved, but, except in areas brought under the Municipal Regulation, are not kept free from domestic refuse. In the Municipal towns, the lay-out of streets and their sanitation being under control, a great deal of improvement has been effected during the past forty years. In several of these towns, congested parts have been opened up and new roads and conservancy lanes laid down to provide for their better sanitation. In Bangalore and Mysore this mode of improvement has been most effective, much money having been continuously spent on the work. New extensions, laid out on modern lines, and adopting the latest ideas in town-planning, have been opened out in these and other towns, and they have found favour with the people.

Dwellings in towns and villages.

Almost every town has its temple (*Dēvastāna*), which is usually found built in the middle of a street. It has



usually one or more *mutts*, which are convenient for travellers to lodge in.

The villages in the Maidan parts are, as already mentioned, surrounded with the remains of a strong hedge of *kalli* (*euphorbium*), *butali* (*agare vivipara*), *sigikai* (*mimosa saponaria*) or other prickly bush. The remains of a gate, which apparently was closed at night, are also to be seen in some places. Similarly are to be seen in some parts of the country the remnants of the *hudai*, a round tower of loose stones with loopholes, intended evidently for defence from attacks of robbers or marauders. The houses are built in narrow streets, which are partly blocked up with granaries, and being usually very low, become in wet weather almost impassable from mire and cow-dung. Large pits are made in some part of the village, in which the manure of its inhabitants is thrown. Straw is stacked in the backyard of each house. Each village has its own temple, dedicated to Hanuman, Virabhadra, or Basava : also a shrine dedicated to the local goddess—Ammanavaru or mother. These temples and shrines are built with a vestibule or portico, in which the village headmen meet to discuss public business, and travellers are allowed to lodge. An old record states that a great many of the murders in Mysore acknowledged by Thug approvers were committed in these buildings and the victims buried in them. In the Malnād, villages are, as previously remarked, almost unknown. The owner of each estate has a large home on some eligible part of it, and his tenants, labourers and servants reside on their respective allotments. Their cottages have small gardens of vegetables, plantains and other fruit trees.

The dwellings of the people are generally built of mud, one-storeyed and low, with few, if any, openings outwards except the door, but possessed of court-yards within, surrounded by verandahs, and open to the sky.



In the better houses, these are well-paved and drained, while the wooden pillars and doorways are elaborately carved or painted. The larger houses in towns and those of the wealthier land-holders in the Malnād consist of one or more square courts, called *angala* or *chowki*, open in the centre with a corridor all round; small dormitories and closets without windows open into these verandahs. The common name for a house is *manai*, and its size is estimated by the number of its *ankanas* or compartments between the pillars. A few are made with an upper storey and are called *māligai manai*; a cutting of planks covered over with mud is sometimes added. The walls are washed with white and red clay and the floors are polished and kept clean with cow-dung, plaster being hardly ever used. A *raiya*'s house in the open country is generally a long narrow room, half of which is appropriated to the cattle at night, thatched with grass. The temporary hovels erected by the migratory tribes such as Voddars, etc., are called *hatti*. A shed or hut is called *gudisel*, and a habitation of the Holeya is known as *gudu*.

In the larger towns, the roofs of houses usually are tiled, and burnt bricks have displaced the sun dried bricks of olden days. In the Cities of Bangalore and Mysore and also in the larger district towns and the Kolar Gold Fields, houses conceived on modern lines, and modelled on European types, with Mangalore\*tile roofing, have become common within the past thirty years. The frequent appearance of plague and the consequent opening out of these Cities on generous lines together with the liberal policy followed by Government in regard to grant of sites at cheap rates and house-building advances in the Cities, gave a large impetus to the building of sanitary houses of the modern kind. While the Municipalities have insisted on well-conceived designs, with suitable sanitary arrangements in the building of houses, the



people have shown an increased appreciation of the ideas underlying these requirements and readily acceded to them. Much of the improvement discernible in the housing of the larger towns and cities is primarily due to the growth of the sanitary conscience in the people of the State during the past two or three decades. The building trade has shown an expansion during this period, the demand for machine-made tiles of the Mangalore type being great and leading to the starting of factories for their manufacture in widely distant parts of the State. The Bangalore City Municipality has in recent years (1923-24) built blocks of small and cheap model houses and sold them to the poorer folk on the instalment system known as "hire-purchase."

#### Dress.

Dress generally varies with caste. White or coloured cotton stuffs of stout texture supply the principal dress of the people with a woollen *kambli* (blanket) as an outer covering for the night or a protection against cold and damp. The generality of the Hindus including the Brahmans are bare-headed, the head being fully shaved except for the tuft (*juttu*) at the crown. The *dhotra*, a thin sheet, covers the lower limbs, one end being gathered into folds in front and the other passed between the legs and tucked in at the waist behind. A similar garment, *angostra* (*angavastra*) is thrown over the shoulders. In attending offices, Hindus usually wear a turban, called *peta* or *rumāl* and a long coat (*angi* or *angarika*), either woollen or cotton. The *peta* is more long than broad and is the characteristic head-gear of the higher classes in Mysore. Tied in the triangular Mysore fashion, it is both neat and admirable. It is usually lace-bordered. The *rumāl*, which is a large square cloth, is less worn now than of old. The merchant class dress more or less in the same manner. The *mundas* or turban of Poona and Tanjore types is



practically obsolete now in the State, though it is still occasionally affected by old-fashioned Desastha Brahmans. Dress including short coats, trousers, etc., of the more Western type has been fairly common with all Hindus including Brahmans. Indian Christians dress much like caste Hindus. The younger-folk don the cap, white or coloured, when attending schools and colleges. The Hassan cap, made of wool, once in great vogue, has been out of fashion for some time past. The Italian felt cap was a great favourite with boys until recently. It has been superseded by the home-spun white cap, which is all but universal now. Indoors, the turban and coat are dispensed with, and an upper cloth is substituted. The dress of the raiyats everywhere, except in the Malnād, consists of a *rumāl*, *angostra* and long loose drawers reaching to the knee called *chellana*, all made of cotton, local or imported, to which is invariably added a *kambli*. When not at work, they often wear a blouse or short smock-frock. The richer *gaudas*, and many of the raiyats in and around Kadur, wear *angarika* and *dhotras*. Labourers and others, a little lower than farmers, wear short tight drawers reaching to the middle of the thigh, called *gudigi* and gird their loins with a long piece of broad tape of a strong texture called *datti* or *kachcha*. The still poorer people wear only a *rumāl*, *kambli* and *lengutti* (or piece-cloth). Among the raiyats of the Northern Malnād, a thick coarse *dhotra* is more common than the *chellana*. On the\* Nagar side, many wear *chellana* of red and white, or blue and white, striped stuff. The *gaudas* of Koppa, Jagar Valley, and near about are distinguished by a peculiar blue and white striped cloth, called *nadukattu*, which they tie round their waist, so as to leave in front a loose fold which serves as a pouch to carry betelnut, tobacco or other small packages. Another peculiarity is\* found in the dress of the *gaudas* of Mel-bangadi, who make a sort



of jacket of their *kambli* by folding it close round the body and tying, or pinning with a thorn, the corners together over one shoulder. The dress of the Manjara-bad *gaudas* is a good *kambli*, passed round the body and fastened over the left shoulder. The waist is girded with a similar article, or with a cloth, generally dark blue with a white stripe. The turbans are mostly white, or dark blue with a small gold edging. The labourers have a similar dress of coarser material and usually wear a leather skull-cap. All classes carry a knife, some of them very handsomely finished and inlaid with silver. Until recently, few of these people went about without a match-lock or musket.

The dress of the women is generally very becoming and modest. Unlike the women of other parts of Southern India, women of the State are usually more fully dressed. A tight-fitting short bodice (*Kupsa*) is universally worn, leaving arms, neck and throat, bare, the two ends being tied in a knot in front. It is generally of a gay colour, or variegated with borders and gussets of contrasting colours, which set off the figure to advantage. Bodices of this kind are either local made, in pure silk or silk and cotton mixed, or imported from Kumbakonam, Mayavaram and other places down south. This particular article of apparel distinguishes a woman of the State from her sisters of the Tamil, Telugu and Malayalam Districts, where the *kupsa* is restricted only to a few of the higher castes. In the colder parts, to the west; a somewhat loose jacket, covering all the upper parts of the body and the arms, is worn instead of a *kupsa*. The *sire* (or *Sari*), a long sheet, the ordinary colours worn being indigo or a dull red with yellow borders, is wrapped round the lower part of the body, coming down to the ankle. One end is gathered into a large bunch of folds in front, while the other, passed across the bosom and over the head, hangs freely over



the right shoulder. In the west, it is tied there in a knot. Among a few castes, the other end of the *sire* hangs over the left shoulder, passing over the right shoulder. This is the reverse mode of wearing it and is restricted among the Brahmans to the Dravidas and among the other castes to certain cultivating sections known as *Kudi-paita* (right-across). Among some Brahman sects, notably among the Mādhvas, the lower end of the cloth is passed between the legs and tucked in at the waist behind, which leaves the limbs more free. The deviations among the Brahman community are so many, that the mere fashion of wearing the *sire* is sufficient to indicate the particular sect to which the wearer belongs. Thus, the women of the Mādhva, the Smārtha, the Sri-Vaishnava and the Sanketi sects have each their own particular mode of wearing the *sire*. The Vaisya women dress nearly like Brahmans, but not always with equal effect. As the fair golden-olive complexion natural to girls of the higher classes is much admired, those of the sex who are not so fair smear themselves with saffron to produce a yellow tint, not only on their cheeks but also on their arms and legs. The habit of blackening the teeth, copied from the Muhammadans and at one time largely prevalent, is nearly obsolete now except in rural parts. The practice of covering their heads and faces with a part of their *sire*, adopted likewise from the Muhammadans, is, however, still in vogue, except among the Brahman sects inhabiting the cities. Except among the cultivating castes, it has nearly gone out of use. In parts of Malnād, many women wear a very neat cap of the *adikkai halai*, the membrane which covers the leaf of the areca tree. This is nowhere else to be seen in India, except that men in certain parts of Kanara do the same. Among Brahman women of some sects, the hair is gathered into one large plait, which hangs straight down



the back very effectively decorated at the crown and at different points with richly chased circular golden cawls and bosses. Women belonging to the agricultural castes generally gather the hair into a chignon or bunch behind, stuffed out with a fleece of wool, and run a large pin through, with an ornamental silver head to it, which is rather becoming. In the Malnād, the women often do up the back hair in a very picturesque manner with a plaited arrangement of the cream white *ketaki* blossom (*pandanus odorotissimus*) or even with orchid blossoms or pink cluster roses.

The passion for ornaments is universal. Every village has its goldsmith and in the cities there has been a large influx of them from Kanara and some of the Tamil districts. Though separate figures for Akkasali (goldsmiths) are not available in the Census returns for 1921, the general class of Panchalas have flourished from decade to decade. They show an increase of 27·2 in 1921 over their strength in 1871. During the past decade they have increased by 3·2 per cent. They roughly number about 132,000 in the State, and are about 22 per mille of the population. Gold ornaments are commonly worn by women in the ears and nose, and in the arms, with rings on fingers and as many and costly necklaces and chains round the neck as means will allow. Plates and studs for the back of the head are also usual. The silver ornaments are bracelets, chains and heavy rings for the ankles, and loops or zones for the waist. Chains frequently connect the upper rim of the ear with the ornamental pin in the back hair and have a pretty effect. Among Brahmans and a few of the higher classes there has been of late a tendency to use anklets of a less ponderous make than in the olden days. Fashions are also changing in regard to jewellery, though only in the details of their make-up. The trinkets most common among men are a silver cord or chain, clasped round the



waist, called *udidhāra*, to which is sometimes attached a cylindrical silver box, called *tāyitta*, in which coins or other valuables are kept, and a round *chunnam* box. Lingayats, men and women, wear a silver box, called a *chowka* or *karadigi*, containing the *linga*. It usually hangs on the breast tied by a string round the neck. These who cannot afford a *chowka*, tie the *linga* in a handkerchief either round the neck or to the arm above the elbow. Gold signet rings are common, Brahmans of the priestly order tying them to their sacred strings. Money is usually carried in a small net purse called *himmani chila*, which is tied round the waist under the cloth by strings attached to it at each end. A large bag, called *wottai chila* or *hassawi*, is generally carried by Lingayats when absent from home.

It would be tedious to describe the varieties of Hindu dress or ornaments in use in the different parts of the State. The only marked differences are in the Malnād, as indicated above.

The Muhammadan dress for men differs chiefly in cut and colour and in the wearing of long loose drawers. But for undress a piece of dark plaided stuff is worn. Muhammadans shave the head completely, but retain all the hair of the face, and grow beards. A skull-cap is worn, over which the turban is tied in full dress. The women wear a coloured petticoat and bodice, with a large sheet enveloping the head and the whole person, and pulled also over the face.

The higher class Hindus wear leather slippers, curled up at the toe and turned down at the heel, as also sandals, with wooden or leather soles and leather straps. The labouring and agricultural classes use sandals of a heavier make. The Muhammadans also wear the slipper, but smaller, and frequently a very substantial shoe, covering the whole foot. Shoes and boots of the European pattern are common among both the communities in the



cities. Women are never shod, except occasionally on a journey or in very stony places, when they sometimes wear sandals.

Members of the various Hindu castes and sects are known by the marks they paint themselves with on their foreheads. Married women commonly wear a wafer-spot or patch of vermillion, or sometimes of sandal-powder on the forehead. The *karadigi* of the Lingayats has been mentioned above. The commoner religious mendicants dress in a variety of grotesque and harlequin costumes. Garments dyed with red ochre or saffron are the commonest indication of a sacred calling.

Food.

Ragi (*Eleusine coracana*, the *maruva* or *muduva* of Northern India) which is by far the most important dry crop raised, supplies all the lower ranks with their staple diet. It is reckoned the most wholesome and invigorating food for labouring people. In some of the districts even Brahmans largely use it, especially in the rural areas. That it is a wholesome food seems unquestionable. It cannot, however, be easily taken to in after life. Those accustomed to *ragi* cannot feel satisfied with rice and *vice versa*. For this reason, children are early accustomed to this diet or to a mixed diet of rice and *ragi*. It is always ground into flour, as wanted, by means of a hand mill called *bisagallu*. In this operation it loses nothing by measure. The flour is dressed in various ways. The most common are a kind of pudding called *hittu*, and two kinds of cake, called *rotti* and *doshe*, both of which are fried in oil. Professor Church, in his *Food-grains of India*, gives the composition of *ragi*, from which it is seen that in 100 parts of whole (unhusked) *ragi*, there is 74·6 per cent of starch and 5·9 per cent of albuminoids; ash, 2·6 per cent; fibre, 3·6 per cent; oil, 0·8 per cent and water, 12·5. The percentage of phosphoric acid in the whole grain is about 0·4; its



nutrient value 84; and nutrient ratio 1 : 13. According to Forbes Watson, the food value of ragi is apparently great. "The ragi seems to be," he says, "uncommonly rich in certain important mineral constituents. The amount of phosphoric acid in ragi is only lower by one-fourth than that in wheat, and it is more than twice as high as in rice. It contains eight times as much iron, and eight times as much potassa as rice, and indeed, more of potassa than any of the other grains. It is likewise, exceptionally rich in lime. The ash, composed, as it chiefly is, of the most important elements, amounts on the average to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent in ragi, as compared with 0.760 per cent contained in rice. It is, therefore, possible, if not indeed probable, that the large amount of favourable composition of the ragi may more than counter-balance its inferiority in nitrogen, so that, although according to the nutritive standard hitherto in use, it must be put below rice, ragi may still be, on the whole, a food satisfying by itself more completely the numerous exigencies of an article of human diet than rice."

Except in parts of Bangalore, Kolar and Tumkur Districts, rice is the chief article of food for Brahmans. The rice used by the Brahmans, and called *hasi akki* (or green rice) is never boiled. Boiled rice of the common kind, called *kudupal akki*, is used by the poorer classes. Another sort of boiled rice, which is done by a process in which each grain is broken into four or five pieces, and hence called *aidu nuguakki* (or five-piece rice), is prepared only in the families of rajas, who favour it much. In the Malnād, rice is used by all classes, though in some parts the poorer folk use ragi. Ghee, butter, milk and butter milk, form a large proportion of the diet of all Brahmans, as also dhol (*cajanus indicus*), wheat, jaggory, etc. Salt, tamarind, or other pickle, and chillies are used by all. Vegetables of many kinds, including greens, are consumed daily by all classes and



communities, Bangalore being noted for certain varieties, both English and Indian. Pickle of a special kind is well known in the Malnād and is much prized as an article of diet. Betel-nut, betel-leaf and tobacco are also universally consumed. The betel leaves of Mysore are in great demand for their colour, tenderness and agreeable pungency. Ghee and gingelly oil are used in making condiments and preparing dishes, cocoanut oil being used only by a few immigrant castes accustomed to it. Tobacco, however, is chiefly used by the Brahmans in the form of snuff and by other castes, chewed with betel-leaf or smoked in cheroots. The Brahmans, Jains and Virasaivas (Lingayats) abstain from animal food. The others eat animal flesh and fish when they can obtain it. Sheep, goats, fowls, wild hop, elk, other game and wild fowl are among the animals usually eaten. By Bedars and few other castes, monkeys are occasionally shot for food. The guana is considered game, and is much esteemed. Foxes are also eaten. Until a century ago, in the interior parts of the State, tame ducks, geese and turkeys were almost unknown. The rivers and tanks contain several varieties of fish in considerable abundance, which are in great request and are taken by the Bestas with nets; by other classes with hooks, and when the tanks are nearly dry, by letting off the water and securing the fish as they lie in the mud with wicker baskets. The right of fishing a tank in this manner is usually rented at varying rates. Sometimes, the deep pools of the rivers are medicated with the nut of a tree, which kills or stupefies the fish, so that they rise to the surface, and are taken out by the hand. The Cauvery and its affluents and the Thunga and the Bhadra, and the Sharavati abound in fish which are much prized as food (See Chapter V ante). Those of the Thunga and the Bhadra attain a large size, 12 or 18 lbs. and are much coveted near Mahishi (Shimoga District) and



some other temples on the banks of rivers; where the Brahmans feed fish daily with boiled rice and will not allow them to be molested. They become in consequence quite tame, and can be collected in large shoals at a minute's notice.

An unusual kind of food is the seed of the spiny bamboo (*Bumbara arundiracca*) which is abundant in the Ghat regions of the Malnād. When procurable it is collected by the poorer classes, and used as a substitute for rice or ragi. This, however, happens but rarely, as the whole crop of bamboos of a particular species comes into bearing in the same season, dies and is replaced by the crop from its seed. People in Malnād enumerate four kinds, *Kiri bidaru* or small bamboo, *Hebbidaru* or the large kind, *nagutti* and *kanangi* and say that the small kind is twelve, and the large kind five years, in coming to maturity. Gamble states that the spiny bamboo flowers about every thirty years and is reproduced by seed, but several writers in the Indian Press, as noted by Watt, say only twice in a century. A forest of surpassing splendour is transformed into one of desolation and death, soon followed by fire, until the charred stems, dust and ashes are all that remain. But seeding would appear to take place in sections. A writer in the *Gardener's Chronicle* describes the manifestation of 1862 as having commenced in Travangore, extended to Malabar in the following season and in the next year to Coorg and Mysore. Mr. Henry Stokes, M.C.S., in his report of the Nagar Division of Mysore, dated 19th May 1838, refers to a similar manifestation which occurred in that Division in 1837. "The small kind of bambus," he writes, "came to maturity in the beginning of 1837 and vast numbers of the raiyats from Ajjampur, Tarikere and Honnali, whose crops had failed, resorted to the jungle round the Bababudan Hills to collect the seed. It sold for four rupees a khandy, when rice was selling for



Rs. 7 or 8. The natives assert that bambu harvest is usually coincident with a season of scarcity." Watt confirms this assertion and adds that the seeds, which somewhat resemble wheat, are edible, and have in certain years proved of great value in supplementing food supplies. Speaking probably of this grain, Church, in his *Food-grains of India*, gives the nutrient value as 87. He then remarks: "The food value of bamboo grain, after the removal of the husk, is high; its defects are due to the low proportion of oil and mineral matter."

In the Malnād, *Bhagni hittu*, or flour made from the pith of the *Cariota urens*, is eaten by Halepaikas when rice is dear.

Spirituous liquors, *sarai*, are drunk freely by the middle and lower orders; also by Bedars, Lambanis, and other castes and tribes. Fermented liquors, called *kallu* or *henda*, are also used. In the Malnād, the toddy is procured from *Bhyri* (*Cariota urens*) and from the *Ichal* (*Elati sylvestris*). The palmyra (*Torassas*) is unknown in the Malnād, while cocoanut trees are not tapped for toddy. Brahmans, Virasaivas and Jains are strictly sober. In the towns the vice of drunkenness is confined to the lower orders of the population and in the rural areas to Gaudas, Holeyas, Madigas and such others. In the Malnād, Halepaikas and Namdhāri Gaudas are addicted to *kallu* or *henda*. Ganja, called also *bhangī* in Kannada, is much smoked by Muhammadans, Lambanis and a few others. It consists of the dried leaves and flowers of the hemp plant (*cannabis sativa*) and is known to be a very powerful intoxicator.

#### Social life.

There is nothing special to remark of the social life led by the people of the State. The larger communities are self-contained to a degree, so that intercourse with one another is mainly restricted to trade and public



affairs, which bring them together. Life in the towns is much esteemed, the amenities being greater and the opportunities for betterment superior. Schools and Colleges provide the usual venue for field sports for boys in which they have won a good name for themselves. Older forms of amusement have largely gone out of fashion. Football, Cricket, Tennis and latterly Hockey are the favourite games. The ancient Hindu Theatre is still patronized, the influence of Parsi players from the Western Presidency being of late very pronounced in the matter of the presentation of plays, music and scenic representation. The Cinema is in great vogue in Bangalore, the City and the Civil and Military Station containing many "houses" dedicated to it. On festival occasions, they attract much attention to themselves from the rural population frequenting the City. Men and women are fond of *jatras* (or fairs) which are held in many places in the State. In connection with them cattle fairs are common and afford valuable opportunities for trade. The more important of these will be found referred to in Volume V of this work. Pilgrimages to Tirupati and to more distant shrines are as common now as ever before among all classes of Hindus. In the Malnād, visits to Dharmastala and a few other places are still much valued by a variety of castes. At village fairs, it is common for the Dombars, tumblers by profession, to exhibit their clever feats. The strength and agility displayed by them has been often praised by competent observers. In parts of the Malnād, Bhāgavat Ātadavaru (or players of episodes from the *Bhāgavata purāna*) are still to be seen. They are generally Haiga Brahmans and are well up in the traditional Vaishnava lore. *Harikathas* are common and have found recently admirers from among learned Christian Missionaries, who have shown a tendency to adopt them for the propagation of gospel stories. The *mēla* or nautch, at one time very



general in the State, is now resorted to only on marriage occasions. Its popularity has been on the wane for some time past. The festivals of the village goddesses and the annual sacrifices connected with them still attract large crowds from among the rural population. Gambling is practised by the low and unruly in the towns.

Among the Hindus, the many festivals afford opportunities for friends and relations to meet and interchange hospitalities and make presents to each other. As between the different communities, there is general amity and good feeling throughout the State. Apart from occasional differences due to ruffling of religious feelings, great cordiality prevails between Hindus and Muhammadans. Brahmans and Jains are greater friends now than ever they were in the State in ancient or mediæval times. Similarly, great goodwill prevails between Brahmans and Virasaivas—thanks to the advance of general culture and education in the State.



TABLE I—GENERAL STATEMENT.

	Mysore State	Districts	Jahgir
Area in Square Miles ... ..	29,474.82	29,329.09	145.73
Number of Towns and Villages ...	16,673	16,672	1
(a) Towns ... ..	105	104	1
(b) Villages ... ..	16,568	16,516	52
Number of Occupied Houses ...	1,196,883	1,187,818	9,065
(a) In Towns ... ..	175,179	} Not available	
(b) In Villages ... ..	1,021,704		
Total Population ... ..	5,978,892	5,395,376	593,516
(a) In Towns ... ..	862,628	860,374	2,254
(b) In Villages ... ..	5,116,264	4,535,002	581,262
Males ... ..	3,047,117	2,747,244	299,873
(a) In Towns ... ..	450,659	449,471	1,188
(b) In Villages ... ..	2,596,458	2,297,773	298,685
Females ... ..	2,931,775	2,648,132	283,643
(a) In Towns ... ..	411,962	410,908	1,066
(b) In Villages ... ..	2,519,806	2,237,229	282,577

TABLE II—VARIATION IN POPULATION SINCE 1871.

DISTRICT	PERSONS		
	1921	1911	1901
1	2	3	4
Mysore State including Civil and Military Station ... ..	5,978,892	5,336,193	5,539,399
Bangalore District ... ..	1,025,875	949,007	879,263
Kolar District... ..	792,339	780,153	723,600
Tumkur District ... ..	773,122	735,346	670,377
Mysore District ... ..	1,403,319	1,342,071	1,295,172
Chitaldrug District ... ..	574,179	534,243	511,062
Hassan District ... ..	583,960	580,200	568,919
Kadur District ... ..	333,538	338,457	359,270
Shimoga District ... ..	492,560	516,716	531,736



TABLE II—VARIATION IN POPULATION  
SINCE 1871—*concl'd.*

DISTRICT	PERSONS		
	1891	1881	1871
	5	6	7
Mysore State including Civil and Military Station ... ..	4,943,604	4,186,188	5,055,402
Bangalore District ... ..	802,911	679,607	842,159
Kolar District ... ..	591,113	481,191	646,837
Tumkur District ... ..	572,978	447,053	680,533
Mysore District ... ..	1,181,814	1,032,658	1,104,808
Chitaldrug District ... ..	424,899	318,534	447,095
Hassan District ... ..	511,975	428,344	518,987
Kadur District ... ..	328,918	291,377	307,137
Shimoga District ... ..	528,996	507,424	507,856

DISTRICT	VARIATION IN PERCENTAGES				
	1911 to 1921	1901 to 1911	1891 to 1901	1881 to 1891	1871 to 1881
	8	9	10	11	12
Mysore State including Civil and Military Station ... ..	2·97	4·82	12·05	18·09	—17·19
Bangalore District ... ..	8·10	7·93	9·59	—18·11	—19·30
Kolar District ... ..	1·56	7·82	22·41	22·84	—25·61
Tumkur District ... ..	5·14	9·69	16·99	28·17	—34·81
Mysore District ... ..	4·56	3·62	9·59	14·41	—6·53
Chitaldrug District ... ..	1·76	10·41	20·28	33·39	—28·75
Hassan District ... ..	·64	1·98	11·12	19·52	—17·47
Kadur District ... ..	—1·14	—5·80	9·23	12·84	—3·17
Shimoga District ... ..	—4·67	—2·83	·52	4·25	—·08



TABLE IIA—DENSITY OF POPULATION FROM  
1871 TO 1921.

DISTRICT OR CITY	YEAR					
	1871	1881	1891	1901	1911	1921
Mysore State ...	4,186,188	...	4,943,604	...	197	203
Bangalore City ...	...	...	...	...	...	13,173
Bangalore District	...	...	...	...	...	257
Bangalore District (including Banga- lore City and Civil and Military Sta- tion) ... ..	285	230	314	257	307	332
Kolar Gold Fields.	..	...	...	...	...	2,923
Kolar District ...	...	...	...	...	...	224
Kolar District (in- cluding Kolar Gold Fields) ...	327	243	198	228	246	249
Tumkur District...	184	120	142	163	181	190
Mysore City ...	...	...	...	...	...	9,328
Mysore District ...	...	...	...	...	...	240
Mysore District (including Mysore City) ... ..	313	302	286	235	244	255
Chitaldrug District	109	77	104	124	136	• 138
Hassan District ...	355	285	199	215	218	219
Kadur District ...	111	110	125	129	121	120
Shimoga District.	131	131	132	132	• 128	122
Civil and Military Station, Banga- lore ... ..	27,077	24,723	27,936	29,431	...	9,149



TABLE III—POPULATION DISTRIBUTED BY  
DISTRICTS AND CITIES.

DISTRICT OR CITY	Area in Square miles	POPULATION IN				Percent- age of Increase or De- crease, 1911-1921
		1911	1921			
		Total	Males	Females	Total	
Mysore State includ- ing Civil and Mili- tary Station, Ban- galore ... ..	29,469	5 806,193	3,047,117	2,931,775	5,978,892	2'97
Bangalore City ...	9	88,651	63,311	54,645	118,556	33'73
Bangalore District...	3,068	759,522	399,872	388,507	788,379	3'79
Kolar Gold Fields ...	30	83,743	47,487	40,195	87,682	4'70
Kolar District ...	3,149	696,410	357,474	347,183	704,657	1'18
Tumkur District ...	4,061	735,346	394,897	378,225	773,122	5'13
Mysore City ...	9	71,306	43,783	40,168	83,951	17'73
Mysore District ...	5,488	1,270,765	659,146	660,220	1,319,368	3'82
Chitaldrug District.	4,159	564,243	294,955	279,224	574,179	1'76
Hassan District ...	2,665	580,200	292,249	291,711	583,960	'06
Kadur District ...	2,788	338,457	174,615	158,923	333,538	—1'47
Shimoga District ...	4,030	516,716	257,150	235,410	492,560	—4'90
Civil and Military Station, Bangalore.	13	100,834	61,576	57,364	118,940	17'06

TABLE IV—TOWNS AND VILLAGES CLASSIFIED  
BY POPULATION.

Towns and Villages containing a population of	MYSORE STATE	
	No. of Towns and Villages.	Population
Total ... ..	16,673	5,978,892
Under 500 ... ..	13,785	2,717,959
From 500 to 1,000 ... ..	2,137	1,447,230
1,000 to 2,000 ... ..	584	771,861
2,000 to 5,000 ... ..	131	370,173
5,000 to 10,000 ... ..	25	158,103
10,000 to 20,000 ... ..	7	91,031
20,000 to 50,000 ... ..	2	170,350
50,000 to 100,000 ... ..	2	235,319
100,000 and over ... ..	2	235,319
Enumerated in railway premises, boats, encampments, etc. ... ..	...	16,966



TABLE V—POPULATION OF CHIEF TOWNS.

TOWNS	Population in 1921	Variation since 1911
Bangalore City ... ..	118,556	+ 29,905
K. G. F. (City) ... ..	87,682	+ 3,939
Mysore City ... ..	83,951	+ 12,645
Davangere ... ..	16,971	+ 6,897
Shimoga ... ..	15,090	+ 1,972
Tamkur ... ..	14,246	+ 8,207
Kolar ... ..	13,368	+ 5,175
Channapatna ... ..	11,846	+ 4,222
Chikballapur ... ..	10,431	+ 2,770
Chikmagalur ... ..	10,207	+ 1,570
Chitaldrug ... ..	8,520	+ 1,534
Hassan ... ..	8,096	+ 6 5
Tarikere ... ..	7,858	+ 1,240
Dodballapur ... ..	7,588	+ 316
Nanjangud ... ..	7,453	+ 207
Malvalli ... ..	7,400	+ 1,939
Seringapatam ... ..	7,217	— 240
Chamrajnagar ... ..	6,934	+ 378
Hole-Narsipur ... ..	6,679	— 183
Chiknayakanhalli ... ..	6,432	+ 1,244
Anekal ... ..	6,326	+ 1,739
Melkote ... ..	6,307	+ 3,772
Chintamani ... ..	6,161	+ 3,591
Haribar ... ..	5,904	+ 496
Bowringpet ... ..	5,893	+ 2,985
Kankanhalli ... ..	5,759	+ 889
Mulbagal ... ..	5,671	+ 2,994
Sira ... ..	5,596	+ 23
Closepet ... ..	5,552	+ 2,046
Devanhalli ... ..	5,387	— 926
Gubbi ... ..	5,263	+ 1,799
Maddagiri ... ..	5,143	+ 598
Magadi ... ..	5,132	+ 2,108



TABLE VI—RELIGION.

RELIGION							STATE
ALL RELIGIONS	...	...	...	...	...	...	5,978,892
Hindus	...	...	...	...	...	...	5,481,699
Muhammadans	...	...	...	...	...	...	340,461
Christians	...	...	...	...	...	...	71,895
Jains	...	...	...	...	...	...	20,732
Buddhists	...	...	...	...	...	...	1,319
Minor Religions and Religions not returned	...	...	...	...	...	...	63,286

TABLE VII.—AGE.

AGE					MYSORE STATE	
					Males	Females
All ages—Total	...	...	...	...	3,047,117	2,931,775
Under 5	...	...	...	...	353,134	376,148
Between 5—10	...	...	...	...	414,266	424,233
„ 10—15	...	...	...	...	374,677	343,511
„ 15—20	...	...	...	...	255,167	232,172
„ 20—25	...	...	...	...	249,234	278,266
„ 25—30	...	...	...	...	260,342	257,581
„ 30—35	...	...	...	...	245,513	230,306
„ 35—40	...	...	...	...	200,946	151,385
„ 40—45	...	...	...	...	176,032	162,865
„ 45—50	...	...	...	...	121,369	101,285
„ 50—55	...	...	...	...	135,604	135,552
„ 55—60	...	...	...	...	67,633	54,811
60 and over	...	...	...	...	193,210	183,660



TABLE VIII—CIVIL CONDITION.

AGE AND CONDITION					MYSORE STATE	
					Males	Females
MYSORE STATE (Grand Total) ...					3,047,117	2,931,775
ALL AGES						
Unmarried	...	...	...	...	1,675,268	1,146,955
Married	...	...	...	...	1,185,010	1,196,121
Widowed	...	...	...	...	186,839	588,699
TOTAL ...					3,047,117	2,931,775
UNDER 5						
Unmarried	...	...	...	...	353,052	375,987
Married	...	...	...	...	77	131
Widowed	...	...	...	...	5	30
TOTAL ...					353,134	376,148
5-10						
Unmarried	...	...	...	...	413,761	421,086
Married	...	...	...	...	438	2,851
Widowed	...	...	...	...	72	296
TOTAL ...					414,266	424,233
10-15						
Unmarried	...	...	...	...	373,290	275,555
Married	...	...	...	...	1,305	65,754
Widowed	...	...	...	...	82	2,202
TOTAL ...					374,677	343,511
15-20						
Unmarried	...	...	...	...	239,953	45,960
Married	...	...	...	...	14,713	176,174
Widowed	...	...	...	...	501	10,038
TOTAL ...					255,167	232,172
20-40						
Unmarried	...	...	...	...	277,984	22,458
Married	...	...	...	...	632,038	726,349
Widowed	...	...	...	...	48,013	168,731
TOTAL ...					956,035	917,538
40-60						
Unmarried	...	...	...	...	14,039	4,553
Married	...	...	...	...	409,064	201,624
Widowed	...	...	...	...	77,525	248,336
TOTAL ...					500,628	454,513
60 and over						
Unmarried	...	...	...	...	3,189	1,356
Married	...	...	...	...	127,380	23,238
Widowed	...	...	...	...	62,641	159,066
TOTAL ...					193,210	183,660



TABLE IX—EDUCATION.

	MYSORE STATE		
	Total	Males	Females
ALL AGES (Total) ...	5,978,892	3,047,117	2,931,775
Illiterate ...	5,535,719	2,660,967	2,874,752
Literate ...	443,173	386,150	57,023
Literate in English	62,762	54,383	8,379
UNDER 10			
Illiterate ... ..	1,548,003	752,866	795,137
Literate ... ..	19,778	14,534	5,244
Literate in English	1,415	998	417
10—15			
Illiterate ... ..	657,902	326,724	331,178
Literate ... ..	60,286	47,953	12,333
Literate in English	7,886	6,710	1,176
15—20			
Illiterate ... ..	433,080	210,823	222,257
Literate ... ..	54,259	44,344	9,915
Literate in English	10,987	9,599	1,388
20 AND OVER			
Illiterate ... ..	2,896,734	1,370,554	1,526,180
Literate ... ..	308,850	279,819	29,031
Literate in English	42,474	37,076	5,398



TABLE X—LANGUAGE.

LANGUAGE							POPULATION
<i>Vernaculars of the State :—</i>							
Kannada	...	...	...	...	...	...	4,257,098
Hindustani	...	...	...	...	...	...	330,989
Marathi	...	...	...	...	...	...	78,336
Tamil	...	...	...	...	...	...	262,222
Telugu	...	...	...	...	...	...	921,468
<i>Vernaculars of India, but foreign to the State :—</i>							
Bengali	...	...	...	...	...	...	88
Coorgi	...	...	...	...	...	...	167
Gujarati	...	...	...	...	...	...	2,986
Kachchhi	...	...	...	...	...	...	54
Konkani	...	...	...	...	...	...	11,999
Koracha	...	...	...	...	...	...	2,813
Korama	...	...	...	...	...	...	798
Ladar	...	...	...	...	...	...	192
Lambani	...	...	...	...	...	...	47,952
Malayalam...	...	...	...	...	...	...	5,818
Marwari	..	...	...	...	...	...	2,680
Nagari	...	...	...	...	...	...	185
Sandhi	...	...	...	...	...	...	187
Oriya	...	...	...	...	...	...	721
Panjabi	...	...	...	...	...	...	481
Patnuli	...	...	...	...	...	...	488
Rajputani	...	...	...	...	...	...	59
Tulu	...	...	...	...	...	...	35,192
Tibetan	..	...	...	...	...	...	90
Sindhi	...	...	...	...	...	...	187
<i>Vernaculars of Asiatic countries beyond India :—</i>							
Arabic	...	...	...	..	...	...	445
Persian	...	...	...	...	...	...	982
<i>European Languages :—</i>							
French	...	...	...	...	...	...	87
English	...	...	...	...	..	...	14,194
Italian	...	...	...	...	...	...	56
Portuguese...	...	...	...	...	...	...	52



TABLE XI—STATISTICS OF MAIN CASTES  
OR TRIBES.

No.	Caste	Strength	Males	Females	Where chiefly found
1	Agasa ...	99,876	50,792	49,084	Bangalore, Kolar, Tumkur, Mysore and Shimoga.
2	Banajiga ...	1,34,815	68,816	65,999	Bangalore, Kolar, Tumkur and Mysore.
3	Beda ...	2,71,134	1,38,345	1,32,789	Kolar, Tumkur, Chitaldrug and Bangalore.
4	Besta ...	1,57,872	79,405	78,467	Mysore and Bangalore.
5	Brahman ...	2,15,574	1,10,744	1,04,830	Bangalore, Kolar, Tumkur, Mysore, Hassan, Kadur and Shimoga.
6	Darji ...	15,016	7,914	7,102	Bangalore, Tumkur, Mysore, Chitaldrug and Shimoga.
7	Devanga ...	38,244	19,408	18,836	} Bangalore, Kolar, Tumkur, Mysore, Chitaldrug, Hassan, Kadur and Shimoga.
8	Ganiga ...	41,973	21,408	20,565	
9	Golla ...	1,55,978	79,612	76,366	Bangalore, Kolar, Tumkur and Chitaldrug.
10	Holeya ...	6,50,453	3,30,685	3,19,768	Bangalore, Kolar, Tumkur, Mysore, Hassan, Chitaldrug and Shimoga.
11	Idiga ...	88,776	46,288	42,488	Bangalore, Kolar, Tumkur, Mysore, Chitaldrug, Hassan, Kadur and Shimoga.
12	Jogi ...	12,531	6,170	6,361	Bangalore, Kolar, Mysore, Chitaldrug and Shimoga.
13	Komati ...	5,116	1,647	1,469	Mysore and Kolar.
14	Koracha ...	5,233	2,653	2,580	Bangalore and Kolar.
15	Kshatriya ...	35,204	18,262	16,942	Bangalore, Kolar, Tumkur, Mysore, Hassan, Kadur, Shimoga and Chitaldrug.
16	Kumbara ...	44,289	22,670	21,619	Tumkur and Mysore.
17	Kunchetiga ...	12,522	6,302	6,220	Bangalore, Tumkur, Chitaldrug and Shimoga.
18	Kuruba ...	3,99,550	2,01,707	1,97,843	Bangalore, Kolar, Tumkur, Mysore, Chitaldrug, Hassan, Kadur and Shimoga.



TABLE XI—STATISTICS OF MAIN CASTES  
OR TRIBES—*concl'd.*

No.	Caste	Strength	Males	Females	Where chiefly found
19	Lambani ...	7,560	4,038	3,522	Kadur and Shimoga.
20	Lingayat ...	7,14,734	3,59,163	3,55,571	Tumkur, Mysore, Chitaldrug, Hassan, Kadur and Shimoga.
21	Madiga ...	2,81,227	1,43,920	1,37,307	Bangalore, Kolar, Tumkur, Mysore, Chitaldrug, Hassan, Kadur and Shimoga.
22	Mahratta ...	53,034	27,634	25,400	Bangalore, Kolar, Tumkur, Mysore, Chitaldrug, Hassan, Kadur and Shimoga.
23	Meda ...	7,170	3,790	3,380	Bangalore, Tumkur, Mysore, Hassan, Kadur and Shimoga.
24	Mudali ...	22,379	11,803	10,576	Bangalore, Kolar, Mysore and Hassan.
25	Nagartha ...	17,810	9,116	8,694	Bangalore, Kolar, Mysore and Shimoga.
26	Nayinda ...	42,360	21,710	20,650	Bangalore, Kolar, Tumkur, Mysore, Hassan and Shimoga.
27	Neygi ...	63,450	31,733	31,717	Bangalore, Kolar, Tumkur, Mysore, Chitaldrug, Hassan, Kadur and Shimoga.
28	Panchala ...	1,82,187	68,194	63,993	Bangalore, Tumkur, Kolar, Mysore, Chitaldrug, Hassan and Shimoga.
29	Satani ...	21,914	11,122	10,792	Bangalore, Tumkur, Mysore, Hassan and Shimoga.
30	Tigala ...	74,113	37,790	36,323	Bangalore, Kolar and Tumkur.
31	Uppara ...	1,08,580	54,968	53,612	Mysore, Tumkur, Chitaldrug and Shimoga.
32	Vokkaliga ...	12,94,801	6,52,116	6,42,685	Bangalore, Kolar, Tumkur, Mysore, Chitaldrug, Hassan, Kadur and Shimoga.
33	Vaisya ...	38,173	19,860	18,313	Bangalore, Kolar, Tumkur, Chitaldrug and Hassan.
34	Vodda ...	1,52,188	78,180	74,008	Bangalore, Kolar, Tumkur, Mysore, Chitaldrug and Shimoga.



TABLE XII--CASTES CLASSIFIED ACCORDING  
TO THEIR TRADITIONAL OCCUPATIONS.

GROUP AND CASTE	Strength (000's omitted)	Proportion per mille of Population
1. AGRICULTURAL CULTIVATORS (INCLUDING GROWERS OF SPECIAL PRODUCTS).	1,328	21
Kanchetiga ... ..	13	
Tigala ... ..	74	
Vokkaliga ... ..	1,295	
2. LABOURERS ... ..	650	109
Holeya (also village watchmen) ...	650	
3. FOREST AND HILL TRIBES ... ..	76	13
Koracha ... ..	10	
Lambani ... ..	53	
Other animists ... ..	13	
4. GRAZIER AND DAIRYMEN ... ..	156	26
Golla ... ..	156	
5. FISHERMEN, BOATMEN AND PALKI BEARERS.	158	26
Besta ... ..	158	
6. HUNTERS AND FOWLERS ... ..	271	45
Beda ... ..	271	
7. PRIESTS AND TEMPLE SERVANTS ..	238	40
Brahman ... ..	216	
Satani ... ..	22	
8. TRADERS AND PEDLARS ... ..	216	36
Banajiga ... ..	135	
Komati ... ..	3	
Mudali ... ..	22	
Nagartha ... ..	18	
Vaisya ... ..	38	
9. BARBERS ... ..	42	7
Nayinda ... ..	42	
10. WASHERMAN ... ..	100	17
Agasa ... ..	100	



TABLE XII—CASTES CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO THEIR  
TRADITIONAL OCCUPATIONS—*concl'd.*

GROUP AND CASTE					Strength (000's omitted)	Proportion per mille of Population
11.	WEAVERS, CARDERS AND DYERS	...			501	84
	Devanga	...	...	...	38	
	Kuruba	...	...	...	400	
	Neygi	...	...	...	63	
12.	TAILORS	...	...	...	15	3
	Darzi	...	...	...	15	
13.	CARPENTERS (MASONS, BLACKSMITHS, GOLD AND SILVER-SMITHS AND BRASS AND COPPER-SMITHS).				132	22
	Panchala	...	...	...	132	
14.	POTTERS	...	...	...	44	7
	Kumbara	...	...	...	44	
15.	OIL PRESSERS	...	...	...	42	7
	Ganiga	...	...	...	42	
16.	TODDY DRAWERS AND DISTILLERS	...			89	15
	Idiga	...	...	...	89	
17.	LEATHER WORKERS	...	...	...	281	47
	Madiga	...	...	...	281	
18.	BASKET WORKERS AND MAT-MAKERS	...			7	1
	Meda	...	...	...	7	
19.	EARTH SALT, ETC., WORKERS AND QUAR- RIERS.				261	44
	Uppara	...	...	...	169	
	Vodda	...	...	...	152	
20.	MILITARY	...	...	...	88	15
	Kshatriya	...	...	...	35	
	Mahratta	...	...	...	53	



TABLE XIII—SELECTED OCCUPATIONS—1921,  
1911 AND 1901.

	POPULATION SUPPORTED IN			PERCENTAGE OF VARIATION	
	1921	1911	1901	1921 and 1911	1911 and 1901
Pasture and Agriculture ...	4,770,473	4,247,435	3,743,813	+ 12·4	+ 13·3
Fishing and Hunting ...	1,877	2,209	2,870	- 15·0	- 23·0
Mines ... ..	48,865	50,823	10,598	- 8·8	+ 379·5
Quarries of hard rocks ...	32	28	...	+ 14·3	...
Salt ... ..	1,049	2,136	3,760	- 50·9	- 43·2
Textiles ... ..	98,433	101,407	106,035	- 2·9	- 4·4
Hides, Skins and hard mate- rials from the animal king- dom ... ..	3,015	4,055	8,889	- 25·6	- 54·4
Wood ... ..	43,160	40,659	46,299	+ 6·1	- 12·2
Metals ... ..	25,326	23,315	25,593	+ 8·6	- 8·9
Ceramics ... ..	23,655	26,515	25,265	- 10·8	+ 4·9
Chemical products properly so called and analogous ...	6,480	7,238	3,987	- 10·5	+ 81·5
Food industries ... ..	20,247	23,213	33,853	- 12·8	- 31·4
Industries of dress and toilet.	93,606	102,557	111,145	- 8·7	- 7·7
Furniture industries ... ..	249	357	96	- 30·2	+ 271·9
Building industries ... ..	55,190	48,714	54,571	+ 13·3	- 10·7
Construction of means of transport ... ..	1,095	1,083	1,264	+ 1·1	- 14·3
Production and transmission of physical forces ... ..	2,265	1,281	3	+ 76·8	+ 12,600·0
Other miscellaneous indus- tries ... ..	62,724	62,738	72,511	- 0·02	- 13·5
Transport by road ... ..	18,922	17,547	21,394	+ 7·8	- 18·0
do by rail ... ..	16,461	9,395	8,738	+ 75·2	+ 7·5
Post Office, Telegraph and Telephone Service ... ..	4,605	3,558	255	+ 29·4	+ 39·0
Banks, establishments of credit exchange and insur- ance ... ..	9,629	7,217	6,527	+ 33·4	+ 10·6
Brokerage, commission on export ... ..	2,548	1,698	3,846	+ 50·0	- 55·9
Trade in Textiles ... ..	29,000	23,060	27,455	+ 25·7	- 16·0
Trade in skins, leather and furs ... ..	4,887	4,686	2,382	+ 4·2	+ 96·6
Trade in wood ... ..	3,162	2,615	2,421	+ 20·9	+ 8·0



TABLE XIII—SELECTED OCCUPATIONS—1921,  
1911 AND 1901—*concl'd.*

	POPULATION SUPPORTED IN			PERCENTAGE OF VARIATION	
	1921	1911	1901	1921 and 1911	1911 and 1901
Trade in metals ... ..	1,306	1,027	503	+ 27.1	+ 104.2
Hotels, cafes, restaurants ...	15,158	11,624	12,123	+ 30.4	— 4.1
Other trade in food-stuffs ...	136,267	130,518	90,916	+ 4.4	+ 43.6
Trade in clothing and toilet articles... ..	1,418	3,803	2,207	— 62.9	+ 72.3
Trade in furniture ... ..	1,500	2,417	8,453	— 37.9	— 71.4
Trade in building materials.	1,911	4,234	4,563	— 54.9	— 7.2
Trade in means of transport.	1,986	1,421	3,253	+ 39.8	— 56.3
Trade in fuel ... ..	5,741	6,880	2,215	— 16.5	+ 210.6
Trade in articles of luxury and those pertaining to letters and the arts and sciences ... ..	12,381	9,531	12,612	+ 29.9	— 24.4
Trade of other sorts ... ..	33,029	22,777	88,673	+ 45.0	74.3
Army ... ..	22,154	21,986	16,448	+ 0.8	+ 33.7
Navy ... ..	6	8	...	— 25.0	...
Air Force ... ..	38	...	...	...	...
Police ... ..	36,903	49,735	18,961	— 27.8	+ 162.3
Public Administration ...	105,530	132,667	174,181	— 20.6	— 27.7
Religion... ..	29,571	34,564	33,819	— 14.4	+ 2.2
Law ... ..	3,842	2,687	2,560	+ 43.0	+ 5.0
Medicine ... ..	10,286	7,477	6,431	+ 37.6	+ 16.3
Instruction ... ..	33,473	22,110	16,101	+ 51.4	+ 37.3
Letters, Arts and Sciences ...	19,396	14,239	18,268	+ 36.2	— 22.1
Persons living principally on their income ... ..	19,393	20,935	20,943	— 7.4	— 0.0
Domestic Service ... ..	47,371	38,308	91,774	+ 23.6	— 58.3
General terms which do not indicate a definite occupa- tion ... ..	51,140	400,349	483,495	— 37.2	— 17.2
Inmates of jails, asylums and almshouses ... ..	606	1,434	669	— 57.7	+ 108.1
Beggars, vagrants and prosti- tutes ... ..	39,148	50,531	92,890	— 22.5	— 45.6
Other unclassified non-pro- ductive industries ... ..	90	...	...	...	...



TABLE XIV—OCCUPATIONS OF SELECTED CASTES.

Caste and Occupations	Number per 1,000 workers engaged on each occupation	Number of female workers per 100 males	Caste and Occupations	Number per 1,000 workers engaged on each occupation	Number of female workers per 100 males
1	2	3	1	2	3
HINDU			6. DEVANGA.		
1. AGASA.			Weavers ... ..	446	14
Washermen ... ..	417	37	Cultivators of all kinds	271	12
Cultivators of all kinds	436	11	Others ... ..	283	56
Others ... ..	147	57	7. GANIGA.		
2. BANAJIGA.			Oil pressers ... ..	187	29
Traders ... ..	188	44	Cultivators of all kinds	416	11
Cultivators of all kinds	402	10	Trade ... ..	158	48
Labourers, unspecified.	54	81	Others ... ..	239	42
Others ... ..	356	31	8. GOLLA.		
3. BEDA.			Cowherds ... ..	24	22
Hunters and fowlers ...	3	18	Cultivators of all kinds	672	12
Cultivators of all kinds	551	12	Labourers, unspecified	23	89
Field labourers, etc. ...	248	91	Others ... ..	281	61
Labourers, unspecified.	41	83	9. HOLEYA.		
Others ... ..	157	32	Village watchmen, and		
4. BESTA.			agricultural labourers	345	47
Fishermen ... ..	15	6	Cultivators of all kinds	295	11
Cultivators of all kinds	571	12	Labourers, unspecified.	71	87
Labourers, unspecified.	18	72	Others ... ..	289	43
Others ... ..	393	70	10. IDIGA.		
5. BRAHMAN.			Toddy drawers... ..	121	9
Priests and temple			Cultivators of all kinds	554	12
servants ... ..	58	3	Trade ... ..	32	39
Income from rent of			Labourers, unspecified.	18	129
lands ... ..	190	23	Others ... ..	275	56
Cultivators of all kinds	221	12	11. KOMATI.		
Public administration.	183	1	Trade ... ..	572	22
Others ... ..	348	10	Others ... ..	428	21



TABLE XIV—OCCUPATIONS OF SELECTED CASTES—*contd.*

Caste and Occupations	Number per 1,000 workers engaged on each occupation	Number of female workers per 100 males	Caste and Occupations	Number per 1,000 workers engaged on each occupation	Number of female workers per 100 males
1	2	3	1	2	3
<b>12. KSHATRIYA.</b>			<b>18. MAHRATTA.</b>		
Military ... ..	32	2	Military ... ..	50	2
Cultivators of all kinds	355	12	Cultivators of all kinds	360	11
Public force ... ..	33	...	Police force ... ..	17	...
Others ... ..	580	23	Labourers, unspecified.	24	95
			Others ... ..	549	32
<b>13. KUMBARA.</b>			<b>19. NAYINDA.</b>		
Potters ... ..	469	24	Barbers ... ..	435	1
Cultivators of all kinds	359	13	Cultivators of all kinds.	383	9
Others ... ..	172	61	Others ... ..	192	82
<b>14. KUNCHETIGA.</b>			<b>20. NEYGI.</b>		
Agriculturists .. ..	520	11	Weavers... ..	533	16
Cultivators of all kinds.	120	71	Cultivators of all kinds	215	10
Others ... ..	360	43	Others ... ..	252	70
<b>15. KURUBA.</b>			<b>21. PANCHALA.</b>		
Shepherds and wool weavers	65	5	Goldsmiths ... ..	555	4
Cultivators of all kinds.	700	13	Cultivators of all kinds.	285	12
Labourers, unspecified.	18	113	Others ... ..	160	95
Others ... ..	217	64	<b>22. SATANI.</b>		
<b>16. LINGAYAT.</b>			Priests ... ..	259	10
Cultivators of all kinds.	744	13	Cultivators of all kinds.	444	11
Trade ... ..	73	32	Others ... ..	297	40
Others ... ..	183	53	<b>23. TIGALA.</b>		
<b>17. MADIGA.</b>			Cultivators of all kinds.	737	13
Leather workers ...	54	7	Others ... ..	263	74
Cultivators of all kinds	375	9	<b>24. UPPARA.</b>		
Field labourers ...	334	63	Salt workers ... ..	11	15
Labourers, unspecified.	68	75	Cultivators of all kinds.	609	12
Others ... ..	169	31	Labourers, unspecified.	14	81
			Others ... ..	866	71
			<b>25. VAISYA.</b>		
			Trade ... ..	800	10
			Others ... ..	200	21



TABLE XIV—OCCUPATIONS OF SELECTED CASTES—*conold.*

Caste and Occupations	Number per 1,000 workers engaged on each occupation	Number of female workers per 100 males	Caste and Occupations	Number per 1,000 workers engaged on each occupation	Number of female workers per 100 males
1	2	3	1	2	3
26. VOKKALIGA.			CHRISTIAN.		
Agriculturists ... ..	872	15	1. ANGLO-INDIAN.		
Cultivators of all kinds.	7	23	Extraction of minerals	121	1
Others ... ..	121	51	Industries ... ..	213	80
			Transport ... ..	116	4
27. VODDA.			Persons living on their income ... ..	168	58
Earth and stone work-ers ... ..	201	27	Others ... ..	382	76
Cultivators of all kinds.	346	9			
Labourers, unspecified.	62	77	2. EUROPEAN.		
Others ... ..	391	60	Agents, managers of landed estates ... ..	18	9
MUSSALMAN.			Extraction of minerals	89	1
1. PATHAN.			Public force ... ..	537	...
Cultivators of all kinds.	317	8	Arts and professions ...	102	140
Trade ... ..	169	6	Others ... ..	254	51
Public force ... ..	50	1			
Labourers, unspecified.	111	36	3. INDIAN CHRISTIAN.		
Others ... ..	353	15	Cultivators of all kinds.	87	12
			Extraction of minerals	90	4
2. SAIYID.			Industries ... ..	131	20
Cultivators of all kinds.	252	7	Domestic servants ... ..	182	69
Industries ... ..	108	19	Labourers, unspecified.	138	47
Trade ... ..	179	8	Others ... ..	372	32
Public force ... ..	52	...			
Labourers, unspecified.	118	30			
Others ... ..	291	15	ANIMIST.		
			LAMBANI.		
3. SHEIKH.			Cultivators of all kinds.	493	6
Cultivators of all kinds.	259	7	Field labourers, wood cutters, etc. ... ..	263	101
Industries ... ..	120	15	Trade ... ..	60	239
Trade ... ..	192	8	Labourers, unspecified.	63	51
Public force ... ..	44	1	Others ... ..	121	13
Labourers, unspecified.	126	34			
Others ... ..	259	15			



## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

R. MAYO SMITH, Ph.D.—Statistics and Sociology. The Columbia University Press, New York. 1910.

A. F. WEBER, Ph.D.—The Growth of Cities in the XIX Century. The Columbia University Press, New York. 1899.

HENRY STOKES, M.C.S.—Report on the Nagar Division of Mysore, 1888.

MAJOR H. MONTGOMERY.—Memorandum on the Malnad of the Ashtagram Division, 1839.

CAPTAIN F. CHALMERS.—Report on the Chittledroog Division of Mysore, 1842.

BENJAMIN HEYNE—Statistical Fragments of Mysore. 1800.

Imperial Gazetteer of India—Vol. I, 1907.

Mysore Census Reports—1881, 1891, 1901, 1911 and 1921.

Reports on the Census of India—1901, 1911 and 1921.

Statistical Abstract of the Mysore State—1921

Mysore Season and Crop Reports—1918-19; 1919-20; and 1921-22.



## CHAPTER X.

### PUBLIC HEALTH AND VITAL STATISTICS.

Conditions in  
the Maidān  
Districts.

THE diversified physical features of the country as well as the comparatively wide range in the average annual rainfall and the temperature have not only left their mark on the religion and customs of the people but have also influenced to a notable degree the sanitation and public health of the various parts of the State. The plains of Tumkur, Kolar and Chitaldrug Districts with limited rainfall and absence of natural facilities for cultivation have given rise to a race of hardy peasants. The fertile plains of Bangalore and Mysore Districts with their more equable climate are, on the other hand, thickly studded with populous villages, inhabited by a prosperous peasantry, who are fairer in complexion, although perhaps not of a stronger constitution.

Conditions in  
the Malnād  
Districts.

The inaccessible Malnād tracts of the three western Districts of the State, *viz.*, Shimoga, Kadur and Hassan, with the extraordinary fertility of the soil, the heavy rainfall, the ranges of hills alternating with valleys covered with evergreen forests, the thousands of perennial springs flowing on the hill slopes, while possessing features of natural beauty and attraction, do not compare favourably with other parts of the State in regard to public health. Their inaccessibility and the absence of much external traffic confer on these regions a limited degree of immunity from the invasion of dangerous infectious diseases. Proximity to large masses of decaying vegetation and indulgence in foods of a kind incompatible with good health have, however, induced a low vitality in the



population and a consequent inability to withstand disease. Numerous kinds of animal and vegetable parasites abound in the tract. Malaria is widely prevalent all the year round. The facility with which the hill springs can be brought to the very door of dwellings renders them exceedingly liable to pollution, and a number of deaths occur from bowel complaints after the early rains. The isolated character of homesteads, at considerable distances from each other, has bred strange superstitions and customs. The difficulty of securing skilled assistance renders the period of accouchement one of considerable dread and is responsible for a heavy infant mortality and a large proportion of stillbirths.

The results of investigations carried out and observations recorded in connection with the inauguration of a scheme for the improvement of the Malnād go far towards corroborating the following conclusions:—

Results of  
investiga-  
tions in  
Malnād.

(1) The actual and natural population of the Malnād districts are both diminishing.

(2) The diminution of population is due to an excess of deaths over births.

(3) The death-rate of the Malnād districts is heavier and the birth-rate lower than that of the Maidān districts and of the State as a whole.

(4) The largest number of deaths is due to an unusual prevalence of Malaria and water-borne diseases.

Among the causes underlying the depopulation in the Malnād, there are some that may be said to arise from a want of adaptation on the part of the people to changed economic conditions, others arising from the existence of injurious social customs and some due to the effect of climatic conditions and the geographic features of the country. In spite of the advantages which Nature has showered with a bountiful hand, man has not been able to thrive and multiply in the Malnād. On account of

Factors  
affecting the  
Malnād.



the configuration of the land, village sites have been located with greater regard to agricultural convenience than to sanitary fitness. Thus among various causes tending to depopulation, insanitation is a thing to be counted. Census figures show that a decline in the population of certain of the taluks situated in the Malnād region has been going on during the past five decades (*vide* Chapter IX). It would not be incorrect to say that this decline is due to a variety of causes operating on the people concerned. In some places, one factor more than another is in evidence, but the ultimate result appears to be the same throughout. Changed conditions of life, due to advancing civilization, may have something to do in producing a less hardy race. Whatever the reason may be, people of Nagar and Sagar taluks do certainly less agricultural work now than their forefathers did in the olden days and are obliged to import labourers from the South and North Kanara Districts. These men are fed well and in addition are given wages which are saved by them and taken to their homes, when the monsoon commences and field work stops. Thus, the wealth which formerly remained in the land to be spent there, is now taken away from it and spent elsewhere.

The staple articles of diet of the people of these taluks is rice, which is boiled and eaten with condiments, *e.g.*, chillies, salt and pickled mangoes, which do not go to form a perfect food to maintain health. Except in the case of a few well-to-do people, very little *dhall*, *ghee*, or oil is used. Rice washing and rice *conjee* are sometimes boiled with condiments and made into a sort of broth. Butter-milk is used occasionally. Milk as such is scarcely used. The dietary of the people is thus very poor in proteids and fats and it is not a matter for surprise that the people are poorly in health. Having low vitality, they have not the power of resistance to disease, and thus they fall easy victims to attacks of Malaria, Dysentery,



Pneumonia, etc. Persons whose general health and strength have deteriorated can have no pronounced sexual desires and such do not inherit sufficient vitality for a vigorous life. Perpetuation of the race under such conditions becomes increasingly difficult and a decline in the population is the natural result. Opinion is unanimous that the use of *ragi* is becoming more and more scarce. It has been remarked that such of the people as use *ragi* look certainly stronger and more healthy than those that confine themselves to rice. The people of typical Malnād villages depend for their water supply on small ponds. The water in them is generally much polluted by washings and manure and the rotting of leaves that fall into them. Water-borne diseases, *e.g.*, Diarrhoea, Dysentery and worms, are common.

*Malaria* however, as stated above, is the cause of the largest number of deaths in the Malnād. The average splenic index of a Malnād District is above 22·5 per cent, while that of a Maidān District averages 7·2 per cent. In other words, for every 100 children under 12 years examined, 7 children are found to have enlarged spleen in the Maidān and 22 children in the Malnād. *Malaria* prevails in the Malnād to thrice the extent that it does elsewhere.

There is some evidence to show that marriages are less fertile in the Malnād than in the Maidān. Each married couple has, on an average, about 4 children. If all the children born grow up to adult age, there would be no question of depopulation. But the general rule in these parts is for 50 per cent of the children to die in their infancy. Children born of none too strong parents have at birth low vitality. Their survival is due more to chance than to any attention bestowed upon them. Breast feeding in infancy appears to be a rarity. It is not that mothers are unwilling to suckle their children but they are incapable of doing so. The mothers surviving the



puerpureum have not enough vitality to secrete good or sufficient milk. The insufficiently or badly fed infants are very liable to attacks of Bowel complaints, Convulsions Septic Tonsillitis, Pneumonia, Bronchitis, and lastly Malaria. In parts of Sagar Taluk, numbers of infants are said to die of a disease called *Kanni Rōga*, the chief sign of which is want of union of skull bones leading to hydrocephalus—water head—which proves fatal in about two years.

Quite 40 per cent of the women die during the puerperal period after confinement. When one hears the details of the treatment accorded to these unfortunate women, it is a wonder that any of them survive at all. Kept in a dark, ill-ventilated room, generally the worst in the house, bathed in almost boiling water, starved for the first 48 hours, subsequently fed with rice and other non-nutritious food, dosed with pungent and irritating drugs called "*Khāra*," powerful carminatives, and receiving no treatment which can be called rational, the women that are lucky enough to survive have an intuitive horror of subsequent conceptions. How this treatment of women in confinement came to be evolved cannot be explained. Everything is laid at the door of custom. The terrible toll it claims from parturient women may, to some extent, explain the greater preponderance of males over females in parts of the Malnād Districts.

The excess of males over females results in about 25 per cent of men remaining unmarried, on account of the difficulty of procuring proper brides. In almost every community, the practice prevails of demanding anything from Rs. 50 to Rs. 500 for a bride. Consequently, a larger number of men than in the Maidān remain unmarried, forming an important factor in maintaining a low birth-rate. Concubinage is prevalent only in the towns and larger villages and the concubines are, as a rule, infertile on account of promiscuous intercourse.



In Mysore, as in other parts of India, early marriage prevails almost universally amongst the Brahmans and is also coming into vogue among some of the other Hindu castes. Marriage within a limited circle, without any opportunity for natural selection, would in itself have been a sufficiently powerful bar against physical development, but coupled with it is that of child-bearing at a tender age with all its disastrous consequences. The unusual prevalence of pulmonary tuberculosis amongst females in the Muhammadan community can only be ascribed to the *purdah* system under which women are deprived of fresh air and light.

The Malnād Improvement Committee, constituted in 1913, worked with the object of alleviating the conditions favourable to unhealthiness in the Malnād. Its activities were directed towards the opening of additional dispensaries, the provision of protected sources of water supply, the removal of rank vegetation, reclamation of pools and hollows and the entertainment of additional midwives. A judicious distribution of books and pamphlets on matters relating to public health was also carried out. It is, however, too early yet to offer any opinion with regard to the results attending these measures.

Amelioratory  
methods  
adopted in  
the Malnād.

The statement given at the end of the chapter shows the percentages in the variations in population during the Censuses of 1901, 1911 and 1921.

Variation in  
population  
since 1901.

The registration of vital statistics in rural areas is vested in the *Patels*. The monthly statements prepared by them are compiled in the Taluk Office and a consolidated return for the whole District furnished to the Sanitary Commissioner. Except in the municipalities and larger unions, even where it is perfunctorily done, the record of births is still far from satisfactory; but this

Registration  
of vital  
statistics.



does not mean that these returns should be rejected as valueless. In rural areas, it is generally recognized that registration is not infrequently incomplete and unsatisfactory. But whatever may be their utility as reliable returns of any one particular year, they have nevertheless a distinctive value of their own for purposes of comparative study. These returns also enable one to distinguish generally the comparative birth-rate and death-rate, district by district, and the general causes of mortality, healthy and unhealthy seasons of the year, and also years of specially low and high mortality.

Factors  
affecting  
birth-rate in  
Mysore.

The record of births would give the erroneous impression that the increase in the population during the decennial Censuses was due largely to immigration, which, however, is not the case. But it is nevertheless a fact that in some parts, notably in the Malnād regions, the birth-rate is much below or approximately the same as the death-rate, resulting in a decrease of the total population in spite of immigration of labourers from the surrounding British Districts.

Average  
birth-rate for  
the State.

The average recorded birth-rate of the State worked out for twenty years as compared with the figures for the several Districts, calculated in the same manner, will be found in the following table:—

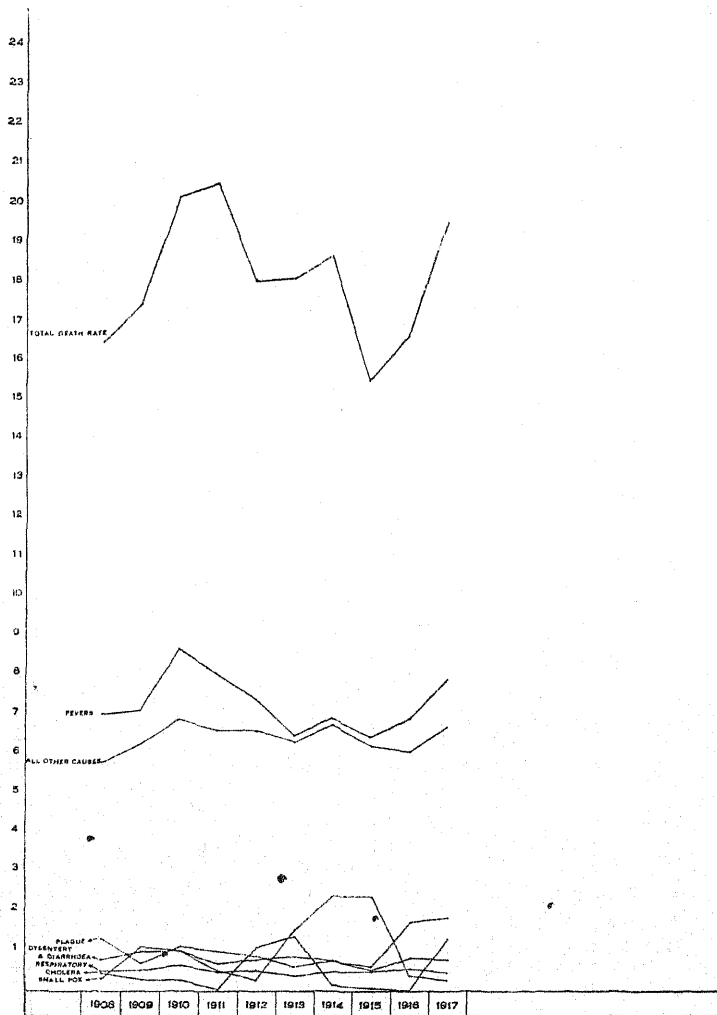
<i>Birth per 1,000 of population.</i>			
MYSORE STATE	... 18.00	Hassan District	... 16.34
Bangalore District	... 17.80	Shimoga "	... 18.46
Kolar "	... 19.51	Kadur "	... 13.66
Tumkur "	... 23.21	Chitaldrug "	... 21.33
Mysore "	... 13.95		

While the accuracy of the average birth-rates given above is open to doubt, the figures serve to illustrate the rates of births per 1,000 of population in the Districts as compared one with another, as the margin of error in each may reasonably be expected to be similar. It should, however, be mentioned that considerable attention











has been paid, during the past few years, to the registration of vital statistics, as will be noticed from the following calculated birth-rate of the State for recent years :—

*Birth-rate per 1,000 for the State, 1912-22.*

1912	...	...	19.11	1918	...	...	17.11
1913	...	...	18.93	1919	...	...	14.47
1914	...	...	20.30	1920	...	...	16.95
1915	...	...	20.08	1921	...	...	16.46
1916	...	...	20.32	1922	...	...	17.91
1917	...	...	20.00				

In 1918, influenza pandemic prevailed widely over the the State and its effects are seen in the figures for that and the ensuing years.

In Districts which show a remarkably low birth-rate, the low rate is not common to all parts but only to the tracts that come under the category of Malnād or those that approximate the Malnād in natural conditions. There is no doubt that irrespective of seasons of agricultural prosperity or distress, severe malarial infection in a locality seriously reduces the birth-rate.

The proportion of male to female births worked out for a period of twenty years comes to 102 : 100. While the rate is fairly equal in other districts, the large excess of male over female births in the Mysore District, 111.77 : 100 and the reverse in the Malnād Districts of Kadur and Shimoga, 93.54 : 100, deserve mention. The latter is doubtless due to the increased severity of labour with a male child, including still-birth in women weakened by illness.

Proportion of  
male to female  
births.

The accompanying chart depicts, typically for a period of ten years, the relation of the principal causes of mortality to the total number of deaths returned for the State. It shows that the largest contribution to the total death-rate is made by the group of indeterminate diseases classed as "fevers" and the still more

Principal  
causes of  
mortality.



indeterminate set of causes designated as "all other causes." The other diseases take a subordinate place. Of epidemics, small-pox and cholera, although almost annual visitants to the State, are amenable to effective control. The only diseases which deserve to be dealt with at some length are Plague and Influenza.

Urban and  
rural birth-  
rates.

The average birth-rate in rural compared with the birth-rate in urban parts is 11·67 : 17·70. Industrial conditions, higher prices of food-stuffs in towns and the lower vitality of residents of urban areas might have been expected to produce the opposite result. But it should be noted that there are few places in Mysore with industrial conditions like those of European towns, while instead of only the males migrating into towns, as in Bengal, Bombay and other parts, it is common here for entire families to resort to urban areas in search of employment. The migration of young adults into towns, the comparative abundance and variety of food-stuffs, the greater purity of water supply and the facilities for obtaining medical aid during accouchement account for the increased birth-rate of towns, though allowance must, however, be made for errors in the registration of births in rural areas while corresponding vigilance should be expected in towns.

Factors  
affecting  
death-rate in  
Mysore.

The following statement shows the death-rates of the various districts as well as of the State as a whole compiled from statistics for the past 15 years:—

*Deaths per 1,000 of population.*

MYSORE STATE	...	18·80	Hassan District	...	18·68
Bangalore District	...	19·76	Shimoga "	...	24·93
Kolar	"	16·65	Kadur	"	20·92
Tumkur	"	17·25	Chitaldrug	"	17·75
Mysore	"	17·68			

Deaths, unlike births, are registered more or less correctly even in rural parts and this should account for



the manner in which the two ratios approximate each other. The death-rate of urban, compared with rural, areas is 34·17 : 16·31. It should not, however, be assumed that this high rate prevails in the larger towns of the State. While in villages, measures against epidemics like Plague, Cholera, etc., are comparatively easy of adoption, the smaller towns, whose municipal resources are incommensurate with extraordinary demands, suffer proportionately more than the larger municipalities on the one hand and the villages on the other. As usual, the death-rate of males exceeds that of females thus:— 19·34 : 19·23. The death-rates of the Hindu and Muhammadan communities are 17·89 and 21·11, respectively, while the corresponding rate for the other classes is 45·68. The latter, however, is not of much value on account of the smallness of population from which it has been deduced.

It may be said that roughly one among five children born does not survive its first year of life. Judging from the experience gained in the Cities, it would be a fair estimate to put down the mortality from debility and diseases of the nervous and respiratory systems to nearly 75 per cent of total infant mortality. Generally speaking, these are a group of causes which have reference to the social environment and economic condition of the parents as regards the home and its surroundings, occupations of mothers entailing hard work, and habits of life and poverty, which affect the mother during pregnancy and influence the health of the child, before and after birth, and help to swell the number of those who come into the world only to die very soon. Ignorance, debility, exposure and defective feeding are the most potent causes of infant mortality and unfavourable economic conditions and poverty are just the factors which lead to unfavourable ante-natal and post-natal conditions.

Causes of  
infantile  
mortality.



Of factors that contribute to high infant mortality, the two most potent ones, ignorance and poverty, exist in plenty in the country and the evidence of statistics is hardly necessary to visibly demonstrate what is painfully familiar to every one. Moreover, so far as infant mortality is concerned, the rural returns are so hopelessly defective and unreliable that it is unsafe to base any conclusions on them alone. In any case, the poverty, the indebtedness and the ignorance of the mass of our agricultural population are too patent to be overlooked.

Apart from poverty, the following causes contribute generally to the unusually high rate of infantile mortality in rural areas :—

(1) General insanitary condition of villages and dwellings therein ; (2) extreme ignorance of the people in matters connected with pregnancy, child-birth and infant rearings ; (3) insufficient protection of infants against small-pox ; and (4) special circumstances, such as abnormal changes in the weather, rise in prices of staple food-stuffs and consequent low-living of the poorer classes, outbreaks of epidemics, prevalence of diseases like syphilis, malaria and the like.

One of the causes of high infantile mortality in Mysore is Malaria. This is certainly borne out by available statistics. The intimate relationship of infantile mortality to malaria is so fully recognized by all malarial experts that other things being equal, they look upon infant mortality rates as one of the safest and most reliable indices of the prevalence of malaria in any locality.

Midwifery is still in an elementary condition. It is the common habit and custom in almost all districts to entrust the women in labour to the care of a woman of the most backward, illiterate, ignorant and superstitious class, the barber-midwife. The result of this custom is untold misery and numerous preventable deaths among parturient women and infants. The employment of an



increasingly large number of trained midwives in urban and rural areas is, however, proving beneficial, but a great deal has yet to be done before the most potent cause of infant mortality—ignorance—is done away with.

The relation between infant mortality and general mortality is a very intimate one. It is strictly correct to say that a high infant mortality implies a high prevalence of the conditions which determine national inferiority. While it is quite true that there are certain special factors, which make for our excessive infant mortality, it cannot be too strongly emphasized that, in general, the causes that make for high general mortality also contribute to excessive infant mortality. Without, in any way, depreciating in the least the value of special measures directed towards the care of mother and child, it would be advisable to take a broad view of the general causes of mortality, and not be misled into the belief that infantile mortality is a condition apart from general mortality, to which it is but necessary to apply the usually accepted remedial measures to achieve ideal results. It has to be remembered that special efforts to reduce mortality among infants are directed towards reducing conditions inimical and peculiar to the earlier periods of life. These, however useful, will not control mortalities attributable to general causes which are always present, and associated with general insanitary conditions which operate prejudicially to all age-periods. It is but a fair inference that a marked decrease in infant deaths cannot be expected until the causes which are responsible for the general mortality are also dealt with and removed.

Infantile  
mortality an  
index of  
standard of  
Public  
Health.

At the same time, it is worthy of remark that if we rely upon improvement in the general sanitation to reduce the excessive mortality among infants, even the most sanguine must recognize that many generations will pass before



anything like a satisfactory result can be realized. On the other hand, events of recent years have demonstrated that special measures directed to individual infants have given results immediate and better than could have been anticipated. Not climate, not topography, not municipal sanitation but it is the lives, the care and the habits of the mothers in the homes which determinethe difference.

Epidemics :—

(a) *Plague.*

Of the many interesting epidemiological features which have characterized Plague during a period of over two decades, perhaps the two most noteworthy are :—

(1) The remarkable variation in intensity and diffusibility that have distinguished the outbreaks of different years ; and (2) the constancy of the seasonal prevalence of the disease in the worst infected areas.

Plague was introduced into Bombay City in August 1896. At first, diffusion was comparatively gradual, but by the middle of 1898, the disease had spread over the greater part of the Bombay Presidency, where it had been the reported cause of some 90,000 deaths. Infection was also carried to Mysore. Between July 1898 and June 1918, rather more than 224,476 deaths from plague have been recorded in the Mysore State—upwards of 11,000 deaths a year. Formidable as this total is, it certainly falls short of the truth. It is probably a closer approximation to the actual number, however, than is common in the case of other diseases. Bubonic plague is comparatively easy to diagnose and its symptoms are only too familiar in plague-stricken areas, even to the most ignorant.

The State has been persistently affected with plague during the whole of the twenty-year period and no month has been completely free from plague since July 1898. Altogether 224,476 plague deaths were reported for twenty years, 2·1 per cent of the All-India mortality and equivalent to a death-rate of 39·21, or a mean annual



rate of 2. The climate of the Mysore plateau is more equable and uniform than that of any other part of India and perhaps as a result of this climatic peculiarity, the annual incidence of plague has presented a lesser degree of variability in the State than elsewhere. No epidemic approaching in severity some of the outbreaks of Northern India, has ever been experienced in this State; but, on the other hand, no year has been so relatively plague-free as some of the more northern areas of India have been. The five most severe outbreaks were experienced during the first seven of the twenty years. The annual plague death-rate has varied between 5·37 in 1902-03 and 0·67 in 1905-06. Nine outbreaks of the twenty have been attended with mortality rates in excess of the mean. Most deaths were recorded in October. The months of maximum mortality were August, once; September, four times; October, five times; November, five times; December, twice; and January three times. In fifteen outbreaks, May was the month of minimum mortality; in three April; and in two June witnessed fewer plague deaths than either May or April. The mean daily number of plague deaths in May is 5; in October 54.

The climate of the State is always humid; in only four months of the twenty years has a humidity of less than 60 been recorded and there is less variation in the humidity from year to year than in other parts of India. In spite of this, it is interesting to note that the mean humidity of November and December of the nine years that have had a plague mortality in excess of the mean is 80 as compared with 74 and 72, the mean humidity of these two months of the remaining eleven years. It has been stated that humidity in excess of normal exercises its baneful influence on the spread of plague by producing conditions favourable to the rat flea. It is very probable that the indirect effects of excessive



humidity in the cold weather months, in those parts of India most exposed to cold weather rain storms from the West, are also of considerable importance.

Severe outbreaks of plague have been, more especially during the last decade, an expression of climatic conditions. Rainfall in defect of normal is inimical to plague.

Plague appears to have no predilection for the weak and unfit. Infants and young children appear to enjoy a certain degree of immunity from it. The female plague death-rate is generally slightly in excess of the male rate. Women are apparently somewhat more exposed to infection, but disparity in sex incidence is not very marked, though consistent.

As regards anti-plague measures, evacuation of infected dwellings and the protection of individuals by inoculation, find favour in the State and the two measures combined doubtless result in the saving of a great number of lives. Plague extorts a considerably greater toll from the urban population than it does from the rural. Allowance has to be made for the fact that the superior communications of towns naturally render them more liable than villages to infection.

In most of the severely plague-infected areas of India, there are signs that the disease is decreasing in virulence; this decrease is almost certainly due to the increasing degree of immunity to plague of the rat population, of which there is direct experimental evidence.

Improvements of markets and the grain-stores of towns, in which rat infestation at present is most excessive, and the not necessarily vexatious control over the movements of grain and the like merchandise from and through plague-infected centres, are matters that have received attention. The co-operation of Railway Companies has also done much; at the present time Goods sheds and railway sidings are not so frequently infested



with rats as they used to be at one time. Government have issued necessary orders in order to enlist such co-operation as the Railway authorities can give in minimising the chance of the spread of infection in the State. Schemes for better housing of the people, by providing properly laid-out extensions in all the bigger towns, have been receiving active attention and the policy pursued in this direction has doubtless had some effect in reducing the incidence of plague. Endeavour is also being made to secure, as far as possible, rat-free conditions in dwellings by enforcing the provisions of the Municipal Regulation.

The epidemic of Influenza started in the Mysore State at the commencement of October 1918. It was characterized by an almost simultaneous prevalence in all parts of the State and unlike plague and cholera, there was not a definitely ascertainable interval to account for the transmission and spread of the disease from one place to another or from one locality in the same place to another.

The meteorological data for Bangalore for seven months from June to December during each of the five years ending June 1918 appear to indicate that, as compared with the previous years—

- (1) the mean dry temperature during 1918 exceeded the normal, from September onwards till the end of December;
- (2) the rainfall in October 1918 was deficient; and
- (3) the mean percentage of humidity was lower in September and October 1918 than during the same months in the preceding years.

It might have been that the deficiency in percentage of humidity afforded a condition in which the influenza bacillus could thrive. Or, perhaps, it was that the changed atmospheric conditions imposed a strain on the



lungs and increased their susceptibility to the invasion of pathogenic organisms.

After the outbreak of 1918, a total of 1,95,437 deaths from influenza was returned for the whole State, representing a ratio of 34.25 per thousand of the Census population. The mortality in the three cities in proportion to population was much lower (20.31) than in the rest of the State, with the exception of the Mysore District, which returned a death-rate equivalent to 17.79 per mille. Why the death-rate was lower in towns than in rural areas and relatively very low in only one among the districts, it is difficult to explain.

The registered total mortality from all causes for the last quarter of 1918 amounted to 264,235 as compared with 34,730 for the corresponding period of 1917. There were thus 7.60 times as many deaths between October and December in 1918 as during the same period in 1917.

The prevalence of the epidemic was so widespread and practically so simultaneous in all places that nothing short of an actual census of the sick taken weekly in every affected area could have been of any use in determining the actual number of attacks. A census taken in the Bangalore City on the 6th and 7th October 1918 revealed that the number ailing in the City on these dates was about 10,000. The City population, according to the previous census, was 88,651.

The highest mortality from the disease, both among males and females, occurred at the age-period 20 and 30. The female deaths preponderated at the age-periods 5-10, 10-15, 15-20 and 20-30, the largest excess (3,089) being between the ages 15 and 20. The highest death-rate among females appears significant and may mean that insanitary housing conditions may have had an effect



on the course of the disease. Judged from the recorded statistics, the epidemic exhibited three distinct phases:—

- (1) an initial mild type, that lasted during the first three weeks, with little or no complications;
- (2) a marked development of complications thereafter, resulting in a high mortality; and
- (3) a sudden decline in the number of deaths.

The type of the disease, the symptoms and the severity varied with individual constitution and age and to some extent according to the locality. In Arsikere (Hassan District), the disease was attended with diarrhoea and on the Kolar Gold Fields with vomiting also. The respiratory organs were chiefly affected and in many cases owing to mixed infection, pneumonia developed.

The disease was pandemic only during 1918. During previous and successive years, it prevailed only in a mild form, the case-mortality being insignificant.

This brief outline of the salient features of the vital statistics of the State gives rise to the reasonable enquiry as to what effect, if any, organized Sanitary Administration for the last forty years has produced on the natural average expectation of life of individuals. The recorded statistics being extremely defective, it would be futile to expect to build a correct life table on them. Considering, however, that special care is taken in particular areas, *e.g.*, Bangalore City, in the collection and compilation of vital statistics, it would be useful to compare the variations in the average duration of life revealed by the statistics recorded in these areas. It is also not unreasonable to take the figures for Bangalore City as approximating the corrected birth and death-rates for the whole State for purposes of the life table. On the basis of these figures, the mean duration of life was 25·3 years in 1910, 24·43 years in 1920 and 32·23 in 1922. The low figure for 1920 is accounted for by the



devastating influences that had their origin in the pandemic of influenza of 1918. As compared with these figures, the average mean duration of life, calculated on the mean birth and death-rates for twenty years, is 26·32. The outlook is thus not without hope and the future appears to hold a promise of a steady improvement in the standard of Public Health, due to the increasingly efficient adaptation to the changing conditions of life in the State.



# STATEMENT I—VARIATION IN POPULATION SINCE 1901.

Name of District or City	Population			Variation	
	1901	1911	1921	1901 to 1911	1911 to 1921
Bangalore City ...	69,447	88,651	118,556	19,204	29,905
Bangalore District ...	720,217	759,522	788,379	39,305	28,857
Kolar Gold Fields ...	70,874	83,743	87,682	12,869	3,939
Kolar District ...	652,726	696,410	704,657	43,684	8,247
Tumkur District ...	670,377	735,346	773,122	64,969	37,776
Mysore City ...	68,111	71,306	83,951	3,195	12,645
Mysore District ...	1,227,061	1,270,765	1,319,368	43,704	48,603
Chitaldrug District ...	511,062	564,243	574,179	53,181	9,936
Hassan District ...	568,919	580,200	583,960	11,281	3,760
Kadur District ...	369,270	338,457	333,538	20,813	4,919
Shimoga District ...	531,736	516,716	492,560	15,020	24,156
Total for Mysore State...	5,449,800	5,705,359	5,859,952	255,559	154,593

# STATEMENT II—STATEMENT SHOWING THE BIRTH-RATES PER MILLE OF POPULATION FOR THE MYSORE STATE FROM THE YEAR 1913 TO THE END OF 1925.

No.	District	1913	1914	1915	1916
1	2	3	4	5	6
1	Bangalore ...	19·65	20·63	20·09	22·18
2	Kolar ...	21·60	23·42	22·28	25·04
3	Tumkur ...	24·62	24·68	24·35	26·23
4	Mysore ...	14·06	16·37	15·64	15·98
5	Hassan ...	16·40	16·43	17·62	16·44
6	Shimoga ...	20·26	21·73	24·30	19·04
7	Kadur ...	15·89	17·33	14·21	14·21
8	Chitaldrug ...	21·32	23·00	23·65	22·36
	Total for the State ...	18·93	20·30	20·03	20·32



## CHAPTER XII.

### THE ROLL OF HONOUR.

The short biographical notices of persons, Indian and European, connected with Mysore, given in the list below, should not be considered as exhaustive. An attempt has been made to include in it only the names of the more important of those who have attained to historical or administrative celebrity. The names of many others will be found referred to in their proper places in the body of this work, especially in Volumes I, II and IV. Accuracy and brevity have been aimed at, though the narrative style has not been altogether excluded in certain cases. The list is capable of addition but exigencies of space have not permitted a more comprehensive collection of names.

**ABERCROMBY, SIR ROBERT (1740-1827).**—Distinguished himself in the first war against Tipū Sultān. Younger brother of Sir Ralph Abercromby; entered the Army in 1758; served in North America till the peace in 1763; and again, from 1776 to 1783, throughout the war to the capitulation of York-town; went to India 1788, and in 1790 was Governor of Bombay and C. in C. there; Maj-General, 1790. After operations on the Malabar coast, he joined Lord Cornwallis in attacking and defeating Tipu Sultan at Seringapatam in 1792; K. B.; succeeded Lord Cornwallis as C. in C. in India, October 1793, being at the same time Member of the Supreme Council till February 1797; he defeated the Rohillas at Batina in Rohilkund in 1794; Lieutenant-General in 1797; M. P. for Clackmannan County in 1798; Governor of Edinburgh Castle, 1801; General, 1802; died in November 1827.

**ABDUL RAHIMAN.**—Member of Council, (*Retd.*) 1895; made Khan Bahadur.

**ADAM, WILLIAM PATRICK (1823-1881).**—As Governor of Madras, took part in the installation of Sri Chāmarājendra Wodeyar, 1881; son of Admiral Sir Charles Adam, K. C. B.; born 1823;

educated at Rugby and Trinity College, Cambridge, B.A.; called to the bar by the Inner Temple, 1849; Private Secretary to Lord Elphinstone, Governor of Bombay, 1853-58; M. P. for Clackmannan and Kinross, 1859-80; Lord of the Treasury, 1865-66, and 1868-73; First Commissioner of Works in 1873, and Privy Councillor; 'Whip' of the Liberal party, 1874-80, and Governor of Madras, December 20, 1880; died at Ootacamund May 24, 1881; his eldest son was created a Baronet in recognition of his father's public services; his widow was given the rank of a Baronet's widow and made a member of the Order of the Crown of India.

**ANANDA RAO, TANJORE, C. I. E.**—Dewan, Mysore State. Born 15th May, 1852; eldest son of the late Raja Sir T. Madhava Rao, the well-known Dewan of Travancore and Baroda; educated at Presidency College, Madras, and Maharaja's College, Trivandrum, Travancore State; had a brilliant scholastic career, matriculating in 1st class, 1867; F.A. 1st class, 1869; B.A. (Madras) 1871, 1st class in History, Logic and Psychology; first employed in Madras, Board of Revenue; Tutor to the sons of late Maharaja Tukaji Rao



Holkar; joined as an Attache, Mysore Commission 14th November 1873; Assistant Commissioner, Bangalore, 7th July 1876; in charge of Palace, 1st December 1879; settled Palace accounts, January 1883; served as Assistant Commissioner, Hassan and Kadur 1883; Acting Deputy Commissioner, Hassan and Mysore, 1st April 1886; Chief Secretary to the Dewan of Mysore, November 1889; Director of Agricultural and other Statistics in Mysore, 1897; Census Superintendent, 14th March 1904; his Report on Mysore Census has been described to be a delight to those "who, not satisfied with dry statistical details, wish to wander in the by-paths of Ethnology." Revenue Commissioner, Mysore State, 14th March 1904; First Member of Council, Mysore State, 30th March 1906; Dewan of Mysore, 1st April 1909; retired, 1912; C. I. E. 1910. Died, July 1919.

AUCHMUTY, SIR SAMUEL (1756-1822).—General; took part in the first war against Tipu Sultan; born in New York, 1756, the grandson of a Scotch settler in Boston; saw service, first as a volunteer, from 1777 in the Army, in North America; went to India in 1783 in the 52nd regiment; became Adjutant; promoted to Captain in the 75th, in 1788; was in the campaigns of 1790-91 against Tipu Sultan, and at the first siege of Seringapatam under Lord Cornwallis in 1792; D. Q. M. G. at Calcutta; Military Secretary to Sir Robert Abercromby (q. v.) when C. in C., 1795-97, in his campaign against the Rohillas; returned to England in 1797; commanded a force from the Cape to Egypt to co-operate with Sir D. Baird and Sir Ralph Abercromby against the French; Adjutant-General in Egypt; K. C. B. in 1803; in 1806-07, Brig-General in S. America at Monte Video and Buenos Ayres; Major-General in 1808; went out to Madras as C. in C., May 1810; in 1811 took Java and Batavia, and defeated the Dutch at Cornelis and Samarang; left Madras for England in March, 1813; Lieutenant-General; G. C. B., 1815; C. in C., and Privy Councillor in Ireland, 1821; died August 11, 1822.

BABU RAO.—Commonly called Gubra Cutcherry Babu Rao, because he was at the head, at one time, of that office. Thrice Dewan of Mysore during the reign of Krishnaraja Wodeyar III (1817-1818, 1820-21 and 1822-1825). On the British Commission taking over the administration, 1831, he was recalled from retirement by Col. Briggs, the Senior Commissioner, and re-appointed Dewan. He accepted office at the instance of Krishna-Raja Wodeyar III and under the advice of Mr. Casamajor, the Resident. His previous career was as follows:—Entered service, in his youth, under Haidar; present at the battle of Perambakkam at the defeat of Baillie; served in the army till Haidar's death; entered Gubra Cutcherry, subsequently called the Dewan's Cutcherry; considered the rival of Purnaiya, and treated by His Highness Krishna-Raja Wodeyar "next to that distinguished individual as most fit to perform the office of Finance Minister." First appointed Dewan in 1817 in succession to Bärgr Bakhshi Rama Rao; again recalled twice and appointed to that post; Col. Briggs re-installed him in that office on 15th May 1832; had extensive knowledge of the revenue administration of the country. Briggs remarked of him that his "experience of the revenue details of Mysore exceeds that of any man in the country." (See his Minute, dated 14th May 1832). Died: 1834, when the office of Dewan was abolished and his cutcherry amalgamated with the office of the Commissioner in Mysore.

BAILLIE, WILLIAM 1782.—Took part in the war against Haidar Ali., 1783. Entered the E. I. Co.'s service in the Madras N. I., 1759; Lieutenant-Colonel, 1775; served against Haidar Ali, 1767-8; held a command at Pondicherry, 1779, against the French; and in the Guntur Circars in 1780; defeated, in 1780, a portion of Haidar Ali's invading army under Tipu near Perambakam; was unable to join Sir Hector Munro's army, but on receipt of small reinforcements, advanced from Polilore to do so; was attacked by Haidar's force and overwhelmed, September 10, 1780; severely wounded



## MYSORE GAZETTEER

and captured; with the few survivors was kept prisoner at Seringapatam, generally in chains; died in captivity, November 13, 1782. •

BAIRD, SIR DAVID, BARONET (1757-1829).—General; led the storming party in the last siege of Seringapatam, 1799; son of William Baird, of Newbyth; born December 1757; entered the Army in the 2nd foot, in 1772; came to England from Gibraltar in 1776; went to India in the 73rd in 1779-80; was in Colonel Baillie's force which was overwhelmed by Haidar Ali at Perambakam, September 10, 1780; was imprisoned by Haidar Ali at Seringapatam for 3½ years, and released at the Treaty of Mangalore in 1784. His mother, knowing his intractable temper, remarked, on hearing of his imprisonment, that "she pitied the man who was chained to our Davie." He commanded a Brigade, and served under Lord Cornwallis at the capture of Savandrug in 1791, and at Seringapatam in 1792; in 1793 he took Pondicherry; commanded a Brigade at the Cape of Good Hope in 1797, and, returning to India in 1798, as Major-General, led the storming party at the siege of Seringapatam on May 4, 1799, after which he considered himself slighted at Colonel Arthur Wellesley (afterwards Duke of Wellington, (q. v.) being placed in command at Seringapatam; commanded the Dinajpur Brigade, 1800; led an expedition to Egypt down the Nile in 1801, to co-operate with the British Army, and was at the capture of Alexandria; led back the Egyptian Indian army, 1802; in 1802 he commanded a Division of the Madras Army, but, when again placed under General A. Wellesley for the Mahratta war, resigned and returned to England, being captured on the voyage by the French; was knighted and became Lieutenant-General; in 1805-06 was sent to retake the Cape of Good Hope from the Dutch; served at Copenhagen, and in Spain, in 1808, losing an arm at Corunna; was made K. B. 1809, and a Baronet, and General in 1814; G. C. B., 1815; C. in C. in Ireland, in 1820; Governor of Fort George, 1829; died in Perthshire, August 18, 1829. •

BARLOW, SIR GEORGE HILARO, Baronet (1762-1847).—Governor of Madras, when Purnaiya was Dewan of Mysore; helped in the making of the Mysore Supplementary Treaty 1807. Son of William Barlow, Bath; joined the Bengal Civil Service in 1773; when employed, 1788-96, in the Revenue Secretariat, he had to carry out the Permanent Settlement of 1793 in Bengal; was Chief Secretary in 1796; became Member of the Supreme Council from October, 1801, and Vice-President in Council until, on Lord Cornwallis' death on October 5th 1805, he, as provisional Governor-General, acted in that capacity until Lord Minto's arrival on July 31st, 1807; Baronet, 1803; and K. C. B.; though he had supported Wellesley's policy of extending British power, he continued Cornwallis' policy of neutrality and conciliation towards the Indian States, making concessions to Scindia and Holkar, and annulling protective treaties with Chiefs in Rajputana. In 1807 he went to Madras as Governor from December 1824; suppressed the mutiny of European Officers; he was recalled and made over charge at Madras on May 21st, 1813; G. C. B., 1815; died in England, December 18, 1846.

BARTON, SIR WILLIAM PELL, K. C. S. I. I. C. S.—Resident in Mysore. Educated at Bedford Modern School; Worcester Coll. Oxford; University College, London; entered I. C. S. 1893; Agent on special duty, Kurram, 1899-1902; Assistant Commissioner, N. W. Frontier Province, 1903; Deputy Commissioner 1904; Divisional Judge, Peshawar, 1907; Deputy Commissioner, Dera Ismail Khan, 1907; Kohat, 1908; Political Agent, Dir, Swat and Chitral, 1910; officiating Revenue Commissioner, 1911; Judicial Commissioner at Peshawar, 1915-18; Resident in Baroda, 1919; served Afghan war; Resident at Mysore, 1920-24; Resident, Hyderabad, 1925, C.I.E., 1914; C.S.I. 1920: K.C.I.E., 1927.

BELL, THOMAS EVANS (1825-1887).—Major: Took a prominent part in the great "reversion" controversy of 1865. born November 11, 1825: son of



William Bell: educated at Wadsworth: went to Madras in the E. I. Co's military service, 1841: joined the 2nd Madras Europeans: appointed Assistant Commissioner at Nagpur, 1855; lost his appointment, 1860, for insubordination to the Chief Commissioner in advocating the claims of the dispossessed ruling family: all the measures recommended by Major Bell were, however, approved and carried out by Lord Canning, and he was appointed Deputy Commissioner of Police at Madras, 1861: retired 1863: devoted the remainder of his life to advocating measures for the benefit of India and its people: wrote *The Task of To-day*, 1852: *The English in India*, 1859; *The Empire in India*, 1864: *Remarks on the Mysore Blue-Book*, 1866: *The Mysore Reversion*, 1865: *Retrospects and Prospects of Indian Policy*, 1868: *The Ous and the Indus*, 1869, 1874: *The Great Parliamentary Bore*, 1869: *Our Great Vassal Empire*, 1870: *The Bengal Reversion*, 1872: *Last Counsels of an Unknown Counsellor*, 1877: *Memoirs of General John Briggs*, 1886: died September 12, 1887.

BENTINCK, LORD WILLIAM CAVENDISH (1774-1839).—Governor-General: was responsible for the assumption of Mysore administration in 1891; son of the 3rd Duke of Portland, born September 14, 1774: entered the Army 1791, saw service in the Netherlands, in Italy, with the Australian forces: Governor of Madras, from August 1803, to September 1807, when on account of the mutiny of sepoy against their officers at Vellore, for which he was held responsible, the Court of Directors recalled him: changes affecting the sepoy had been introduced by the C. in C., with the support of the Governor. He was employed in Portugal and commanded a Brigade at Corunna: as Lt.-General he was C. in C. in Sicily, 1811; served in Spain, and led an expedition against Genoa, 1814. After 13 years without employment, he was Governor of Bengal from July, 1828, was C. in C. from May, 1833, and the first Governor-General of India from November 1834, to March, 1835: it devolved on him to insist on economies

to restore financial equilibrium, to reform the land revenue settlement in the N. W. P., to establish a Board of Revenue in the N. W. P. and reorganize the judicial courts, to devote funds to education through the medium of English, and to increase the employment of educated Indians in higher offices. He also by Regulation abolished the practice of *sati*, and suppressed the Thugs. He took over the administration of Mysore on grounds afterwards declared by him to be wholly unjustified, and as the one act of his Indian administration which he looked back upon with a feeling of remorse; he met Ranjit Singh, ruler of the Punjab, on the Satlaj. In general, he reformed the administration in a liberal spirit, and established the principle that, in the Government of India, the interests of the people should have the first claim. His memory is still cherished by Indians. The eloquent inscription on his statue in Calcutta was written by Macaulay, Legal Member of Council from November 1834. Bentinck was greatly regretted on his retirement. He became M. P. for Glasgow in 1837: refused a peerage, and died June 17, 1839.

BEST, JAMES WILLIAM I.C.S. Bar-at-Law.—Entered Service, 1862; Judge, Madras High Court, 1892-5; Chief Judge, Chief Court, 1895; Retired 1902; Fellow, Madras University, 1894; Member of the Society for the propagation of the Gospel in Foreign parts.

BHABHA, HORMASJI JEHLANGIR.—I.G. of Education in Mysore (Retd). b. 27, June 1852. *Educ.* Elphinstone College, Bombay and in England. *Senr.* Fellow, Elphinstone College, 1874-76, Vice-Principal and Professor of Logic and Ethics, Central College, Bangalore, 1876; Principal, Maharaja's College, Mysore, 1884. Educational Secretary to Government, Mysore, 1890; Inspector-General, Education, 1899-1909. *Publications*: Special Report on Manual Training in schools of General Education; made C. I. E.; *Munir-ul-Talim* (Mysore), 1909. Hon. D. Litt. (Mysore University), 1926.



BOURDILLION, SIR JAMES AUSTIN, I. C. S.—Resident in Mysore. Born at Madras, March 1848; son of J. D. Bourdillion, educated at Marlborough; went out to India, 1870: Superintendent of Census of Bengal, 1880-3; Acting Secretary to the Bengal Government, Financial Department. 1893-5; Commissioner of Patna, in the famine, 1897. C. S. I. 1898: Chief Secretary to the Government of Bengal, 1900: Member of the Famine Commission in India, 1901: Member of the Board of Revenue, 1902: for some years, Member of the Bengal Legislative Council. Acted as Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal, November 1902-1903. Resident in Mysore, 1903; K.C.S.I. January 1904. V. D. 1896, for long service as a Volunteer in the Calcutta Light Horse and Bihar Light Horse.

BOWRING, LEWIN BENTHAM (1824-1890) I.C.S.—Chief Commissioner of Mysore; born July 15, 1824; third son of Sir George Bowring; educated at Exeter, Leipzig and Haileybury, 1841-3; went out to India, 1843; Deputy Commissioner in the Punjab, 1849-54; Private Secretary to Lord Canning, when Viceroy, April, 1858 to 1862; Chief Commissioner of Mysore and Coorg, 1862-70; the memory of his administration of Mysore is still cherished in the State; retired, 1870; C. S. I., 1867; author of *Eastern Experiences*, *Haidar Ali and Tipu Sultan*, and contributions to the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*.

BRIGGS, JOHN (1785-1875).—The First Senior Commissioner in Mysore, on the assumption of the administration of the State of Lord William Bentinck. Entered the E. I. Co's Madras Army in 1801; served in the Mahratta wars; accompanied Sir J. Malcolm on his mission to Persia, 1810; became Resident at Satara, and in 1831 was Senior Member of the Board of Administration of Mysore; resigned in 1832; Resident at Nagpur, 1832-5, when he retired; Maj-General, 1838. As Member of the Court of Proprietors of the E. I. Co., he opposed Lord Dalhousie's policy; he was one of the deputation that waited on the Secretary of State for India to secure the reversion of the State

in 1886; he translated Ferishta's *Muhammadan Power in India* and the *Siyar-ul-mutas' akhkhirin* from Persian into English; F. R. S.; died April 27, 1875. A nephew of his, Major Briggs of the 6 N. I., was for a time Town Magistrate of Mysore in 1867. His Highness Krishnaraja-Wodeyar III writing in 5th May 1867 said of his services in India:—"It had always been a matter of much delight to me to know that the whole of your career in India at the head of many important offices which you filled had indeed acquired you much fame and the high esteem of being on the one side a real well wisher of the Government and its subjects, and on the other side a zealous lover of justice and a true friend to Native Princes".

BUCHANAN-HAMILTON, FRANCIS (1762-1829).—Doctor. Author of a Report of a *Journey through Mysore*; born February 15, 1762, son of Dr. Thomas Buchanan; took his degree of M. D. at Edinburgh in 1783: after serving on a man-of-war, joined the E. I. Co's service in 1794: employed on a mission to the Court of Ava, and on various botanical, zoological and statistical inquiries in Chittagong and Tippera, and in 1800-01, through Mysore, Canara and Malabar, on which he wrote a full report; went to Nepal in 1802: he was Surgeon to Lord Wellesley, and accompanied him to England in 1805. The records of his subsequent inquiries in several Bengal Districts and Assam were deposited at the India House in 1816 and not utilised for 22 years. He was Superintendent of the Botanic Garden, Calcutta 1814-5, when he returned to Scotland and took the additional name of Hamilton on succeeding to his mother's property. F. R. S. and F. R. A. S. and contributed largely to the literary and scientific Societies to which he belonged. Wrote on the history of *Nepal*, the *Genealogy of the Hindu Gods*, the *Fishes of the Ganges*, etc.; died June 15, 1829.

CAMPBELL, DR. JOHN COLIN.—Durbar Surgeon in Mysore; served at the Court of His Highness Krishnaraja Wodeyar III for 16 years from 1849 to 1865; prior



to that he had served in Her Majesty's Indian service from 1834 to 1849; described by His Highness Krishnaraja Wodeyar III as "a true supporter both of my interests and those of the British Government." He was on the most intimate terms of friendship with Sir Mark Cubbon, whose mortal remains he conveyed to the Isle of Man, where they were laid to rest. He was a great friend of His Highness Krishnaraja Wodeyar III, who, in a letter dated 1st February 1865, said of him:—"To him am I indebted for much wise counsel over many years, a counsel, bestowed as freely as it was needed in times of great disturbances and anxiety." He was of a quiet and unostentatious disposition and did much useful work in England, between 1865 and 1867, for the restoration of the Kingdom to the present ruling dynasty. A steady friend of His Highness Krishnaraja Wodeyar III, he worked for him in the most disinterested and honourable manner.

CAMPBELL, R. H.—Formerly Private Secretary to His Highness the Maharaja Sir Krishnaraja Wodeyar IV; C.I.E., (1912); *Educated* at the Edinburgh University; joined service, 1885; Under Secretary to Government, Revenue Department, 1892; Collector and Magistrate, 1896; Private Secretary to H. E. the Governor of Madras, 1899; Collector of Vizagapatam, 1903; Private Secretary to His Highness the Maharaja of Mysore, 1909; Retired from British Service, 1912. Died at Rome, 1922.

CASAMAJOR, JAMES ARCHIBALD.—Resident at Mysore. 1802: Writer, 1803: Assistant to the Secretary to the Board of Trade. 1804: Secretary and Accountant to the Sinking Fund. 1806: Deputy Secretary to the Board of Revenue 1809: Registrar of Seringapatam; Judge, Magistrate, and Collector of Seringapatam. 1811: Military Paymaster at the Presidency and of Extraordinaries. 1813: Judge, Magistrate, and Collector of Seringapatam. 1818: Assistant to the Resident at Mysore. 1837: Resident at Mysore. 1832: Occasional Member of Council, and Officiating President of the Revenue and Marine

Board. 1834: Resident at Travancore and Cochin. 1836: *At home on absentee allowance. (Annuitant on the Fund from 1st May 1837.)* Died in 1863.

CHAMARAJENDRA WODEYAR BAHADUR, SRI, MAHARAJA OF MYSORE (1863-1894).—Of the ancient ruling family of Mysore; his adoption by Sri Krishna Raja Wodeyar Bahadur in June, 1865, was recognized by Government; and, on Krishna Raja's death on March 27, 1868, Sri Chamarājendra Wodeyar Bahadur succeeded him, and was installed on September 23, 1868, and was invested with power at the age of 18; he was carefully educated under Col. Malleson, the historian of *French India*, as guardian and became an enlightened ruler, during whose reign the resources of the State were greatly developed; created G.C.S.I.; died of diphtheria during his visit to Calcutta, December 27, 1894. (See text of this work for an account of his reign.)

CHANDRASEKHARA AIYAR, K.S.—Retd. Chief Judge; born 2nd August 1869; joined Mysore Service, 28th July 1892 as Probationary Assistant Commissioner; Deputy Secretary to Government, General and Revenue Department, 1904; District and Sessions Judge, Bangalore Division, 1904; Secretary to Government, General and Revenue Department, 1906; Judge, Chief Court of Mysore, 1907; Secretary to Government, General and Revenue Department, 1908; Judge, Chief Court of Mysore, 1909; Temporary Second Member of Council, 1916; Chief Judge, 1922; Dewan Bahadur, 1923; *Raja Dharmaprabina*, 1921.

CHANDY, K., B.A.—First Member of Council, (Retd.), born 12th June 1873, joined as Probationary Assistant Commissioner, Dewan's Office 1894, Assistant Census Superintendent, 1900. Assistant Commissioner (First Class), 1903. Deputy Commissioner (First Class), 1914. Excise Commissioner and Inspector-General of Registration, 1917. Excise Commissioner of Income-tax and *ex-officio* Registrar of Joint Stock Companies and Inspector-General of Registration since 1922.



Revenue Commissioner, 1923-24; Member of Council, 1925.

CHATTERTON, SIR ALFRED, B.Sc., F.C.G.I., A.M.I.C.E., M.I.M.E.—Director of Industries in Mysore (Rtd.), Consulting Engineer with Messrs. Martin & Co., Calcutta, born 10th October 1866; *Educ.* Finsbury Technical College; Central Technical College, South Kensington, Indian Education Service, 1888; Director of Industries, Madras, 1908; Director of Industries, Mysore, 1912; Member of Indian Industrial Commission, 1916-18; Industrial Adviser and Director of Sandal Oil Factories, Government of Mysore, 1918-1923. K. T. H., 1900; C. I. E., 1912; Kt. 1919.

CHERRY, GEORGE FREDERICK, (1761-1799) B. C. S.—son of George Cherry: born 1761: entered the Bengal Civil Service, 1778: accompanied Lord Cornwallis as his Persian Secretary to Madras, where, in 1792, peace was made with Tipu at Seringapatam: Cherry's picture of Tipu is at the India Office: appointed Resident at Benares, 1793; there murdered by Wazir Ali, the reputed son of the late Nawab Asaf-ud-daula of Oudh, on January 14, 1799.

CHENCHAL RAO, P.—Member of Council (Retd.), 1889; C.I.E.

DEVARAJA URS, D.—Member of Council, 1912 (Retd.). Deputy Commissioner, Hassan; I.G. of Police; Member of Council.

CLARK, LT.-COL. T. G.—Deputy Superintendent, Ashtagram Division, 1867; Officiating Secretary to Chief Commissioner, 1876; Chief Judge, 1881, in succession to Mr. J. D. Sandford, in the Pre-rendition period: (the Mysore Chief Court was first formed in 1879; and was presided over by a single Judge. Reformed in 1884 under Mysore Court Regulation, I of 1884, under which it was constituted into a Court of three Judges, one of whom was styled the Chief Judge. The Notification of the Government of India dated 10th October 1879 under which the Chief Court was originally formed was repealed by Regulation I

of 1884. It was under the Notification of 1879 that Mr. Sandford, Judicial Commissioner and Col. T. G. Clark were Chief Judges of the Pre-Rendition Chief Court). Officiating Resident in Mysore, 1884-5.

CLERK, SIR GEORGE RUSSELL (1800-89) I.C.S.—As a Member of the Council of India opposed the annexation of Mysore in 1865. Son of John Clerk: educated at Haileybury: entered the service as "Writer" in 1817; after holding some unimportant appointments in Bengal, he entered the Political Department, was in the Secretariat, in Rajaputana, at Delhi, Political Agent at Umbala and Ludiana, Envoy at Lahore 1842, Agent to the Governor-General on the North-Western Frontier during the first Afghan War, in which capacity, he pushed forth reinforcements with energy, and after the massacre of the Army, urged a policy of retribution. He was Lieutenant-Governor of N. W. P., June to December 1843; provisional Member of the Supreme Council, 1844. Twice Governor of Bombay, from 1847 to 1848: and from 1860-2. He refused the Government of the Cape, but served there on boundary and political work, 1853-4: was Under-Secretary and Secretary to the Board of Control in 1856-8 and Permanent Under-Secretary of State for India, 1858-60. He was a Member of the Council of India, 1863-76: K.C.B. K.C.S.I. 1861. G.C.S.I. 1866. Died July 25, 1889.

CLOSE, SIR BARRY, BARONET (1756-1813).—First Resident at the Court of Mysore, 1799; probably the greatest diplomat of his time; appointed to the Madras Army in 1771: besieged at Tellicherry in 1730 by Haidar Ali's troops: conducted boundary negotiations with Tipu's Commissioners: was present at the sieges of Seringapatam in 1792 and 1799, as Deputy and Assistant Adjutant-General: his services warmly acknowledged by the C. in C., General Harris: appointed Resident at Mysore in 1799; materially helped Purnaiya in his administration; Resident at Poona in 1801, remaining there for ten years. While there, as Resident, negotiated the treaty



of Bassein of December 31, 1802, with the Peishwa, Bāji Rao: this virtually ended the Mahratta Empire; Major-General, July 1810; retired to England in 1811: created a Baronet: died April 20, 1813, aged 56. The Court of Directors sent out a handsome monument to his memory "in testimony of their gratitude for his ardent zeal, and entire devotion to their service, equally manifested in the application of high military attainments, and of profound political knowledge." This monument by Flaxman is now in St. Mary's Church, Fort St. George, where it is perhaps the finest. The inscription on it says:—"His character derived its brightest honours from that union of conciliation and firmness, which after contributing to terminate a successful war, was eminently displayed in diffusing the blessings of peace over a numerous native population, who without being subject to British rule, felt the protecting influence of British counsels in the mild administration of authority which succeeded the usurpation of Mysore." There is an engraving of this monument in Neill's *History of the First Madras European Regiment*. Mount Stuart Elphinstone wrote of him:—"I doubt whether such an assembly of manly virtues remains behind him. A strong, erect, and handy frame, a clear head and vigorous understanding, fixed principles, unshaken courage, contempt for pomp and pleasure, entire devotion to the public service, formed the character of Sir Barry Close—a character one would rather think imagined in ancient Rome than met with in our own age and nation." Wilks was an intimate of Close and dedicated his *History of Mysore* to Close and he speaks of him in it as having mastered the logic, the ethics and the metaphysics of Greece through the medium of the Arabic and Persian languages." In his dedication, Wilks says he was affectionately attached to him and that he had been "the pride and delight of the best years of his life and the chief source of whatever he may have deserved or attained of distinction in its progress." Closepet, near Bangalore, was founded by Purnaiya to perpetuate his memory.

COBB, HENRY VENN, C.I.E., I.C.S.—Resident in Mysore; 4th s. of late Rev. Clement F. Cobb, M.A.; *Educ.*: King's school, Canterbury; Trinity College, Cambridge, B.A., and LL.B., 1886, M.A. 1896; entered I.C.S. 1883; arrived in India 1886; served in various capacities till 1895; Assistant Resident, Mysore; Political Agent, Ajmer, 1895-97; Assistant Resident, Kashmir, 1899-1900; Resident, Jaipur, 1900-03; Pol. Agent East Rajputana, 1904; Gwalior, 1905-07; Jodhpur, 1908; Baroda, 1909; C.I.E. 1910; C.S.I. Resident in Mysore, 1915-20.

COCHRANE, JAMES.—Assistant Resident in Mysore. 1794: Writer. 1796: Assistant under the Secretary in the Public, Commercial and Revenue Departments. 1797: Assistant under the Sea Customer. 1798: Deputy Persian Translator. 1799: Senior Assistant under the Resident at Mysore and Postmaster. 1800: Subordinate Collector in the Ceded Districts. 1803: Collector of Ramnad and Tinnavelly. 1806: Judge and Magistrate of the Northern Division of Canara. 1807: *At home*. 1811: *Returned to India*; Sub-Treasurer. 1812: Superintendent of Government Lotteries. 1814: Second Member of the Board of Revenue. 1819: Senior Member of the Board of Revenue. 1824: Acting Member of Council and President of the Board of Revenue. 1825: Second Puisne Judge of Sudder and Foujdarry Adawlut. 1830: *At home on absentee allowance*. *Died, 8th August 1830, at Cheltenham*.

COLE, THE HON. ARTHUR HENRY.—Resident at Mysore, 1801: Writer. 1806: Secretary to the Resident at Mysore. 1809: Acting Resident at Mysore. 1812: Resident at Mysore. 1818: Superintendent of the Government Lotteries. Resident at Mysore 1818 to 1827. 1827: *At home on absentee allowance*. (*Annuitant on the Fund from 1st May 1829*.) *Died*. 1844. Cole's Park in the C. & M. Station, Bangalore, is called after him.

CORNWALLIS, CHARLES, FIRST MARQUIS (1738-1805).—Governor-General: took the chief part in the War against



Tipū, which ended with the Treaty of Seringapatam of 1792; son of Charles, first Earl; born Dec. 31, 1738; educated at Eton; entered the Guards, 1756; student at the Military Academy, Turin; served in Germany, 1758-62; at Minden; M. P. for Eye; became Earl in June, 1762; Lord of the Bedchamber; Constable of the Tower, 1770; Maj.-General, 1775; served in the American War, 1776; second in command in 1778 to Sir H. Clinton: forced to capitulate at Yorktown on Oct. 19, 1781, no blame attaching to him; in 1782 and 1785, he refused to go to India, but, against his will, accepted the Governor-Generalship in 1786; held the appointment from Sep., 1786; being also C. in C.; created K. G.; he reformed both the Civil and Military services; in Dec. 1790, he took the command in Madras against Tipū; captured Bangalore, March 21, 1791; defeated Tipū near Seringapatam; took Nandidrug, Oct. 19; Savandrug, Dec. 21; besieged Seringapatam, Feb. 1792, when Tipū submitted, and signed peace, ceding territory and paying a large indemnity; created a Marquis, Aug., 1792. He then announced the permanent settlement of the land revenue to be paid by the zamindars in Bengal, 1793, acting against the advice of Sir John Shore; he reformed the Law Courts; he sailed for Madras to attack Pondicherry, but it had surrendered before his arrival; he left Madras, homewards, on Oct. 10, 1793. From England, he was sent to military service on the continent: was Master-General of the Ordnance from 1795; when military question occasioned anxiety in Bengal, Cornwallis was re-appointed Governor-General on Feb. 1, 1797; did not proceed to India: his services were required as Viceroy and C. in C., Ireland, to crush the rebellion of 1798; defeated the French there under General Humbert; supported the Act of Union, but resigned the Viceroyalty in 1801, when the King declined to agree to Catholic Emancipation; deputed to negotiate the Peace of Amiens, 1802. In 1805 he was re-appointed Governor-General and C. in C. in India, and assumed charge on July 30: sent out to inaugurate a pacific regime instead of the expensive policy of Lord Wellesley. But

it was too severe a tax on his age and health. On his way up-country, in pursuit of his pacific policy, he died at Ghazipur, Oct. 5, 1805. Statues were erected in his honour at Calcutta and Madras, the one at Madras, is now located in the Connemara Public Library.

CORNWALLIS, SIR WILLIAM (1744-1819).—Son of Charles, first Earl Cornwallis: entered the Navy, 1755: engaged constantly during his service, in N. America, the Mediterranean, W. Indies, etc., until, in 1789, he went out to India, as naval C. in C.: in 1791, when there was war against Tipū, he insisted on searching French ships for contraband of war, and, when war against French broke out, he siezed French ships at Chandernagore and Pondicherry: returned to England, 1794, and saw further service in the Channel and W. Indies: G. C. B.; died July 5, 1819.

COSBY, SIR HENRY AUGUSTUS MONTAGU (1743-1822).—Fought in the war against Haidar Ali; son of Captain Alexander Cosby: born in 1743: was a volunteer at the capture of Gheria, the fort of the pirate Angria, in 1756: was in Coote's attack on Pondicherry, 1760-1: at the captures of Vellore and Madura, at Rajahmundry, at the Chengama Pass, Errore, Arlier, and Vellore again; Adjutant-General: at the siege of Tanjore in 1773: served against the Chittore Poligars, 1777: commanded, in 1778, the Nawab of Arcot's cavalry, and led it against Haidar Ali with success: made prisoner at the Cape on his way to England, 1782, but soon released: knighted in 1782: Brig-General in India, 1784-6: held commands at Trichinopoly and Tinnevely: to England, 1786: Lt. General: died Jan. 17, 1822.

COWLEY, HENRY WELLESLEY, FIRST BARON (1773-1847).—Born January 20, 1773: Member, Board of Commissioners for Mysore, 1799. Youngest son of the first Earl of Mornington, brother of Marquis Wellesley (q. v.) and Duke of Wellington (q. v.) served in the Army before going as Secretary of Legation to Stockholm, 1792: Private Secretary to his brother, Marquis Wellesley, when Governor-



General, 1798-1801. A Commissioner for the settlement of Mysore after its capture, 1799. Sent to England to explain the war with Tipu in 1799-1800. Sent on a mission to Oudh: negotiated treaty for cession of certain districts by the Nawab. Lieutenant-Governor of Ceded Districts of Oudh, 1801-3: left India 1803: M. P. for Eyr. 1807-9. Secretary to the Treasury 1803-9. P. C. 1809; Secretary to Embassy to Spain, 1809 and Ambassador 1811-22: knighted 1812; G. C. B. 1815: Ambassador to Vienna, 1823-31: to Paris, 1841-6: made Baron Cowley, 1828: died April 27, 1847.

CRAWFORD JAMES, ADAIR, late Indian C.S. (Bombay).—Resident, Mysore (Rtd). Educated at Rugby; appointed after examination of 1876; arrived, 17th September 1878, and served in Bombay as Assistant collector and mag. from February 1881, served in the Pol. Dept., and acted as Assistant to the Agent for Rajputana, Boundary Settlement Officer in Mewar, and Assistant to the Resident at Hyderabad; Attache, Foreign Department, May, 1882; in charge of office of Press Commissioner, 1882-83; Assistant Commissioner, Ajmir, April, 1884; Assistant Secretary, Foreign Depart., Han., 1885; Pol. Agent, Quetta and Pishin, November 1885; Junior Under-Secretary to Government, Foreign Department, March, 1888; acting First Assistant (and Secretary for Berar) to Rest. at Hyderabad, May, 1890; Under-Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, April, 1892; and again with the Archduke of Austria during his tour in India, 1892-93: off. Pol. Resident, Persian Gulf, July-December, 1893; Rest. and Rev. Commissioner, Baluchistan, March, 1895; Commissioner, Berar, April, 1899; Off. Resident, Mysore, and Chief Commissioner, Coorg, June, 1899, and May, 1901; retired August 1903.

CUBBON, SIR MARK (1785-1861).—Last Junior Commissioner of Mysore; Succeeded Col. W. Morison as sole Commissioner of Mysore from 1834-1861. Born September 1785: went to India in the Madras Infantry in 1800: Captain in 1816: in the Commissariat Department in the Pindari war, 1817-8, and in Madras;

Lieut.-Colonel, 1818; member of Lord William Bentinck's Commission of Enquiry into Mysore Affairs, 1831; Junior Commissioner of Mysore: then in 1834 sole Commissioner of Mysore: this post he held for 27 years, governing the province patriarchally but successfully, through Indian agency, and exercising a profuse hospitality: Lt.-General, 1852: C. B., 1856: K. C. B., 1859. He never married or left India until he retired in 1861, after 60 years of service in India, when he died at Suez, on April 23; his remains were taken to the Isle of Man and buried there; declared as the "greatest man" that that island had produced for centuries back. His equestrian statue is in the Cubbon Park at Bangalore.

CUNNINGHAM, FRANCIS (1820-1875).—Son of Allan Cunningham, and brother of Sir Alexander: born 1820: educated at Addiscombe: joined the Madras Army, 1838: was distinguished as an engineer in the defence of Jalalabad 1842: served in the British Commission in Mysore under Sir Mark Cubbon and retired in 1861. He edited Marlowe, Massinger and Ben Jonson, by which he is best known: also wrote for the *Saturday Review*: he died December 3, 1875.

CUNNINGHAM, SIR WILLIAM JOHN I.C.S.—Assistant to Chief Commissioner, Mysore. Born, November 20, 1848; son of Alexander Cunningham; educated at Edinburgh Academy and privately; went out to Bombay 1870; served as Assistant to the Chief Commissioner of Mysore; Under Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, 1885: Secretary in the Foreign Department, 1894-1901: C. S. I. 1894; K. C. S.I. 1897.

CURRIE, SIR FREDERICK, BARONET (1799-1875).—I. C. S. As a Member of the India Council, 1865, opposed the annexation of Mysore. Son of Mark Currie, born February 3., 1799, educated at Charter House and Hailebury; reached India, 1820, was a Judge of the Sadr. Adalat (Court) in the N. W. P., 1840; Foreign Secretary to the Government of



India, 1842: with Sir Henry Hardinge in the first Sikh War, 1845-6, and after Sobraon, drew up the Treaty with the Sikhs, made Baronet in January 1847; officiated as Member of the Supreme Council, April 1847 to January 1848: resigned his seat and succeeded Sir Henry Lawrence as Resident at Lahore in 1848: accepted the resignation of Mulraj, the Governor of Multan: confirmed as Member of Supreme Council, resuming his seat, March 1849: retired in 1853: was elected a Director of E. I. Co., in 1854, Chairman, 1857, member of the Council of India from 1858: D. C. L., Oxford in 1866. Died September 11, 1875.

CURZON OF KEDLESTON, GEORGE NATHANIEL, FIRST BARON (1859).—Took leading part in the enthroning of Sri-Krishna-Raja Wodeyar IV, the reigning Sovereign of Mysore; Viceroy and Governor-General; born January 11, 1859, son of Fourth Baron Scarsdale: educated at Eton and Balliol College, Oxford: President of the Union Society, 1880: Fellow of all Souls' College, 1893: gained the Arnold Essay Prize, 1884: Assistant Private Secretary to the Marquis of Salisbury, 1885; Under Secretary of State for India, 1891-2: for Foreign Affairs, 1895-8: travelled in Central Asia, Persia, Afghanistan, the Pamirs, Siam, Indo-China, the Korea: M. P. for Southport Division, 1886-98: published *Russia in Central Asia*, 1889: *Persia and the Persian Question*, 1892: *Problems of the Far East*, 1894: Viceroy and Governor-General of India from January 6, 1899, to April, 1904: paid much attention to the control and defence of the frontiers of India, changing the policy on the N. W. frontier: created a Chief Commissionership of the Trans-Indus districts: enforced the blockade of Waziristan: showed distrust of Russian objects and Russian methods: visited the Persian Gulf, with a view to prevention of any encroachment on British interest, to increase trade and maintain sphere of influence in Persia: despatched Tibet mission to carry out Anglo-Chinese convention of 1890 and trade regulations of 1893, and check Russian influence in Tibet: the mission

leading to war with Tibet and the treaty of Lhasa, September 1904: examined into every branch of the administration to introduce improvements: appointed several Commissions, on the Universities, to reform Higher Education, on Irrigation, on the Police: had to deal with a famine in Bombay: aimed at improving relations with the Indian Chiefs, and the character of their rule; reformed the four Chiefs' College; founded the Imperial Cadet Corps: settled the question of the Berars: set on foot the Victoria Memorial Hall, obtaining large subscriptions from wealthy Indians: held the Delhi Coronation Darbar of December 1902-January 1903: reduced Lower Bengal by three Divisions, adding them to Assam to make a new Lieutenant-Governorship: had large financial surpluses, twice reduced the Salt Tax, and removed the Income-Tax on the lowest incomes; passed some important legislative measures, such as the Universities Act, the Indian Mines Act, the Ancient Monuments Preservation Act, the Co-operative Credit Societies' Act: G. M. S. I., G. M. I. E., P. C., F. R. S., J. P., D. C. L.: reappointed Viceroy and Governor-General in 1904: returned to India, December 1904: Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports, 1903-4: in August, 1905, resigned the Viceroyalty on a point arising out of an adverse decision of the Cabinet on a difference of opinion between the C. in C. (Lord Kitchener) and the rest of the Government of India regarding military affairs in India. Re-entered public life in England; became Secretary for Foreign Affairs in England; died 1922.

DALTON, JOHN, (1725-1811).—Defended Trichinopoly against Nanja Raja, the Dalavai of Mysore, in 1752. Son of Capt. James Dalton of the 6th regt.: born 1725: appointed to Hammer's Marine regt., 1741: 2nd Lt. of Marines on the *Preston*, 1743: to Fort St. David, 1745: the French took Madras, 1746: the Marine regts. being reduced at the peace with France, Dalton joined the Independent Companies under Admiral Boscawen: became a Captain in the E. I. Co's service: in the expedition to



Devikota, 1749: Muhammad Ali, son of Anwaruddin, late Nawab of the Carnatic, fled on his father's death to Trichinopoly and applied to the English for help: Dalton was in the force sent to his aid: was in retreat at Volkonda, June, 19, 1751: at Wootatoor and at Kistnavaram: in the fighting on behalf of Muhammad Ali against Chanda Sehib near Trichinopoly: Dalton made Commandant there, June, 15, 1752, to keep it for Muhammad Ali against the Dalavai (the Regent of Mysore), and Morari Rao, the Mahratta: defended it with great skill and courage against famine, treachery, blockade and the French also: relieved by Major Stringer Lawrence, May, 6, 1753, and again September 21: resigned the E. I. Co's service March 1, 1754, and returned to England: died July 11, 1811.

DALY, SIR HUGH.—Resident at Mysore, 1910-1916. Born 1860: son of Sir H. D. Daly: entered Gloucestershire regt. 1881: joined the Indian Staff Corps: Captain, 1892: served in Burmese expedition, 1856-7: Superintendent of the Northern Shan States, 1888: C. I. E.: Assistant, and, later, Deputy-Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department: Major and C. S. I., 1903: Agent to the Governor-General for Central India, 1905: Resident at Mysore, 1910-1916: proved a true friend of the State, and worthily maintained the highest traditions of British Statesmanship. The Daly Memorial Hall at Bangalore, in which the Mythic Society is housed, is named after him. A fine portrait of him is to be seen there.

DE MEURON, PIERRE FREDRICH, (1746-1813).—Served in the last war against Tipu. Born, 1746: Commanded the regiment De Meuron under the Dutch in Ceylon: when the English invaded Ceylon in August 1795, several detachments of the regiment were defeated: that under P. F. De Meuron held out on its cession to England in 1795, it embarked for Tuticorin, where De Meuron was made, by Lord Hobart, Military Governor of Ceylon, 1797-8: commanded the troops there till 1799: then commanded at Vellore, and Arie, while

the regiment was in the Mysore Campaign of 1799: took the regiment from Vellore to Madras, 1801, and left for London: he retired in 1807: settled at Neuchatel, died there, March 30, 1813: the regiment was disbanded in 1816, after 14 years' service under the Dutch, 21 years' under the English. Many of his regiment lie buried in Seringapatam.

DICKINSON, JOHN (1815-1876).—A Member of deputation that waited on Lord Cranborne in 1866, to secure the reversion of Mysore. Born December 23, 1815: educated at Eton: son of a papermaker; entered no profession, but took up an independent line as a reformer of India; wrote letters on the cotton and roads of Western India, 1851: became Honorary Secretary of the Indian Reform Society formed in 1853, and was made its chairman on John Bright's resignation of that Office in 1861: maintained a correspondence with the Maharaja Holkar of Indore: wrote *India, Its Government Under a Bureaucracy*, in 1852, and *Char not Restored* in 1864, besides other pamphlets and papers on Indian subjects: died November 23, 1876.

DOBBS, MAJOR-GENERAL.—R. S. well-known officer of the Mysore Commission; Superintendent of Nandidrug Division; 1867: served in Burma and South Africa. Author of *Reminiscences of Life in Mysore, South Africa and Burma*. *Dobbspet* in Bangalore and *Dobb's Bangalore* in Tumkur are named after him.

DODWELL, WILLIAM.—Assistant Resident at Mysore. 1797: Writer. 1798: Assistant in the Military, Political, and Secret Department. 1799: Assistant under the Resident at Mysore. 1801: Head Assistant under the Collector in the Jaghire. 1802: Assistant to the Resident at Mysore. 1804: Assistant to the Secretary to the Board of Trade and to the Superintendent of the Quality of Investments. 1806: *At home*. 1808: *Returned to India*; Deputy Commercial Resident at Mandepollam and Masulipatam. 1818: Commercial Resident at Vizagapatam. 1820: *At home*. (*Annuitant on the Fund in 1824*).



DORAISWAMY IYER, C. S.—Public Prosecutor, 1st July 1911; Judge, Chief Court, 1919 and 1925; Chief Judge, 2nd August 1927.

DOVETON, SIR JOHN (1768-1847).—Son of Frederick Doveton; born 1768; entered the Madras Cavalry in 1785; served against Tipu, both in Cornwallis' campaign of 1791-2 and in Harris' of 1799, and in the pursuit of the bandit Dhoondia Waugh, under Colonel Arthur Wellesley; not to be confused with Captain Gabriel Doveton, who in February 1794, escorted the sons of Tipu back to Seringapatam; commanded the Hyderabad Contingent in 1814, which was utilized in the Pindari war of 1817. After the battle of Sitabaldi in November 1817, he marched to Nagpur to assist the Resident, Jenkins, against Appa Sahib, the Bhonsla Raja. Appa surrendered, and his troops, after a fight, abandoned Nagpur to Doveton. He was made C. B. in 1818 and K. C. B. in 1819; retired, 1820; Lt.-General and G. C. B., 1837; died at Madras, Nov. 7, 1847.

DRURY, GEORGE DOMINICO.—Commissioner in Mysore. 1812: Writer. 1815: Head Assistant to the Collector of Madura. 1816: Assistant Magistrate of Madura. 1823: Sub-Collector and Assistant Magistrate, Southern Division of Arcot. 1828: Collector and Magistrate of Tinnevely. 1832: Commissioner for the Government of Mysore; Acting Member of the Board of Revenue; Principal Collector and Magistrate of Coimbatore. 1842: Second Member of the Board of Revenue. 1843: Chief Secretary to Government. 1845: Member of the Board of Revenue. 1847: First Member of the Board of Revenue. 1850: Resigned the service, 1st July, in India, (Annuitant on the Fund, 1850.) Died, 5th August 1870.

DUBOIS, JEAN A (1765-1848).—Abbé: worked as Catholic Missionary in the State; ordained at 27 in the diocese of Vivers, in 1792; escaped from the massacres of the French Revolution, and the same year, leaving France for mission work under the Missions Etrangères, was first attached to the Pondicherry

mission; after the fall of Seringapatam 1799, he was invited to visit it, to reconvert those forced into Islam. He was 31 years in India, living entirely among the people from 17 to 18 years, chiefly in Mysore, where he established, at Sathalli, an agricultural settlement of reconverted Christians. He popularized vaccination in the State. Wilks bears testimony to the universal respect shown to him while he lived in it. *His description of the Character, Manners and Customs of the people of India, and of their Institutions, Religious and Civil*, was stated to be "the most correct, comprehensive and minute account extant in any European language of the Hindus" of South India; the Madras Government bought the MSS. from him in 1806 for 2,000 pagodas; this was translated in London in 1816, and was for long the only published edition; meanwhile, in 1815, the Abbé had revised and amplified his work, but this was not published until 1897. New Edition was edited by Henry K. Beauchamp and published by the Oxford University Press. On returning to France in June, 1823, with a pension from the E. I. Co., he published *Letters on the State of Christianity in India*, containing his conviction that the conversion of the Hindus was impossible. He became a Director, and, from 1836 to 1839, Superior of the Missions Etrangères at Paris, where he died February 17, 1848.

EASTWICK, WILLIAM JOSEPH (1808-1889).—As a Member of the Council of India, opposed the annexation of Mysore in 1865. Captain in the Army. Born, 1808: son of Captain Robert William Eastwick: educated at Winchester: went to India in the Bombay Army 1826: served in the Kolhapur and S. Mahratta Country: in the Political Department: Assistant to Sir H. Pottinger in Sind: negotiated a treaty with the Amirs of Hyderabad, 1839: secured the freedom of the Indus to commercial enterprise: in the First Afghan War: obtained supplies for Nott at Kandahar, 1841: to England 1841, and did not return to India: Director of the E. I. Co. 1846: Deputy Chairman, 1858: Member of the Council



I. of India, September 21, 1858. Died February 24, 1869.

ELLIOTT, MAJOR G. C. B.—Sessions Judge, 1866; Civil Judge of Appeal; Described as an "excellent authority upon the law of Mysore".

ELLIOTT, SIR CHARLES ALFRED, I. C. S. (1835-1877).—rendered great service to the State as Famine Commissioner; son of the Rev. H. V. Elliott of Brighton; born December 1835; educated at Harrow and Trinity College, Cambridge; after open competition arrived in India in November 1856; served in the N. W. P., Oudh and Central Provinces; was Secretary to the N. E. P. Government, 1870-7; Famine Commissioner, Mysore, 1877; C. S. I., 1878; Secretary to the Famine Commission (Sir Richard Strachey's) 1878; Census Commissioner, 1880; Chief Commissioner of Assam, 1881; President of the Committee for the retrenchment of public expenditure, 1886; Member of the Supreme Council, 1887-90; Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal, 1890-5. He wrote the *Chronicles of Unao*, the Reports of the Mysore Famine, and of the Famine, and Finance Commissions. After retirement, in 1895, he became Finance Member of the London School Board, and Member of the Educational Committee of the London County Council. Throughout his career, he laboured with great energy and ability in his various charges, and made a reputation as an expert in matters pertaining to Settlement, Famine, Finance, and Education.

FERGUSSON, JAMES (1808-1886).—Eminent authority of Indian Architecture who, more than anybody else, made the architecture and sculpture of Mysore famous in the east and the west; son of Dr. William Fergusson; born January 22, 1808; educated at the Edinburg High School, and privately; went to India, at first into business at Calcutta; and in ten years at his indigo factory made sufficient to retire upon; lost some of his money afterwards; travelled largely in India to study styles of Architecture; 1835-42; finally left India in 1845; joined the Royal Asiatic Society, 1840, and be-

came a Vice-President; was General Manager of the Crystal Palace Company, 1856-8; a member in 1857 of the Royal Commission on the defences of the United Kingdom; Secretary to the First Commissioner of Public Works in 1869, and was later designated "Inspector of Public Buildings and Monuments." He wrote; *Picturesque illustrations of ancient Architecture in Hindostan*; *The rockcut temples of India*; a number of valuable papers in the transactions of the Royal Institute of British Architects; *an historical enquiry into the true principles of Beauty in Art*; on a new system of substituting earthworks for masonry in fortification; on the topography of Jerusalem; a *Hand-book of Architecture*; *a History of the modern styles of Architecture*; *a History of Architecture in all countries*; *History of Indian and Eastern Architecture*; *Tree and Serpent Worship*; *The Parthenon*, etc., besides other works on Architecture and connected subjects. In some of his works—especially in those relating to India, he has written at length on the architectural beauties of Mysore. It was said of him that he invested the historical study of Architecture, particularly Indian Architecture, with a new interest. He received the gold medal for Architecture from the Institute of British Architects, and was often consulted on architectural questions. He was D.O.L.: F.R.S.: F.G.S.: LL.D.; died January 9, 1886.

FITZPATRICK, SIR DENNIS, I. C. S.—Resident in Mysore. Born 1837: educated at Trinity College, Dublin: entered the Indian Civil Service, called to the bar from the Inner Temple: acted as Judge of the Punjab Chief Court, 1876-7: was Secretary to the Government of India in the Legislative Department, 1877-85: Secretary in the Home Department 1885: Acting Chief Commissioner of the Central Provinces, 1885-87. Acting Resident in Mysore: Chief Commissioner of Assam: Resident at Hyderabad. Lieutenant-Governor of the Punjab, 1892-7: Member of the Council of India, 1897. K. C. S. I. 1890.

FLOYD, SIR JOHN, BARONET (1748-1818).—Son of Captain John Floyd; born



February 22, 1748; entered the Army as Cornet in Elliot's Light Dragoons in 1760; was riding master in 1763 to his regiment, the 15th Hussars; went to India in 1781-2, as Lt. Colonel of the 19th Light Dragoons; commanded the King's troops at Madras, 1789, in succession to Sir A. Campbell; greatly distinguished himself as a cavalry commander on the Coromandel Coast in Cornwall's campaign of 1791-2, especially in the action at Cheyur near Satyamangalam, 1790, and afterwards against Tipū; was at Bangalore, where he was wounded in a memorable cavalry charge; and Arikeri, in 1791; at Seringapatam, 1792; at the capture of Bangalore, 1793; commanded cavalry at Pondicherry, on its capitulation in 1793; Major-General, 1794; in the Second War with Tipū, commanded the cavalry under General Harris; was at Malavalli, and commanded the covering Army during the siege of Seringapatam, 1799; President, Seringapatam Prize Committee, 1799; returned to England in 1800; held command in Ireland; General, 1812; Governor of Gravesend and Tilbury; Baronet, 1816; died January 10, 1818.

FRASER, JAMES STUART (1783-1869).—Resident at Mysore, 1834; son of Colonel Charles Fraser; born July 1, 1783; educated at Ham and Glasgow University; joined the Madras N.I., 1800; escorted the Mysore Princess to Bengal, 1807; A.D.C., to Sir G. Barlow, when Governor of Madras; Private Secretary, 1810; Deputy Commissary in the Madras expedition to Mauritius, 1810; Military Secretary to the Governor of Madras, 1813; Commandant at Pondicherry, 1816; Commissioner for the restitution of French and Dutch possessions, 1816-7, having great knowledge of the French language; Secretary to Government in the Military Department, 1834, in several actions in Coorg; carried out the deposition of the Raja of Coorg and the annexation of that Province, 1834; Resident in Mysore, and Chief Commissioner of Coorg; Resident at Travancore and Cochin, 1836; Resident at Hyderabad from September 1838 to December 1852; resigned his appointment because of strained relations with Lord Dalhousie;

Lt. General, 1851; General, 1862; took great interest in the "reversion" of the State in 1866-7; a personal friend of H. H. Krishnaraja Wodeyar III; died August 22, 1869. On his transfer to Hyderabad, the *Cour. de Pondicherry* (1838) published the following appreciation of his services:—"The remembrance of General Fraser's residence in this town will be long cherished by our countrymen with feelings of the highest honour and respect. His noble and excellent qualities have been duly appreciated by the inhabitants of Pondicherry. In this town, where so many families are reduced in circumstances, those in particular will preserve a lasting remembrance of him, who was invariably found a protector and a friend. No unfortunate being ever pleaded in vain to General Fraser." The *Memories and correspondence of General J. S. Fraser* has been published by his son Colonel Hastings Fraser, M. S. C.

FRASER, SIR STUART MITFORD, K.C.S.I., I.C.S., (Retired).—Resident in Mysore. Educated at Blundell's school, Tiverton, and Balliol College, Oxford; appointed after examination of 1882; arrived, 25th November 1884, and served in Bombay as Assistant Collector and Magistrate and Forest Settlement Officer; tutor and guardian to the Raja of Kolhapur, the Chief of Kagal, and Kunvar Saheb of Bhaunagar, May, 1889, to April 1894; Tutor and Governor to H. H. the Maharaja of Mysore, May, 1896, and Assistant to Resident, July, 1898; C.I.E., June, 1902; Junior Collector, August 1902; Department Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, November 1903, and April, 1905; Resident, December, 1903; Political Agent, January 1904; special duty in Foreign Department, October from December 1903; Officiating Secretary, Foreign Department, October 1904 to October 1905; Department Secretary, Foreign Department, April 1905, to October 1905; Resident, Mysore, and Chief and Judicial Commissioner of Coorg, November 1905 to 25th March 1910; Resident, Kashmir, December 1911; C.S.I., January 1913; Resident,



Hyderabad, March, 1914, K.C.S.I., 1918)  
Retired, 1920.

FULLARTON, WILLIAM (1754-1808).—Colonel; took a prominent part in the War against Tipū which ended with the disgraceful treaty of Mangalore. Son of William Fullarton; born 1754; educated at Edinburg University; raised a Scotch regiment and gazetted Commandant of the 98th in 1780; went to India: engaged near Madras, in the Second Mysore War with Haider Ali, 1780-2; at the suppression of the Kallars of Madura, and capture of Dindigul; commanded the troops south of the Coleroon, 1783; took Dharapuram, Palghat and Coimbatore; showed great military ability and organising capacity; after his capture of these, he had planned on advancing on Neyyemangalam and from thence to Seringapatam, hoping either to attack that place at a disadvantage during the absence of Tipū then before Mangalore with a considerable army or to force him to raise that siege. His attempt foiled by the Commissioners appointed to make peace with Tipū. Strongly condemned the abolition of batta in 1784; returned to England on the peace; wrote his, *View of English Interests in India*, 1787, in which among other things, he strongly administrated on the policy of the Madras Government's Resolutions in respect of disputes between the Civil and Military Officers; this letter, originally addressed to Lord Macartney and the Members of the Madras Council, in 1795, is vigorously written and gives a good view of the condition of Southern India on the eve of the British conquest; it has been pronounced a "very able" document; he expressed a high opinion of the officers of the (Madras) Coast Army, describing them as "habituated to act in emergencies with a facility that few subordinate officers in Europe ever have a prospect of acquiring". Of the Indian Sepoys, he spoke equally highly. Writing of the Native Infantry in 1784, he said:—"The troops have carried their provisions on their backs from Palghat-cherry to this place (Dindigul), and have enough remaining to subsist them as far as Madura, being nearly 200 miles. I mention this

circumstance, my Lords and Gentlemen, as a proof of the willing spirit of your sepoy in this quarter who have borne all their hardships with alacrity seldom equalled, and never surpassed". F.R.S. of London and Edinburgh; raised the 23rd Dragoons; M.P., 1787-1803; appointed first Commissioner for Trinidad; tried his colleague, Colonel Thomas Picton, for torturing a Spanish girl; died February 13, 1808.

GARDINER, HENRY.—Assistant Collector, Seringapatam, 1811: Writer. 1814: Registrar and Assistant Collector of the Zillah of Seringapatam. 1821: At home. 1826: Returned to India. Acting Collector and Magistrate of Rajahmundry; Acting Collector and Magistrate of Vizagapatam. 1833: At home. (Annuitant on the Fund from 1st January 1836.)

GIRDLESTONE, C. E. R.—Officiating Resident in Mysore, June 1885-1886; there is a ward for incurables maintained in his name from Muzrai Funds in the Government Hospital at Bangalore.

GORDON, SIR JAMES DAVIDSON (1835-1889) I.C.S.—First Resident after the Rendition of the State. Son of Evelyn Meadows Gordon; born 1835; educated at Haileybury, 1852-4; joined the Civil Service in Lower Bengal, 1854; Private Secretary, January 23, 1866, to Lord Lawrence, when Viceroy and Governor-General; Judicial Commissioner of Mysore, 1873; Chief Commissioner of Mysore, 1878; Resident 1881; took keen interest in the improvement of the Anglo-Indian Community, and helped in the formation of the Whitefield and other settlements near Bangalore, 1881: "Glen Gordon", one of the four settlements, 8 miles west of Bangalore, on the Magadi Road, being named after him; retired, 1883: C.S.I., 1866; K.C.S.I., 1881; died June 27, 1889. There has been erected in front of the Public Offices at Mysore a statue to perpetuate his memory.

GOUGH, HUGH. FIRST VISCOUNT (1779-1869).—Field-Marshal; Commanded the Mysore Division, 1857; born November



3, 1779; fourth son of George Gough; entered the Militia, 1793, the Army in 1794; Adjutant of the 119th at fifteen; with the 78th in 1895 at the capture of the Cape; served in the W. Indies until 1803; in the peninsula force, 1809, at Talavera, Barossa, Tarifa, Victoria, Nivelles, twice severely wounded; knighted, 1815; Major-General, 1830: K.C.B., 1831; commanded the Mysore Division of the Madras Army, 1857; sent to command at Canton, 1841; captured the forts, penetrated 170 miles up the Yang-tze-kiang, won several actions, concluded the treaty of Nankin, 1842; G.C.B. and Baronet; returned to Madras as C. in C. and became C. in C. in India, 1843; defeated Sindia's troops at Maharajpur, December 28, 1843; took the command in person in the first Sikh War, 1845-6, and won the battle of Mudki, December 18, 1845; Firozshahr, December 21, and Sohraon, February 10, 1846, Lord Hardinge, the Governor-General, serving under his command; made Baron Gough, of Ching-keangfoo in China, Maharajpur and the Satlaj in the East Indies; commanded again in the second Sikh War, 1848-9, and won the battles of Ramnagar, November 22, 1846; Chilianwala, January 13, 1849. The result of Chilianwala was regarded as being so indecisive that Sir Charles Napier was sent out to supersede Gough, but, before his arrival, Gough had won Gujarat, February 21, 1849, the Sikhs being thoroughly defeated. He retired in May, 1849; was made Viscount Gough of Gujarat and Limerick; received thanks of Parliament and a pension, and freedom of the city of London: General in 1854; sent in 1856 to Sebastopol to invest Pelissier and others with the Order of the Bath; K.P. in 1857; P.C. in 1859; K.C.S.I., in 1861; Field-Marshal in 1862; he died, March 2, 1869. He is said to have commanded in more general actions than any British Officer in the century, the Duke of Wellington excepted. He was very popular with the soldiers.

GRANT, MALCOLM (1762-1831).—Present at the final siege of Seringapatam, 1799; joined the E. I. Co's Bombay Army in 1777; served against the Mahrattas,

1779, and with Goddard's force at Bassein, in 1780-1; in Malabar, until 1788, and again from 1792 to 1798; commanded against the Mahrattas, was in the capture of Mysore, under General James Stuart at Mangalore, in Kanara, and Jamalghar; in the chief command in Malabar and Kanara, 1804; captured Savandrug; returned to England, 1807; Major-General, 1813; Lt.-General, 1815; died September 28, 1831.

GRANT-DUFF, SIR MOUNTSTUART ELPHINSTONE.—One of the Members of the deputation that waited on Lord Cranborne in 1867 for securing the reversion of Mysore. Born February 21, 1829, son of James Cunningham Grant-Duff; educated at Edinburg University, The Grange, Bishop Wearmouth, and Balliol College, Oxford: Barrister of the Inner Temple: M. P. for the Elgin Burghs 1857-81: Under Secretary of State for India, 1868-74; and for the Colonies, 1880-81: Privy Councillor, 1880; Governor of Madras, 1881-86: advanced education and Science.: Constructed the Marina at Madras: President of the Royal Geographical Society, 1889-93. President of the Royal Historical Society 1892-99. Author of *Studies in European Politics*, *Elgin Speeches*, *notes of an Indian Journey*, *Memoir of Sir H. S. Maine*, *Notes from a Diary etc., etc.*, C.I.E., 1881: G.C.S.I., 1886: F.R.S.: D.L.

HAWKER, Major-General.—Member, Bentinck Committee for investigating the causes of Nagar disturbances; took part in the suppression of the same.

HAVILLAND, THOMAS FIOTT DE (1775-1866).—Colonel: Superintending Engineer at Seringapatam, after Col. Arthur Wellesley was in command of the place; son of Sir Peter de Havilland, Kt.; born April 10, 1775; entered the Madras Engineers, 1793; at the siege of Pondicherry, 1793; at the capture of Ceylon, 1795-96; served against Tipu, 1799, and under Baird in Egypt, 1801; there surveyed Lake Mareotis, and the Cairo-Suez desert for water: captured by the French when returning to India, 1803: Superintending Engineer at Seringapatam,



1804; designed the back part of the Government House at Mysore, which contains one of the largest rooms in Southern India without pillars; also built the "swinging arch" at Seringapatam, which has been described as "an ingenious bridge" which "illustrates Lord Palmerston's motto *flecti non frangi*"; Chief Engineer and Architect for Madras, 1814-25; built the Madras Cathedral and the Presbyterian Church; also, by 1822, the sea-wall; carried out other important works; after retirement, in 1825, became, until 1855, a Jurat of the Royal Court of Guernsey; died February 23, 1866. It has been spoken of him that he was, as an Engineer, much in advance of his times.

**HAIDAR ALI (1717-1782).**—Son of Fatah Muhammad, a military commander, and *Jagirdar* of Budikote in Mysore; born in 1717 or as some authorities hold, 1722; first known as Haider Naik; employed by the Mysore Raja as a volunteer in the siege of Devanhalli in 1749; next against Arcot, and in the subsequent struggle for the Nizam; by 1755 he was Military Governor of Dindigul, then a Mysore stronghold; by 1759, he commanded the Mysore Army, and received the title of Fatah Bahadur; gradually obtained the control of affairs and usurped the sovereign power, deposing the Hindu Raja, Chikka Krishnaraja Wodeyar; captured Bednore and conquered Malabar in 1766; allied with the Nizam, he invaded the Karnatic in 1767, and on the Nizam's retirement, prosecuted the war alone; in 1769, he was within five miles of Madras, when the Madras Government concluded an offensive and defensive treaty with him, and in 1770 the Bombay Government made another treaty with him. He was more than once reduced to great straits by the Mahrattas, who several times invaded the Mysore dominions, but the English declined to assist him. When the French and English declared war in 1778, and the English took Mahe, Haider, who became the most formidable power in the Peninsula, received the missionary, Schwartz, as an envoy from the Governor of Madras, but, negotiations failing, invaded the Madras territory in 1780,

defeated Colonel Baillie at Perambakam, took Arcot and other places; he was, however, defeated at Porto Novo on July 1, 1781, by Sir Eyre Coote, who relieved Vellore, and met him in the indecisive action at Arni on June 2, 1782; he died near Chittoor, December 7, 1782. Haider was a born soldier, a first-rate horseman, heedless of danger, full of energy, and resource, severe, cruel, cold, indifferent to religion, shrewd in business—though quite uneducated—with a retentive memory; he inspired great terror; with better support from the French, he might have proved a more formidable opponent of the English in Southern India than he actually did in the circumstances he found himself.

**HALIFAX, CHARLES WOOD, VISCOUNT (1800-1885).**—A warm friend of H. H. Sri Krishnaraja Wodeyar III. Born December 20, 1800: Son of Sir Francis Lindley Wood, Second Baronet: educated at Eton and Oriel College, Oxford: double first: 1821, was M.P. for Grimsby and Wareham, and for Halifax, 1832-65: Joint Secretary to the Treasury, 1832: Secretary to Admiralty 1835-9: Chancellor of the Exchequer, 1846-52: P. C. and succeeded to the Baronetcy in 1846: was President of the Board of Control, December 1852 to February 1855, and passed the Indian Charter Act of 1853: First Lord of the Admiralty 1855-8: G. C. B. 1857: Secretary of the State, for India, 1859-66; during this time he passed several important measures for the re-organisation of the Indian Army, the constitution of the Indian Legislative Councils, and the establishment of the High Courts, and at the end of this period, the equilibrium of the Indian Finance had been practically restored: M. P. for Ripon, 1865: Created Viscount Halifax, 1866: Lord Privy Seal, 1870-4: made his reputation by his excellent discharge of his duties, his business qualities and judicious administration: Died August 8, 1885.

**HARDINGE OF PENSHURST, BARON,** Right Hon. Charles Hardinge, P. C., G. C. B., G. M. S. I., G. C. M. G., G. M. I. E., G. C. V. O., I. S. O.—Concluded as (*Viceroy and Governor-General of India*) new



treaty of Mysore, 1813. Educ. at Harrow and Trinity College, Cambridge; entered the diplomatic service, as attache, 12th February 1880; appointed to Constantinople, February, 1881; third secretary, May, 1882; Private Secretary to the late Lord Dufferin; transferred to Berlin, December, 1884; to Washington, November, 1885; second Secretary, December, 1885; transferred to Sofia, April, 1887; to Constantinople, July, 1888; acted as *charge d'affaires* at Bucharest, September, 1892 to April, 1893; transferred to Paris, April, 1893; C. B., July, 1895; Secretary of Legation at Teheran, September, 1896; Secretary of Embassy at St. Petersburg, July, 1898; Assistant Under Secretary of State for foreign affairs, February, 1903; C.V.O., April, 1903; Privy Councillor, March, 1904; K.C.M.G., March, 1904; Ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary at St. Petersburg, April, 1904; K.C.V.O., May, 1904; G.C.M.G., January, 1905; G.C.V.O., November, 1905; permanent Under Secretary of State for foreign affairs, February, 1906; I.S.O., June, 1906; Viceroy and Governor-General of India, assumed office, 23rd November, 1910; G.M.S.I., and G.M.I.E., November, 1910; Royal Chain of the Victorian Order, February, 1912; Ambassador at Paris; retired 1923, has many foreign decorations.

HARRIS, WILLIAM GEORGE, SECOND BARON (1782-1845).—Son of the first Baron; served in the final siege of Seringapatam; born January 19, 1782; educated at Chelsea; joined the Army in 1796; and the 74th Highlanders in Madras, 1797; served in his father's Army against Tipu, 1799; in the storming part at Seringapatam; conveyed home the standards taken there to the King; at the battle of Copenhagen; in Canada; was a volunteer in Sir D. Baird's re-capture of the Cape, 1805; served in N.-Germany and in the Netherlands, 1813-4; wounded at Waterloo, 1815; held commands in Ireland and England; succeeded as Peer, 1829; Lt.-General, 1837; C.B.; K.C.H.; died May 30, 1845. His son, third Baron, (1810-1872) was Governor of Madras from 1854-1859. H. H. Krishnaraja Wodeyar III corresponded with him.

HENDERSON, PHILIP DURHAM, Major-General.—Resident at Mysore, 1892-95; born August 19, 1840; son of General R. Henderson, R. E.; educated privately; joined Madras Cavalry, 1857; Under Secretary to the Foreign Department of the Government of India, 1872; on special duty in Kashmir, 1874; Superintendent of operations for suppression of Thuggi and Dacoity, 1878; Resident in Mysore, 1892-95; performed the installation of Maharaja Sir Sri Krishnaraja Wodeyar IV at Mysore, 1st February 1895; left India, 1895; C.S.I., 1875, for his services in attendance on H. R. H. the Prince of Wales on his visit to India, 1875-76.

HOME, ROBERT (1761? -1834).—Artist; made Mysore famous in England by his pictures after the first siege of Seringapatam. Son of Robert Boyne Home, Army Surgeon; descended from Sir David Home of Wedderburn, who fell, with his eldest son, at Flodden in 1513; he was a pupil of Angelica Kauffman, R. A., and he studied subsequently at Rome; from 1770 exhibited portraits at the Royal Academy and at Dublin, went to Madras, 1790; with Lord Cornwallis' Army before Seringapatam, 1791-92; he painted the well-known pictures of the "Reception of the Mysore Princes as Hostages by the Marquis Cornwallis," and "The death of Colonel Moorhouse at the storming of Bangalore." He painted a portrait of the Marquis of Wellesley, which is now in Madras; went to Calcutta 1792; at Lucknow he was chief painter to the king of Oudh for some years and made a large fortune; he returned to Calcutta in 1797 and died there about 1836; was Secretary to the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1802, and painted for it. Indian pictures by Home were exhibited at the Academy. He published *Select Views in Mysore, The Country of Tippu Sultan, and A Description of Seringapatam, the Capital of Tippu Sultan*, illustrated. He painted in India pictures of Marquis Wellesley and Colonel Arthur Wellesley, Bishop Heber and Dr. Carey.

IDDESLEIGH, EARL OF.—Well-known as Sir Stafford Northcote. Born 1818;



Conservation statesman of great dignity of character and political sincerity. He was in the House of Commons from 1855 to 1885, when he was raised to the peerage. As Secretary of State for India, he penned on 16th April 1867, the famous Despatch announcing the restoration of the administration of the State to the adopted son of H. H. Sri Krishnaraja Wodeyar, III. He was one of the most successful Tory Chancellors of the Exchequer and was Foreign Secretary from 1886 to 1887, when he died. His son Henry Stafford Northcote, First Baron, became Governor of Bombay (1899-1903) and Governor-General of the Commonwealth of Australia, 1903.

ISMAIL SAIT, SIR HAJEE, KT.—Banker, Mill-owner, and merchant. b. 7th March 1159; Hon. Magistrate, Bangalore 1888; Member, Madras Legislative Council; Chairman and Director of several Joint Stock Companies, including Mysore Bank, Ltd., Bhadravati Iron Works, and Mysore Government Sandalwood Factory; maintains a mosque at C. & M. Station, Bangalore; constructed and endowed a Gosha Hospital at Bangalore; travelled extensively in Europe, America, Japan and China; Member, Madras Anjuman and life-member, Anjuman-Islam, Bombay; Member of the Cosmopolitan. Khan Bahadur, 1911; Fakhruttajar and Kt., 1923.

ISMAI, STANLEY.—Bar-at-law; Chief Judge, 3rd April 1908; retired 5th December 1911. C. S. I.

KANTARAJ URS, SIR M.—C.S.I. (1914) Dewan of Mysore, born 1870; educated at the Madras Christian College, from which he graduated 1894; Probationary Assistant Commissioner 1884; Assistant Private Secretary to H. H. the Maharani Regent 1895-9; Special Assistant Commissioner, 1899-1900; Special S. D. O. 1901-4; Deputy Commissioner 1904; Married a sister of H. H. the Maharaja of Mysore; Member of Council, 1913; Dewan of Mysore, 1918. Died 1922.

KANTIRAVA NARASIMHARAJA WADIYAR BAHADUR, YUVARAJA OF MYSORE, SIR

Sri.—Second son of the late Maharaja of Mysore, H. H. Chamaraj Wadiyar Bahadur and brother of H. H. the Maharaja Krishnaraj Wadiyar Bahadur, born 5th June 1888. Educated in Mysore under Sir S. M. Fraser, I. C. S., assisted by P. Raghavendra Rao; accompanied H. H. the Maharaja of Mysore on his tour through Burma 1901; joined the Mayo Rajkumar College, Ajmere, 1903; returned to Mysore, 1904; Continued studies under Captain R. J. W. Heale; visited Kashmir accompanied by Col. Drake-Brockman, I.M.S., 1908. Married Kempa Cheluvajammani, fourth daughter of the late Sirdar Dalavai Devaraj Urs, one of the leading Sirdars of Mysore, 1910; accompanied H. H. the Maharaja to Delhi Durbar, 1911; visited Europe, 1913; Extraordinary Member of Council in charge of Military Portfolio; interested in Social Reform, Co-operative movement, elevation of the depressed classes, etc.

KINDERSLEY, J. B.—Officiating Judicial Commissioner, 1867-8. Greatly improved Judicial administration in the State.

KIRKPATRICK, JAMES ACHILLES (1764-1805).—Lt.-Colonel; took part in the War against Tipu in 1792; son of Colonel James Kirkpatrick, and brother of William Kirkpatrick; born August 1764; educated in France and at Eton; joined the E. I. Co.'s Madras Army in 1779-80; in the Mysore war, 1791-2; in charge of garrison at Vizianagaram, 1793; Assistant to his brother William, Resident at Hyderabad, in 1795; succeeded him in 1797; negotiated the several treaties of 1798, 1799, 1800, 1802, 1803, 1804 on behalf of the Governor-General with the Nizam of Hyderabad, for various objects, the suppression of French influence, etc., gaining the full confidence of the Marquess of Wellesley; brought the Nizam's contingent of 60,000 men into the field against Tipu, 1799; died, while Resident at Hyderabad, on a visit to Calcutta, on October 15, 1805.

KIRKPATRICK, WILLIAM (1754-1812).—Member of the Commission for Mysore Affairs in 1799; born 1754; son of Colonel



James. Kirkpatrick of the Madras Cavalry; joined the Bengal Infantry in 1773; became Major-General in 1811; was Persian Interpreter to General Stibbert, C. in C. in Bengal for periods between 1777 and 1785; was Resident at Gwalior, and Persian Interpreter with Lord Cornwallis in the Mysore war, 1791-2; mediated in Nepal, until then unvisited by any Englishman, between the Nepalese and Chinese in 1793; Resident at Hyderabad in 1795; met Lord Mornington at the Cape in 1798 and became his Military Secretary in 1798 and Private Secretary in 1799; after Seringapatam in 1799 was made a Commissioner for the partition of Mysore; Resident at Poona in 1801; left India in 1801; well versed in Oriental languages and Indian lore; translated Tipu's diary and letters from Persian, and wrote an account of his mission to Nepal; died August 22, 1812.

KNOX, STUART GEORGE.—Lieut-Col., Indian Army; Officiating Resident in Mysore; joined the service, 19th September, 1888; regimental duty to November, 1894; Officiating Political Assistant at Bussorah, November, 1894; Political Assistant, Kalat, April, 1898; served in a similar capacity at Thal Chotali and Quetta; Assistant to Political Resident, Persian Gulf, April, 1904; Political Agent, August, 1904; Political Agent and H. B. M.'s Consul, Muscat, April, 1911; C. I. E., June 1909; Officiating Political Resident in Persian Gulf and H. B. M.'s Consul-General for Fars, Khuzistan, etc., March, 1914; C. S. I.; Officiating Resident in Mysore, 13th February 1921 to 13th October 1921.

KRISHNAMURTI, SIR, PURNIAH NARASINGA RAO: Dewan of Mysore. Born August 12, 1849: fourth in direct descent from Purniah (q. v.), the great Mysore Statesman. Educated at Bangalore. B. L. of the Madras University: Assistant Superintendent in Mysore 1870: After the Rendition of the State, to the Mahareja in 1881, he remained in State service, rising to be a Judge of the Chief Court Member of the Council of Regency, and Dewan of Mysore in 1901.

C.I.E. in 1897: K.C.I.E. 1903, in recognition of his eminent services; died, 1911.

KRISHNARAJA WADIYAR, SRI, MAHARAJA OF MYSORE: (1796-1868).—A descendant of the ancient Hindu reigning family of Mysore, who was restored to the throne when a child, after the death of Tipu at the fall of Seringapatam, May 4, 1799; in 1811, he assumed charge of the Government until the British Government took over the administration on October 3, 1831. Adopted late Sri Chamarajendra Wodeyar Bahadur as heir; he died in 1868. He has been described as a versatile person, proficient in many languages, and interested in the Arts. His charity was proverbial. He stood by the British during the great Sepoy Mutiny, 1857: has been described as the earliest and staunchest ally of Britain; a commemorative *muntap* to his memory was put up at Seringapatam by his grandson, the present ruler, on 1st July 1915.

KRISHNARAJA WADIYAR BAHADUR of Mysore G.C.S.I., G.B.E.—Sir Sri H. H. THE MAHARAJA OF MYSORE, born 4th June 1884; succeeded his father 1895; invested with full ruling powers by Lord Curzon, at Mysore, 1902; Chancellor of the Mysore University; celebrated the Silver Jubilee of his Installation, 1927.

KRISHNA RAO, M. N.—Born 27th January 1877; Probationer, Account Department, 1897; Assistant Comptroller, 1900; Assistant Secretary to Government, 1904; Assistant Comptroller, 1906; On deputation to Madras, Simla for training, 1911; Officiating Comptroller 1912 and 1915; on deputation to Calcutta to study system of work in Comptroller-General's office and in the office of Financial Secretary to Government of India, 1912; Deputy Comptroller, 1913; Comptroller, 1917; Acting Financial Secretary to Government, 1918; Financial Secretary to Government, 1921; Second Member of Council, 16th May 1926; First Member, 12th June 1928. Dewan Bahadur, 1925; Rajakaryaprasakta, 1922.



to KRISHNA RAO, P.; Member of Council (Retired), 1881-89; Rao Bahadur.

KRISHNA RAO, P. S.—District and Sessions Judge, C. and M. Station, Bangalore, 1886-1906; 3rd Judge, Chief Court, 1906; 2nd Judge, 1909; Officiating Chief Judge, 1809; 1911; Chief Judge, 1912. Rao Bahadur.

KRISHNIENGAR, B.—Deputy Superintendent, Kolar, 1866; wrote the *Kolar District Gazetteer*, 1869.

LAMBERTON, WILLIAM (1756-1823).—Served in the final siege of Seringapatam and did valuable survey work for Mysore. Born 1756; educated at Northallerton Grammar School and Newcastle-on-Tyne; entered the Army in 1781; went with the 33rd regiment under Arthur Wellesley to the Cape in 1796, to Bengal and Madras in 1798; was Brig-Major to Baird at the siege of Seringapatam (May, 1799); was appointed Superintendent of the survey connecting the Malabar and Coromandel coasts, proposed by him; Superintendent of the Great Trigonometrical Survey; the survey lines, scientific observations and other operations connected with geodesy, occupied him the rest of his life; F.R.S., and Fellow of the Asiatic Society; Lt.-Colonel; died at Hinganghat, January 26, 1823.

LEE-WARNER, SIR WILLIAM.—I.C.S.; Resident at Mysore, 1895; born April 18, 1846; son of Canon James Lee-Warner; educated at Rugby and St. John's College, Cambridge Scholar; joined the Indian Civil Service in Bombay, 1869; was Secretary to the Government of Bombay in the Political Judicial Department; Additional member of the Governor-General's Legislative Council; Chief Commissioner of Coorg, and Resident of Mysore, February to September 1895; retired, 1895; Secretary in the Political Department, at the India office, 1895-1902; Member of the Council of India, 1902; author of *The Protected Princes of India*, *The Citizen of India*, *The Marquis of Dalhousie*, 1904; C.S.I., 1892; K.C.I.E., 1898.

LEWIN, FREDERICK MORTIMER.—Assistant Collector of Seringapatam 1818; Writer. 1821: Assistant to the Collector and Magistrate of the Southern Division of Arcot, 1824; Registrar and Assistant Collector of Seringapatam. 1827: Assistant Judge and Joint Criminal Judge of Salem. 1828: Judge and Criminal Judge of Salem. 1831: At home on absentee allowance. 1833: Returned to India, per "Horatia." 1835: Acting Zillah Judge of Combaconum. 1844: Civil and Sessions Judge of Kumbakonam. 1874; Resigned the service. (Annuitant on the Fund, 1847.) Died, 17th June 1877, in England.

LEYDEN, JOHN (1775-1811).—One of those who served in Mysore after the Restoration of the present dynasty in 1799; son of John Leyden; born September 8, 1775; educated at Kirkcaldy and Edinburgh University; studied languages and contributed to literary periodicals and produced independent works, besides collaborating with Sir Walter Scott; licensed as a preacher, 1798; studied medicine, and became M. D. at St. Andrew's; went to Madras in 1803; Assistant Surgeon; surveyed in, and reported on, Mysore; travelled to Penang; to Calcutta in 1806; wrote on Oriental languages, became Professor of Hindustani at the College of Fort William, and Judge of the 24 Parganas, near Calcutta, and in 1809 Commissioner of the Court of Requests in Calcutta; Assay Master of the Mint, 1810; to Java in 1811 with Lord Minto, as Malay Interpreter; died of fever at Cornelis, August 28, 1811; he translated *Malay Annals* into English, and the *Commentaries of Baber*; his early death was deplored by leading literati as a loss to Oriental learning and literature. A monument to his memory was erected in his native village, by public subscription, in 1861. A collection of his poems, edited by P. Seshadri, M. A. was issued at Madras in 1912 by Messrs. Higginbothams, Ltd. Among the poems of note in it relating to Mysore are:—*The Dirge of Tippoo Sultan* and *On the death of Tippoo Sultan*. His *Battle of Assaye* is a poem of rare merit.



LUSHINGTON, CHARLES MAY.—1801: Writer. 1803: Assistant to the Registrar of the of the Sudder and Foudjarry Adawlut. 1804: Registrar to the Zillah of Rajahmundry. 1808: *Out of employ.* 1809: Second Assistant to the Registrar of the Sudder and Foudjarry Adawlut; Assistant Judge of Rajahmundry. 1813: Assistant Judge of Kumbakonum. 1815: Collector and Magistrate of Trichinopoly. 1823: Third Judge of the Provincial Court, Southern Division. 1824: Second Judge of the Provincial Court, Southern Division. 1830: Third Puisne Judge of the Sudder and Foudjarry Adawlut. 1831: Second Puisne Judge of the Sudder and Foudjarry Adawlut. 4th October 1831: Junior Commissioner Mysore. 1832: First Puisne Judge of the Sudder and Foudjarry Adawlut. 1838: Chief Puisne Judge, Sudder and Foudjarry Adawlut and Member of Council of the Governor. 1841: Member of Council and President of the Revenue, Marine and College Boards. 1843: Resigned the service, 24th January, in India. (Annuitant on the Fund, 1843.) Died, 8th March 1844, in England.

LUSHINGTON, STEPHEN RUMBOLD (1776-1868).—Governor of Madras. Visited Mysore in 1831 on assumption of administration and stayed at Yelwal. Son of Rev. James Stephen Lushington. Born, May 1776: *m.* a daughter of Lord Harris (First Baron of Seringapatam and Mysore). 1790: Writer. 1792: Assistant under the Secretary in the Military, Political and Secret department. 1793: Assistant under the Translator to the Board of Revenue. 1794: Deputy Persian Translator to Government and Persian Translator to the Board of Revenue. 1796: Deputy Secretary to the Board of Revenue. Under Searcher at the Seagate. 1798: Secretary and Persian Translator to the Board of Revenue. 1799: Collector of the Southern Polygar Peishoush at Ramnad. Private Secretary to General (Lord) Harris, when Commander-in-Chief at Madras and Acting Governor (1796-1800). 1801: Collector of Tinnevely. 1803: Registrar of the Sudder and Foudjarry Adawlut.

At home, 1807: out of service: M. P. for Rye. 1807-1812; M. P. for Canterbury 1812-27; Chairman of Committees in the House of Commons, Joint Secretary to the Treasury, 1824-27; P. C. 1827; Governor of Madras, October 1827. October 1832; again M. P. for Canterbury, 1835-7; D. C. L., died August 5, 1868. Wrote a Life of Lord Harris, 1848.

LYALL, SIR JAMES BROADWOOD.—(1838), I.C.S.; Resident in Mysore, Born March 6, 1838; son of Rev. Alfred Lyall: educated at Eton and Haileybury; went to the Punjab in the Bengal Civil Service, 1858-9: Financial Commissioner in the Punjab; Resident in Mysore, 1883-7; Lieutenant-Governor of the Punjab, 1887-92; Member of the Royal Opium Commission, 1893-4; President of the Indian Famine Commission, 1898; K.C.S.I., 1888; G.C.I.E., 1892.

MACARTNEY, GEORGE, FIRST EARL (1737-1806).—Governor of Madras; great friend of the Mysore Royal House; concluded treaty with Mahārani Lakshmi Ammanni, 28th October 1782; son of George Macartney; born May 14, 1737; educated at Trinity College, Dublin; Friend of Charles James Fox; M. P.; Envoy Extraordinary to St. Petersburg, 1764-7; Knighted; Chief Secretary for Ireland, 1767-72; K. B.; Captain-General and Governor of the Caribbee Islands, 1775-9; made an Irish Peer, 1776; defended Grenada and made prisoner of war, but released; appointed Governor of Madras and held the office from June 22, 1781 to June 18, 1785; refused present offered by Nabob of Karnatic, a thing uncommon in those days; reduced the Dutch Settlements in S. India; conducted war against Haidar Ali and Tipu; resented control from the Bengal Government: arrested and sent home Coote's successor, Major-General James Stuart for dilatory and unsatisfactory conduct; made treaty of Mangalore with Tipu, 1783, which has been severely criticised; his policy not upheld by Supreme Government in India; declined the Governor-Generalship, February 1785; granted a pension by the



**East India Company**; severely wounded by Stuart in duel near Kensington, 1786; Colonel Fullarton being Lord Macartney's second; made an Irish Earl in 1792; sent as plenipotentiary on an embassy to Peking, 1792-94; deputed on a mission to Louis XVIII of France at Vevrai, 1795; made an English Baron, 1796; Governor of Cape of Good Hope, 1796-8; declined the Presidency of the Board of Control; died, aged 69, May 31, 1806; wrote accounts of his Embassies; an account of his public life was published by Sir John Barrow, F.R.S.; He served his country with "the most unsullied honour, the strictest integrity, good credit, and advantage to his King."

**MACDOWALL, SIR ANDREW.**—In the wars against Tipu in 1792 and 1799. Entered the East India Company's Madras Establishment, 1783; at the siege of Palghautcherry, 1783 and the reduction of many forts during the war with Tipu; in the defence of the Raja of Travancore's lines, 1789; in the force under Cornwallis, and Meadows at Seringapatam, 1791-92; at Malvalli and the capture of Seringapatam, 1799; in the settlement of the ceded country, 1801-03; commanded a Brigade under Sir T. Hislop, C. in C., Madras, at Mahidpur, 1817; commanded a detachment in Khandesh and took the Rajdeir, Trimback and numerous other forts; also Mulligaum, by assault; reduced Amulnaif; commanded a brigade at Aseerghur on its surrender and annexation, 1818; C. B.: K. C. B.; 1831; Lieutenant-General, 1835; died May 15, 1835.

**MACKENZIE, COLIN (1753?-1821).**—Surveyor in Mysore, 1799-1810. Famous by his Ms. Collections. Born about 1753; went to India in 1782 and joined the Madras Engineers; rose to be Colonel in 1819; in 1783 formed plans of collecting materials for Indian History; was in the war of 1790-92 against Tipu; after Seringapatam, sent by Cornwallis to examine the geography of the ceded territory, including the Dekhan; at the siege of Pondicherry, 1793; Commanding Engineer at the taking of Ceylon, 1796; at the siege of Seringapatam, May, 1799; surveyed Mysore, until 1801; his

map of Mysore illustrates Wilks' *Historical Sketches*; Surveyor-General of Madras, 1810; commanded the Engineers in Java on its conquest, 1811-13; thanked by the Lieutenant-Governor in Council at Batavia; he compiled a general statistical table for Java; Surveyor-General, Madras, 1810; Surveyor-General of India, 26th May 1816; died near Calcutta, May 8, 1821. From 1783 he made extensive and valuable collections of Indian MSS., plans, tracts, drawings, antiquities, coins, statues, etc.: initiated detailed topographical surveys; wrote in the *Oriental Annual Register* and in *Asiatic Researches* on the Life of Haidar Ali, the Vijayanagar and Anegondi Rajas, on the Bhats, or Indian Bards; on buildings and sculptures, and on survey matters; his collections purchased from his widow for the East India Company for £10,000; a large portion of them sent to England; the South Indian books and tracts were made over to the Madras College Library, and later to the Madras Literary Society and are now lodged in the Madras Government Oriental Manuscript Library. Many of the MSS. relating to Mysore History have been re-copied and placed in the Government Oriental Manuscripts Library at Mysore. These MSS. have in recent years attracted considerable attention.

**MACLEAN, SIR HECTOR (1756—1848).**—Served in the War against Tipu in 1792. Son of Hugh Maclean; in the East India Company's service; took part in an expedition to Arcot, in the siege of Pondicherry, and in the reduction of Pulicat; commanded Cuddalore and its defences, 1786; under Cornwallis at Bangalore, and at Seringapatam, 1792; commanded an Indian corps in Ceylon, 1798; and the 9th North India in 1800; under Colonel Arthur Wellesley; Brigadier, 1800-3; at Asirghar, Gawilghar and Argaum; commanded the forces near Hyderabad, 1805; K. C. B., 1815; Lt.-General, 1821; General, 1838; Died December 11, 1848.

**MACLEOD, SIR JOHN M'PHERSON.**—Commissioner in Mysore. Born, 1792; son of Donald Macleod. Educated at



Edinburg University and at Haileybury; at Fort St. George, 1811; 1811: Writer. 1814: Second Assistant, afterwards First Assistant to Secretary to Government in the several Civil Departments. 1816: Member and Secretary of the Committee for Revising the Customs Laws. 1820: At home on account of health. 1823: Returned to India: Acting Secretary to Government in Financial and General Departments. 1824: Secretary to Government Financial and General Departments. 1825: Tamil Translator to Government, Member of the College Board, of the Board of Public Instruction, and of the Mint Committee. 1826: Persian Translator to Government. 1827: Secretary in the Revenue and Judicial Departments. 1829: Temporary Member, afterwards Third Member of the Board of Revenue. 1832: Commissioner for the Government of Mysore. 1834: Deputed to Hyderabad on Special duty by the Governor-General. 1835: Member of the Indian Law Commission with Lord Macaulay, 1836: Member of the Committee for Revising the System of Prison Discipline throughout India, 1838: in England on absentee allowance, 1841: Retired from the service. (Annuitant on the Fund, 1841). Died, 1st March 1881, in England.

MACONOCHE, SIR EVAN.—Private Secretary to His Highness Krishnaraja Wodeyar IV. Educated at Sherborne Sch., and New College, Oxford; appointed after examination of 1887; arrived, 29th October 1889, and served in Bombay as Assistant Magistrate and Collector; acted as Administrator, Sachine State, 1890 and 1891; Dep. Superintendent, Gujarat Revenue Survey, April, 1896; 2nd Assistant, July, 1896, Under Secretary to Government of India, Revenue and Agricultural Department, December, 1897; 1st Assistant, March, 1901; Private Secretary to Maharaja of Mysore, June, 1902; Junior Collector, March, 1909; Senior Collector, August, 1910; Officiating Commissioner, Central Division, February, 1914. *Pub. Life in the Indian Civil Service.*

MADHAVA RAO, VISVANATH  
PATANKER.— Dewan of Mysore,

1906-1909; born 1850; educated at the Kumbakonam College, under Mr. W. A. Porter; B.A., 1869; entered the Mysore Service, as Head Master of the Royal School; Public Prosecutor; served in the Judicial and Revenue Departments; Inspector-General of Police in Mysore; Plague Commissioner in Mysore; C.I.E., 1899; Kaisar-i-Hind Medal, 1900; Revenue Commissioner in Mysore, 1902; Dewan of Travancore, 1904; introduced various reforms in the administration in Travancore; Dewan of Mysore, 30th June 1906; Retired, 31st March 1909; Dewan of Baroda, 1910-1913.

MADIAH, C.—Member of Council, 1904; Rao Bahadur.

MALCOLM, SIR JOHN (1769-1833).—Resident in Mysore, 1803. Son of George Malcolm; born May 2, 1769; educated at Westerkirk; to India in the East India Company's Military Service, 1782; reached Madras, 1783; in 1792 was at the siege of Seringapatam, under Cornwallis, and appointed Persian Interpreter to the Nizam's troops; Secretary to Sir Alured Clarke who was C. in C., Madras, 1795-7; at the taking of the Cape; Secretary to Lord Harris 1797-8; Assistant Resident at Hyderabad, 1798; present with Nizam's troops at the capture of Seringapatam, May 4, 1799; Secretary, jointly with Munro, to the Commission for the Settlement of Mysore; selected by Lord Wellesley to be an envoy to Persia, 1799-1801; negotiated two treaties, commercial and political; on his return appointed Private Secretary to the Governor-General, Lord Wellesley, 1801-3; sent on special mission to Bombay in 1802; nominated Resident in Mysore, February, 1803; Political Officer with General Arthur Wellesley on the outbreak of the Mahratta War, 1803; drew up the treaties of Sirji-Anjangaum of December 30, 1803; and of Burhanpur of February 27, 1804; Resident at Sindia's court, 1804, and in Mysore, 1805; served with Lord Lake, 1805; made the treaty of November 22, 1805, with Daulat Rao Sindia, and of December 24, 1805, with Jeswant Holkar; sent by Lord Minto on



a mission to Persia, 1808, which was foiled by French influence; deputed to deal with the mutinous Madras officers at Masulipatam; again sent to Persia, 1810; overshadowed there by Sir Harford Jones; wrote his *Political History of India*, 1811; and *History of Persia*, 1815; knighted and K. C. B. in 1815; D. C. L. at Oxford, 1816; Political Agent to the Governor-General, and Brig-General with the Army of the Dekhan in the Pindari-Mahratta War, 1817-8; won the battle of Mahidpur, December 21, 1817; made the treaty of Mandiswar of January 6, 1818, with Malhar Rao Holkar; made Bajji Rao, the Peshwa, abdicate; took Asirghar, April 9, 1819; administered Central India, including Malwa; returned to England, 1822; made Governor of Bombay, 1827; had disputes with the Supreme Court of Bombay, the Government declining to execute the process of the Court, which Sir J. P. Grant then sole judge, thereupon closed; new judges were appointed, and Grant resigned; left India in December 1830; M. P. for Lauceston, 1831-2; began the *Life of Lord Clive*: wrote on the *Government of India*; died, July 30, 1833; his statue, by Chantrey, placed in Westminster Abbey; wrote also on *Central India* and a *Sketch of the Sikhs*. He had great diplomatic experience and skill, and was very successful and influential with all classes. "Send Malcolm" wherever there was trouble was a favorite saying of the period to which he belonged.

MALLESON, GEORGE BRUCE (1825—1898).—Guardian of Sri Chāmarājendra Wodeyar, 1869-1877. Born May 8, 1825; son of John Malleison; educated at Wimbledon and Winchester; joined the Bengal N. I. in 1844; in the second Burmese war of 1852-3; in the Commissariat Department till 1856; wrote the *Mutiny of the Bengal Army*, called "the Red Pamphlet," in 1857; Sanitary Commissioner in Bengal, 1866-8; Controller of the Military Finance Department, 1868-9; Guardian of Sri Chamarājendra Wodeyar Bahadur, Maharaja of Mysore, 1869-77; C. S. I. 1872; Colonel, 1873; retired, 1877; died

March 1, 1898. Wrote constantly in the *Calcutta Review*, and otherwise on Indian subjects; among his works are *Essays and Lectures on Indian Historical subjects*, 1866; *History of the French in India*, 1868; *Recreations of an Indian Official*, 1871; *An Historical Sketch of the Native States of India*, 1875; *Studies of Genoese History*, 1875; *Seringapatam, Past and Present*, a monograph, 1876; *Final French struggles in India and on the Indian Seas*, 1878; *History of the Indian Mutiny, 1878-80*; *History of Afghanistan*, 1879; *Herat*, 1880; *the Founder of the Indian Empire, Lord Clive, 1882*; *the Decisive Battles of India*, 1883; *The Russo-Afghan question and the invasion of India*, 1885; *Wellesley*; *Akbar*; *Dupleix*; *Warren Hastings*.

MANDLIK, VISWANATH NARAYAN, RAO SAHIB, (1833-1899).—Indian Lawyer, who wrote in favour of the reversion of Mysore in 1866-7. Born, March 8, 1833, in the Ratnagiri District in the Konkan. Educated at the Elphinstone High School: distinguished himself there. Began life as Personal Assistant to Colonel Jacob in Sind, and afterwards held several Government appointments. Resigned them in 1862, and joined the Bombay Bar, soon obtaining lucrative practice as Pleader. Appointed Government Pleader in 1884: as justice of the peace, Municipal Commissioner, Fellow of the Bombay University, Member of the Legislative Council, Journalist and Author, he won universal respect. In 1874, was made a Member of the Bombay Legislative Council (retaining the position for 8 years) and in 1884, a Member of the Legislative Council of the Governor-General. He translated into Gujarati *Elphinstone's History of India*, and published *A Manual of Hindu Law*, etc. C.S.I. 1877. He advocated political and educational advancement, but opposed any State intervention in Social Reforms. Died, May, 9, 1899.

MANGLES, ROSS DONNELLY (1801—1877) I.C.S.—As a Member of Council of India in 1865, opposed the annexation



of Mysore. Son of James Mangles; born 1801: educated at Eton and Haileybury: went to India in 1820: after some minor appointments, he became, in the Burmese War of 1825, Secretary to the Commissioner of Pegu and Ava, and in 1826, Deputy Secretary in the Judicial and Territorial Departments: In 1832, Deputy Secretary in the General Department: held charge of several districts: Secretary to the Government of Bengal in the Judicial and Revenue Departments, 1835-9. In 1838, also temporary Member of the Board of Revenue: Retired in 1839: Was M. P. for Guildford, 1841-58: Director of East India Company, Chairman, 1857: One of the original members of the new Council of India in September 1858 till 1866: Died August 16, 1877. Wrote articles on India in the *Edinburgh Review*.

MANGLES, ROSS LEWIS (1833-1905). I.C.S. Judicial Commissioner of Mysore. Born April 14th, 1833: son of Ross D. Mangles, M. P. Educated at Bath Grammar School and Haileybury: Joined the Bengal Civil Service in 1853. In the Mutiny, he served as a Volunteer in the Expedition for the relief of the Arrah Garrison: the force fell into an ambush, and had to retreat: he at great personal risk, carried and supported for five miles, a wounded soldier who otherwise must have been left to die. Mangles received the V. C. He was Judicial Commissioner of Mysore: Secretary to the Bengal Government: Member of the Board of Revenue in Bengal: Retired, 1883: Died February 28, 1905.

MATTHAN, RAJAMANTRAPRAVINA K., B.A.—Member of Council. Born 14th October 1877. Joined Mysore Service as Probationary Assistant Commissioner 1897; Assistant Commissioner 1898; Under Secretary to Government, 1906; Special Magistrate, Kolar Gold Field, 1912; Deputy Commissioner, Shimoga 1913; Deputy Commissioner, Mysore 1916; Food Controller for the Mysore State 1918; Commissioner of Income-tax 1920; Chief Secretary to Government 1921; I.-G. of Education 1925; Member of Council, 1928.

MEADE, SIR RICHARD JOHN (1821-1894).—Chief Commissioner in Mysore, 1870. Son of Captain John Meade, R. N.; educated at the Royal Naval School; entered the Bengal Army, 1838; Lt.-General, 1883; General 1889; in the Mutiny of 1857-9, while in charge of a column, captured Tantiah Topi, the rebel leader; Political Agent at Gwalior 1860; A. G. G., Central India, at Indore 1861; Chief Commissioner in Mysore, 1870; A. G. G., and Special Commissioner at Baroda, 1875; Member of the Court for the trial of Mallhar Rao, Gaekwar of Baroda, 1875; Resident at Hyderabad, 1876-81; died in the South of France March 20, 1894. To him Bangalore owes the Cubbon Park, at first called Meade Park, the name being changed in accordance with his wishes.

MEDOWS, SIR WILLIAM (1738-1813).—Commander-in-Chief in the War against Tipu in 1792. A great friend of the Mysore Royal House, whose restoration he desired. Governor of Madras. Son of Philip Medows; born, December 31, 1738; joined the 50th regiment, 1756; served in Germany, America, at Brandywine, 1776; at St. Lucia; at the Cape of Good Hope, 1781; to India, 1782, co-operated with Sir E. Hughes in dispersing the French fleet under Suffrein; Governor and C. in C., Bombay, from September 1788 to January 1790; held similar appointments at Madras from February 1790 to August 1792; took the field, 1790, against Tipu; took some places, but the campaign was generally unsuccessful; Cornwallis took command in person in 1791-2; Medows captured Nandidrug, October 19, 1791; led a column in the attack on Seringapatam, February 1792; to England in 1792; K.C.B.; General, 1798; Governor of the Isle of Wight; C. in C. in Ireland 1801; died November 14, 1813. His partiality for the Mysore Royal House was well known even in his own days. In the first War against Tipu, Medows wrote to Cornwallis, said:—"I mean that the three Governors (English, the Nizam and the Peishwah) should dine at Seringapatam, with the old Queen of Mysore (Maharani Lakshmi Ammanni) sitting at the head of the table. For



my own part I freely confess that I should prefer the dignity and justice of dethroning the cruel tyrant and usurper (Tipu), and restoring the kingdom to the Hindoo family—the lawful owner—to the wiser policy perhaps of clipping his wings so effectually that he could do no more harm in our time.” The “wiser policy” was adopted but another war was required to put down the “cruel tyrant and usurper” seven years later. The strong legitimist sympathies which Medows had shown ultimately triumphed in 1799 and the Restoration of the ancient Hindu Royal House became an accomplished fact after the fall of Seringapatam.

MILES, WILLIAM.—Translator of the histories of Haidar and Tipu. Joined a Bombay N. I., 1800; served at Baroda; made a treaty in 1820 with the Raja of Rodanpur; commanded a regt. in the first Burmese War; took Mergui; made a treaty with the Suigam chiefs, in Gujarat, in 1826; Political Officer at Palanpur, 1829; retired, 1834; Maj-General; died May 21, 1860; good Persian scholar; translated works on the *History of Hyder Naik, 1842*; and *History of the Reign of Tipu Sultan, 1844*.

MILL, JOHN STUART (1806-1873).—The Philosopher. Presented, in 1866, the famous Memorial to the House of Commons urging the House to take into consideration the restoration of H. H. the Maharaja's Government in Mysore. Son of James Mill: born May 20, 1806: educated privately: he was never in India, but was connected with it by joining the India House as a Junior Clerk, In 1823: he was third in the Office, on £1,200 a year, when his father died in 1836: Chief of the Office on £2,000 a year, in 1856: he prepared in 1858, the document in which the E. I. Co., stated their case against their threatened termination. When the Statute of 1858 was passed and the Government of E. I. Co., came to an end, Mill retired on a pension of £1,500 a year. It is said that for 23 years, he wrote all the political despatches from the India Office: he wrote no single

special work on India: died May, 8, 1873.

MILLER, SIR LESLIE CREARY, I.C.S.—Chief Judge, Mysore Chief Court. retired; b. 1862, s. of Alexander Miller. *Educ.* Trinity College, Dublin. Entered Indian Civil Service, Madras, 1884; District and Sessions Judge 1896; Served on the Indian Police Commission being co-opted as Madras member, 1898; Judge, Madras High Court; retiring from Madras service in 1914; Chief Judge, Chief Court, 1914; Kt. 1914; C.B.E. 1919.

MIR HUMZA RUSSAIN, B.A., B.L., Mushir-ul-Mulk, (1923).—Late Member of Council, b. 15th March 1869. Joined service as Judicial Probationer 1893; Extra Assistant Commissioner 1897; Assistant Superintendent of Police 1898; Assistant Commissioner and Sub-Judge 1903; Senior Assistant Commissioner 1909; District and Sessions Judge 1911; Inspector-General of Police 1920; Second Member 1922; First Member, 1923. Acting Dewan 1924; Retired 1925.

MIRZA MAHOMED ISMAIL, SIR.—Dewan of Mysore since 1926; b. 23rd October 1893; Assistant Superintendent of Police, (Probation) 1905; Assistant Superintendent 1907; Assistant Commissioner 1908; Assistant Secretary to His Highness 1910; Offg. Huzar Secretary to His Highness the Maharaja, 1913; Huzar Secretary 1914; Private Secretary to His Highness the Maharaja, 1922; Dewan of Mysore, 1926. C.I.E., 1924 O.B.E., 1923; Kt., 1930

MONTGOMERY, SIR HENRY CUNNINGHAM, BARONET I.C.S. (1833-1878).—As a member of Council of India, opposed in 1865 the annexation of Mysore: eldest son of Sir Henry C. Montgomery, Bart: educated at Eton, and Haileybury: was Assistant Private Secretary to Lord Wellesley when Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland (1822-4); finally left Haileybury, 1824: out to Madras, 1825 in the Civil Service: succeeded to the Baronetcy, 1830: sent on a special Commission to the Rajamundry (Godavari) District, which led to the irrigation of that District from the Godavari:



Secretary to the Madras Government in the Revenue and P. W. departments 1845-50; Chief Secretary, 1850-5: Member of Council, 1855-7. When he retired, made one of the original Members of the new Council of India, chosen by the Crown in September 1858: retired 1876: Privy Councillor: died June 24, 1878.

MOORE, LEWIS, I.C.S.; Judge, Madras High Court; Chief Judge, Chief Court, 9th August 1906.

MORISON, WILLIAM.—Member, Lord William Bentinck's Commission on Mysore Affairs, 1831; Sole Commissioner of Mysore, 1833; transferred from the line to the Artillery solely on account of his talents and made Instructor; Surveyor-General; Commissary General on the formation of that Department, on 1st December; in 1810 with headquarters at Hunsur; though a Captain at the time, he was given the rank of Major with a seat at the Military Board; he had under him seven officers as his Assistants and four others as Sub-Assistants; Lieut.-Col.; objected to alterations in the uniform of Commissariat introduced by the Commander-in-Chief of the time without reference to Government; his appeal upheld by Sir Thomas Munro, Governor and then by the Court of Directors, the order of the Commander-in-Chief being cancelled by them; Resident at Travancore; Senior and then Sole Commissioner in Mysore, 1833; Member of the Council of the Governor-General at Calcutta, 1834. Thorough in his work, he never left anything to chance. Has been declared the first Madras officer since the days of Lord Clive, selected for a seat in the Supreme Council. His *Notes on Mysore* is a most valuable series of official papers throwing light on the administrative history of the State of the period to which they relate.

MORLEY, RIGHT HON. JOHN, VISCOUNT, OF BLACKBURN, P. C., O.M., M.A., F.R.S., LL.D., D.C.L., Barr. (1873). Took prominent part in urging the reversion of the State in 1867.—*Edu.* at Cheltenham Coll., and Lincoln Coll., Oxford; hon. LL.D. Glasgow, 1879,

Cambridge, 1892, St. Andrews, 1029, Edinburgh, 1904; hon. D. C. L., Oxford, 1896; M. P. for Newcastle-on-Tyne, 1833-1895, and for the Montrose Burghs from 1896; Chief Sec. for Ireland, 1883, and 1892-1895; Privy councillor, 1886; bencher of Lincoln's Inn, 1891; trustee of British Museum, 1894; member of Historical Mss. Comm.; O.M., 1902; Sec. of State for India, Dec., 1905, to Nov., 1910, and from March to May, 1911; Lord President of the Council from Nov., 1910; Viscount Morley of Blackburn, 1908; Chancellor of Manchester Univ., 1908; author of '*Edmund Burke*,' 1867; '*Critical Miscellanies*,' 1871; '*Voltaire*,' 1871; '*Rousseau*,' 1873; '*On Compromise*,' 1874; '*Diderot and the Encyclopædistas*,' 1878; '*Burke*,' 1879; '*The Life of Richard Cobden*,' 1881; '*Oliver Cromwell*,' 1900; '*Life of Gladstone*,' 1903.

MUNRO, SIR HECTOR (1726-1805).—Served in the war against Haidar, 1780-1. Born 1726; son of Hugh Munro; was ensign in the 48th regt. in 1749; commanded the 89th regt. out to Bombay in 1761; suppressed a mutiny of sepoys at Patna in 1764; won the decisive battle of Baxar, Oct. 23, 1764, defeating the Nawab Wazir of Oudh, Shuja-ud-daula, and Mir Kasim; Lt-Colonel, 1765; M. P. for the Inverness Burghs, 1768-1801; commanded the Madras Army, 1778; took Pondicherry from the French, 1778; K. B., 1779; engaged in the field against Haidar Ali, 1780; commanded a Division in Sir Eyre Coote's victory at Porto Novo, July 5, 1781; captured Negapatam, Nov. 1781; returned to England; Maj-General, 1782; General, 1798; died at Novar Dec. 27, 1805.

MUNRO INNES (?—1827).—Of Poyntzfield, Cromarty, N. B., Lieutenant-Colonel and author; Historian of Haidar's War of 1780; was related to Sir Hector Munro of Novar (q. v.). Appointed on 29th December 1777 to a Lieutenancy in the 73rd, afterwards 71st, Highlanders, then raised by Lord Macleod. As Lieutenant and Captain in the First battalion of that regiment, he took part in the campaigns of 1780-1 against



Haidar Ali, which he afterwards described; at the close of these campaigns was placed on half-pay as Captain of the disbanded second battalion of the regiment. On 8th July 1793, he was brought on full pay as Captain in the Scottish Brigade (disbanded as the 94th foot in 1818). He belonged to that regiment until 1808, when he left the army as Major and Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel. He had served for many years as paymaster of a recruiting district. Munro, who had married Anne, daughter of George Gordon, Minister of Clyne, died at Poyntzfield in 1827. He published *A narrative of the Military Operations in the Carnatic in 1780-4*, London, 1789, and *A system of Farm Book-keeping based on Actual Practice*, Edinburgh, 1821. Donald says of the latter: "It is the most complex idea that has ever been published. It may amuse the gentleman, but would never suit the farmer."

MUNRO, SIR THOMAS, BARONET (1761-1827). Joint Secretary to Commission for Mysore Affairs, 1799. Maj-General and Governor of Madras; son of Alexander Munro, of Glasgow; born May 27, 1761; educated at Glasgow; entered the mercantile profession, but left it and joined the E. I. Co.'s Madras Army in 1780; was in the Mysore War of 1780-3 under Sir Hector Munro and Sir Eyre Coote; in 1788 in the Intelligence Department; in the actions under Lord Cornwallis; after 1792 served in the Baramahal under Capt. Reade in the civil line; rejoined the Army in 1799, and after Seringapatam was appointed, with Capt. Malcolm, Joint Secretary to the Commissioners for the Settlement of Mysore; his views on the settlement did not meet with the approval of the Marquis of Wellesley; administered Kanara on the Malabar coast and suppressed disorder; from 1800 to 1807 he administered the Ceded Districts south of the Tungabhadra, and elaborated the *Ryotwari* system of land tenure; he is still known in these districts as the *Father* of the people; was in England 1807-18; was examined by the House of Commons regarding the renewal of the Company's Charter, and on import-

ant questions connected with the civil and military administration in India; Colonel in 1813; employed on a Commission for improving the Judicial and Police Departments; returned to military service as Brig.-General in the War of 1817-18 against the Pindaris and Mahrattas; reduced Sandur; raised troops at Dharwar and took Dummul, Hubli, Badami, Belgaum; joined by Brig-General Pritzler, took Sholapur; services commended by Prince Regent; made K.C.B., 1818; appointed Governor of Madras, 10th June 1820; vigorously assisted in the prosecution of the first Burmese War of 1824-26; thanked by the Supreme Government and the Court of Directors in this connection, 11th April 1826 and 12th November 1826; visited Mysore in 1827; objected to the unauthorized alterations in military dress, 1824; made a Baronet; his government of Madras was very successful, based as it was on his thorough knowledge of the country and languages, his ability and principles, power of work and firmness. His death through an attack of cholera while on tour at Pattikonda in the Ceded Districts, on July 7, 1827, was universally deplored. His magnificent equestrian statue by Sir Francis Chantrey was unveiled at Madras on October 23, 1839, under a salute of seventeen guns.

NANJUNDAIYA, H. V.—Member of Council. Born, 13th October 1860; Educated, Wesleyan Mission School, Mysore; and Christian College, Madras; B.A., 1880, B.L., 1883; M.A., 1885, M.L., 1896. Joined Mysore Service as Munsiff, 1885; Probationary Assistant Commissioner, 1886; Subordinate Judge, 1888; Under Secretary to Government, 1895; Offg. District and Sessions Judge, 1895; Deputy Commissioner, 1897; Judge, Chief Court, 1902; Offg. Chief Judge, 1907; Second Member of Council, 1909; in charge of Education Department, 1912; First Member of Council, 1912; Chief Judge, Chief Court, in addition to his own duties, 1912-13; Retired 1916. C.I.E. 1914; Rajamantrapravina 1913. Vice-Chancellor, Mysore University, 1918.



PEARSE, COLONEL J. L. Superintendent; Commissioner, Nandidurg Division, 1863-1873. Officiating Judicial Commissioner, 1873-4.

PEARS, STEUART EDMUND, I.C.S.—Resident in Mysore, b. 25th November 1875, m. Winifred M. Barton Educ. Edinburgh University and Trinity Hall, Cambridge. Entered I.C.S., 1898; served in N. W. Frontier Province from 1901 onwards, as Political Agent in Tochi, Kurram, Khyber and Malakand. Delegate to Anglo-Afghan conference at Mussorie in 1920; Resident, Waziristan 1922-24. Agent to Governor-General, Baluchistan, 1924; Resident in Mysore, 1925; C.I.E. 1916; C.S.I. 1923; Chief Commission N.W.F., 1930.

PEILE, JOHN HENRY.—Secretary to the Resident in Mysore, 1806: Writer. 1796: Assistant in the Military, Political, and Secret Departments. 1799: Head Assistant under the Resident at Mysore. 1800: Postmaster at Mysore, 1803: Secretary to the Resident at Mysore, 1806: Judge and Magistrate of Cuddapah, 1809: Secretary to Government in Military Department, and Superintendent of Stamps, 1811: Persian Translator to Government; Third Judge of the Provincial Court, Southern Division, 1818: *At home*. 1823: *Out of the service*.

PLUMER, C. G.—entered M.C.S., District Judge, N. Arcot; Chief Judge, Chief Court, 1882; retired 1890.

PLUMER, R. B., Bar-at-Law.—Born 28th March 1871; Joined Mysore Service, 29th March 1890, as Probationer; Probationary Assistant Commissioner, 1892; Special Magistrate and Munsiff, K.G.F., 1897; District and Sessions Judge, Shimoga, 1906; District and Sessions Judge, Bangalore, 1913: Judge, Chief Court, 1922; Chief Judge, Chief Court, 2nd August, 1924; retired, 1927.

POWIS, EDWARD, SECOND LORD CLIVE, and FIRST EARL OF (1754-1839).—Governor of Madras, at the time of the final siege of Seringapatam and during nearly the whole period of Purnaiya's administration; born March 7, 1754;

eldest son of the first Lord Clive; succeeded his father, 1774; M.P. for Lndlow; English Peer, 1794; Governor of Madras, as Lord Clive, September 1799 to August 1803, during the period of the last war with Tipu; he was overshadowed by Marquis of Wellesley, while he stayed at Madras during the progress of the war; Marquis of Wellesley acknowledged the "honourable, generous and disinterested support" he received from him; thanked by Parliament, 1804, for his services in the Mahratta War; P.C. and created Earl of Powis and Viscount Clive, 1804; nominated Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, but did not take up the appointment; remarkable for his physical vigour; died May 16, 1839. Colonel Arthur Wellesley (later Duke of Wellington) described him as "a mild, moderate man, remarkably reserved, having a bad delivery, and apparently a heavy understanding ..... but I doubt whether he is dull as he appears, or as people imagine he is." His correspondence with Purnaiya shows him as a remarkably acute man and as one thoroughly alive to the interests of his nation in India.

PORTER, WILLIAM ARCHER (1824-1890).—Son of Rev. James Porter, of the Presbyterian Church in Ireland. *Edu.* at Glasgow and Cambridge Universities; third Wrangler; Fellow and Tutor, Peterhouse, Cambridge; Bar-at-Law; Principal, Kumbakonam College, 1863-78, where his memory is perpetuated by the Porter Town Hall; Tutor and Secretary to His Highness Maharaja Sri Chamarajendra Wodeyar, 1875-85; died 1890; a sister of his married Peter Guthrie Tait, the famous Professor of Experimental Physics at the Edinburgh University, whose son J. G. Tait M.A., Bar-at-Law, became in succession Professor and Principal, Central College, Bangalore.

PRENDERGAST, GUY LUSHINGTON.—Asst. Resident in Mysore, 1827: Writer, 1829: Assistant to the Secretary in the Revenue Department, 1830: Assistant to the Resident at Mysore; Senior Assistant to the Registrar of the Sudder and Foujdarry Adawlut; Superintendent.



ent of Government Lotteries, 1832 : Senior Deputy Registrar of the Sudder and Foujdarry Adawlut 1838 : at home on absentee allowance, 1839 : returned to India, per "General Kyd." 1840 : Assistant Judge and Joint Criminal Judge, Malabar; Deputy Accountant-General, 1857 : Accountant-General and Member of the Mint Committee, 1859 : out of service, 3rd September, in India.

PRENDERGAST, SIR HARRY NORTH DALYRNPLE.—Born, October 15, 1834 : Son of Thomas Prendergast, M.C.S. : educated at Cheltenham and Addiscombe : entered the Indian Engineers in Madras, 1854 : became General, 1887 : served in the Persian War, 1857 ; in the Indian Mutiny 1857-58 ; in the Central India Field Force : severely wounded : gained the V.C. on 31st November 1857, at Mandishwar, saving the life of Lt. Dew. 14th Light Dragoons, at the risk of his own, by attempting to cut down a rebel : also for gallantry in actions when A.D.C. to Sir Hugh Rose, at Ratnagarh and Betwa : severely wounded : Brevet Major : in Abyssynian War, 1867-8 : Brevet Colonel : Commanded Sappers in Indian Expedition to Malta, 1878 : acted as Military Secy. to the Government of Madras : commanded Western District 1880 : Ceded Districts, 1881 : as Q.M.G., commanded the British Burma Division, 1883 : Hyderabad Subsidiary Force, 1884 : Burma Expedition, 1885-6 : Officiating Resident in Travancore and Cochin, 1887 : Offg. Resident in Mysore, 1887 : Governor-General's Agent in Baroda, 1889 : Officiating Governor-General's Agent in Beluchistan; 1889 : Officiating Resident in Mysore, 1891-2, K.C.S.I. 1885, G.C.B., 1902.

PRENDERGAST, SIR JEFFERY, (1769-1856).—Served in the last War against Tipu Sultan. Son of Thomas Prendergast : born 1769 : given appointment in S. Domingo : at the age of 15, he was captured *en route* taken to France, but escaped to England : became a Cadet in the E.I. Co's. Military service : went to Madras : served in the Madras Fusiliers in Mysore and at Seringapatam,

1779 : was on the guard placed over Tipu's body : A.D.C. to General (Lord) Harris at Madras : stationed at Fort St. George ; rose to be Military Auditor-General : absent from Europe for 40 years : knighted : died at Brighton, July 1856 :

PRINSEP, SIR HENRY THOBY.—Judl. Commissioner in Mysore. Born 1836 : Son of Henry Thoby Prinsep. educated at Harrow and Haileybury : arrived in India on December 7, 1855 : Assistant Magistrate at Midnapur during the Mutiny and as Civil Officer accompanied a Naval Brigade with light guns sent from Midnapur to join troops, to subdue a rising among the Kols : became Registrar of the Sadr Court in January 1862, and of the High Court on its establishment on July 1, of the same year : held several temporary appointments before becoming a District Judge in 1867 : Judicial Commissioner in Mysore, 1875-6 : Officiating Judge of the Calcutta High Court, 1877 : confirmed 1878 : he acted as Chief Justice in 1902 : Presided in 1893-4, over the Jury Commission, and in 1896-8, joined the Governor-General's Legislative Council, to assist in revising the Codes of Criminal and Civil Procedure : knighted in 1894, and made K.C.I.E. on retirement in March 1904 : for 26 years, he was District Grand Master of the Freemasons in Bengal, and was the last of the Members of the Indian Civil Service educated at Haileybury employed in India.

PURNAIYA (1732-1812).—Regent and Dewan of Mysore, 1799-1811. A Brahman of the Mādhyā sect; born at Shrotriam village of Kunjimedu in the Chidambaram Taluk, South Arcot District : was a Treasury Officer in the employ of Haidur Ali in Mysore, and on Haidar's death kept the Army in order until Tipū arrived from Malabar ; was Dewan, or Finance Minister, to Tipū for many years ; and on his death in 1799 was nominated to the post by the Marquis of Wellesley when he restored the ancient Mysore Royal family in the person of Sri-Krishna-Raja Wodeyar III, then a child of about three



years. He was greatly trusted by successive British Residents in Mysore, and during his administration of Mysore the country was greatly benefited by the improvements which he introduced, while he accumulated large sums in the Treasury. He received the Yelandur Jaghir in recognition of his services. The Jaghir is governed by a special Regulation, which among other matters regulates its succession. Retired in December 1811; a great friend of Col. Arthur Wellesley, afterwards Duke of Wellington, while serving as Governor of Seringapatam: one of the last gifts of Wellington to Purnaiya was a portrait of his which now adorns the Residency at Mysore: in his last letter to Purnaiya, dated 2nd March 1805, Wellesley bore warm testimony to the success of his administration of Mysore; lived at Seringapatam on pension, and died March 29, 1812. His letters, written in elegant language, excited considerable curiosity in Earl Powis, then Governor of Madras, who expressed a desire to see him, a wish that was never realized by either party.

PUTTANNA CHETTY, SIR K. P.—First Member of Council Ltd. b. 1856; Edu. Central College, Bangalore; entered Mysore service 1875; Traffic Manager, Mysore State Railways, 1884; Deputy Commissioner and District Magistrate, 1898-1906; Member of Council, 1906-09; retired 1912; President of several Trusts and charities; Chairman, Board of Directors, Bank of Mysore, since 1912; President, Central Co-operative Bank, Bangalore; Chairman, Board of Directors, Sri Krishnarajendra Mills, Mysore; elected Member, Mysore Legislative Council, 1925; Fellow of the Mysore University 1916; Hon. President, Bangalore City Municipality, 1913-19; donated Rs. 25,000 towards constructing out-patients' dispensary, Victoria Hospital, Bangalore; awarded Durbar Medal 1911; Kaiser-i-Hind Gold Medal 1914, *Rajasabhabhushana*, Diwan Bahadur 1911; C.I.E. 1917. Kt. Bachelor, 1925.

RAGHAVENDRA RAO, B.A., B.L., Member, Mysore Council (Retd.) b. 23rd March 1869. Entered Mysore service

as Tutor to H. H. the Maharaja, 1890; Offg. Private Secretary to H. H. Maharaja, 1910; accompanied H. H. the Maharaja of Mysore on his European tour, 1913; Excise Commissioner, 1914-18; Revenue Commissioner, 1918; Member of Council, 1918-23. Diwan Bahadur, 1911; *Rajamantrapravina*, 1921.

RAMACHANDRA IYER, A., B.A., B.L.,—born April 1894; 2nd Judge, Chief Court, 1890; Offg. Chief Judge, 1890, 1892, 1893, 1898, and 1901; Chief Judge, 1902; Diwan Bahadur, 1900; *Raja Dharma Pravina*, 1904.

RAM RAZ.—Chief Judge of the court established in 1892 under the British Commission. Born at Tanjore. Brought up by his maternal uncle Govinda Rao, an officer of Tipu at Seringapatam. Lived at Seringapatam till 1808; then went to Trichinopoly and thence to Madras in 1813, where he completed his education. Became Superintendent of English Department at the College, Madras, for some years: was then appointed Interpreter of the Supreme Court of Justice, Madras, in 1820; appointed special Interpreter to a Commission formed for the investigation of a very important subject which demanded the faithful services of a person of high character; well acquainted with English History and Law, and with the Laws, Institutions and Languages of his own country: obtained the high distinction of diploma, "the first to be granted to a native of Madras;" became corresponding Member of the R. A. S. of Great Britain; took interest in the study of antiquities of India and wrote on them; his "elegant composition" in English attracted the notice of the learned in Europe: Fergusson in his *History of Indian Architecture* refers to his writings. Col. Briggs chose him for the post of Chief Justice in the Mysore Huzur Adaulat Court died, 1833. Col. Briggs described him as "a very extraordinary person under any circumstances."

RANGACHARLU, CHETTIANYAM VIRAVALLI.—C.I.E.; Dewan of Mysore; Deputy Collector, Madras; Assistant,



Inam Enquiry; entered Mysore Service 1868, at the instance of Mr. Bowring, and posted to duty in the Palace Department: in this connection, he showed, according to Mr. Bowring, the Commissioner, "great tact, discrimination and good judgment."; Controller of the Palace; Revenue Secretary to the Chief Commissioner, 1879; Dewan of Mysore, on the Rendition of the State, 25th March 1881; died at Madras, 20th January 1883. C. I. E. 1878. Wrote *Fifty years of British Administration in Mysore*. Wrote English worthy of a classical scholar; described as *Father of the Mysore Representative Assembly*. His Highness the Maharaja in notifying his death, said: "By the death of this valued public servant, H. H. the Maharaja feels that he has been deprived of an able, faithful and devoted counsellor and that the people have lost a true and sympathetic friend." In consideration of his eminent services to the State during a period of 15 years, H. H. the Maharaja Sri Chāmāraja Wodeyar, was pleased to grant a bonus of rupees one lakh to his family. The Rangacharlu Memorial Hall at Mysore was erected partly by subscription, as a memorial to him.

RAWLINSON, SIR HENRY CRESWICKE, BARONET (1810-1895).—Headed the deputation to Lord Cranborne in 1867, for securing the reversion of Mysore. Born April 11, 1801, son of Abraham Tyzack Rawlinson: educated at Wroughton and Coxwold. Went to Bombay in the E. I. Co.'s Military service, 1827, Sir John Malcolm (q. v.) being a fellow passenger. Learnt Persian and the Vernaculars: served in Persia, to discipline the Persian troops, 1833-9: Political Assistant to Sir W. Macnaghten at Kabul: Political Agent at Kandahar: at the Battle there, May, 29, 1842: with Nott, returned to India, *via* Kabul: C. B. Political Agent in Turkish Arabia, 1843: Council General at Baghdad, 1844: deciphered the Persian Cuneiform inscription of Darius Hystaspes at Behistun, 1846: made great explorations and excavations in Babylonia and adjacent countries: returned to England 1855: K. C. B. 1856: Lt.-Colonel: Director of E. I. Co.: M. P. for Reigate, 1858: Member of the Council

of India, 1858-9: Minister to Persia, 1859-60: M. P. for Frome, 1865-8: Member again in the Council of India from 1868, for the rest of his life: G. C. B. 1889; Baronet, 1891: President of the Royal Asiatic Society, 1878-81: and its Director, 1862-95: President of Geographical Society, 1871-2, and 1874-5: and of the Oriental Congress in London, 1874: D. C. L., L. L. D. of Cambridge and Edinburgh, and a member of the several foreign academies: Trustee of the British Museum: died March 5, 1895. Wrote constantly in the *Royal Asiatic Society's Journal* and for the Geographical Society on Assyria and Babylonia, Persia, Turkistan, Central Asia: also in the periodical Reviews: and published *England and Russia in the East*, 1875, expressing his pronounced views on Russian Policy and action in Central Asia.

ROBERTSON, SIR DONALD, K. C. S. I.—Lieut., Col., Indian Army, late Foreign Dept., Govt. of India.—Resident in Mysore. Ensign, Royal Scots fusiliers, Aug. 1865; arrived, Oct., 1865; served from Nov. 1869, as Asst. Commr. in the Central Prov.; transfd. to Rajputana, June, 1872; Cantonmt. mag., Nasirabad May, 1877; Offg. Asst. Commr., Merwara and Ajmir, 1877-78; Offg. Supt. Jahala-war, 1879; 1st Asst. Agent, Indore, 1881; Pol. Agent, Bhopal February 1885; Pol. Agent, Budelkhand, May, 1885; Assist. to the Resident in Mysore and Secretary to the Chief Commr. of Coorg, Dec. 1886; pol. agent in Bundelkhand, and Supt. of the Rewa State, Dec., 1888; Resident, Gwalior, Feb., 1894; Offg. Govr.-Gen's Agent, Central India, April, 1895; Resident Mysore, and Chief Commr., Coorg, Dec., 1896; C. S. I. Dec., 1898; K. C. S. I., Jan., 1903; retd. from foreign dept, Oct. 1903. On coronation duty at India Office, June to Oct., 1911.

RICE, BENJAMIN LEWIS. (1837-1928).—Archaeologist, antiquarian and educationalist. Son of Rev. T. Rice: educated privately: appointed Principal of the High School (now Central College), Bangalore 1860-5; Inspector of Schools, Mysore and Coorg, 1865-8, 1870-3;



Director of Public Instruction in Mysore and Coorg, 1868-9, 1873-83: Secretary to the Mysore Government, Education Department, 1883-90: Director of Archaeological Researches in Mysore, 1890-1905: introduced the Hobli School system of Primary Education in Mysore, 1868: was Secretary to the Education Commission (Sir W. W. Hunter's) 1882-3: C.I.E.; Author of *Gazetteer of Mysore and Coorg*; *Mysore Inscriptions*; *Epigraphia Carnatica*, 12 vols.; *Bibliotheca Carnatica*. Died, 1928.

RUSSELL, GEORGE EDWARD.—Officiating Resident in Mysore 1802: Writer, 1803: Assistant to the Secretary in the Revenue and Judicial Departments, 1804: Assistant under the Registrar of the Zillah of Chingleput, 1805: Registrar of the Zillah of Chingleput. 1812: Collector and Magistrate of Musulipatam 1815: In charge of General Treasury at Masulipatam, 1822: Second Member of the Board of Revenue, 1824: At first Acting, then Senior Member of the Board of Revenue. 1832: Officiating as Resident at the Court of His Highness the Rajah of Mysore; Commissioner to inquire into the State of affairs at Ganjam and Vizagapatam. 1834: Member of Council of the Governor, and President of the Revenue and Marine Boards, 1836: Chief Judge of Sudder and Foudary Adawlut. (*Retired on the Annuity Fund in 1838.*) Died, 20th October 1863 in England

SABAPATHI MUDALIAR. A.—Member of Council, 1881-9; Rai Bahadur.

SALISBURY, ROBERT ARTHUR TALBOT GASCOIGNE CECIL, THIRD MARQUIS OF (1830-1903).—As Secretary of State for India, determined on the restoration of Mysore in 1867. Born February 3, 1830: son of the Second Marquis: educated at Eton and Christ Church, Oxford; Fellow of All Soul's College; M. P. for Stamford, 1853-68; Marquis, 1868. Secretary of State for India, as Lord Cranborne, from July 6, 1866 to March 9, 1867. In 1867, announced in the House of Commons the decision of the British Cabinet that the existence of well governed Indian States is a benefit to the stability

of British Rule. He reversed the Wood despatch in regard to Mysore: again as Marquis of Salisbury, Secretary of State for India, from February 22, 1874 to March 30, 1878: Chancellor of the University of Oxford, 1869: wrote for the *Quarterly Review* and other Periodicals: his career as Ambassador, etc., Foreign Secretary, and thrice Prime Minister, belongs to English and European Politics and History: died August 22, 1903: K.G., D.C.L., L.L.D.

SANDFORD, JOHN DOUGLAS, (1833-92).—I.C.S.; Judicial Commissioner in Mysore. Son of venerable Archdeacon Sandford: educated at Rugby and at Trinity College, Oxford: Scholar: first class Moderations and in the final Classical School: to India in 1856: Served in the N.W.P.; Judicial Commissioner of Burma and of Mysore, 25th March 1881; Officiating Resident in Mysore, May 1882 to June 1883; left India 1882; retired 1884; died June 1892:

SANKEY, SIR RICHARD HIERAM.—Chief Engineer in Mysore, (1864-77). Born March 12, 1829; son of Mathew Sankey; educated at Addiscombe; entered Madras Engineers, 1846, and became Lt.-General, 1884; Superintendent of the East Coast Canal, 1856-7; in the mutiny on special duty at Allahabad; Field Engineer at Cawnpore; Senior Engineer Officer with the Gurkha Force under Jang Bahadur; recommended for the V.C.; at the capture of Lucknow; Chief Engineer in Mysore, 1864-77; deputed to Victoria to report on water works, 1871; Deputy Secretary to the Government of India, 1877; Commanding Engineer in South Afghanistan under Sir D. Stewart, 1878-9; Chief Engineer and Secretary, Public Works Department, Madras, 1879, and Member of Legislative Council, Madras; Fellow, Madras University, 1881; resigned Public Works Department 1883; retired from Army, 1884; Chairman of Board of Works, Ireland, 1881-96: K.C.B., 1892. Sankey's Reservoir at Bangalore is named after him.

SCHWARTZ, REV. CHRISTIAN FRIEDRICH (1726-98).—Danish Missionary;



Ambassador of Madras Government to Haidar Ali in August 1779. Born October 22, 1726, in Prussia; son of George Schwartz; educated at Sonnenburg, Kustrian, Halle University; assisted Schultz, the Danish Missionary, to edit the Tamil Bible; ordained at Copenhagen, 1749; went out as a Missionary from the Government of Denmark to Cuddalore and to the Danish Settlement at Tranquebar, 1750; learnt to speak several Indian languages; placed in charge of the country S. of the Cauvery; went to Ceylon and Trichinopoly; at the siege of Madura, 1764, built a church there, 1766, Mission House and Schools; worked as a Missionary under the S.P.C.K.; settled as Chaplain to the troops at Trichinopoly, 1768-78; went to live at Tanjore, 1778; built a church there; went on behalf of the Madras Government on a secret mission to Haidar Ali at Seringapatam, 1779; the Journal of his mission is printed in Wilks' *History of Mysore*. Vol. I, 523-8 (Madras Edition); Haidar gave him free passage, but Tipu refused to see him; Schwartz established Government schools, including teaching of Christianity therein; founded the Tinnevely Church; appointed interpreter at Tanjore; guardian of Serfoji, the young Raja there; died there, February 13, 1798; monuments erected to him at Madras and Tanjore; said to have made 6,000 converts; was most devout, zealous and high principled. He spoke Persian well.

SEAL, SIR BRAJENDRANATH, M.A., PH.D., Vice-Chancellor, Mysore University, 1921-1930. Professor of Mental and Moral Science, Calcutta University, 1914-20. Born 3rd September 1864. Educated at General Assembly, College, Calcutta; Del., Orientalist Congress, Rome, 1899; Member, Simla Committee for drawing up Calcutta University Register, 1905; Vice-Chancellor, Mysore University, 1921; Extra Member of Council, Knight Bachelor 1926; 1930, Rtd.

SESHADRI IYER, SIR KUMARAPURAM: late Dewan of Mysore. Born 1st June 1845; B.A., 1865; B.L. 1874; entered British Service as Translator in Collec-

tor's Office, Calicut; joined Mysore Service as Judicial Sherestadar, Ashtagram Division; Public Prosecutor; Judicial Assistant Commissioner; Comptroller to the Royal Household; Deputy Commissioner, Tumkur, 1879; Deputy Commissioner, Mysore, 1881; Officiating Dewan, 1882; Dewan, 1883; continued in the post for 18 years; his administration proved highly beneficial to the State; C.S.I. 1887; K.C.S.I. 1893; Among his greater achievements were:—the harnessing of the Cauvery at Sivasamudram for the generation of Electric power for lighting and industrial purposes; the working out of water supply schemes for Bangalore and Mysore; the organization of an efficient Civil Service; development of a sound system of Local Self Government; working out of generous scheme of Government Life Insurance for the benefit of employees, now extended to others as well; reform in the management of religious foundations; development of the financial resources of the State; and the evolving of effective checks against the ravages of famine and plague. The Marikanive Reservoir owes its existence to him. He opened out the congested areas in the areas of Mysore and Bangalore and thus paved the way for their being laid out on modern sanitary lines. He also developed medical aid and education and elaborated a system of Judicial administration which has enjoyed a reputation second to none in India. He provided for Archaeological research on scientific lines which has helped to elucidate the ancient history of Southern India as a whole. An enlightened administrator, who laboured hard for the good name of his sovereign and the reputation of his countrymen in the administrative field. Died within a few months of his retirement, in 1901. Described as a Statesman remarkable for his administrative talents, abilities and integrity; his most notable achievement was his conception and execution, with skilled assistance, of the Cauvery Power Installation Scheme, which besides bringing in a handsome revenue to the State is contributing materially to its industrial development. A statue has been erected at Bangalore to perpetuate his memory, the



same being unveiled by Lord Hardinge, when on a visit to the State in 1913. Referring to the administration of his time, Lord Hardinge said, "His work is writ large on every page of Mysore History of that time."

**SESHAGIRI RAO.**—Chief Justice of the Mysore Huzur Adaulat Court, 1834. Dewan of Cochin from 1825-1830: a thoroughly honest and straight forward administrator: resigned the Dewanship, April 1830: appointed Chief Justice in Mysore, April 1833.

**SMITH, CHARLES.**—M. 1805: Writer. 1809: Assistant under the Judge and Collector of Seringapatam. 1812: In England 1815: Out of the service.

**SMITH, EDMUND.**—Assistant Commissioner in Mysore. 1827: Writer. 1829: Assistant to the Chief Secretary to Government, and Deputy Persian Translator, 1831: Assistant to the Commissioners for the Government of Mysore, 1832: Junior Deputy Secretary to the Board of Revenue, and Secretary to the Board for the College, and for Public Instruction; Sub-Collector and Joint Magistrate of Malabar; Acting Private Secretary to the Governor. 1839: Acting Deputy Register to the Sudder and Foudarry Adawlut. 1839: At home on absentee allowance, 1847: Not traced after being on furlough. Died, 16th August 1873 in England.

**SMITH, JOHN.**—Paymaster at Seringapatam, 1799: Writer on the Bencoolen Establishment. 1803: *Transferred to the Madras Presidency*: Assistant to the Chief Secretary to Government. 1804: Secretary to the Committee of Audit for Captured Dutch Settlements, 1806: Paymaster and Garrison Store-keeper at Seringapatam, 1813: Collector of Vizagapatam. Died, 20th June 1824, at Vizagapatam.

**SMOLLET, PATRICK BOYLE.**—Assistant Commissioner in Mysore. 1825: Writer. 1828: Head Assistant to the Collector of Gunttoor. 1830: Head Assistant to the Secretary to the Board of Revenue. 1832: Assistant to the Commissioners for the

Government of Mysore. 1833: Acting Assistant to the Chief Secretary in the Public and Secret Departments, 1834: Assistant Judge and Joint Criminal Judge of Madura; Head Assistant to the Principal Collector and Magistrate of Nellore, 1835: Acting Junior and Deputy Secretary to the Board of Revenue, 1838: Assistant Judge and Joint Criminal Judge of Rajahmundry; Sub-Secretary to the Board of Revenue, and Acting Secretary, 1839: Secretary to the Board of Revenue, 1843: Register to the Courts of Sudder and Suddery Foudarry Adawlut, 1845: Principal Assistant to Collector Magistrate, and Agent to Governor, Vizagapatam. 1847: Collector Magistrate, and Agent to Governor, Vizagapatam, 1851: proceeded on furlough, 1854: Returned to India. 1855: Collector and Magistrate, Chingleput, 1856: Collector, Magistrate, and Agent to Governor, Vizagapatam 1857: proceeded on furlough; Resigned the service, from 28th December. (Annuitant on the Fund, 1859).

**SRINIVASA IYENGAR C.** born 1850; Member of Council, 1901-4; *Rajamantrapravina*, 1904; Diwan Bahadur, 1914;

**SRINIVASIENGAR, K. R.,**—M. A. (1893) Entered M.C.S. (1892), Assistant Commissioner, 1892; Deputy Commissioner and District Magistrate, 1907; Secretary to Government General and Revenue Departments, 1912; Inspector-General of Police, 1917; Revenue Commissioner, 1918; Member of Council, 1919; 1st Member of Council, 1925; Retired, 1926.

**STALEY, A.E.,** I.C.S., Bar-at-law.—Chief Judge, (Retired, 1906); *Edn.* at St. Pant's School, Concord, U.S.A., and St. Peter's College, Radley; Entered Service 1873; served in N.W.P. and Oudh, 1875; transferred to Bengal, 1880; offg. U.S. to Secy., 1884 & 1885; Joint Mag. 1886; Junior Secy. Board of Rev. 1890; Dt. and Sessions Judge, 1891: Rtd. 1904: entered Mysore Service, as Chief Judge, 1st July 1904; Rtd., 1906.

**ST. JOHN, SIR OLIVER.**—Served in Persia and Abyssinia; Principal, Mayo



Chief's College, Ajmere; Political Agent, Kandahar; Resident in Mysore, 1889-1891; transferred to Beluchistan; died at Quetta a few days after his arrival there.

STOKES, HUDESTON.—Superintendent Manjarabad Dn. 1826; Writer. 1828: Assistant to the Collector of Tinnevely, 1830; Head Assistant to the Collector of Tinnevely, 1831: Head Assistant to the Principal Collector and Magistrate of Canara, 1832: Under the orders of the Commissioners for the Government of Mysore, 1834: Superintendent of Manjarabad Division in Mysore, 1838: *In England on absentee allowance*, 1841: *Returned to India*, 1842: Assistant to Commissioner, Kurnool, 1843: Collector and Magistrate, Guntur, and Member of the College Board, 1855: Collector and Magistrate, Guntur, 1856: Collector of Land Customs, Madras, 1856: *Resigned the service, 15th February in India (Annuitant on the Fund, 1857.)*

STUART, JAMES (1741-1815)—Served in the war against Tipū, 1792 and 1799. Son of John Stuart; born March 2, 1741, educated at Culross, Dumfermline, Edinburgh; entered the Army; in American War of Independence; to India as Brevet-Lt-Colonel, 78th Regiment in 1781; Lt-Colonel; arrived at Madras, April 1782 with 78 (afterwards 72nd) Regiment; under Coote against Haidar; at Cuddalore, 1783; with Colonel Fullarton's army in the South 1783-84; under General Medows in the War with Tipū, 1790; and Cornwallis, 1791-2; took Dindigal and Palghattherry; took Savandrug and Oitradurg; at Seringapatam; siege of Pondicherry, 1793; Maj-General, commanded the expedition against the Dutch in Ceylon 1795-96; commanded the Forces at Madras, 1796: Lt-General; commanded C.-in-C., Bombay, 1797; commanded the Bombay Force at Seringapatam, 1799; took part in the action at Seedasur; joined General Harris at Seringapatam; marched to Kanara, 1799; C.-in-C., Madras, 28th July 1801; Lt-General, 1802; in the Mahratta War, 1803; resigned 21st October 1804; General, 1812: died April 29, 1815.

SULLIVAN, STEPHEN.—Of the E.I.Co's Madras Establishment, 1778; Persian Translator and Secretary, 1780: President at Tanjore, 1782; Commissioned by Lord Macartney, Governor of Madras, to conclude a treaty with the Mysore Rani Lakshmi Ammanni for the restoration of the ancient Royal House of Mysore. (His name appears as JOHN SULLIVAN in the Treaty as published in the Aitchison's *Treaties*, v. 133; Princep, however, gives it as *Stephen Sulivan*).

SULLIVAN JOHN.—Assistant Resident in Mysore. 1804: Writer. 1805: Assistant under the Secretary in the Revenue and Judicial Department, 1806; Register of the Zillah of Chittaput. 1807; Assistant to the Chief Secretary in the Secret, Political, and Foreign Department. 1809; Acting Assistant to the Resident at Mysore. 1811: *in England* 1814: *Returned to India*: Collector of Chingleput. 1815: Collector of Coimbatore. 1821: Principal Collector and Magistrate of Coimbatore. 1830; *In England on absentee allowance*. 1835: *Returned to India*; Senior Member of the Board of Revenue. 1836: President of the Revenue, Marine, and College Boards. 1839: Member of Council of the Governor, and President of the Revenue Marine, and College Boards (*Annuitant on the Fund, 1841.*) *Died, 16th January 1858, in England.*

SULLIVAN, EDWARD R.—Head Asst. Resident in Mysore, 1806; Writer, 1809; Assistant under the Collector of Malabar, 1811: Acting Assistant to the Resident at Mysore, 1813: Head Assistant to the Resident at Mysore. 1815: Postmaster-General and Superintendent of Government Lotteries, 1819: In England, 1822: *Returned to India*: Assistant to the Chief Secretary to the Government; Secretary and Treasurer of the Government Bank, 1824: *Out of the service.*

SYKES, WILLIAM HENRY (1790-1872)—One of the deputation that waited upon Lord Cranborne, in 1867, for securing the reversion of Mysore: Colonel; son of Samuel Sykes: born January 25,



1790 : entered the E.I. Co's. Bombay Army in 1804, was present at Bharatpur under Lord Lake, 1805 : served in the Deccan 1817-20 : and commanded native troops at the battles of Kirki and Poona ; was employed by the Bombay Government as statistical reporter from 1824 until he left India in 1831 : wrote a number of reports, statistical, on natural history, etc., retired as Colonel in 1833 : was a Royal Commissioner on Lunacy, 1835-45 ; became Director of the E.I. Co., in 1840 : Chairman in 1856 : in 1854, he was Lord Rector of the Aberdeen University : M.P. for Aberdeen, 1857-72 : F.R.S. : Member of the Royal Asiatic Society ; President of it in 1858 : as also in 1863, of the Statistical Society, and of the Society of Arts. In Bombay, he advocated education for Indians, and in Parliament urged the rights and privileges of the Indian Army. He was the author of numerous works on scientific and literary questions and contributed largely to the transactions of learned societies on the ancient history, antiquities, statistics, geology, natural history and meteorology of India. Died June 1872.

TATA, JAMSETJI NASARWANJI (1839-1904).—Merchant-prince who founded the Indian Institute of Science at Bangalore ; Born in 1839 at Newsari in Gujarat : educated at the Elphinstone College : a successful and philanthropic merchant of Bombay : founder of the firm of Tata and Co., at Bombay, with branches in the Far East, Europe and America. After losing one fortune, he acquired a second. He was a pioneer of the cotton manufacturing industry in Western India ; made the Alexandra Mills at Bombay ; built the Empress Mills at Nagpur and the Swadeshi Mill ; aimed at developing other Indian industries, such as silk culture in Mysore, the working of iron and copper ore in the Central Provinces, and built the Taj Mahal Palace Hotel at Bombay ; he travelled widely, knew England well, and sought no honour ; his ambition was to create an Institute of Research, with a view to provide new careers for promising youths and to promote the development of the resources of India ; until

this Institute could be started, on a financial basis of £14,000 a year, he intended to endow a Trust for sending Indian students to London to complete their education, and offered to the Government of India properties producing a large annual income for an Institute of Scientific Research in India, which has since been established at Bangalore. A Silk Farm named after him at Bangalore is at present being managed by the Salvation Army. He died at Nauheim, May 19, 1904.

THUMBOO CHETTY, T. R. A. :—3rd Judge, Chief Court, 1884 ; 2nd Judge 1888 ; Offg. Chief Judge, 1893-5 ; Offg. Dewan and President in Council, 1890 ; 1892, 1893, 1897, 1900 ; Retired as Officiating Dewan, 1901. *Rajadharma-pravina*.

TIPU SULTAN (1753-1799).—Born 1753 ; commanded a part of his father Haidar Ali's Army in the second Mysore war with the English ; the death of his father was kept concealed until Tipu could, from Malabar, rejoin the Army ; he defeated General Matthews at Bednore and put him and others to death ; he besieged and took Mangalore, and made a treaty with the English in March, 1784, regaining Kanara and Malabar ; he attacked Coorg, 1785 ; in 1786 he called himself " Padshah," a king ; he fought against the Nizam and the Mahrattas, and made peace with them in 1787 ; he sent envoys to Turkey and France, with little success ; in Dec. 1789, he attacked Travancore ; was repulsed at first, but afterwards inflicted great damage ; Cornwallis allied with the Mahrattas and the Nizam against Tipu, who held his own against General Medows but lost Malabar ; Cornwallis in person, in 1791, besieged and took Bangalore on March 21 ; attacked Seringapatam, but failed and had to retire ; he took the Nandidurg and Savandurg forts, and again besieged Seringapatam in Feb. 1792, where, finding resistance hopeless, Tipu yielded, and made great cessions of money and territory, but kept his throne and Capital ; Tipu sought the aid of Zaman Shah, the Afghan ruler, and of the



French in the Mauritius, against the English, but obtained little help. Lord Mornington, arriving in India in May, 1798, regarded Tipū's conduct as openly hostile, and failing to obtain any satisfaction from correspondence with him, declared war early in 1799. Tipū's forces were defeated by the English under Generals Harris, Stuart, Baird, and Colonel Arthur Wellesley; and at the capture of Seringapatam, on May 4, 1799, by the English, Tipū was killed; his sons were made prisoners and sent to Vellore; the greater part of his territory was divided between the E.I. Co., and the Nizam, a portion being made over to the ancient Hindu royal family of Mysore. His energy and ability as a ruler were overshadowed by his ferocity, and bigotry.

TODHUNTER, SIR CHARLES, K.C.S.I., I.C.S.. Retd.—Private Secretary to H. H. the Maharaja of Mysore. *b.* 16th February 1869. *Educ.* Aldenham School and King's College, Cambridge. Member and Prizeman, Cambridge University, 1888; *m.* Alice *d.* of Captain C. Losack, 23rd Highlanders; served in Madras Districts and Secretariat; conducted special enquiries into Customs and Excise matters in Kashmir, the C.P. and Central India States; Secretary, Indian Excise Committee, 1906; I. G. of Excise and Salt to the Government of India, 1909-12; President, Life Saving Appliance Committee, 1913; President of the Indian Taxation Committee, 1924-25. Member of Executive Council, Madras; Private Secretary to H. H. the Maharaja of Mysore, 1926. C.S.I. 1920; Kt., K.C.S.I. 1924.

TUCKER, ALEXANDER LAUZUN PENDOCK, C.I.E., late Indian C.S.—Education at Winchester and Balliol College, Oxford; appointed after examination of 1880; arrived, 28th December 1882, and served in Bombay as Assistant Collector and mag.; Forest Settlement Officer, Bijapur, February 1886; Assistant to Rest. at Haiderabad; and Asst. Secretary for Berar, April, 1888; on deputation to Khetri State, 1888-89; Assistant to the Governor-General's Agent, Central India, April, 1890; in

1891 acted as Under Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department; 1st Assistant to Resident, Hyderabad, and Secretary for Berar, October 1893; political agent, Harooti and Tonk, December 1895; officiating Commissioner, Ajmer-Merwar, August 1899; confirmation February 1902; C.I.E., November 1901; on special duty in For. Dept. Secretariat, 1904; officiating Resident in Mysore, July to October 1904; officiating agent to Governor-General in Baluchistan, January 1905; political Resident, Persian Gulf, April, 1907; Resident and Revenue Commissioner N.W.F. Province January 1909; Judicial Commissioner, March 1910; Resident, Indore, and agent to Governor-General in Central India, May 1913; ret'd. November 1913.

VENKATA RAO, RAI RAAYA RAI.—Special Assistant to the Chief Commissioner in Mysore. Born at Kunabakonam; Head Sherestadar to the Chief Commissioner in Mysore 1834; Native Assistant to the Commissioner; Dewan of Travancore, 1838; Special Assistant to the Chief Commissioner in Mysore, 1840; on six month's leave, 1843; "a man of great ability," possessed of administrative talents of "a first-rate order." Lord Ellenborough sanctioned his services being placed at the disposal of General J. S. Fraser, Resident at Hyderabad, for his eventual appointment there as Dewan in succession to Chundoo Lall. Of him, General Fraser wrote on 14th July 1842 to Lord Ellenborough;—"It was after conversing with him for an hour or two, that Lord William Bentinck remarked it was such men who might be placed with advantage in the Supreme Council of India." General Fraser had the highest confidence in his ability and in his power in bringing about a radical reform in Haiderabad finance. Sir Mark Cubbon entirely concurred with General Fraser as to Venkata Rao's character and abilities. On reaching Haiderabad, he became seriously unwell with dropsy and returned to Bangalore, where he died in July 1843. Government of India bestowed on him the title of "Rai Raaya Rai" in 1838 in recognition of his eminent zeal and ability and integrity



as Native Assistant to the Chief Commissioner. His son was Dewan Bahadur Raghunatha Rao, afterwards Dewan of Indore.

VIBART, HENRY.—Assistant Collector, Seringapatam, 1804: Writer, 1807: Assistant to the Secretary to the Board of Revenue; Assistant to the Collector of the Zillah of Ganjam, 1811: Register of the Zillah of Rajahmundry, 1822: Register and Assistant Collector of the Zillah of Seringapatam. 1824: Judge and Criminal Judge of the Zillah of Masulipatam. (*Annuitant on the Fund from December 1832.*) *Died, 5th November 1839, in England.*

VISVESVARAYA, SIR MOKSHAGUNDAM K.C.I.E. (1915) C.I.E. (1911) B.A. L.C.E. M.I.C.E.,—Dewan of Mysore, 1912-18; born 1861; educated at Chikballapur and at the Central College, Bangalore; B.A. (Madras) 1881, studied in the College of Science, Poona; won the James Berkley prize; L.C.E. (Bombay) 1883, joined service as Assistant Engineer in Bombay 1884; served in Nasik, Khandesh and Poona; services lent to the Municipality of Sukkur in Sind, 1894; designed and carried out the water works of that Municipality 1895; Executive Engineer, Surat 1896; Assistant Superintending Engineer Poona, 1897-99. Visited China and Japan 1898; Executive Engineer for Irrigation, Poona, 1899; Sanitary Engineer, Bombay, and Member, Sanitary Board 1901; gave evidence before the Indian Irrigation Commission, 1901; designed and constructed Automatic gates patented by him at Lake Fife storage reservoir; introduced a new system of irrigation known as the Block System 1903; represented the Bombay Government at the Simla Irrigation Commission, 1904; on special duty 1905; Superintending Engineer 1907. Visited Egypt, Canada, United States of America and Russia 1908; services lent as special Consulting Engineer, Hyderabad, to supervise and carry out Engineering works in connection with the Musi floods 1909; retired from British service 1909; Chief Engineer and Secretary to the Government of Mysore, 1909; Dewan of Mysore 1912-

1918; holds K.I.H. Medal. Has visited Japan, Europe and America on four successive occasions. Publications: *Speeches*; *Reconstructing India*, etc.

WATSON, CHARLES CUNINGHAM, I.C.S.—Education at Watson's College, Edinburgh, Edinburgh University and Christ Church, Oxford; appointed after examination of 1897; arrived, 26th November 1898, and served in Bombay as Assistant Collector and Mag.; Assistant to governor's agent in Kathiawar, October, 1902; officiating assistant commissioner in Merwara, May, 1903; officiating assistant to governor-general's agent in Rajputana, March, 1904; confirmed, February 1906; Private Secretary to Governor of Bombay, May, 1909; acting Secretary to the Government from October 1912; C.I.E., June, 1913; Private Secretary to Governor, Bombay, March to October 1914. Officiating Resident in Mysore, March to August 1924.

WEBBE, JOSIAH (1768-1804) M.C.S.;—Resident at Mysore, 1803; called "Sree Webbe," one of the greatest "politicals" Madras ever produced; Writer at Fort St. George, Madras, 1783; Assistant to the Secretary to the Select Committee; Assistant to the Secretary in the Military Department; Mahratta Translator and Deputy Commissary General, 1786; under the Secretary in the Public and Revenue Departments, 1787; Secretary to the Board of Assigned Revenue, 1790; Temporary Member, Board of Assigned Revenue, 1792; Deputy Secretary in the Public, Commercial and Revenue Departments, 1793; Secretary in the Public Commercial Department, Clerk to the Court of Appeal and to the Committee of Treasury. 1797; Secretary to Government, 1800; first Chief Secretary and Mahratta Translator, 12th July 1800; wrote a Minute against the resumption of hostilities against Tipu in 1799, which was highly disapproved by Lord Mornington and the Court of Directors; Mornington, however, dissuaded the Court from recalling him; during the War with Tipu, he worked wholeheartedly with Mornington and won his approbation and good-will; appointed



Resident in Mysore, 1803; transferred in the same capacity to Nagpur, 1804; Resident at Gwalior, 1804; on his journey thither, died at Hossangabad, on the banks of the Nerbada, on 9th November 1804; a fine monument by Flaxeman was, by public subscription, erected to him in St. Mary's Church, Fort St. George; this represents an Officer, a Civil Servant, a Muhammadan and a Hindu, mourning over a portrait Medalion of the deceased, while at the base is a recumbent figure; the inscription on it says:—"His mind by nature, firm, lofty, energetic, was formed by classic study to a tone of independence and patriotism not unworthy of the best days of Greece and Rome." Colonel Arthur Wellesley (Duke of Wellington) included him among his friends and took home an engraving from his portrait (painted by the great artist Hickey), which occupied a prominent place at Strathfieldsaye. Asked whose portrait it was, the Duke is reported, on an occasion, to have mentioned, Mr. Webbe's and said: "He was one of the ablest men I ever knew, and, what is more, one of the most honest." The Marquis of Wellesley wrote to the Court that he "possessed knowledge, talents and virtue never surpassed in India" and that he had "devoted the best years of his valuable life for the honour and benefit of the Company." His epitaph, which Marquis of Wellesley was asked to write but which he had to refuse owing to official reasons, speaks of him as having been cut off "in the prime of life, beloved with fervour by his friends, regretted by his rulers and admired by all." A monument (in the shape of a column) was raised to perpetuate his memory by Dewan Purnaiya at French Rocks, near Seringapatam, which is popularly, though wrongly, known as the *Rana Khamba*. The inscription on it says that it was erected as a tribute of veneration and respect for splendid talents, unsullied purity, and eminent public virtue.

WELLESLEY, H., M.C.S.—Superintendent of Ashtagram division. Wrote the *Mysore District Gazetteer*, 1869

and the *Mysore Administration Report for 1872*.

WELLESLEY, RICHARD COLLEY, MARQUESS (1760-1842).—Governor-General: Restored the country to the Ancient Hindu Ruling House in 1799; born June 20, 1760; eldest son of first Earl of Mornington; educated at Trim, Harrow, Eton, Christ Church, Oxford; Student; Latin Verse Prize, 1780; became Earl Mornington, 1781; M. P., 1787-96; Knight of St. Patrick, 1783; Lord of the Treasury, 1786; Member of the Board of Control, 1793; Privy Councillor, 1793; made Baron Wellesley, 1797: accepted Governorship of Madras, 1797; became Governor-General of India, May 18, 1798 to July 30, 1805; met high Indian officers at the Cape, on his voyage outwards: reversed his predecessor's policy of non-interference; induced the Nizam to remove his French officers, and made the Mahrattas neutral; opposed French intrigues; found Tipū seeking help from the French at Mauritius; when negotiations failed, declared war on Tipū; went to Madras; Tipū defeated and killed at Seringapatam, May 4, 1799; Hindu Dynasty restored in Mysore; created a Marquess, December 1799; assumed the administration of Tanjore, maintaining the Raja; annexed the Karnatic, pensioning the Nawab with a fifth of his revenues; made treaty with Saadat Ali, Nawab of Oudh, for cession of territory and for reforms; sent Malcolm (q. v.) to Persia to make treaty against Afghanistan; sent Baird's expedition to Egypt against the French; refused to restore, as ordered, the French possessions in India; resigned his appointment, but requested to remain; made Commander-in-Chief; made treaty of Bassein, December 1802, with the Peshwa; compelled to make war against Mahratta Chiefs, Sindia, Bhonsla, Holkar; defeated them at Assaye, Argaum, Delhi, Laswari, but, in consequence of Monson's disastrous retreat before Holkar, Wellesley was recalled, 1805. He established, in 1800, the College of Fort William for education of civilians; it was only allowed by Court of Directors, on a reduced scale,



for Indian languages; ordered the observance in India of Sunday as a day of rest; after retirement, was unsuccessfully attacked in Parliament by Paul and others, for his policy in Oudh; sent to Spain as Ambassador Extraordinary in 1809, in furtherance of Peninsular war; became Foreign Secretary, 1809-12; K. G., 1812; failed to form a Coalition Ministry, 1812: differed in opinion on important subjects from the Duke of Wellington; Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, 1821-8 and 1833-4; advocated Catholic emancipation, suppressed disturbances, combated famine; Lord Steward of the Household, 1832-3; Lord Chamberlain, 1835; retired, 1835; granted £20,000 by the E. I. Co.; his Despatches, Minutes, etc., printed, 1836-7; his statues erected in London and Calcutta; died September 26, 1842; he maintained his classical scholarship and studies to the end: he also was called "The Great Pro-consul." The Wellesley Bridge at Seringapatam is named after him.

WELLINGTON, ARTHUR WELLESLEY, FIRST DUKE OF (1769-1852).—Served in the final siege of Seringapatam; Member, Commission for Mysore Affairs, 1799; Governor of Seringapatam, 1799-1805; fourth son of the first Earl of Mornington: born May 1, 1769; educated at Chelsea, Eton and Angers in France; gazetted Ensign in March, 1787, and passing through several regiments, became Major and Lt.-Colonel in the 33rd regiment in 1793: after some campaigning in the Netherlands, 1794-5, he landed with his regiment at Calcutta on February 17, 1797: his brother the Earl of Mornington, assumed office as Governor-General at Calcutta, on May 18, 1798; Wellesley commanded, as far as Penang, the Bengal Division of an expedition to Manila, but was recalled on account of Tipū Sultan, who had been intriguing with the French to turn the English out of India; in the final war with Tipū, which broke out early in 1799, Wellesley commanded the Nizam's troops, invading Mysore; Tipū's troops were routed at Malayalli, in March, 1799, by a force under him; Tipū was then besieged in

Seringapatam by General Harris, Wellesley commanding reserve during the attack, May 4, 1799: on its capture and the death of Tipū, Wellesley was placed in command of Seringapatam, stopped the plundering, and restored order; he was made a Member of the Commission appointed to conclude the Treaty of Mysore, 1799; subsequently administered Seringapatam fortress as Governor, with great ability; hunted down "the free-booter of Mysore," Dhooondia Waugh, in September 1800 and kept his son under his personal control; occupied the Ceded Districts, 1800; commanded Malabar 1800-1801; went to Ceylon, 1800; returned to Mysore, April 1801; Major-General, 27th November 1802; in 1802-03, the Mahratta powers, Sindia, Holkar and the Raja of Berar, formed a confederacy against the English; General Wellesley, with the Madras Army, reached Poona in time and relieved it, April 1803; made Chief Political and Military officer in the Deccan and S. Mahratta country and invested with plenary powers, June 1803; after taking Ahmednagar on August 12, he attacked, on September 23, 1803, with about 8,000 men, including only about 1,500 Europeans, and defeated the whole Mahratta force of 50,000 men, near the village of Assaye; he was equally victorious in the battle of Argaum on November 29, 1803, in which the Mahratta power was broken; he took Gawilghar on December 15, 1803, and made peace by treaties which secured great cessions of territory to the E. I. Co.; returned to Seringapatam, 30th November 1804; presented with an Address before his departure from that place; disbanded the Army of the Deccan; issued his farewell order to the Army, 9th February 1805; at Bombay he was presented with a sword of honour, and before he left Madras for England, in March 1805, was made K. C. B. Declined office of Commander-in-Chief, Bombay. The remainder of his career is included in English and European history. He died in Walmer, September 14, 1852.

WELSH, JAMES (1775-1861).—Commanded the Mysore Division, 1811; Son



of John Welsh, W. S. Edinburgh; born March 12, 1775; went to Madras in the E. I. Co.'s European Army, 1791; took part in the siege of Pondicherry, 1793; was present at the capture of Ceylon, 1796; under Arthur Wellesley (q. v.) in the Mahratta War, 1803-04; at Poona, Ahmadnagar, Argaum, Gawilghar, Manikarsir; disarmed his regiment at Palamcottah in the disturbances that followed the Vellore Mutiny, November 1806; tried to precipitate action in the matter, but was honourably acquitted, 1807; stormed successfully the Arambooly lines, Travancore, and was thanked for his "gallant exertions," 1809; held several military commands in Madras; checked a rising at Kolhapur, 1824; Major-General 1837; commanded N. Division, Madras, 1837; retired, 1847; General, 1854; died at Bath, January 24, 1861; wrote *Military Reminiscences of nearly Forty Years' Active Service in the East Indies*, from which the historian of Mysore can get a few glimpses of the men and events of the early years of the reign of Sri Krishnaraja-Wodeyar III.

WILKS, MARK (1760-1831).—Resident at Mysore and its historian. Born about 1760, a native of the Isle of Man; received a highly classical education with a view of entering the Church; went to Madras in the E. I. Co.'s military service, 1782, when he was 22 years of age; Deputy Secretary to the Military Board, 1786; Secretary to Sir B. Close's Mission to Mysore, 1787; A. D. C. to the Governor, Madras, 1789; A. D. C. and Military Secretary to Colonel James Stuart in the War against Tipu Sultan, 1790-95; Military and Private Secretary to the Governor, Lord Clive (afterwards Earl Powis), and Town-Major of Fort St. George, 1798-1803; Military Secretary to the C.-in-C., General James Stuart, 1803; Resident in Mysore, 1803-08; Lt.-Colonel, 1808; left India, 1808; Governor of St. Helena, 1813-16; he retired from the governorship of that island on the imprisonment of Emperor Napoleon; Lord Roseberry has suggested that he would have proved a more successful Governor than Sir Hudson Lowe, if he had been retained there during Napoleon's imprisonment; Brevet-Colonel,

1814; retired from the service, 1818; died September 19, 1831: wrote *Historical Sketches of the South of India in an attempt to trace the History of Mysore*, 1810-14, which he dedicated to his friend Sir Barry Close; also *A Report on the Government of Mysore*, 1805; and an analysis of the *Akhlaq-i-Nasiri*, a philosophical treatise by Nasir-ud-din of Tus, based on Aristotle; F. R. S.; Vice-President of the Asiatic Society. His *History of Mysore* was reprinted at Madras in 1869 and has been described as "an enduring monument of his fame." It displays "a degree of research, acumen, vigour and elegance, that must render it a work of importance in English literature." He was a great Persian scholar, being as well-read in the literature of Persia as of Greece and England.

WILLIAMS, ALBERT, LL.M., I.C.S.—Officiating Resident in Mysore. Educated at Uppingham, Clifton and Christ's College, Cambridge; appointed after examination of 1884; arrived 8th January 1886, and served in the Punjab as Assistant Commissioner; Under Secretary to Government, April 1890; Political Agent, March, 1894; Under Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, May, 1894; Political Agent, Hyderabad, November, 1895; Political Agent, Quetta, May, 1897; Under Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, Jan., 1899; Deputy Secretary to Government of India, Home Department, April, 1901; Revenue and Judicial Commissioner in Baluchistan, April, 1905; Officiating Resident in Mysore and Chief Commissioner of Coorg, etc., May to November, 1905 and from March to November, 1907; temporary Additional Judge, Chief Court, Punjab, April, 1909; retired October, 1911.

WILLOUGHBY, SIR JOHN POLLARD, BARONET, 1798-1866.—I.C.S. As a Member of the Council of India, opposed in 1865, the annexation of Mysore. Third son of Sir Christopher Willoughby, first Baronet. Entered the Bombay Civil Service, 1817; became Chief Secretary to the Bombay Government, 1835;



Member of Council, Bombay, April 1846 to April 1851 : Director of the E. I. Co. 1854 : Member of the Council of India, 1858-66. Succeeded his brother, Sir Henry, as Baronet in March, 1865 ; died September 15, 1866.

YOUNG, SIR WILLIAM MACKWORTH (1840-1924)—I.C.S. ; Resident at Mysore ; son of Captain Sir George Young, R.N. ; educated at Eton and King's College, Cambridge ; entered the Bengal Civil Service, 1863 ; Financial Commissioner of Punjab, 1889-95 ; member of the Governor-General's Legislative Council,

1893 ; Resident in Mysore, 1895-97 ; Lieutenant-Governor of the Punjab, 1897-1902 : as Lieutenant-Governor opposed the Punjab Land Alienation Bill and the removal of the Frontier districts from the Punjab ; during his tenure, the Punjab Legislative Council was established ; took keen interest in church affairs ; Chairman of the Church of England Zenana Missionary Society ; Vice-President of the C. M. S. ; Chairman of the Church Education Corporation ; and a member of the Central Board of missions ; I.C.S., 1890 ; K.C.S.I., 1897.



## BIBLIOGRAPHY.

DOD'S PEERAGE.

THE INDIA OFFICE LIST.

WHO'S WHO.

C. H. RAO: Indian Biographical Dictionary.

BUCKLAND, C. E.: Dictionary of Indian Biography.

C. C. PRINSEP: Record of Services of Civil Servants of Madras.

LEWIN BOWRING: Eastern Experiences.

MYSORE STATE PAPERS, Volumes i, ii and iv.

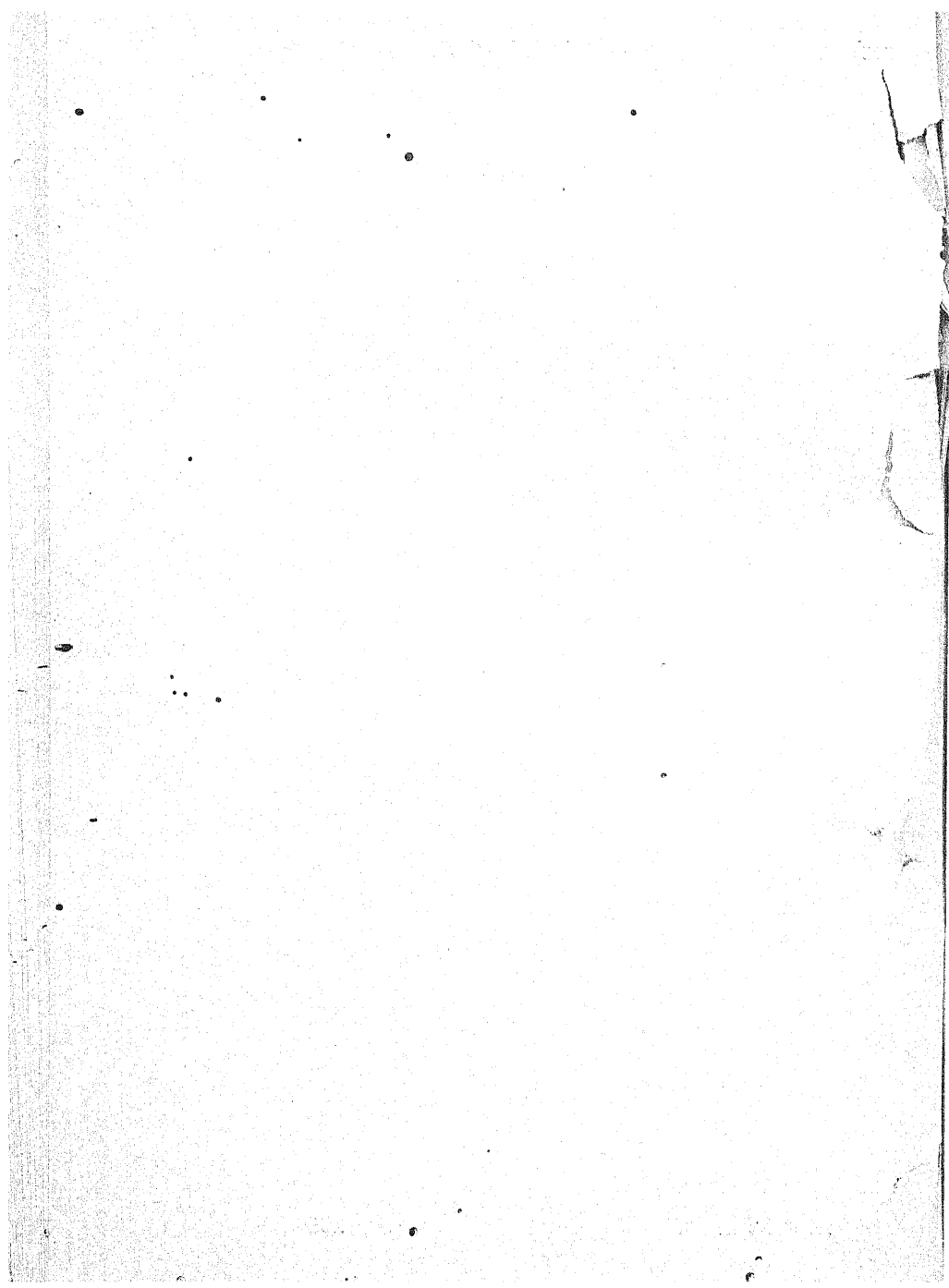
MYSORE ADMINISTRATION REPORTS, from 1866-7 to 1928.

History of Gazetted Officers in Mysore.

Chronological List of Principal Officers in Mysore.

Mysore Civil List.







# ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA.

Page	Line	Add
<b>CHAPTER XI.</b>		
2434	...	Table of Mysore Kings, under Krishna-Raja Wodyer III, for "1792" read "1799"
2436	14	For "work" read "works."
2442	4	After "had been" insert a comma and then add the following words "according to one version."
2442	21-22	After the word " <i>Vijayanagar</i> ," add :—(For the identification of the names of these persons, see reign of <i>Sri-Ranga VI</i> , where the exploits of Dodda-Dēva-Rāja as a feudatory are dealt with).
2444	28	Add at end:—Chikka-Dēva's position as a Vijayanagar feudatory and the part he played in championing the cause of his suzerain <i>Sri-Ranga VI</i> have already been dealt with. (See <i>ante</i> under <i>Vijayanagar</i> , reign of <i>Sri-Ranga VI</i> ).
2450	Last but one line from the bottom	For " <i>Sri-Ranga-Rāja III</i> " read " <i>Sri-Ranga-Rāja VI</i> ."
2451	1	For " <i>Sri-Ranga-Rāja III</i> " read " <i>Sri-Ranga-Rāja VI</i> ."
2451	4-5	For " <i>Sri-Ranga-Rāja III</i> " read " <i>Sri-Ranga-Rāja VI</i> ."
2451	5	Insert the following:—(But see pp. 2393-2400, above).
2484	27	Insert a comma after "1032" and another comma after "VIII."
2484	30	Insert a comma after "XIII."
2485	1	Insert a comma after "IX."
2485	2	Insert a comma after "12-13."
2491	26	For "treaty" read "treat."
2492	28	After "activities," insert a comma.
2516	Marginal note	For "Carnatic" read "Karnātic."
2524	27	For "Congeeveram" read "Conjeeveram."
2547	4 from bottom	For "Genera" read "General".
2586	5	Add at end of the line :—For Tipū Sultān's Embassy to the French Court in 1788, see a paper on the subject by the late Rev. A. M. Tabard in the <i>Journal of the Mythic Society</i> , VIII, No. 2, 77-101.



## ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA—contd.

Page	Line	Add
<b>CHAPTER XI—contd.</b>		
2608	8	For "Tippūs" read "Tipū's."
2661	9	For "alleged" read "alleges."
2674	Marginal note	After "Tipū", insert a comma.
2727	Marginal note at bottom of page.	For "deatu" read "death."
2777	Marginal note	For "His" read "Residents",
2798	9	Add at the end:— <i>Wellesley Bridge</i> . An inscribed slab on the Bridge (which has been registered as <i>Seringapatam 27</i> , dated in 1804, E. C. III. i), records its construction at the instance of H. H. The Mahārāja. The inscription is in Persian. Mr. Rice translates it thus:—"As the heart of the Raja of Mysore, in token of his unending gratitude, was desirous of having the name of that high personage, he ordered Purnaiya, the Prime Minister, to devise some plan having for its object the perpetuation of that name. He (thereupon) constructed a magnificent bridge and named it after him "The Bridge of Marquis Wellesley Bahadur," a name respected by all. The Raja thus strove to gain the object of his desire, and all the people called it, "The Wellesley Bridge." Date of Construction:—In the Christian era there was written on its completion "A new matchless bridge, a passage for all" (1804)."
2817	Marginal note.	Omit "and" between "Bangalore" and "Cantonment."
2859	18	For "Mahidpoor" read "Mahidpore".
2883	Marginal note 8	After the word "duty" add the following:—The methods adopted by the Hon. Mr. Cole were far from satisfactory. He interfered in every detail of the administration of His Highness. Whether it was the appointment of the Dewan of the State or an Amildar in it, he desired to be consulted. He went so far as to induce the people on whom His Highness' choice fell not to accept the posts offered them. Take the case of Bakir Sahib, whom His Highness desired to appoint as Dewan. He was so far under the influence of Mr. Cole that he declined the honour. Mr. Cole himself wrote as follows to the Madras Government on 10th February 1814:—"Not a day has passed in which the Rajah has not secretly pressed upon Bakir Sahib the situation of Prime Minister, but he always declined it, replying, "I shall obey the wishes of the Resident and whatever situation he gives me I will act in



ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA—*contd.*

Page	Line	Add
		<p style="text-align: center;"><b>CHAPTER XI—contd.</b></p> <p>it." (Letter No. 3, Bengal Secret Consultations, 18th March 1814). Ten months later, on 8th December, 1814, Mr. Cole reported to the same Government that His Highness' mind had been poisoned to the greatest possible extent against Bakir. (Letter No. 49 Bengal Secret Consultations, 29th December 1814). Mr. Cole was oblivious of the effects of his own methods of action. His usual channel for obtaining information was through spies. Lord Hastings, Governor-General, so far disapproved the mistaken zeal of Mr. Cole as to ask him to definitely desist from the course of conduct he had prescribed for himself. He was directed not to interfere in the interval affairs of the State; to remember that what might have been done during His Highness' minority cannot be justified during the time he was actually ruling. He was plainly told to desist from encouraging His Highness' subjects "to appeal to the protection and the redress of the Resident;" and not to force on His Highness any Minister of his (Resident's) own choice but leave him free to select one for himself. "Even if Bakir was to be appointed, the proposition must come from the Rajah." (Despatch from the Bengal Government to Madras Government, No. 2, Bengal Secret Consultations, 25th March 1814). Mr. Cole, who chafed under the restrictions sought to be laid on him, heeded them only to the extent he felt compelled. (Cole's letter to Chief Secretary to Government, Madras, dated 22nd June, No. 45; 4th August No. 47; and 8th December No. 49, Bengal Secret Consultations, 29th December 1814). The Madras Government desired to reduce His Highness' position to that of the Nawab of the Karnatic, a mere dependent, without any powers whatever. (Cole's letter to Adam, 1st May 1818, <i>enclosures to Secret letters from Bengal, accompanying Governor-General's letter to Select Committee, 11th July 1818, Vol. XVIII, Secret letters from Bengal</i>). Lord Hastings' view and policy were different. He desired to reciprocate the spirit in which His Highness had assisted in the operations against the Pindaris and was anxious to adopt an enlightened attitude towards him. He also recommended to the Secret Committee that the Mysore Resident should be placed directly under the Supreme Government. (Hastings to the Secret Committee, 11th July 1818, Bengal Secret Letters). This recommendation by itself is sufficiently illustrative of the attitude of the Madras Government of the day towards Mysore</p>



ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA—*concl'd.*

<i>Page</i>	<i>Line</i>	<i>Add</i>
<b>CHAPTER XI—contd.</b>		
		and fully justified the protest raised by His Highness in Canning's time against the proposed re-transference of Mysore to Madras. (See above; also as to Lord Hastings' Policy, see M. S. Mehta, <i>Lord Hastings and the Indian States</i> , 172-176).
2951	2 from the bottom Marginal note	After "Supporters" insert a colon.
2972	6 from the bottom	Insert "was" after "which."
3007	Marginal note opposite to line 21.	For "Retirements" read "retirement."
3055	Marginal note opposite to line 1.	For "constitution" read "constitutional."
3071	Appendix D	For "1854" read "1832".



# INDEX

The references are to pages. Where one reference is of more importance than the others, it is placed first and separated from the rest by a semi-colon instead of a comma. Sanskrit and Vernacular names are shown in *Italics*.

## A

- Abbe-Dubois : founded the Catholic Church in Mysore, 2810.
- Abercromby, General Sir Robert : joins Lord Cornwallis at Seringapatam 1792, 2607.
- Achyuta-Dēva-Rāya, 1530-42 A.D., 1969; internal dissensions and the triangular fight for the throne, 1970-7; identity of "Hoje Tirumala," 1977-9; duration of the contest, 1980-1; result of the contest, 1981; character of Achyuta's rule, 1981; wars of his reign, 1982-3; campaign against Tiruvadi 1531-2 A.D., 1983-8; relations with the Portuguese, 1988-9; loss of Raichur and Mudkal, 1531, A.D., 1589; Pratapa Rudra's invasion of conquered countries south of the Krishna, 1531 A.D., 1989-91; visit of Achyuta to Bezwada, 1534, A.D., 1991-3; Asada Khan, 1993-4; visit to Seringapatam, 1532 A.D., attempt to retake Raichur, *area*, 1536 A.D., 1994; conquest of Ceylon, 1539 A.D., 1994-5; reduction of Tumbichchi-Nāyakan, *area*, 1564 A.D., 1995-6; attack on Solaga, a Tanjore Chief, 1547, A.D., 1996-7; ministers, generals feudatories, etc., 1997-8; the Salaka brothers and their relations, 1998-2006; Achyuta's gifts, 2006-8; domestic life, 2008-9; Achyuta as a literary patron, 2009-10; death of Achyuta, 1542 A.D., 2010;
- Achyuta Rāya-bhyudaya* : a poem by Rājanātha Dindima, 1984; 2009.
- Adhirājendradēva : Chōla king, 1095-97; his death, 1097.
- Ādil Shāh : Krishna-Dēva-Rāya's principal enemy among the Muhamadan Sultāns, 1831-1835; his request for reparation to Krishna-Dēva-Rāya after the battle of Raichur, 1849; his evasion of promises, 1850-1.
- Ādil Shāhi : kings of Bijāpur, 2425; their order of succession, their raids into Mysore, 2426.
- Aditya I : Chōla king, 880-907 A.D., 908-909.
- Āditya II : 965-970 A.D., 935-936; his war against Pāndyas and his unhappy end, 935-936.
- Administration of Vijayanagar Empire : by Rāma-Rāja, 2031-2.
- Ādoni : Siege of : 1542 A.D., by Ibrahim Ādil Shāh, 2046-7.
- Agara, temple at : in Yelandur; 160.
- Agastya, Rishi* : who is conspicuously mentioned as one of the earliest to immigrate to the South, 16-17.
- Āhavamalla : Kalachurya king, 1180-83 A.D., 896-897.
- Allan, Colonel : his characterisation of Tipū, 2667.
- Amīr Khān : operations against, 2853.
- Amritēsvara temple : at Amritapura; built in 1196 A.D., by minister of Ballāla II; leading specimen of



# INDEX

- Hoysala style; now in ruins; sculptural illustration of *Bhāgavata* and *Mahābhārata*, 273-4.
- Ananda Rao, T.: Dēwan, 3026, 3032.
- Āndāl, the story of: as narrated in Krishna-Dēva-Rāya's poem, 1922-3; Āndāl's poems 1922-3; her piety and popularity, 1923-4.
- Allasāni Peddāna: court poet of Krishna-Dēva-Rāya; - entitled "father of Telugu poetry"; his *Manucharitramu*, and *Harikathā-sāramu* and alleged authorship of *Āmukyamālyada*; glimpses of his life, 1907-12.
- Amōgavarsha I: reigned 62 years, 815-878, A.D., 738-9; his wars against Gangas, 739-40; his policy towards the Gangas; his religious and literary works; his trans-Indian reputation, 739-746.
- Amōgavarsha III: Rāshtrakūta king, 935 A.D., 752-3.
- Āndhra, Sātavāhana or Āndhra-bhṛitya Dynasty: 486-490, their connection with Mysore, 490-493; their relics 493-4; end of the Dynasty, 494.
- Architecture: story of Mysore, 343; its study, 344-5; wooden, 345; stone, 345; Jain architecture, 349-51; Dravidian, 351-5; Hoysala style, 355-6, 358-603; Chalukyan, 356-8; Lingāyat style (mixture of Hindu and Saracenic), 370; Saracenic, 370-1; Bijāpur, 371-2; Moghal, 372-77; Modern Architecture in Mysore, 377; Indo-Saracenic style, 377; Gothic, 378; mixed, 378; modern American Renaissance structures, 379.
- Arhatbhāttāraka*: a poetic formula for describing a royal Jain, 656.
- Arikulakēśari-Uttama-sila: 931-932; sons of Parāntaka I and successors of Arinjaya, 931-932.
- Arinjaya: Chōla king; brother of Gandarāditya, 930-31.
- Arjuna; one of the Pāndava brothers, 10.
- Arkēśvara temple at Hale Alur: sculpture of; the panels of pillars described; inscriptions at, 161-4.
- Arshed Beg Khan: the Governor of Malabār; imprisoned by Tipū at the time of the rebellion of Nairs of Malabar, 2584.
- Art, Other allied Fine: Ch. VII, 391-8. (a) engraving, 391-3, (b) music, 383-6; musical instruments, 396; musical instruments in Mysore Sculpture, 396-7.
- Asada Khān: Commander-in-chief and premier of the Ādil Shāhi kings; his character, 1993-4.
- Asōkavardhana, or Asōka: his inscriptions in Mysore, 139; 477-483; his remarkable rock edicts, 477-78; contents of Mysore Edicts, 479-82; his successors, 483-4.
- Asuras: Lassen on, 17-8.
- Ātukūr Stone: sculptural representation on; belongs to the time of Ganga King, Butuga, 270-4.
- Avanīta: Ganga king; crowned in his mother's lap, 621-3.
- Ayyana II: Chālūkyan king, 1014 A.D.; doubtful whether he ever reigned at all, 773.

## B

- Badruzaman Khān: an officer of Tipū; opposed the plan of Tipū to quit the fort at the siege of Serin-gapatam, 2662.
- Bahadūr *hūn*: coin of Haidar Ali, 95.
- Bāhubalicharitasataka*: a Jain work where mention is made of Vinayāditya I, (Hoysala king), 1314.
- Baillie, Colonel: 2519-24.
- Baligāmi, description of: at the time of Vikramāditya VI, 830-3.
- Ballāla II: temple construction during the reign of, 212-3; total number constructed so far known, 212-3.
- Ballala III: temple building during the reign of; very scarce on account of troublous times, 231.
- Banerji, Sir Albion: Dewan, 3054.
- Bangalore: siege of, 2594: taken by the English, 2595.
- Barbosa, Duarte: Portuguese traveller; his description of Vijayanagar and the king's palace, 1856-8.



- Barhut Sculpture: the peculiar practice of attaching labels in, 143-44; represented in Mysore, 143-44.
- Basadis, of Ganges: at Tattakere, 277; Bannikere Basadi built by Bhujabala Ganga Permadi Dēva in 1113 A.D., 277.
- Bednur: capture of, by General Matthews, 2547; retaken by Tipū, 2548.
- Begur Stone: a Ganga *Virakal*; description of, 270-1.
- Bernadotte: a sergeant in the employ of the French; afterwards king of Sweden; taken prisoner by the English at Cuddalore, 2549.
- Bertrand de Moleville: Minister of Marine under Louis XVI of France, 2590.
- Bettada Chama-Raja Wodeyar: king of Mysore, 2436.
- Bhadrabāhu: last of Srutakēvalas; his disciple Chandragupta, 467; the Bhadrabahu-Chandragupta tradition; 467-74; Mr. Rice's opinion, 471-2; Sir V. Smith's opinion, 472-74.
- Bhandari-Basti: at Sravana-Belgola; dates from time of Narasimha I; dedicated to the 24 Tīrthankaras; inscriptional praise of it, 281-2.
- Bharatēśvara Statue: on Chandragiri Hill, closely connected with Gommatēśvara; whom it represents, 269-70.
- Bhāratiya-Nāṭya-Sāstra*: a composition mentioned in connection with the 108 postures of dancing illustrated at the Natarāja temple at Chidambaram, 1226.
- Bhatkal: harbour project, 3043.
- Bhattu-mūrti: the Court poet of Rāma-Rāja, 2017, 2094.
- Bhujabali Sataka*: a work of Doddaiya; reference to Ballāla I; his life being threatened by a spirit, supposed to be an enemy of his in his former birth; his rescue by the Jain guru Charukirti, 1322.
- Bhuvanamuludaiyal: wife of Kulōttunga III, mentioned as seated with him when he made grants, 1187.
- Bhuvanēkavīra: Ranasingarākshasa, and Kōdandarāma: titles assumed by Jatāvarman Sundara-Pandya, 1260.
- Bhūvikrama: Ganga king, 630-3; his collateral descendants, 631-2; attacks on Ganges, 632-3.
- Bijāpur: Krishna-Dēva-Rāya's war against, 1831-2, 1520 A.D.
- Bijjala, 1166-1167 A.D., 868-893; Saiva revival, the chief event of his reign, 873-75; story of Basava's life according to *Basavapurāna*, 875-76: its popularity, 877; his creed, 878; Bijjala's counter-measures, according to several versions, 878-882; description in the Jaina version, *Bijjalarāya Charita*, 882; Sir John Fleet's criticism and answer to it, 882; leaders of the Saiva Revival, 885-887; story of Ēkantada Rāmayya, 887-893.
- Bimbisāra: fifth Saisunāga king; regarded as founder of Maghadan power 462-3; Buddha and Mahāvīra preached during his reign, 463; his successors, 463.
- Bindusāra: 298-272 B.C.; successor of Chandragupta, 474-7; his conquest of the South, 475-7.
- Bittimayya: prime minister of Ballāla I, 1366.
- Bōdhisatvas: the cult of; opposed to the old school of Hinayāna; Mr. Grünwedel's opinion, 149.
- Bollenson, Dr.: his opinion that images of Gods are referred to in Vēdic hymns, 131.
- Bowring, Lewin: his delineation of Tipū's character, 2680-2; his resignation and an estimate of his labours, 2972.
- Bowser, Lieutenant-Colonel: commanded a Madras Battalion in 1799, 2644.
- Brahma Jinālaya: at Kuppattūr (1077 A.D.); queen Mahādēvī's grant to it, 276.
- Brahmēsvara temple: at Kikkeri; though ornate yet possesses distinctive features, 211.
- Briggs, Col.: Senior Commissioner for the affairs of Mysore, 2878, 2890, 2891.
- Buchēsvara temple: at Koramangala; Chalukyan in style; its artistic tower; its carvings etc., 211-12.
- Buddhism: admittedly a living religion between 11 and 12th century, 144.



# INDEX

Buddhism in Mysore; survived to 13th Century with stray Buddhists till 16th Century, 151-2.

Buildings of Architectural interest: of modern times 380-1; some proposed structures, 379-80.

Bukkarāya I, Bukkarāya II and Bukkarāya III: 1356-76; (see under *Sangama dynasty*).

Būtarasa, 870-970 A.D. (See under *Būtagendra*).

Būtuga II: Ganga king, 925-960 A.D., 671-6; his daughter and sons, 676.

Būtugēndra: younger brother of Ganga king Rājāmalla II; governed Kongalnād and Punād, 870-907 A.D.; his knowledge of elephants, 660-1; good relationship between Gangas and Rāshtrakūtas.

## C

Caligraphy: Persian, 451 (see under *Persian and Hindustāni literature*)

Castes, Idangai-Valangai: mentioned in connection with the different castes that were suffering by disunion among themselves during Kulōttunga's reign, 1188.

Cauvery Power Scheme, 3018; third installation of, 3027; fourth installation of, 3033; fifth installation of, 3042.

Cauvery Reservoir: preliminary investigations, 3025.

Caves and Cave temples in Mysore: 347-8.

Ceylon: conquest of: by Krishna-Dēva-Rāya, *Circa* 1522-3 A.D., 1855-6.

Chalukyan power: temporary disappearance of, 642 A.D., 713-4.

Chalukyas: their origin and descent, their succession list, 704-6.

Chalukyas in Mysore State: Early dynasty, 716-20; a minor branch of this dynasty, 720; another branch at Varuna, S.-W. of Mysore, 721-723.

Chālukyas of Kalyāni: a list of their kings, 764-5.

Chālukya-Vikrama Era: the founding of, 805-7.

Chāmara: fly whisk waved before the images of gods in temples, 1236.

Chāmarāja-Wodeyar II: death of, 2630; his palace plundered by Tipū, 2630.

Chama-Rāja-Wodeyar VI: king of Mysore, 2438.

Chama-Rāja-Wodeyar VII: king of Mysore, 2465.

Chāmarāja-Wodeyar VIII, nominal ruler of Mysore, real administration in the hands of Haidar; his death, 2509.

Chāmarāja-Wodeyar IX: king of Mysore; a nominal ruler; his accession, 2509.

Chāmarāja-Wodeyar, the Bald: king of Mysore, 2436.

Chāmarājēndra-Wodeyar X: king of Mysore, 2967; his installation at Mysore, 2969; Bowring resigns his Commissionership, 2972; succeeded by C. P. Saunders, 2974; the famine of 1876, 2974-6; his installation on the throne, 2978; Dewanship of C. Rangachariu, 2979; remission of subsidy, 2979; State acquires Seringapatam, 2980; founding of the Representative Assembly, 2980; railway construction, 2963; Irrigation Works carried out, 2984; reorganisation of Administrative departments, 2984; development of administrative measures, 2985; review of His Highness' reign, 2987-95; Dewans of the period, 2995; his demise, 2996; a sketch of his personality, 2996; his statues at Bangalore and Mysore, 2997.

Chāmundrāya Basti: built by Rācha Malla Satyavākya III, 686.

Chandēsvara temple: at Vogata; inscription of Rājēndra-Chōla at 166.

Chandragupta: Mauryan king; ruled 323-298 B. C., 464-484; his abdication and retirement; the Bhadrabāhu tradition, 466; reasons for abdication, 466-7.

Chapuis: an ambassador at the Court of Seringapatam from the Isle of France, 2632, 2661.

Chattēsvara temple: at Chat-chattana-halli; its unrivalled neatness and symmetry; built in 1200 A.D.



# INDEX

- Chaturvimsati: at Belur and Seringapatam; twenty-four names of Vishnu and their corresponding images, 239; six found illustrated at Belur, 239-40.
- Chennakēsava: triple temple of; at Arakere, 215.
- Chennakēsava temple: at Belur; its Rāvānugrahāmūrti, or representation of Siva and Pārvati on Mount Kailāsa, 247.
- Chennakēsava temple: at Belur; typifies the Chalukyan Hoysala school, 232; characteristic details of ornamentation; Kēsava image at, 234.
- Chennakesava temple: at Aralaguppe; admirable Hoysala work built in *circa*, 1250 A.D.
- Chennigrāya temple: at Belur; its representation of Lakshminārāyaṇa, 241.
- Cheyur: near Satyamangalam; Colonel Floyd beat Tipū's army, 2588.
- Chikka-Dēva-Rāja Wodeyar: king of Mysore, 2443-63; extension of the kingdom, 2444; financial changes, 2444; acquisition of Bangalore, 2446; Mahratta raid on Seringapatam repulsed, 2447; his administrative reforms, 2448; his political ambitions, 2448-53; his literary patronage, 2453-8; his religious faith, his grants, 2458; description of his capital, Seringapatam, 2459; his domestic life, 2460-1; an estimate of his reign, 2461-3; his death, 2463.
- Chikka-Krishna-Rāja Wodeyar II: king of Mysore, 2466-90; attack of Nawab of Arcōt repulsed, expedition to Coimbatore under the command of Nanja Rāja, 2467; seige of Devanahalli, 2468; expedition to Arcot, 2470; Mahammad Ali's secret treaty with Mysore, his treachery and Mysore's losses, 2470-1; Salābat Jang's march on Seringapatam, 2471; Haidar appointed as Faujdar of Dindigal, 2473; Krishna-Rāja attempts to throw off his ministers, 2473; Mahratta raid on Seringapatam, 2473; mutiny of the troops, 2473; murder of Hari Singh, Haidar's rival, 2475; Mahratta raid on Bangalore, 2476; Haidar in high favour, 2477; Khande Rao's attempt to displace Haidar Ali, 2478; Haidar wins over Naja-Rāja and Khande Rao outmanœured and deceived, 2481; Haidar's usurpation, 2486; Krishna-Rāja's death, 2490.
- Chinnā-Dēvi: queen of Krishna-Dēva-Rāya: his attachment to her, 1956-8.
- Chittoor Paṭegars: rebellion of, 2748.
- Chokkanātha: one of the Nayaks of Madura during the reign of Sri Ranga VI, 2400.
- Chōla sculpture: examples of, 159-60.
- Chōlas: 899-904; their origin and history, 900; the early Chōlas, 900-904 (See Cholas, under *Table of Contents*).
- Chōlas: exercise of Chōla sovereignty over the Pāndya country; known from the inscriptions found in the Pāndya districts—mainly Tinnevely, 1305-6; Chōla princes as Viceroys in the Pāndyan kingdom 1306-7; their rule over Kērala, 1308; genealogical table of the Imperial Chōla dynasty, 1308.
- Chōlasthāpanāchārya: title assumed by the Telugu-Chōda Chief Tikka, who assisted Rājārāja II, against the Pāndya king, 1205.
- Christovao de Figueredo: Portuguese horse-dealer; his friendliness with Krishna-Dēva-Rāya; his exploits against the Muhammadans at Rāichur, 1844-9.
- "Cide Mercar": (Siddi Marakkayar); confidant of Krishna-Dēva-Rāya; abused his trust with reference to certain purchase of horses; his refuge with Ādil Shāh; a cause of war against Muhammadans, 1832-3.
- Close, Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Barry: Resident at the Court of H. H. Krishnaraja Wodeyar III, 2713, 2716; appointed as one of the five Commissioners for the affairs of Mysore, 2705.
- Coinage: of Rāshtrakūtas, 764.
- Coinage: Western Chalukyan, 863-64; of Chōlas under Pāndyas, 1271.
- Coinage: of Krishna-Dēva-Rāya, 1964.



# INDEX

- Coinage: the antiquity of Mysore; punch marked silver and lead coins, 73; coins of Śātavāhanas, 73; Chinese brass coins, 76.
- Coins: in circulation in the State, 125; their bearing on accounts, 125-127; Coins mentioned in epigraphs, 127-8; coin collections, 128.
- Coins: represent another form of inscriptions; throw valuable light on history of Mysore, 4.
- Coins: of Vijayanagar kings, 2422.
- Constantinople: Tipū's embassy to, 2585.
- Coote, Sir Eyre: his campaign, 2525; death of, 2549.
- Copper coins of Chōlas, 115; of Vijayanagar dynasty, 115; of early Mysore kings, 115-116; of Haidar Ali, 116-117; of Tipū Sultān, 117-121; of minor chiefs 121-122; of Krishna-Rāja Wodeyar, 122-123; of the East India Company, 123-124; of the Dutch East India Company, 125.
- Cornwallis Lord: assumes command of the English forces in the III Mysore War in 1791, 2593; his policy referred to, 2609-14.
- Correa, Gaspar: his account of how Śaśivā-Rāja ascended the throne, 2015-16.
- Correa, Gaspar: his account of the struggle for the throne that ensued after the death of Achyuta-Rāja 2013-17.
- Cranganore: a fort on the border line of Travancore, 2586; surrendered to Tipū in 1790, 2587.
- Cubbon, Sir Mark: appointed Commissioner, 2896; his resignation and death, 2907; His Highness' appreciation of his services to the State, 2908.
- D**
- Dakshināmūrti: Siva represented as a teacher of *Yōga*, music and other sciences; its place in Hindu temples, 246-7.
- Darya Daulat: Summer Palace of Tipū at Seringapatam, 376-7.
- Dattatrēya: likeness of: sculptured on wall at Halebid, 240-1.
- Deccan Sultans: why they formed a league against Rāma-Rāja, 2046; 2095-65.
- Denarius: a Roman Coin, 74, 78.
- Deshāyi of Nargund: sent by the Mahrattas to demand tribute from Tipū; treacherously put into chains by Tipū, 2582.
- Deva-Rāja: Dalavāyi or head of the army, during the reign of Chāma-raja-wodeyar VII, 2465.
- Dēvarāya I and Dēvarāya II: (See under *Sangama dynasty*).
- Devanhalli: siege of, 2468.
- Dharmēsvara Temple: at Kondarahalli, 168.
- Dharwar: taken by the Mahrattas in 1791, 2598.
- Dhoondiah Waugh: operations against, 2720; 2725-32.
- Dhruva: also known as Dhārāvasha; Rāshtrakūta king, 780 A.D., 731-2.
- Dhurta: applied to Rājendra-Chōla III, mentioned in the Lepaka inscriptions, meaning crafty and mischievous, 1242.
- Dilipa or Iriva Nolamba: year of his coronation, according to inscriptions 963 A.D., 577-8.
- Dindiga: (see under *Prithivīpati*).
- Dodda-Dēva-Rāja Wodeyar, king of Mysore, 2441-3.
- Dodda Hundi stone: represents a domestic scene (the death of Nīti-mārga I); the whole scene described, 271-2.
- Dodda-Krishna-Rāja Wodeyar I: king of Mysore, 2464-5.
- Dost Ali Khān, Nawab of Arcot: his attack on Mysore repulsed by Dalavayi Deva-Rāja, 2467.
- Dubuc: an ambassador from the Isle of France to the court of Seringapatam, 2632.
- Durgiyandi Nāyakan: purchased land put in auction by some Brāhmans for payment of *Ponvari* tax, 1189.
- Durvinita: son of Avānita, 623-9: most interesting of Ganga kings; a great Sānskrit scholar, 626.
- Dvāraka: capital of Muthura, 9.



# INDEX

Dvāravatipura : a place representing both Dvāraka and Kathiawar, from which the Hoysalas claim their descent and bear that title, 1310.

## E

Echa : (also called Bandhumitra) : father of Ganga Rāja, the conqueror of Talkad and the minister of Vishnuvaradhana, 1337.

Economic Conference : reconstitution of, 3049, 3065.

Edicts of Aśoka : 479-80 (see under *Aśokavardhana*).

Electrical lighting : of Bangalore, 3019.

Engraving : 391-3 (See under Arts).

Epics : traditional dates of, 39.

*Epigraphia Carnatica* : 12 volumes in a number issued by Mr. Rice under authority of Government, 44 ; recent discoveries are referred to in the Reports of the State Archaeological Department, 44 ; (see Vol. IV Chap. VIII) ; they form chief basis of Mysore and South Indian History, 144.

*Epigraphia Carnatika* : describes the various remains of antiquity of Mysore, 2 ; (see also Vol. IV Ch. VIII, *Archaeological Survey*).

Epigraphical records in Mysore : widely distributed in Mysore ; evidence of ; 44.

Ereganga : (see under *Sivamara I*).

Ereyappa : (see under *Nitimārga II*).

Eripatti : a tax accumulated out of private donations to meet the cost of repairs of tanks, 1287.

European Officers : mutiny of the, 2752.

Executive Council : addition to, 3038.

## F

Famine : of 1876, 2974-6.

Fatteh Haidar : son of Tipū ; his surrender to the English after the fall of Seringapatam, 2700.

Floyd, Major-General : one of the Commanders of the English army in the third and fourth Mysore Wars, 2588, 2594, 2638, 2645.

Fausboll : his translation from *Mahā-bhārata* ; on Siva and his many shapes and names, 193-4.

Ferishtā : his account of the battle of Raichur, 1843-4.

Fullarton, Colonel ; succeeded Colonel Lang as Commander ; his successes against Tipū, 2550-1.

Furruckki (Feroke) : a fort built by Tipū after destroying Calicut, 2583.

## G

*Gadyakarnāmrita* : a Sānskrit work written by Sakala-Vidya-Chakravarti in which mention is made of Nārasimha I (Hoysala) having fought the battle of Srirangam and released Rājārāja Chōla III from the Pāndyas and the Kādavas, 1377-1378.

*Gadyana* : a coin frequently referred to in inscriptions, 127-8.

Gajāsurasamhāramūrti : at Amritēśvara temple, Amritapura, and Hoysalēśvara temple, Halebid ; represents the destruction of an elephant-*asura* by Siva, 248-50.

Galagēśvara temple : at Heggeri ; a most ornate Hoysala temple ; its well carved Sukhānasi, 223.

Gāna-Gōpāla : a variety of Krishna image, 237-8.

Ganapati : at Sivaganga ; carved out of a huge boulder by Hoysala King Nārasimha, 209-10.

Gandabhērunda pillar : at Belgami ; set up about 1047 A.D. ; the pillar described ; its inscriptions, 171 ; *Gandabhērunda*, literally means double-headed eagle with human body, 172-3.

Gandarāditya, 949-950 A.D., 925-930 ; part played by him in the Pāndyan war ; his religious and literary activities ; his death, 925-927 ; details regarding his queen and her record of pious deeds, 927-29 ; her canonization, 929-30.

Ganga kings : table of, 633.

Gangas, Eastern : their inscriptions in Mysore ; grants and geneology period of their rule, 671-700.



- Gangas, Western : a line of Jain kings tolerant towards other religionists, their patronage of Brāhmins and grants to temples, 154; their history; *Circa* 2nd century to 11th century, 586-690; period and extent of their rule, 586; country ruled by them and its capitals, 586; origin of the name Ganga, 587; traditionary stories, 588-592; chronology of Ganga kings, 592-601; their genealogical table, 602-7; difference between copper-plate and lithic inscriptions in regard to dates, 608; collateral lines, 608-9; reconciliation of dates in copper-plate and lithic inscriptions, 611.
- Gangas, Western : decline of, 690-2.
- Garuda Pillars : at Bachehalli; celebrate the conquest of Sōmēśvara, 227-8.
- Ghāzi Khān : Commander of Haidar's infantry and Cavalry; put to death by Tipū, 2662.
- Girindraja : Goddess of the name to whose shrine a *gōpura* was built by Kulōttunga III, 1195.
- Gold coins of Southern India : 82-84; of Ganga kings, 84; of Kadamba kings, 84; of Western Chālukyas, 84-85; of Kalachuryas, 85; of Chōlas and others, 85; of Hoysalas, 85-87; of Gajapatis of Orissa, 87; of Vijayanagar Dynasty, 87-91; of Nāyaks of Ikkeri, 91; of Nāyaks of Chittadrag, 91-92; of Bijāpur Sultāns and Mah-rattas, 92-93; of the Mughals, 93-94; of Kempe Gowda, 94; of Mysore Rājahs, 94-95; of Haidar Ali, 95-96; of Tipū Sultān, 96-97; 103-105; of Kēralas, 105-7; of Krishnarāja Wodeyar III, 107; of the East India Company, 107-108.
- Gold-mining industry : establishment of, 2986.
- Gommatēśvara statue : greatest monument of Ganga period; Mr. Nara-simhachar's views on the Gommata, 257; the image described, 258-9; the *mantapa* opposite the statue described, 260-1; Fergusson's description of, 263-4; Workmann's estimate of, 264-5; inscriptional praise of, 265-8; date of statue according to inscriptions, 1180 A.D.; built by Chāmunda-Rāya, Minister of Ganga kings, Rāchamalla, 268-9.
- Gōvardhana Krishna : at Nuggihalli and Halebid; typical of the Hoysala school; its description, 238-9.
- Gōvinda II : Rāshtrakūta king, 918-933 A.D.; his suzerainty over Santalige; extent of his kingdom, 705-2.
- Gōvinda II : Rāshtrakūta king; superceded by his younger brother, 728-9.
- Gōvinda III : greatest of the Rāshtrakūta kings, 798-815 A.D.; his copper-plate grants, 733-738.
- Gōvindēśvara temple : in Hassan District; built by the minister of Nārasimha I; its charming plinths and pillars, 210.
- Guli Bachi : a Sāmanta or subordinate chief of Nārasimha I, (Hoysala) and lord of Malkhed in the Nizam's Dominions, 1358.
- Gunagalla's image : a likeness of the Advaita luminary, Gunagalla Yōgi, 174-5.

## H

Haidar Ali : joined as a volunteer at the siege of Devanhalli, his ancestry, 2468; usurper of Mysore, 1761-1782 A.D., 2486; his conquests, 2486-8; attempt at his assassination, 2488; reform of the army and court etiquette, 2488; conquest of Malabar, 2489; attempts of king Nanja-Rāja to put down Haidar, 2491; Nanja-Rāja Dalvai made a prisoner by, 2492; First Mysore war, 2493-2506; levies contributions from Cuddapah and Kurnool, 2506-7; Mahratta incursion, 2507; conquest of Coorg, 2508; reconquest of Malabar, 2508; attack on Bellary, 2509; helps Rāghōba, 2510; capture of Chitaldrug and Cuddapah, 2512; reorganisation of Civil Departments, 2514; Second Mysore war, 2514-36; his character and personality, 2536-7; his characteristics and modes



# INDEX

- of business, 2538; Innes Munro's estimate of him, 2539-41; Kirmani's characterisation of him, 2541-2; Wilks' estimate of him, 2542; his death kept secret till Tipū joined his army, 2545.
- Haihayas: Tod and Wilson on; their Scythian origin, 18-19.
- Hale Belgola: Jain temple at; marks the transition of Chalukyan to Hoysala style of Architecture; its description, 278.
- Halebid temple: first example of Hoysala art; double temple dedicated to Hoysalēśvara and Panchikēśvara; Fergusson's appreciation of, 206-9.
- Haliburton, Lieutenant Colonel: commanded a Madras Battalion in 1799, 2544.
- Harihara I, 1336-58; Harihara II, 1376-1404: (see under *Sangama dynasty*).
- Hariharesvara temple: at Harihar; built in 1224 A.D., by Polālva, minister of Nārasimha II, the Hoysala king, 219; inscriptional description of, 220; its imposing doorway, 221; its lamp pillar, 222; its decorated *Ranga Mantapa* ceiling, 222.
- Hari Pant: Commander of the Maharatta army, 2582.
- Hari Singh: rival of Haidar; his murder, 2475;
- Harivarma: son of Ganga king Mādhava II, 616-19.
- Harris, General: Commander-in-chief of the English forces in the IV Mysore War, 2638; appointed as one of the five Commissioners for the Affairs of Mysore, 2705.
- Hassan: battle of, 2413.
- Hastings, Warren: Governor-General of India, 2578.
- Hemachchhadanarāja* and *Sarvottirna*: title assumed by Jatāvarman Sundara-Pāndya: literal meaning "he who covered (the Srirangam temple) with gold and "he who conquered all countries," 1258.
- Henderson, Dr. J. R.: his estimate of Tipū, 2682-3.
- Heyne: Dr. Benjamin; his description of preparation of colours in his *Statistical fragment of Mysore*, 340-1.
- Hindustāni Literature: (see under *Persian and Hindustani literature*, 447-451).
- History of Mysore: includes chronology of wars and inter-state dealings, 1; see Chapter XI.
- Hiuen Tsiang: his description of the rule of Pulakēsin, II, 208-11.
- "Hoje Tirumala": identity of; opinions of Wilson, Krishna Sāstri, and Father Heras, 1977-9.
- Hōma: meaning fire sacrifice, for the performance of which, priests were appointed during the reign of Rājārāja III, 1234.
- Hosa Budnur temple: description of, 166.
- Hoysala: dynasty, 1309-1490; story of their origin, 1309-1313; derivation of the names Poysala, Hoysala, etc., 1310-11; their inscriptions and where they are found and their capitals, 1331; their chief titles, and a list of their kings, 1312; Sala, *Circa*, 10th century A.D. 1312-13; Vinayāditya, 1006-1022 A.D., 1313-15; Nripakāma or Kāma Hoysala, 1022-1047 A.D., 1315-16; Vinayāditya II, 1047-1100 A.D., 1316-1319; Ereyanga, 1063-95, 1319-20; Ballāla I: 1100-06 A.D., 1320-22; his death, 1322; Bittidēva or Vishnuvardhana III, 1111-41 A.D.; his brother Udayāditya, 1323-1354; date of accession of Bittidēva, 1323-24; his conversion to Vaishnavism, *Circa*, 1113 A.D., 1324-29; his conquests, capture of Talkād, 1329-32; conquest of Kongu and other kingdoms, 1332-3; Chālukyas defeated at Kannegala, conquest of Nilgiris, 1333-34; of the Pāndyas of Uchchangi, and others mentioned in his inscriptions, 1334-1336; boundaries of his kingdom and his capital cities, 1336-7; his generals and ministers 1337-42; architecture and sculpture 1343; domestic life, 1343-46; coinage and currency 1346-47; relations with the Western Chalukyas, 1347-8; religion and society, 1348-51; an estimate of his reign, 1351-53; date of his death, 1141 A.D., 1353-4; Nārasimha I, Pratāpa



Nārasimha, 1143-1173 A.D., 1354-1360; his rule, 1355-6; his generals and ministers, 1356-8; provincial rulers 1358-60; architecture, 1360; insurrectionary war of Ballāla II, 1172-3 A.D., 1360-1; Ballāla II, Vira-Ballāla, Yādava Nāryāna, 1173-1220 A.D., 1361-1375; expedition against the Chāngalvas, conquest of the Pāṇdyas of Uchchangi, *circa*, 1117 A.D., 1362-3; war against the Kalachurya King, Saṅkama, *circa*, 1179; victory over the Sēvunas, 1363-5; founding of the Ballāla era, A.D., 1191-2, 1365-6; his generals, ministers and feudatories, 1366-8; domestic life, 1368-71; his capital cities, 1371; religion, architecture and sculpture, 1371-73; social condition, 1373; death of Ballāla II, 1374-59; Nārasimha II, Vira Nārasimha, 1217-35 A.D., 1375-1383; destruction of Nagara Kingdom, 1375-76; restoration of the Chōla king Rājārāja III, 1376-78; Sēvunas turned back, 1378-79; war against the Pāṇdyas of Madura; occupation of Kanchi; 1379-80; Nārasimha's titles; generals and ministers, 1380-81; architecture and sculpture, 1381-82; domestic life and death, 1382-83; Sōmēśvara, (1234-62), 1383-89; war against the Chōlas; campaign against Kāda-varāya and expedition against Pāṇdyas of Madura, 1383-84; Kānanur, new capital in Chōla kingdom, 1384-86; war against the Sēvunas, 1386-87; his principal generals and ministers, 1387; domestic life, trade and progress in architecture, 1388; death, A.D., 1254, 1389; Nārasimha III, 1389-90; collisions with Rāmanātha and invasion of the Sēvunas, 1390-93; renewed attempts; attack against Nidugal fort; generals and ministers of the reign, 1393-1395; domestic life; architecture and sculpture, 1395-96; Vira-Rāmanātha, A.D. 1254-95, 1396-98; Visvanātha, (1293-98), 1398; Ballāla III, (1291-1342), 1398-1405; insurrection put down, 1399-1400; war against the Sēvunas 1400; first Mūhammadan

invasion 1400-1; second invasion, 1401-2; causes of the invasion, 1402-4; generals, ministers etc., 1403-4; domestic life, 1405-6; death of Ballāla III and break-up of the Hoysala kingdom, 1405-1406; the dynasty cursed 1406; absorption of the Hoysala kingdom into that of Vijayanagar, 1346 A.D., 1407; the fall of Hoysalas, 1407-8; their coinage, 1408-9; their pedigree, 1409.

Hoysalas: sculpture of the; famous for elaborate and delicate workmanship; their 80 temples have attracted wide attention; sculptural survey still a desideratum; Havell's opinion, 198-9; the essential difference between Chālukya and Hoysala sculpture, 198.

Hoysala temples: at Mosale, 231-2; at Mudgere, 232.

Hoysalēśvara temple: at Halebid; its figures of Manmatha and Rati, 244.

Hoysalēśvara temple: at Halebid; its image of Brahma in the early Hoysala style, 245.

## I

Image worship: in ancient India; far anterior to Buddha; its special bearing on sculpture, 131.

Immadi Kempe Gauda: a feudatory of Sri-Ranga VI, 2402.

Immadi Raja-Wodeyar: king of Mysore, 2438.

Imperial Chōlas: details obscure as to their descent from the old Chōla rulers, 904; their chronology, 905-908.

Indian Institute of Science: founding of, 3019.

Indra II: Rāshtrakūta king, 912-916 A.D., 1749-50.

Inscriptions: form of; *virgals*, *Sati* stones, descriptive labels under figure sculptures, on copper-plates, statues, etc., 46; languages used in inscriptions in Mysore (Sānskrit, Prakṛit, Kannada, Telugu, Tamil and Grantha), 46-48; Eras mentioned in inscriptions,



# INDEX

48-50; value of inscriptions in helping to build up past history, 50-53; gold, silver, bronze and copper, the metals used for engraving inscriptions, 53-65; the topics dealt with in inscriptions, 65-76; essential nature of inscriptions, 70-2.

Inscriptions: Table of: of Vīra-Narasimha II, 1773-74; 1775.

Inscriptions: Table of: relating to Sāluva Narasimha II, 1720-29.

Inscriptions: Tables of: relating to Mallikārjuna, Virūpāksha, and Sāluva Narasimha, 1622-1634; also 1635-1642.

Iron age man: direct descendant of the Neolithic man; his profuse remains in the State; his smelting and wheel made pottery, 8. Irwin, Lord: his visit to Mysore, 3066.

Īsvara temple: at Anekonda; its finely made ceiling and pillars, 210.

Īsvara temple: at Arsikere, its famous sculpture on the porch, 218.

Īsvara temple: at Nandigudi, built in Circa, 1250 A.D.; its ornamental features, 226.

Īsvara temple: at Nanditavare; built in Circa, 1220; description of, 218.

## J

Jagadēkamalla: entitled Perma; Chālukya king, 1138-1150 A.D.; his feudatories; his defeat of the Chōlas, 842-6.

Jagadēva-Rāya: a vassal of Vijayanagar kings; attack on Penukonda by the Bijapur army repelled by him, 2425.

Jaimini Bhārata: a much admired Kannada poem; describes the *asvamedha* sacrifice undertaken by Yudhisthira, 29.

Jain temples: at Halebid; restoration of; by Punisa, general of Vishnuvardhana, 279.

Jaina Basadis: at Humcha: five in number; built by Chattala-Dēvi; her grant of villages to them,

266-7; at Sosevur (or Angadi) 277-8.

Jain Monuments: the earliest; 3 classes of; *Jinālayas*, *bastis* or *Chaityālayas*, 253-5.

Jalasayana temple: at Belagāmi, 125.

Janamējaya: the monarch born to Uttara and Abhimanyu, son of Arjuna, to whom the *Mahābhārata* was recited, 34; his alleged grants in Sānskrit and Nāgari characters, 35-9.

Jayakōta: a fort on the border of Travancore, 2586.

Jayanti Pra-Baudha Vihāra: the chief Buddha Vihāra at Jayanti; built in the 11th century, 145.

Jayasimha II: Chālukyan king, 1018-1042, A.D., 773-8.

Jinanāthapura Basti: a fine specimen of Hoysala work; figure of Sānti nātha, 280.

Jogama: Kalachurya king, 868.

Jūturu: battle of, 2412.

## K

Kadamba chiefs: under Chālukyas; architecturally distinguished, 170-1; ruled in early centuries of Christian era; their legendary origin, 494-514.

Kailasa Temple, Ellora: "marvellous architectural freak"; Mr. Havell's opinion on, quoted from *Handbook of Indian Art*, 776-8.

Kaivara: temples at; the Amara-nārāyana and Bhīmēsvara temples at; description of, 167-8.

Kakkala-Dēva: the last of the Rāshtrakūtas, 760-1.

Kālāmukha Saiva Revival: during the rule of Vikramāditya VI; 826-8.

Kalachuryas of Kalyāni: 864-867; their origin, 864-865; their genealogy, 865-867; their dynastic titles and succession list of their kings, 867; importance of their rule, 898-899; their coinage, 899. (see *Kalachurya* under *Table of Contents*).

Kalavīr (or Kaliyūr): battle-field of; marked the evacuation of the Mysore country by the Chōlas, 1315.



# INDEX

- Kallēśvara temple: at Heggere; of Hoysala style; dates back to at least 1233 A.D., 223.
- Kamban: the Tamil poet, who adorned the court of Rāja-rāja III, 1237.
- Kampaharēśvara: temple at Tribhuvanam, (Tanjore Dt.); an inscriptional record of this place discloses the building activities of Kulōttunga, III, 1195.
- Kannada literature: its vastness; its use to historical inquirers, 4.
- Kannada literature, 425-443; its history, 425-8; Kannada writers from 10th Century to 19th century, 428-439; Oriental Library, 439; contributions by Europeans, 439-46; introduction of printing, 440-1; books, ancient and modern, 441-442; modern writers, 442; concluding remarks, 442-3.
- Kāntarāj Urs, Sir M: Dewan, 3047.
- Kanthirava: his attack on Tirumala Nāyak of Madura; in favour of Sriranga VI, 2387; his death, 2390.
- Kanthirava-Narasa Rāja Wodeyar I: king of Mysore, 2438; attack of Randhulla Khān repelled, 2439.
- Kanthirava-Narasa-Rāja II: king of Mysore, 1704-1713 A.D., 2464.
- Kanthirāvahana: Kanthirava-Narasa-Rāja Wodeyar, 94.
- Kanva Dynasty: *Circa*, 73-28; see also, 486.
- Karaiyar: see under *Nattar*.
- Karighatta: a hill near Seringapatam; encounter at in 1791, between Tipū and the English, 2597.
- Karikāla-Chōla: ruled in the 1st century, A.D., 901-2.
- Kari-Varada: effective representation of a story told in the *Bhāgavata Purāna* of the rescue of an elephant from a crocodile, 233-4.
- Karnātaka Kavicharite*: by S. G. Narasimhachar and R. Narasimhachar, 4.
- Kavirājamārga*: written by Amōghavarsha I. with the aid of Srivijaya, a poet, 660-1.
- Kāsu: a kind of coin mentioned in connection with the payment of the arbitrary tax *Ponvari* by the members of the village assembly, 1189.
- Kattale Basti: at Sravanabelagola, dedicated to Ādinātha; the image described, 280.
- Kēdarēśvara temple: at Baligami; sculpture in, 178.
- Kēdarēśvara temple: at Halebid, built by Ballāla II, in 1219 A.D. Mr. Rice's idea of its origin, 214; Fergusson's opinion, 215; Fergusson's description of its architecture, 362-7.
- Kempananjammanni Avaru Vani Vilas Sannidhāna: Her Highness the Mahārāni, 2998.
- Kerbeela (or Zumra): the body guard of Tipū, 2629.
- Kēsava temple: at Belur; exquisite Hoysalan specimen; built by Vishnuvardhana in 1117 A.D.; its architectural and sculptural peculiarities, 200-3, 367-9; also encloses Kappe Chennigarāya temple, 204-4.
- Kēsava temple: at Haranhalli; built in 1234 A.D., 224.
- Kēsava temple: at Hulleker; contains, 25 forms of Vishnu, 210.
- Kēsava temple: at Somnathpur; represents the final phase of Hoysala art; the temple, a three-celled one; description of, 228-9; its sculptural details, 230-1, 369.
- Khande Rao: his attempt to displace Haidar, 2479-82.
- Khōttiga, Nityavarsha: Rāshtrakūta king, 966-71 A.D., 759-60.
- Kirkpatrick, Lieut. Col.: appointed as one of the five Commissioners for the Affairs of Mysore, 2705.
- Kirmāni, Mir Hussain Ali: a Muhammadan historian; his account of the third attempt of the loyalists to uproot the usurpation, 2565-7; ascribes Tipū's fall to the treachery of his officers 2661, 2662, 2665; his sketch of Tipū's character, 2677-9; submission of Tipū's sons, criticised by, 2700.
- Kirmāni's history, 448; (see under *Persian and Hindustāni literature*).
- Kishkinda: the City of; founded by Srikantha-kumāra; Sugrīva, a later king, helps Rāma in return for defeating Māya Sugrīva, 23.
- Kōdanda-Rāma I: or Rāma-Rāja V, 1681-1704 A.D., 2410-15; extent of



# INDEX

- his kingdom, 2410; domestic life and charities, 2411; conquest of Bijāpur and Gōlcōnda, 2411; battle of Jūtūru, 2412; battle of Hassan, 2413; as a patron of literature, 2415; his death, 2415.
- Kōḍandarāma: see under *Bhuvanakevera*.
- Kōlārāmma temple: at Kolar; belongs to the time of Chōla king Rājēndra-Chōla; its *mahādvara* described, 164-5.
- Kōṇērimaikondān: title assumed by Rājēndra-Chōla III, 1244.
- Konkanāpura: Identification of, with Banavāsī, 711.
- Kopal: capture of, by the army of Nizam Alī in 1791, 2598.
- Kopperun-Chōla: king of the early line, 900-901.
- Krishna I: Rāshtrakūta king, 760 A.D., 725-6, best known as erector of Kailāsa temple, Ellora, 776-7.
- Krishna II: Rāshtrakūta king, 880-911 A.D.,: his suzerainty over Banavāsī, 746-9.
- Krishna III: Rāshtrakūta king, 940-966 A.D.; his character and conquests; his ally Chaturānana Pandita; Vaidumbas and Gangas as his feudatories, 756-8.
- Krishna-Dēva-Rāya, 1509-1530 A.D., 1777-1969; length of his reign, 1779; authorities for the history of his reign, 1779; date of his birth, etc., 1780; principal events of his reign, 1781; relations with the Portuguese, 1509-1510 A.D., 1781-4; chronology of the principal events of his reign, 1784-6; subjugation of Ummattur chief, *circa*, 1510-1512 A.D., 1786; attack on Raichur fortress 1512 A.D., 1790-1801; war against the combined Muhammadan chiefs and Pratāpa-Rudra, king of Orissa, capture of Udayagiri, Kondavidu, etc., 1513 A.D., 1801-24; settlement of the conquered countries on the East Coast, 1825-28; reduction of "Catur" on the Coromandal Coast, 1518 A.D., 1828-31; war against Bijāpur, 1520 A.D., 1831-2; ostensible cause of the war, the affair of "Cide Mercar," 1832-3; the true cause, 1833; war notified to other Muhammadan Sultāns, 1833; advance of the army to Raichur, 1834-5; Nuniz's description of the camp followers, 1835-6; halt at Malliabād, 1836; Krishna-Dēva-Rāya's camp described, 1836-8; arrival of Ismail Ādil Shāh with reinforcements, 1838; the two armies get engaged in battle, 1839; Nuniz's description of the battle of Raichur, 1839-41; end of the pursuit of the enemy, 1841-2; flight of the Ismail Ādil Shāh on an elephant, Salābat Khān's attempt to retrieve the fortunes of the day, 1842; his defeat and the annihilation of his troops, 1842-3; the spoils of the war, 1843; Ferishtā's account, 1843-4; siege of Raichur resumed, 1844-9; Ismail Ādil Shāh's request for reparation and restoration of territories, visit of his ambassador at Nāgalāpur, 1520 A.D., 1849; Krishna-Dēva-Rāya's terms, Ismail's reply and evasion, Krishna-Dēva-Rāya's march on Bijāpur, 1850; his return to Mudkal and Asada Khān's treachery, Salābat Khān's death, 1850-1; discovery of Asada Khān's plot and his flight, 1851; Krishna-Dēva-Rāya's advance on Kulbarga and restoration of the Bāhmini prince to the throne, 1521 A.D., 1851-4; political effect of Krishna-Rāya's victories, 1854-5; conquest of Ceylon, *Circa* 1522-3 A.D., 1855-6; description of the capital by foreign travellers and merchants, 1856; Duarte Barbosa's account, 1514 A.D., 1856-8; Paes' account, 1520 A.D., 1858-68; Nuniz's description, 1868; remission of taxation, 1510 and 1517 A.D., 1869-71; as a builder of temples, etc., 1871-3; public works of utility, 1873-4; construction of Nāgalāpura, 1520 A.D. 1874-6; his gifts, 1876; period of quiet rule, 1522-1524 A.D., 1881; triumphal march through his dominions, 1881-3; Sāluva-Timma's attempt on the mainlands of Goa, 1523 A.D.,



# INDEX

1883-4; installation of Tirumala-Dēva-Rāya, infant son of Krishna-Dēva-Rāya, as his successor, 1524 A.D., 1884-6; Ismail\* Ādil Shāh's attempt on Raichur, 1525-1526 A.D., 1886-7; preparations for war against Ismail Ādil Shāh, death of Krishna-Dēva-Rāya, 1530 A.D., 1887; the State of the Country during Krishna-Dēva-Rāya's period of rule; 1887-93; condition of the peasantry; 1893-5; Krishna-Dēva-Rāya's personal appearance, 1895-7; his enormous wealth and treasury, 1897-8; his hunting excursions, 1898-9; police and redress of grievances, 1899; religion and Society, 1899-1902; enquiries into temple affairs, 1902-3; fighting quality of the troops, 1903-4; festivals and amusements, 1904-6; position of women, 1906-7; as a patron of literature, 1907-24; his views on politics, 1924-42; Krishna-Dēva-Rāya's application of *Rajā-nīti*, 1942-9; the ideal of Kingship, 1949; its practical attainment, 1850; an estimate of Krishna-Dēva-Rāya's rule, 1950-55; causes of his great successes against his enemies, 1955-6; domestic life, 1956-9; his two sons: Tirumalaiya-Dēva and his unnamed infant brother, 1959-61; Tirumalaiya-Dēva, son of Krishna-Dēva-Rāya, 1961-4; coinage of Krishna-Dēva-Rāya, 1964; Krishna-Dēva's titles, 1964-6; death of Krishna-Dēva-Rāya, 1966-8; statues of Krishna-Dēva-Rāya and his queens, 1968-9; Krishnamurthi: Sir P. N., Dewan, 3013.  
 Krishnappa Naik: the Palegar of Bullum; his insurrection, 2734-7.  
 Krishna-rājasāgara Dam Works: inauguration of, 3031; appointment of a Court of Arbitration, 3033; the award of the Court of Arbitration confirmed by the Government of India, 3041; agreement with the Madras Government in connection with, 3057.  
 Krishna-Rāja Wodeyar III, H.H. 1792-1868; his accession to the throne,

2712; Pūrnaiya appointed as Dewan and Baṛy Close as Resident, 2713-4; Insurrection of Dhoondiah Waugh, 2720; occupation of Chitaldrug, 2722; capture of Shimoga and Honnali, 2724; defeat of Dhoondiah at Shikarpur, 2725; final operations against Dhoondiah and his death at Konagal, 2726-32; insurrection at Bullum, 2734; insurrection in Wynaad, 2737; Mysore's help during the Mahratta war, 2740; rebellion of Chitoor Palegars put down by the Mysore Cavalry, 2748; attempt at restoration of Muhammadan power, 2748; mutiny of the European officers, 2752; Pūrnaiya's civil administration, 2769-84; his military administration, 2784; public works carried out by him, 2796-2805; his management of British Districts 2805; three Supplementary Treaties, 2806-9; changes in the Judicial system, 2811; vaccination introduced, 1806; internal administration of Seringapatam, 2815; grant of Yelandur to Pūrnaiya, 2817; His Highness' relations with Pūrnaiya, 2823; retirement and death of Pūrnaiya, 2824; his early life and an estimate of his career, 2826-50; wars of the period between, 1810 and 1824 2853-66; His Highness' administration, misapprehensions and differences, 2866; disturbances in Nagar, 2869; resumption of administration, 2873; the British Commission, 2884; Reforms introduced by the British Commission, 2885-8; pacification of Nagar, 2888; resignation of Col. Briggs, the Senior Commissioner, 2890; Lieut.-Col. W. Morison succeeds him, 2892; reforms suggested by Lord William Bentinck approved of by the Court of Directors, 2894; Col. Mark Cubbon succeeds Col. Morison as sole Commissioner, 2896; Kollam Venkata Rao appointed Indian Assistant to him, 2897; administrative changes between, 1834-43 A.D., 2900; assistance rendered by the Maharaja during the Great Mutiny,



# INDEX

2903-5; attempted transfer of Superintendence of Mysore from Supreme Government to Madras Government, 2905; L. B. Bowring succeeds Sir Mark Cubbon as Commissioner, 2912; non-regulation system displaced by Regulation system, 2913; the story of the reversion, 2914-19; His Highness' Kharitas on the subject, 2919-21; views of Lord Canning, 2921; V. N. Mandalik on the doctrine of lapse, 2924; Sir Charles Wood's despatch, 2925; His Highness' renewed attempt to secure recognition of his rights, 2927; comments in the British Press on the subject, 2928-50; House of Commons recognises his adoption, 2951; arrangements made for the education of the young prince, 2958; His Highness' public charities and benefactions 2961-5; His Highness' characteristics, 2965; His Highness' demise, 2986.

Krishnarāja Wodeyar IV, H.H. 1895 A.D. 2997-3070; his installation, 2997; form of administration during the Regency of Her Highness the Maharani Kempananjammani Avaru Vāni Vilas Sannidhāna, 2998; chief events of the reign, 2998; a retrospect of the Regency administration, 3000; Devans during the period, 3007; Lord Hardinge's eulogy of Sir K. Seshadri Iyer's services to the State, 3009; installation of His Highness after attaining majority, 3011; changes in the constitution during Sir P. N. Krishna Murthi's Dewanship, 3013; facilities given to Mining Companies at Kolar Gold Fields, 3016; Lord Kitchener's visit, 3018; installation of the Cauvery Power Scheme, 3018; electrical lighting of Bangalore completed and founding of the Indian Institute of Science, 3019; changes in the Constitution and administration during the Dewanship of Mr. V. P. Madhava Rao, 3020-2; Royal visit, 3022; inauguration of a Legislative Council, 3023; Mr. T. Ananda Rao succeeds Mr. V. P. Madhava Rao

as Dewan, 3026; third installation of the Cauvery Power Scheme completed, 3027; measures for economic development, 3029; inauguration of Krishnarāja-sāgara Dam Works, 3031; Sir M. Visvesvaraya succeeds Mr. T. Ananda Rao as Dewan, 3032; Mysore Bank established, 3032; fourth installation of the Cauvery Power Scheme, 3033; improvement of the Malnad, 3034; conclusion of the Treaty of Mysore between His Majesty's Government and H. H. Krishnarāja Wodeyar in place of the instrument of Transfer, 3034-6; His Highness' contribution of Rs. 50 lakhs to Great Britain during the Great War, 3036; addition to the Executive Council, 3038; grant of additional privileges to the Legislative Council and Representative Assembly, 3039; arrangements made for opening a factory for sandal-wood oil distillation, 3040; reform of local self-governing bodies, 3040; Government of India confirms Cauvery Arbitration Award, 3041; fifth installation of Cauvery Power Scheme, 3042; Mysore University Regulation passed by the Legislative Council, 3043; progress in railway construction and Bhatkal harbour project investigation, 3043; reorganisation of the Secretariat, 3047; Sir Kantaraj Urs succeeds Sir M. Visvesvaraya, 3047; re-constitution of the Economic Conference, 3049; abolition of fees in Middle Schools, 3049; inauguration of Mysore Iron Works, 3050; Sir Albion Banerji succeeds Sir Kantaraj Urs as Dewan, 3054; new Board of Management of the Mysore Iron Works, 3054; constitutional reforms, 3055; agreement with the Madras Government in regard to Krishnarāja-sāgara, 3057; floods in the rivers, 3059; administrative reforms, 3062; Sir Mirza M. Ismail succeeds Sir Albion as Dewan, 3064; re-constitution of the Mysore Economic Conference, 3065; administrative reforms, 3065; His Excellency Lords Irwin's visit and



# INDEX

- reduction of subsidy, 3066-7; Celebration of the Silver Jubilee of His Highness' reign, 3068; a retrospect of His Highness' Rule, 3069; honours conferred on His Highness by the British Government, 3070.
- Krishna Rao, Thoskhane: official colleague of Purnaiya; responsible for the succession of Tipū, 2545 and 2547; head of the treasury about the time of III Mysore War; advised Tipū to carry the war into the enemy's country, 2589; suspected and put to death by Tipū, 2619-2624.
- Kshētra Pāla: at Halebid; protector of cities and villages; the attributes of the image, 3 eyes, 2, 4, 6 or 8 arms; white, the colour of the image, 245-6; Halebid Kshētra-pāla true to Āgamic description 245-6.
- Kulōttunga-Chōla II: 1139-1143; his peaceful reign, 1140-41; his religious faith, 1141; Rāmānuja, a contemporary of, 1142-43; his death, 1143.
- Kulōttunga-Chōla III: 1173; records of the reign, 1175; period of his rule, 1175; his surnames, 1175-77; reconquest of Madura and continuation of the Pāndyan war of succession, 1178-1181; conquest of Ceylon, 1181-82; expedition against the North, 1182-83; fight against rebellious vassals, 1183; his political and civil administration, 1187-1190; re-engraving of public records, criminal justice, 1190-1193; his feudatories, as known from the epigraphical records, 1193-1194; building activities of the period, 1194; a great temple builder, 1195-99; his feudatories as builders, 1199-1200; suppression of unpopular monasteries, was he a religious bigot? 1200-1202; as a literary patron, 1202-1203; review of his reign, 1203.
- Kumuruddin: one of Tipū's officers, 2714.
- Kunigal hana: a gold coin of Kempegowda, 94.
- Kutunbur: see under *Nattar*.
- Kyātanahalli Stone inscription: its sculptural representations of elephants, 274-5.
- ## L
- Lakshmi Ammani, Mahārāni: daughter of Gōpāl Rāj Urs and widow of Rāja Chikka-Krishnarāja Wodeyar, the leading loyalist and inspirer of the movement to up-root the usurpation in A.D. 1782-3; 2558; her reception of the Commissioners sent by Marquess Wellesley, 2709.
- Lakshmi-Dēvi temple: at Doddagaddavalli; a perfect architectural gem; built during the reign of Hoysala king Vishnuvardhana in 1113 A.D.; its seven artistic ceilings and a six pillared porch, 199-200.
- Lakshminarasimha temple: at Avalgal; three-celled; replete with sculptural work, 227.
- Lakshminarasimha temple: at Nuggehalli; is a trikūṭāchala temple; built in 1249 A.D., 225.
- Lang, Colonel: demolished fortifications of Negapatam; took from Tipū Avarakurichi, Karoor and Dindigal in 1782-83; A.D., 2550.
- Lawrence, Lord John: his views on the Northcote despatch, 2959.
- Legislative Council, inauguration of a, 3023; reform of, 3024; expansion of, 3033; additional privilege to, 3039, 3044, 3045; expansion of, 3049; reformed Legislative Council, and Representative Assembly, 3058.
- Leyden, Dr. John: references to Mysore in his poems, 455-6; his poem *Dirge of Tippoo Suliān*, 457.
- Literature: Ch. IX, 401-403; literary progress in the State, 401; Sanskrit literature, 402-422; Sanskrit literature, 422-425; Kannada literature, 425-443; Telugu literature, 443-445; Tamil literature, 445-47; Persian and Hindustāni literature, 447-451.
- Literature: Mysore in Modern, 455-61; early references in English literature, 454-456; in Meadows Taylor's Novels, 456-457; in Leyden's poems, 457; Sir Walter Scott



# INDEX

- and Bangalore, 457-8; some Persian poems, 458; Mysore Military memoirs and despatches, 458-61.  
 Lokēśvara temple: built by Nāgi-yakka; flourished during the 9th century, 150-1.  
 Louis XVI: king of France; Tipū's embassy to, and his refusal of help, 2589.  
 Loyalists, Mysore: their attempt to uproot the usurpation (1782-3), 2552; Wilks' account of it, 2553-6, 2560-5; Kīrmāni's account of it, 2565-7; their fourth attempt to uproot the usurpation, 2616.

## M

- Macartney, Lord: Governor of Madras during the time of Haidar and Tipū, 2546; in defence of his peace policy, 2571-3; difficulties in his way, 2573; his relations with the Supreme Government of India 2577-80; his political prescience, 2580-81.  
 Macauley, Captain: Aid-de-camp to General Medows, 2591.  
 Mackenzie: his estimate of Lord Cornwallis' policy, 2610-11.  
 Macleod, J. M.: Junior Commissioner, 2892.  
 Mādhava I: the first historically recognisable Ganga king, 611-12; Mādhava I and Kōṅgunivarma, 614.  
 Mādhava II: son of the first Ganga king of the same name, 614-16.  
 Mādhava III: or Tadangala Mādhava; Ganga king, 619-21.  
 Mādhava Rao, V. P.: Dewan, 3020.  
 Mahābhārata: important events which tradition connects with Mysore in, 26-34.  
 Mahābhārata: the great War in; marks an epoch in historical India, 10.  
 Mahābhāshya: written about 2nd century B. C. by Patanjali, 131.  
 Mahādēva-Rāya: ruler of Penukonda during the reign of Srī Ranga VII, 2418.  
 Mahāsatīkals: see *Sati*; inscribed or uninscribed but usually sculptured slabs set up in honour of those who have committed *Sati*; a remarkable instance of *Sati* of the time of Rājendra-Chōla, 169-70.  
 Mahārathi coins: opinions on, 74-76.  
 Mahēndra I: Nolamba-Pallava King; a "great Conqueror," 571-4.  
 Mahidpore: battle of, 2856.  
 Mahratta: invasion of, 1784-1787 A.D., 2582.  
 Mahratta war: of 1803, A.D., 2740.  
 Mahratta War: of 1817, A. D., 2855.  
 Makbara (or Mausoleum): of Haidar, 375.  
 Malartic; the governor of the isle of France (Mauritius), deputed two of his officers to reside at the Court of Seringapatam, 2632.  
 Maleparōlganda: a title assumed by the Hoysalas on account of their predominancy over the Malepas; they used it as their sign-manual in some of their grants, 1309.  
 Malitamma: sculptor of the Somnāthpur and Nuggihalli temples, 227.  
 Mallarasa: a poet at the Court of Chikka-Dēva-Rāja, 2453.  
 Mauritius: Tipū's mission to, 2631.  
 Mallikārjuna: Vijayanagar King, 1446-1487; (see under *Sangama dynasty*).  
 Mallikārjuna temple: at Basarālu; built in 1235 A.D., by the minister of Narasimha II; fine specimen of Hoysala architecture; its pillar described, 224-5.  
 Malnad, improvement of the, 3034, 3064.  
 Malvalli: action at, between the English army under General Harris and Tipū's army, 2641; General Harris's description of it, 2641-3, 2644.  
 Malvalli pillar stone: the oldest in the State; its discovery confirms that a fine work was known at the end of 10th century A.D., 142-3.  
 Manālāra: a great warrior who helped Būtuga II; how he deserved the title of *Sūdraka*; verses on the Ātukūr stone extolling his courage, 673-5.  
 Mānasōllāsa: a Sānskrit work by Sōmēśvara III; Bhāndarkar's description in his *Early History of the Deccan*, 841-2.



# INDEX

- Mangalore: treaty of, 2552; criticism, of, 2567-81.
- Minjaga Kaliga: leader with Nāgavarma of the Poysalās; killed by Aprameya in the battle of Kalavur, 1315.
- Minucharitramā*: a poetical work by Allasāni Peddana, 1907-8;
- Minukulamedutta-perumal: Surname assumed by Rājendra-Chōla III, meaning "the king who took the name of Manu," 1242.
- Mārasimha I: Ganga king, 799-853 A.D., under Rāshtrakūta Viceroy; referred to as a good king and just administrator, 646-49; evidence of partition of kingdom, 648-9;
- Mārasimha III: Ganga king, 961-974 A.D.; his many titles; his personal qualities; his wars, his many grants, his retirement from kingship, 676-82.
- Māravarman-Sundara-Pāndya: Pāndyan king, younger brother of Vikrama-Pāndya, whom Kulōttunga III, restored to the Pāndyan throne, 1185.
- Marikanive Works: completion of, 3024.
- Manuscripts: palm-leaf and other, 399-400; the Kadata, 399-400; introduction of paper, 400; collection of Mss. 400.
- Mathas*: rest houses attached to temples and dedicated to the Saiva saints, 1299.
- Matthews, General: captured Haidar-Ghar and Bednur, 2547.
- Mauryas, 377-185, B.C., 464-485; Chandra-gupta rule, 464-474; Bindusāra's rule, 474-477; Asōka's rule, 477-483; his successors, 483-4.
- Mauryan coins: Silver punch marked; description of, 78.
- Mavalli: *Virakal* at, 158-9.
- Mavali: sculptured slabs: by Rāshtrakūtas in the 9th century: the slabs and inscriptions described, 155.
- Mavattanahalli temple: built about 1200 A.D., unique artistic work; its beautiful ceiling panels, 216.
- Meade, Sir Richard: Chief Commissioner, 2973.
- Medows, General: Commander of the English army in the III Mysore War, 2587; 2615.
- Minavan Muvēndavelar: Royal Secretary to Kulōttunga III in his civil administration, 1187.
- Mirle*: see under Vahnipushkarani.
- Mir Moyiniuddin: an officer of Tipū, 2662; his death, 2664.
- Mir Sadak: Dewan of Tipū, 2596; 2630; 2661.
- Mirza M. Ismail, Sir: Dewan, 3064.
- Modern literature: Mysore in, 455-61; (see under *Literature*).
- Mohur: Muhammadan coin of Bijāpur and Moghul dynasties, 83.
- Mundisoor: treaty of, 2857.
- Munkaisir: suppression of free-booters at, 2743.
- Munro, Innes: his views on the treaty of Mangalore, 2567.
- Munro, Sir Hector: Commander of the English army in the Second Mysore War, 2517-22.
- Munro, Sir Thomas: his visit to Mysore, 2867.
- Music: and musical instruments, 393-6; (see under *Arts*).
- Mushkara or Mokkara: Ganga king, 629.
- Muttu-Virappa Nāyaka II: one of the Nayaks of Madura during the reign of Sri-Ranga VI, 2400.
- Mysore: its derivation, 2435.
- Mysore: Conclusion of the Treaty of, 3034.
- Mysore Bank: establishment of, 3033.
- Mysore Commission: administrative, by, 2878-90.
- Mysore Iron Works: inauguration of, 3050; new Board of Management formed, 3054.
- Mysore Military Memoirs and despatches, referred to, 458-461.
- Mysore: Partition treaty of: arrangements for, 2701-12; division of territories, 2714.
- Mysore Rajas: their origin, 2432; their succession list, 2433.
- Mysore University: scheme for, 3039; regulation, 3042.
- Mysore War: First, 2493-2501.
- Mysore War: Second, 2515-36.
- Mysore War: Third, 2586-2608; Fourth, 2631-2659.



# INDEX

Mysore War: Fourth; Prize money, 2626, 2661, 2696; Tipū's library, 2697, 2699-2700.

## N

Nāgalāpura; construction of: how founded by Krishna-Dēva-Rāya, 1874-6.

Naganna: the Poysala minister defeated at the battle of Kalavūr by the Chōla leader Apramēya, 1315.

Nagar: disturbances in, 2869-73.

Nagar Pootia: his Ms. history of Mysore up to 1712, 2631.

Nākēśvara temple: at Hassan; its porch a grand piece of architecture, 211.

Nālayiraprabhandam: a Vaishnava sacred work; mention made in it of the two generals, Appanna and Samundra Gōpayya of Hoysala Nārasimha I as ardent followers of Vishnu, 1217.

Nālayiravan: meaning commander of 4000 troops, borne by the scions of the Kulōttunga-Chōla family, who emigrated to the Kalinga country, 1230.

Nandas: their succession and history, 462-464.

Nandi Timmana: a poet who flourished at Krishna-Dēva-Rāya's court; author of *Pārijātāpaharanamu*, 1912-14.

Nanja-Rāja: Privy Councillor and head of finance and revenue during the reigns of Chāma-Rāja Wodeyar VII and Chikka Krishna-Rāja Wodeyar II, 2465-6; his expedition to Coimbatore, 2467; his end, 2492.

Nanja-Rāja Wodeyar, king of Mysore, 1766-1770 A.D., 2490; failure of his attempt to put down Haidar, 2491.

Narapati: title worn by Rājendra-Chōla on account of his having cut off the heads of two Pāndya Kings, 1244.

Narasimhadēva: one of the 3 sons of Ganga king, Nītimarga II, entitled *Satyavākya* and *Bīravedanga*, 867-8.

Narasimha temple: at Halebid; its figure of Yōga-Narasimha, 234-5.

Narasimha temple: at Kuppattur; peculiar make-up of the image of Nārasimha, 190.

Narasimha temple: at Maddur; its *navaranga* described, 165.

Nārasimha I: Hoysala King; reign of; conspicuous by its output of fine temples, 209.

Nārasimha II: Hoysala King; temple building during the reign of; number built so far known, 7, 219.

Nārasimha III: Hoysala king; temple building during the reign of; number known, 8, 228.

Narasimha or Narasingarāya I: (see under *Tuluva dynasty*.)

Nāttār: *Kutumbar*, *Karaiyār*, who formed the village assembly and with whose advice resolutions were passed fixing the rates at which taxes could be levied, during the administration of Rāja-Rāja III, 1233.

Nazerbad: a fort built by Tipū after the destruction of the town and fort of Mysore, 2583.

Nedumadikilli: son and successor of Karikāla, 902; Hieun Tsang's description, 902-4.

Negapatam: its fortifications destroyed by Colonel Lang, 2550.

Neolithic man: came after palæolithic man; his polished stone, pottery, drilled stones, etc., 8.

Neriyudaichchōla: Muvēdavēlan; one of the eight ministers of Kulōttunga III, who assisted him in the administration of his kingdom, 1187.

Nilakanta Shrine: at Belagami; its large sculptural representation of *linga* 195.

Ningal: meaning "deducted" or "prohibited," mentioned in connection with the payment of local taxes to the temple treasury at Tiruvorriyūr and not to the Royal Exchequer, 1236.

Nishka: an obsolete Buddhist coin, 127.

Nissanka Malla: king of Ceylon, who seized the Chōla kingdom in 1222 A.D., 1185.



# INDEX

Nitimārga I: Ganga king whose name became a honorific designation of his successors, 655; has-relief depicting his death on Doddahundi stone, 656-7.

Nitimārga II: Ganga king: 887-935 A.D.; his war with Mahēndra, the Nolamba king; the war described; his ministers; a few glimpses of his personality, 661-667.

Nitimārga III: Ganga king, 989-999 A.D.; not known how exactly he was related to his predecessor, 688-10.

Nizām Ali: 2582, 2585-2588.

Nizām Shāh, Hussain: was the chief promoter of the alliance against Aliya Rāma-Rāja, 2062-3.

Nolamba-Pallavas: their genealogy, 570-580; Ganga conquest of Nolamba-Pallava, 580; Chōla conquest and after, 580-1; under the Western Chālukyas, 581-584; social life in the 9th Century, 584-586.

Northcote Despatch: on restoration of Mysore, 2954.

Nriththa-Ganapati: in sculpture; at Halebid, 233-4.

Nritta-Mandapa: dancing hall built by one Edirisōla Muvēndivēlan at Tirumalavādi, 1236.

Nuggihalli temple: its figure of Hayagrīva, a wonderful piece of sculpture by Mallitamma, 241; its image of Ādimūrti by Baichōja, a lovely figure-sculpture, 241-2.

Nuniz: his graphic description of Krishna-Dēva-Rāya's war camp and followers, 1835-38; his description of the battle of Raichur, 1839-41; his *Chronicle*, 1868.

## O

Oriental Library: at Mysore, 439; (see under *Kannada literature*).

## P

Pæs: his intimate account of the City of Vijayanagar, 1858-62; of the King's palace, 1862-4; of the interior of the palace, 1864-8.

Palæolithic man: his residence in the State; his chipped and fine imple-

ments etc., 8.

Pallavas: their uncertain origin; their southern movement, 515-521; theory of Brahma-Kshatriya origin 521-2; dynasties of Pallava kings, 522-3; their copper-plate charters, in Prakrit and Sānskrit, 523-9.

Painting, Hindu: a recognised art; subordinated to sculpture: paintings and embellishments of temples; examples in Mysore, 333-8; paintings on walls of Jaina *Mathas* and at Sravanabelgola, 338; Muham-madan; rural paintings at Daria Daulat Bagh, 339; at Tipū's Palace, 340.

Panchalinga temple: at Belagāmi; its figures of Mahēsvata and Uma, 192-3.

Panchalingēsvara temple: at Gēvīndanahalli; built about 1237; its Sānskrit inscription, 225.

Pancha Pradhānar (Cabinet of five ministers): who formed the final court of appeal for the decision of important questions during the reign of Vishnuvardhana, 1337.

Pāndyan invasions: Pāndyan influence checked temporarily, 1255-57; renewed conquests of Jatāvarman Sundara-Pāndya I, 1251-1261, 1257-1259; his effective rule over the Chōla country, 1259-66; a Kērala invasion under Ravivarman Kulasēkhara, 1266-67; his identification, 1267-68; effect of the Pāndyan invasions, 1268-1269; Sema-Pūta son of Rājēndra-Chōla III, a mere Mahāmandalēsvara or governor under Pāndyan over lordship, 1269-70; the end of the Chōla empire, 1270-71; Chōla coinage during the Pāndyan supremacy, 1271-72; Chōlas of Nidugal, a local dynasty, 1272-75; relations with the Hoysalas, 1275; Chōla Mahārāsas, 1275-76.

*Parakēsarivarman*: title worn by Rājēndra-Chōla III, 1242.

Parāntaka I: a Chōla king 907-946 A.D.; son of Āditya, 909-922; extent of his rule, 910-11; his religion and domestic life, 911; his capitals and his queens, 911-12; period of his rule, 912-13; war against the



# INDEX

- Pāndyas, 913-15; his feudatories, 915-17; his relations with Chēras, 917-18; his titles and surnames, 918-20; his army etc., 920; an estimate of his rule, 920-21; reform of Village Assemblies, 921; his death, 921-22.
- Parāntaka II: a Chōla king, 932-934, *alias* Sundara-Chōla 949-966 A.D., his success against Vira-Pāndya, the Pāndyan king, 932-933.
- Parasu-Rāma: or Rāma with an axe; so called to distinguish him from Rāma of the Rāmāyana; his vow to destroy the Kshatriyas, 19-21.
- Parasu Rām Bhao: Commander of Mahratta army; his operations in N. W. Mysore, in A.D., 1792, 2598.
- Paris: Tipū's, embassy to, 2585.
- \*Parsvanātha Basti: at Bastihalli, 281.
- Peasantry, Condition of: during Krishna-Dēva-Rāya's reign, 1893-4.
- People: review of their social, economic, and religious life during the Chōla rule, 1296-1305; (1) Economic life, 1277-1289; (a) the village and its assembly, its committees 1277-1279; reforms introduced by Parāntaka I, 1279; qualifications for committee membership, 1280-81; mode of selection, combined election and drawing of lots, 1281-83; universality of committee system in Southern India and its principal merits, 1283-84; towns and trade, 1284-1286; the king's revenue, 1286-88; money, 1288-89; (ii) religious life, 1289-1300; (a) The temple the centre of religious life, (b) temple income, 1289-1290; (c) its management, 1290-91; (d) its property, 1291-92; (e) its duties and responsibilities, 1292-95; (f) Women and the temples, 1295-96; position of women, 1296-97; (g) temples and teachers, 1297-99; (h) *Mathas* attached to temples, 1299-1300; (iii) social life, 1300-1305; the temple as a social centre, 1300-1302; the high development of social instinct in the people, 1302-1303; protection of society against malefactors, 1303-1305.
- Periya-purānam*: a great Tamil work containing the lives of the devotees of Siva, mentioned in connection with the Ārāvātēśvara temple at Dārāsura, 1197.
- Permadi: son of Jōgama, the Kalachurya king, 868.
- Persian and Hindustāni literature: 447-451; its prevalence in the State, 447-448; Tipū's works, 448; Kirmāni's history, 448-9; other writers, 449-51; Persian calligraphy, 451 (see under *Literature*).
- Politics, Science of: short summary as set down by Krishna-Dēva-Rāya, 1924-49.
- Pindāris: Operations against, 2854; final operations against, 2854.
- Pollilore: battle of, 2532-3.
- Porto-Novo: battle of, 2526-32.
- Portuguese: their relations with Krishna-Dēva-Rāya, 1781-84.
- Portuguese trade, decay of: due to fall of Vijayanagar Empire, 2089-90.
- Prākṛit literature: 422-425; Prākṛit works, 424-5; (see under *Literature*).
- Pratāpa-Rudra: king of Orissa; his invasion of Achyuta's territories, 1989-10.
- Printing: introduction of, 440-441, (see under *Kannada Literature*).
- Prithivīpati I: brother of Gangā king Mārasimha I, also known as Dindiga, 650.
- Prithivīpati II: son of Ganga King Marasimha, I, 650; his son Nanniya-Ganga, slain in battle, 651.
- Pulakēsi I: the most powerful of early Chālukyan kings, 707.
- Pulakēsi II: ascended Chālukyan throne in 608 A.D., 708-14.
- Pāndamalli*: (modern Poonamalli near Madras); one of the places mentioned in Kulōttunga's inscriptions, where it is described as a city, 1187.
- Purānas*: didactic class of epic works closely connected with the *Mahābhārata*; the chief *Purānas* are 18, Ashtādasa; existence known from remotest times, 40-3; Pargiter's opinion that *Purānas* are not worthless for historical purposes, 43; the 18 *Purānas* refer primarily to kings and dynasties of North India, 43.
- Purānas*: punch-marked coins found



# INDEX

- in Mysore; their age, 77.  
 Purānic personages and places: mythological aspects repudiated by Dr. Barnett, 15-16.  
*Pūrṇa-Kumbha*: (vessel filled with water); Ganga-Rāja, the minister of Vishnuvardhana, described as a *Pūrṇa-Kumbha* for the coronation of Vishnuvardhana.  
 Pūrṇaiya, Dewan: minister of Haider and Tipū; news of Haider's death kept secret by his efforts, 2545; arrangement suggested by him to General Harris for the future Government of Mysore after the fall of Seringapatam, 2703; appointed to the post of Dewan under Krishnarāja Wodeyar III, 2710; Pūrṇaiya, his administration, 2769; his touring the Country, 2772; his system of administration, 2772; his military administration, 2784; public works carried out by him, 2796; Yelandur Jaghir granted to Pūrṇaiya, 2817; his retirement and death, 2824; his early life and career, 2826; an estimate of his work, 2828.

## R

- Rāchamalla-Permadi: alternative name assumed by Nripakāma or Kama-Hoysala, who ruled from 1022 to 1047 A.D., 1315.  
 Rāchamalla Satyavākya II: Ganga king, 977, A.D.; attempts at usurpation of the throne; best remembered for his sacred erection at Sravana-belgola, 682-7.  
 Rāchamalla Satyavākya III: 920 A.D., younger of the 3 sons of Nītimārga II, the Ganga king; interesting particulars of him in Kūḍlūr plates, 668-9; his descendants and their succession told in a fragmentary inscription in Ichavādi, 669-70.  
*Raghunāthābhyaṅga*: a drama written by Raghunātha, a Nāyak king of Tanjore, 2401.  
 Raichur fortress: Krishna-Dēva-Rāya's attack on, in 1512 A.D. 1790.

- Railway development: Progressive Policy, #032.  
 Railway construction: after the Rendition, 2983.  
 Rājādhirāja: predecessor of Kulōttunga Chōla, III, 1186.  
 Rājāditya: Chōla king; eldest son of Pārantaka I; ruled for one year only, 922-925.  
 Rājādhirāja I, 1018-55 A.D., 1051-1069; his surnames, 1053-54; description of his reign, 1054-59; his conquests, 1059-1062; war against the Chālukyas, 1059-1060; against Pāndya and Ceylon kings, 1061; against the Vēṇādu king, 1061-62; as a builder of temples, 1062-1063; Brāhmanic education during the 11th century, 1063-65; Second war against the Western Chālukyas and his death in 1054-55 A.D., 1065-1068; internal conditions and rural administration, 1068-1069.  
 Rājādhirāja II: Chōla king, 1146-1173; Pallavarāyar's revolution, 1147-49; a justification of his policy, 1149-50; period of his rule, 1150; chief events of his reign, 1150-1151; Pāndyan war of succession, 1151-52; progress of the war, 1152-1155; criticism of the *Mahāvamsa*, 1155; epigraphical references to the war, 1156-57; the story as narrated in inscriptions, 1157-59; as mentioned in the *Mahāvamsa*, 1160; combined version 1160-1161; country affected by the war, 1162-1163; date of the war, 1163-64; continuation of the war, 1164-65; Kulōttunga's entering the war, 1165-66; Pallavarāyar's relationship with Rājādhirāja II, 1166-67; effects of the Pāndyan war, 1167-69; Rājādhirāja's reforms, 1169; Land law reform, 1169-1170; rights of married women to property, social reform and minor rural regulations, 1170-72; his death, 1173.  
 Rājamahēndra-dēva: Chōla king, 1077-78.  
 Rājamalla Satyavākya I: genealogists prominently mention him as Sivamāra's successor in the main Ganga line, 651-655.



# INDEX

Rājamalla Satyavākya II: Ganga king 870-907, A.D.; elder son of Ganga king Nītimārga I; distinguished himself in battle; his valour described in records, 657-659.

Rājanīti; application of; by Krishna-Dēva-Rāya; ideals of Kingship and its duties described under certain well recognized heads, 1942-50.

*Rājanrīpa Charite*: a Kannada poem on Rāja-Wodeyar, the Mysore king, 5.

Rājārāja I: 985-1013 A.D.; 941-999; period and extent of his rule, 942-943; his military conquests, 943-954; against Pāndyas and Chēras, 943-945; occupation of Tinnevely, 945; conquest of Vēngi, Gangapādi etc., 946; of Kalinga, 946-7; of Ceylon, 947-8; campaign against Western Chālukyas, 948-49; his expedition against the Laccadives, 950-951; conquest of Pākenādu etc., 951-54; his performance of the *Tulābhāra* ceremony, 954-55; his inscriptions in the Kolar District, 955-57; construction of temples, 957-60; Revenue and Survey settlement, 960-61; his greatness and character, 961-62; his intellectual worth; 962-64; his organization of the army, 964-66; his administrative divisions, 966-67; his officers and secretaries, 967-69; his public works, construction of the Tanjore temple etc., 969-77; social life during his reign, 977-79; amusements, theatres and dancing, 979-81; temple management, 981-82; religious toleration, 982-83; position of arts and industries in his time, 983-85; economic condition of the people, 954-86; village administration, 986-988; limits on its powers of taxation, 988-89; restrictions on exactions, 989-990; his imperial and provincial capitals and his titles, 993-994; his domestic life, etc., 994-998; his statue, coinage and his death, 998-999.

Rājārāja II: Chōla king, 1143-1146; an eulogy of his reign, 1145; political

decline reflected in social life, 1145-1146.

Rājārāja III, surnamed Rājākēśarīvarman and Parākēśarīvarman: succeeded Kulōttunga III as Chōla king; styled himself as Tribhuvana Chakravarti, etc., 1203-1204; political decline of the Chōlas, 1205-1207; weakening of central authority and the rise of the feudatories, 1208-1211; political compacts between feudatories and their significance, 1211; anarchy at its height, revolt of Kopperunjinga, the course of the revolt, 1212-14; the revolt and its probable object, 1214-15; how Rājārāja III was imprisoned and how he was liberated, 1215-1216; the story as told in the inscriptions, 1216-1218; Kopperunjinga's confederates, 1218-1219; the story of Kopperunjinga, 1219-1220; his rule over the usurped territory, A.D., 1242-1279, 1220-24; character of his rule, 1224-1227; the better side of his nature, 1227-1229; the significance of the Kopperunjinga episode, 1229-1233; administration in Rāja-rāja's time, 1233-35; of criminal justice, erection of public buildings, 1235-37; literary activities in the reign, 1237-38; domestic life, coinage, 1238-39; probable end of Rājārāja, character of his rule, 1239-40; Chōlas in Mysore in the reign of Rājārāja III, 1240-42.

Rāja Wodeyar: king of Mysore, 2437.

Rājendra-Chōla I, 1012-1045, A.D.: 999-1051; his conquests, 1000-1008; war against the Pāndyan king 1008-1009; conquest of Ceylon, 1009-10; war against the Kērala king, 1010-1012; war against Jayasimha II, 1018- A.D., 1012-13; campaign against the kings on the Ganges border, 1013-14; authenticity of bringing Ganges into his own country, 1014-1018; consecration of the Chōla-gangam tank etc., 1018-1021; origin of the title "Gangaikondan" assumed by the king, 1021-23; conquest of



# INDEX

- Gangapādi etc., 1023-1026; invasion of Burma and Indonesia, 1026-103; a brief account of Rājendra-Chōla's conquests, 1033; his capital cities, 1033-34; religious faith—Saivism, 1034-1039; his worship of Vishnu, etc., 1039-40; main features of his administration, 1040-1042; criminal justice 1042-43; conduct of public business, 1043-45; supervision of temples, 1045-46; his domestic life, 1046-47; his nobles and generals, 1047-8; his coinage, 1048-9; his identification with Satyendra-Chōla, 1049-50; his death 1055; an estimate of his career, 1050-1051.
- Rājendra-Chōla II *alias* Kulōttunga-Chōla I: 1097-1128; sources for his reign, 1099-110; his inscriptions in Mysore State, 1100-1103; outline of the story of his reign, 1103-4; period of his rule, 1104; birth and parentage, 1104-5; his rule over Vēngi, 1105-6; his conquests 1106-12; names and titles, 1112-3; his capitals, 1113; his queens, 1113-4; duration of his rule, 1114-5; his conquests as described in his inscriptions, 1115-7; expulsion of the Chōlas from Mysore 1117-18; its date, 1118; features of his administration, 1118-19; his connection with the temples, 1120-22; his ministers, 1122-23; social and literary activities of his reign, 1123-24; his influence in Indonesia, 1124-25; coinage and currency, 1125-1128; his death, 1128.
- Rājendra-Chōla III *alias* Manukulamudutta-Perumāl, 1246-1268, A.D., 1242-1250; brother of Rāja-Rāja, III, 1242; inscriptions relating to the titles obtained by him, 1243-44; conflict with the Pāndyas 1244-45; relations with the Hoysalas, 1245-1246; re-conquest of the Northern country 1246-47; object of the Northern conquests, 1247-48; as resuscitator of Manu, 1248-49; his fall; becomes a Mahāmandalēsvara, under the Pāndyas, 1249-50; his two sons, Seliyar-Konar and Sēma-Pillai, 1250-1252.
- Rājendra-Dēva: Chōla king, 1069-1077; his conquests, against the Western Chālukya and against Ceylon, 1070-73; description of his reign, 1073-75; his domestic life, etc., 1076-77.
- Rājendrasinga-Muvēndavelan: one of the eight ministers of Kulōttunga Chōla III, who assisted him in the administration of his kingdom, 1187.
- Rakkasa-Ganga-Rāchamalla: Ganga king, 985-1024 A.D.; a patron of Kannada; not known how long he ruled, 687-8.
- Rakkas-Tagadi, battle of: between Rāma-Rāja and the combined Muhammadan forces; disposition of opposing armies; desertion of two Muhammadan Generals from the Hindu camp; effects of the treachery; death of Rāma-Rāja; flight of Rāma-Rāja's generals; literature relating to the battle, 2067-75.
- Rākshasas: powerful race of the South, whose king Rāvana abducted Sita, 18.
- Rāma: the hero of the Rāmāyana and the 7th *avatār* of Vishnu; his winning of Sita; his conquest of Lanka, 21-2.
- Rāma: a general of the Travancore Rāja, 2586.
- Rāma-Dēva IV or Rāmachandra-Rāja-Dēva: Vijayanagar king 1615-30 A.D., (1633), 2265-2335; proclaimed sovereign by Yāchama, 2265-6; desertions in favour of Yāchama and Jaga-Rāja's flight, 2266-7; the Civil war, a fratricidal war in its origin, 2281-2; the attack on the Portuguese in Ceylon, 2292-3; the rebels defeated at Topūr, 2293-4; Yāchama's part in the battle of Topūr, 2295-6; disastrous effects of the Civil War, 2297-2301; Rāma-Dēva's domestic life; Venkata II made crown prince; Sri-Ranga VI, also mentioned as associate ruler; the course of succession after Rāma-Dēva IV, 2302-4; relations with Mysore, 2305-6; relations with Venkatappa, the Ikkeri Nayak, 2306-10; relations with Madura, 2310-1; relations with Gingee, 2311-2; relations with Tanjore,



# INDEX

- 2312-3; other feudatories; 2313-6; peace in the empire, 2316; condition of Southern India, 2316-8; Portuguese throw off the Imperial yoke, 2318-9; founding of European settlements, 2319-23; Yāchama's attack on Pulicat and its governor Yātirāja, brother of Jaga-Rāya, 2326-8; invitation to the English to settle in Tanjore, 2328-9; Indian policy towards foreigners, remarks of Mr. William Foster, 2332-3; Rāma-Lēva's residence, his religious leanings, 2334; his death, 2334-5.
- Rāma-Rāja: *Aliya* or son-in-law of Krishna-Dēva-Rāja, assisted Sadāsiva Rāja in ascending the throne, 2023; first became Sadāsiva's regent, 2025; then usurped the throne and assumed imperial titles, 2027; his ancestry and early history, 2028-2031; his administration, 2031-2; his wars, 2037-87; his conduct and character and his responsibility for the war with Muhammadan Sultāns, 2090-2; his military prowess, 2033; his expedition against Travancore, 1543-48 A.D., 2033-7; his relations with the Portuguese, 2038; his treaties with them, 2039-40; his relation with the Deccan Sultāns, 2046; his numerous wars, 2040-60; results of his active warlike policy, 2059-60; formation of confederacy of Sultāns, 2061-7; his conduct and character, 2090-2; his pre-war position and eminence, 2093; his patronage of literature, 2094; battle of Raksas-Tagdi; his death, 2068-73.
- Rāmarājīyam: a poem by Venkaya, recording the history of Āravidu dynasty of Vijayanagar, 2415.
- Rāma-Rāja: a subordinatoruler under Sri-Ranga VII, 2419.
- Rāmāyana: records the adventures of Rāma, II (see under *Rama*).
- Ranasingarākshasa: see under *Bhuvanēkavira*.
- Randhuilla Khān: Commander of Bijāpur forces, his invasion repelled by Kanthirava-Narasa-Rāja Wodeyar of Mysore, 2439.
- Rangāchārū: Dewan, 2979, 2981.
- Ranganātha temple: at Belagāmi, 195.
- Ranganātha temple: at Seringapatam; one of the largest Dravidian temples in the State, 160.
- Rāshtrakūṭas: their identification with Reddis of S. India, 724-5; first kings of this dynasty, 725; Rāshtrakūṭa supremacy over Southern India, 756; fall of Rāshtrakūṭas; Ārab tribute to their rule; their coinage, 763-4.
- Read, Colonel Alexander: his work as head of Intelligence Department in the IV Mysore War, 2617-8.
- Rendition of Mysore: Proclamation announcing, 2977.
- Religion and Society: during Krishna-Dēva-Rāja's rule, 1897-1902.
- Representative Assembly: inauguration of, 3058; additional privilege granted to, 3039; further privileges granted to, 3045; reform of, in 1922, 3055.
- Resumption of Mysore: a mis-statement corrected, 2873; notice of, 2877.
- Reversion of Mysore: to H. H. the Maharaja, the story of, 2914; comments in the British Press on the question of Reversion, 2928-50.
- Ripaud: a Frenchman at whose instance Tipū sent a mission to Mauritius, 2631; its failure, 2632.
- Robertson, Sir Donald: the British Resident, 3017.
- Roman coins: in Mysore, 81.
- Rūpamandana: gives the 24 names of Vishnu, 239.
- Rural areas: improvement of, 3033.

## S

- Sadaiappavallāl: name of a local chief who was the patron of *Kamban*, the Tamil poet, 1237.
- Sabhāpati: a court poet who drew up copper-plate records mentioning that Venkatādri was the immediate successor of Achyuta-Dēva-Rāja, 2013.
- Sadāsiva-Rāja: Vijayanagar king, 1542-1570 A.D., 2012-25; struggle for the throne after the death of



Achyuta, 2013-22; date of the revolution by Salaka-Timma, 2022-3; Aliya-Rāma-Rāja first regent and then usurper 2023-4; date of Sadāsiva's coronation, 2024-5; stages in the usurpation of Rāma-Rāja, 2025-8; ancestry and early history of Rāma-Rāja, 2028-31; internal administration, 2031-2; the capital, its trade and its magnificence, 2032-3; expedition against Tavancore, 1543-1548, A.D., 2033-6; wars during his reign, 2037-8; relations with the Portuguese; projected attack on Tirupati temple, 1544 A.D., 2038; treaties of, 1546 and 1546 and 1547 A.D., 2039-40; Portuguese activities on the West Coast, 2040; attacks on Bhatkal, 1543 A.D., 1548 A.D., 2040-1; attack on Ullal and Mangalore 1556 and 1566 A.D., 2041; expedition against the Portuguese at Mylapore near Madras, 1588 A.D., 2041-3; war against the Portuguese and the Paravas on the Fishery Coast, 1544-1560 A.D., 2043-5; relations with the Deccan Sultāns, 2046; siege of Adōni, 1542 A.D., 2046-7; war against Burhan Nizām Shāh of Ahmednagar and his allies, capture of Kalyāna, 2047-8; attack on Ibrahim Ādil Shāh; attempt on Raichur, 1544 A.D., 2048-9; loss of Kalyāna and its capture, 2049-50; Prince Ibrahim Kutb Shāh at Vijayanagar, 2050; Rāma-Rāja helps him to win the Golconda throne, 2050-1; capture of Raichur by Rāma-Rāja, 2051-2; Rāma-Rāja, an ally of Ibrahim Ādil Shāh, helps to repel an attack on Gulburga, helps in expelling Ain-ul-Mulk, 2052; flight of Ali Ādil Shāh to Vijayanagar; Rāma-Rāja's attack on Ahmednagar and restoration of Ali Ādil Shāh, Ali Ādil Shāh's confirmation of the conquests of Raichur and Mudkal, 2053; Hussain Nizām Shāh's attempt to retake Kalyāna, Ali Ādil Shāh seeks Rāma-Rāja's aid, 2053-4; Hussain Nizām Shāh's fresh attempt to take Kalyāna, attack repelled by Rāma-Rāja's intervention, 2054-5;

devastation of enemy's territory, 2055; pretender Abdulla put down with Rāma-Rāja's aid, 2056; first expedition against Ceylon, 2056; second expedition, 2057-9; results of his warlike policy, 2059-60; the primary causes of the war, 2060; the proximate causes, 2061; formation of a confederacy of Sultāns, 2061-2; was Hussain Nizām Shāh its chief promoter?, 2062-3; those who joined it, 2063-4; Ali Ādil Shāh's dubious conduct, his treachery, the story of the envoy and the swine, a later invention, 2064-5; advance of the confederate troops to Talikota, 2065; the opposing troops and their strength, 2066; crossing the ford and arrival at Raksas-Tagdi, 2066-7; identification of the ford crossed, 2067; place where the battle took place, Raksas-Tagdi, 2067; allied proposals for peace rejected, 2068; the battle of Raksas-Tagdi; the disposition of the opposing armies, 2068-71; treachery and desertion of two generals, 2071-3; effect of the treachery, confusion in the ranks and death of Rāma-Rāja, 2073-4; fight of Venkatādri and Tirumala and pursuit of the Allied armies 2074-5; literature relating to the battle, 2075; flight of Tirumala and Venkatādri, its object and aim, 2075-7; Tirumalai Hill, the destination, reached, 2077-8; the Allies at the capital, its sack, and plunder, 2079-81; the Allies' aims on the capital and Venkatādri's proposal for peace; the departure of the Allies, 2081-2; return of Tirumala to Vijayanagar, 2082-3; Tirumala invited to join the Sultāns of Ahmednagar and Golconda against the Sultān of Bijāpur, 2083-7; political effects of the battle, break-down of the Hindu political power in the South, 2087; more immediate results, loss of territories in the north and on the East Coast, 2087-8; imperial power still secure in the south, 2088-9; decay of Portuguese trade, 2089-90; conduct and character of Rāma-Rāja



# INDEX

- and his responsibility for the war and the destruction that followed 2090-2; Rāma-Rāja's treatment of king Sadāsiva Rāya, 2092-3; his pre-war position and eminence, 2093; as a patron of literature, 2094-7; as a supporter of Sri-vaishnavism, 2097-2101; last years of Sadāsiva-Rāya, 2101-3; an estimate of his character, 2103-5; nature of Sadāsiva's reign, remission of taxation, 2105-6; remission of barber's tax, 2106-7; feudatories, ministers and generals, 2107-12.
- Sadāsiva Temple: at Nuggihalli, 226.
- Saigotta: (see under *Sivamāra II*).
- Saisunāgas (or Saisunākas dynasty): earliest in *Purāṇic* history, (circa 624 B. C.), 462.
- Sala: the progenitor of the Hoysala kings, 1310.
- Salābat Khān: Commander-in-chief of Ādil Shāh's forces, 1842-3.
- Salaka brothers: brothers-in-law of Achyuta-Dēva-Rāya, who were prominently associated with him; 1998-2006.
- Sāligrama: see under *Vahnipushkarani*.
- Sāluva Narasimha I: See under *Sāluva-dynasty*.
- Sāluva-Tinma: chief minister and adviser of Krishna-Dēva-Rāya, 1790-1801.
- Sangama dynasty (of Vijayanagar) 1336-1486 A.D.: Sangama I, 1419-20; Harihara II, 1336-1358, 1420-1461; his early history, 1422-24; a silent revolution, political geography of South India, 1424-26; Muhammad Tughlak's invasion and its consequences, 1426-28; the story of Nuniz confirmed, 1428-29; founding of Vijayanagar, 1430; date of foundation and identity of Vidyāranya, 1431-3; Madhava and Vidyāranya, 1433-1438; Māyana Mādhava and his brothers, 1438-1442; Chāunda Madhava, 1442-44; tables of descent of the three Mādhavas, 1445-46; conquests of Harihara I and Bukka I, 1446-7; administrative organization, 1447-50; rule of Harihara I, 1450-1453; records relating to Harihara I, 1453-56; main features of his rule, 1456-7; his struggles against the Muhammadans, 1457-58; duration of his rule, Nuniz corrected, 1458-59; confederacy of Hindu kings against Muhammadans, 1460-61; Bukka Rāya I, 1356-76 A.D., 1461 to 1505; alleged dispute as to the succession examined, 1462-64; Bākka I at first Yuvarāja under Harihara I and then his successor, 1464-65; transfer of capital to Vijayanagar, 1465-6; wars against Muhammadans, 1466, 7; fight against Bāhmani kings, 1467-8; list of Bāhmani kings, 1468; war against Muhammad, 1469; Muhammad's invasion of Vijayanagar, 1469-71; Mujahid's campaign against Vijayanagar, 1375 A.D., 1471-72; internal wars, 1363 A.D., suppression of Sāmbavarāya, expulsion of Muhammadans from Southern India, 1473; ministers and generals, 1473-80; sons as viceroys of provinces, 1480-83; settlement of Jain and Vaishnava dispute, 1483-84; domestic life, 1485-86; Kampana II and his brothers, 1486-7; conquest of Sāmbavarāya's kingdom, 1487-8; identity of persons mentioned in *Vīra-Kampa-rāya Charitam*, 1489-1491; fall of Srirangam and Madura, 1491-92; period of rule of Kampana II, 1492-96; Rājendra-Odeyar; another son of Bukka I, and others, 1498-99; progress of Kannada literature, 1499-1500; revival of trade, religion, spread of Srivaishnavism, 1501; an estimate of Bukka's rule, 1502-3; his death, 1376 A.D., 1503-5; Harihara II, 1376-1404 A.D., 1505-34; no dispute as to the succession, 1551-8; period of his rule, 29 years, 1508-10; insurrections and wars rising in Konkan quelled, 1510-11; revolts in the Tundīra, Chōla, Pāndya countries put down, 1512; conquest of Ceylon, loss and recapture of Adōni, 1512-13; attack on Kottakonda repulsed, 1513; reduction of Goa, and renewed war against the Muhammadans,



1514-5; fresh attacks on the Bāhmani kingdom, 1516-6; "Dewal Roy" of Ferishtā identified, 1517-8; examination of Mr. Sewell's views, 1518-19; Harihara's succession and other wars, 1519; generals and ministers, 1519-24; domestic life, 1524-27; religious faith, 1527-28; a patron of Kannada learning; 1528-29; social conditions, a great famine in 1390 A.D.; glimpses of rural life, features of local taxation 1530; improving amenities of life, towns of the reign, 1531-32; mode, of warfare and his death, 1404 A.D., 1532-34. Bukka Rāya II, and Virūpāksha II, 1534-1544; dispute as to succession, 1534-5; *Prapannāmrita*, story examined, 1535-41; Nuniz's *Ajārao* identical with Virūpāksha II, 1541-44; Dēva Rāya I, 1544-57; war against the Bāhmani Sultān Firūz Shāh, 1544-47; war renewed, 1547-48; date of the war, 1548-49; part played by Rāmachandra-Odeya, son of Dēva-rāya, attempt on Dēva Rāya's life, 1549-50; construction of a dam across the Haridra at Harihar, 1550-51; generals and ministers, 1551-54; personal appearance and domestic life, 1584-1556; death of Dēva-Rāya I, 1556-7; Bukka III, 1422-24, A.D., 1557-71; Ahmed Shāh's campaign, 1561-2; inscriptional records confirmed by Ferishtā 1562-63; destruction of Warrangal kingdom, 1563; domestic life, 1563-71; death of Vijaya Rāya, 1571; Dēva Rāya II, 1571-1599; a Bedar insurrection suppressed, 1572-3; Bāhmani invasion, 1573; settlement of Muhammadans at Vijayanagar as soldiers, 1574; attempt on the life of Dēva-Rāya II, 1574-79; fresh Bāhmani invasions, 1579-80; invasion of Ceylon, 1580-81; domestic life, 1581-83; generals and ministers, 1583-87; fame of Vijayanagar; description by foreign travellers, 87-90; Nicolo dei Conti's account, 1587-88; Abdur Razaak's account, 1588-90; Dēva-Rāya II, holding his court, 1590; literary progress, 1590-94;

social life in the middle of the 15th century, 1595-97; foreign trade, 1597-98; religious faith, 1598; death of Dēva-Rāya II, 1598-99; Mallikārjuna: 1446-87 A.D., 1600-1648; invasions of Vijayanagar, 1446 and 1562 A.D., 1601-04; levy of illegal exactions stopped, 1604; Pāndyan occupation of, 1604-1605; massacre of Muhammadans at Bhatkal, 1606; Virūpāksha's attempt to retake Goa, 1607; description of the City by Athanasius Nikitin, 1607; famine in Deccan, 1608; Sultān Muhammad's war against Narasimha and his march on Kānchi and its capture, 1609-10; fall of the Bāhmani kingdom 1610; domestic life of Mallikārjuna, 1610-12; a double revolution, 1466-1486 A.D., 1612-1614; proper identification of Virūpāksha, 1614-15; Nuniz's account and its comparison with epigraphic details, 1615-42; ministers, governors, and generals of Mallikārjuna, 1644-1647; as a literary patron, 1647; religious influences and his forced abdication, 1648; survey of religious and social conditions during the Sangama period, 1649-1662; rural life, 1662-1663; literary progress, 1663-1666; pedigree of the Sangama dynasty, 1666.

Sankama-Dēva, Nissankamalla : Kala-churya king, 1177-1180 A.D., 895-896.

Sānskrit Literature : 402-422; Sānskrit, 402-5; progress of Sanskrit literature from 1st century to 19th century, 405-17; undated works, 417-420; Sānskrit inscriptions, 420-424 (see under *Literature*).

*Saptamātrika* group: at Belur, the representation of, 250-1.

Sārvabhauma (Universal Emperor): title assumed by Sōmēśvara, the Hoysala King, 1388.

*Sarvottirna*: see under *Henache-denarāja*.

Sātavāhanas: their sculpture and lead coins, 140.

*Sati*: this custom of self-immolation; common during Chōla and Vijayanagar times, (see under *Virkala*).



# INDEX

Satyāsraya (Irivi-Bedanga): later Chālukya king, 997-1009 A.D., 768-71.

Sāyana: author of *Alankāra Sudhānidhi*, a work throwing light on the reign of Sangama II, the Vijayanagar king, 4.

Sayyid Gaffur: an officer in the British service; later taken prisoner by Tipū, under whom he served till his death in, 1799, 2654-5, 2661, 2663-4.

Sayyid Saib: father-in-law of Tipū, 2654.

Scott, Sir Walter: his novel *Surgeon's Daughter* referred to, 455.

Sculpture: material of; (1) wood, (2) stone, (3) precious gems, and (4) metals, 133.

Sculpture: the effect of religion on sculpture, 136-9.

Sculpture: the four classes of; their origin and periods, 134-6.

Sculpture in India: a symbolic representation of an idea; what it really means to India, 130.

Sculpture work in Mysore: began in 3rd century; little of Buddhist work has survived, 136; reached a high degree of excellence in Mysore in 2nd century A.D., 140.

*Second or Sāluva dynasty (of Vijayanagar)*: 1486-1499 A.D., 1666-1756; Sāluva Narasimha I, 1666-1718; early history of the Sāluvas, 1667-1677; of Sāluva Mangu, 1667-1675; his descendants, 1676-1677; birth and history of Sāluva Narasimha, 1678-84; extent of his kingdom, 1684-86; military tour and coronation, 1686-1688; encouragement of trade in horses, 1688; a literary patron, 1688-1690; a donor of gifts; his titles, 1690-91; domestic life, 1692; personal appearance, his generals and ministers, 1693; course of his revolution, 1695-96; agents of, 1696-98; part played by him, 1700-1705; occupation of Mudkal and Raichur, 1707-8; Bijāpur invasion, 1708-10; an estimate of his rule, 1710-12; a picture of his policy, 1712-14; political maxims of Pina Virabhadra 1714-1717;

death of, Narasimha, 1498, 1717-18; revolution of Narasana-Nāyaka and date of its occurrence, 1730-40; his administration, 1740-41; attempt on Goa, 1742-43; description of the City by Varthema, 1743; discontent among the peasantry, 1744-45; inroads of Nanja-Rāja Udayar, the Ummattur chief, 1745-46; ministers and generals, 1746-48; as a donor of gifts, 1748-49; personal appearance and domestic life, 1749-51; his death, 1751-54; later Sāluvas, 1754-56.

Seedaseer; action at; between Tipū's forces and the English, 2639.

Seringapatam: siege of, 1792 A.D., 2599; treaty of, 2608; treaty criticised, 2609; a second siege by general Harris in 1799, 2643-53; its plunder for a day after its fall, 2700.

Seshadri Iyer, Sir K: Dewan, 3007-10. Sēvunas: Mohammadan attacks on 1410-14.

Shāmaiya: leader of the Loyalists' insurrection, 2665.

Shāhji, father of Sivaji; Bijāpur province formed under him, 2428.

Shawe, Lieutenant-Colonel: one of the commanders of the English army in 1799, 2645.

Shekh Ayaz: first governor of Chitaldrug, then of Bednur country; abandoned his charge and fled to Bombay, 2547.

Shimoga: battle at, between the Mahrattas and Tipū's forces, 2599.

Sholinghur: battle of, 2533.

Silver coins: of Tipū Sultan, 108-110; of Krishna-Rāja Wodeyar, 110-112; of the Mughals, 112; of the East India Company, 112-115.

Silver coins: Tipū's names of; *Khizri*, *Ahmadi*, *Haidari*, *ābidi*, *bāqiri*, *kāzimi*, 108-110.

Singhana-Dēva: Kalachuryan king, 1183 A.D., 897-898.

*Sivagananbōdham*: a literary work translated by one Meykundadēvar, grandson of Sadaiaappavallāl, at Tiruvennainallur in 1250 A.D., 1237.



# INDEX

- Sivamāra I: Ganga king; described as "Sisatapriya" or "beloved of the God" in Keregodī-Rangapura plates. 633-4; Ereganga, his unnamed son died before ascending the throne, 632.
- Sivamāra II: Ganga king; vicissitudes undergone by him; his innumerable wars; his imprisonment, his poetic talents, 639-646.
- Sivappa-Nāyaka: chief of Keladi; a feudatory of Srī-Ranga VI, 2401.
- Siva temple: at Paparayanahalli; its fine stone umbrella described, 165; Social life: in the 9th cent., 584; during the reign of Rājārāja I, 977; during Chōla period, 1276; during the Sangama period, 1649; during Krishna-Dēva-Rāya's reign, 1899; position and status of women, 1900-1; 1906-7; festivals and amusements, 1904-6.
- Solakōn: agent of Kōpperunjinga at Chidambaram, 1225.
- Sōmēsvara: the *guru* of Kulōttunga III and son of Srīkantha Sāmbhu; bore the name of Īvarasiva; he is mentioned in connection with the consecration ceremony of Siva and Pārvati in the Tribhuvanavīrēsvara temple; was also the author of *Siddhāntaratnākara*, 1195.
- Sōmēsvara I: Chālukyan king, 1042-1068 A.D.; his continuous warfare against Chōlas; his suzerainty over Sōntara kings; his personal qualities; his wives, 778-91.
- Sōmēsvara II: Chālukyan king, 1068-76 A.D.; his victory over Chōlas, his personal qualities, his ministers, as an upholder of Saiva faith; his dethronement: his death, 791-800.
- Sōmēsvara III: Chālukyan king, 1127-36 A.D.; had a peaceful reign; his literary traits, 839-42.
- Sōmēsvara IV: restored Chālukyan power; ruled at different times and places; not known when he died or what became of him; the end of Western Chālukyas after a rule of 200 years, 856-63.
- Sōmēsvara: Hoysala King; temples built during the reign of, 223.
- Sōmēsvara temple: at Bandalike; its past splendour; now entirely deserted, 190-1.
- Sōmēsvara temple: at Kolar: good specimen of Dravidian style; the temple described, 165.
- Sōmēsvara temple: at Suttur; a three-celled Hoysala structure (built in 1169 A.D.) by a general of Narasimha I; rare example of Hoysala style, 211.
- Sōvidēva or Sōmēsvara, 1167-1176 A.D., 893-895; Kalachurya king, contemporary with Sōmēsvara IV of the Chālukya line, 894-895.
- Srīpurusha: grand-son of Ganga king Sivamāra; kingdom under him was called Srī-rājya or prosperous kingdom; author of *Gaja-sāstra*, a book on elephants, 634-9.
- Srīrangam: Tipū's plunder of, 2589.
- Srī-Ranga-Rāja II: 1574-1586 A.D., 2140-72; his coronation, 2143; the administration of the Empire; the Seringapatam Viceroyalty; Rāma III, viceroy, 2143-8; Portuguese incursions into Vijayanagar Dominions, 2148; Chandragiri viceroyalty, 2148-9; Penukonda still the Imperial capital, 2149-51; Nāyaks of Gingee, Madura and Tanjore, 2151-2; Chinna-bomma Nāyaka of Vellore: Udayagiri Rājya, 2153; his early career, 2153-4; his wars and expeditions, 2154-8; capture of Vinukonda, Kondavidu etc., by Ibrahim Kutb Shāh of Golconda, 2158-61; invasion of Ahōbalam by Ibrahim Kutb Shāh of Golconda assisted by the Hindu chief Malakappa, 2161-2; his piety and gifts, 2162-6; domestic life, 2166-7; his titles; ministers, feudatories and generals, 2168; as a literary patron, 2169; his death, 2170; a justification of his policy, 2170-2.
- Srī-Ranga-Rāja III: 1614-15 A.D.; 2257-65; his character, his weakness and want of capacity to rule, 2258-9; causes of Civil War, 2259; surrender of Srī-Ranga III, 2260-1; date of his death, 2267-68; his place of death, probably Vellore, 2268; Chikka-Rāja, A.D., 1615-2261;



# INDEX

- the crowning of Chikka-Rāya, the putative son and the imprisoning of Sri-Ranga III, 2061; Yāchama's attempt to rescue Sri-Ranga III or one of his sons, 2262; Yāchama's further attempt at rescue by stratagem, 2263-4; Jaga-Rāya orders the assassination of Sri-Ranga III and his children, 2264; Sri-Ranga III kills his children and kills himself, 2264-5.
- Sri-Ranga-Rāya VI: 1642-1664 (?1681), 2350; character of his rule, 2351; his capital, 2351-5; dispute as to the succession; the story as told in the Fort St. George records, 2355-65; scarcity of grain and famine, 2365; his authority universally recognized, 2365-7; support for religious and public charities, 2367; Sri-Vaishnavism still the predominant religion, 2368-9; the return of the Golconda forces, 2370; siege of Vellore by the Bijāpur and Golconda forces and the first flight of Sri-Ranga, 2370-2; recapture of Vellore and restoration of Sri-Ranga VI by Sivappa Nāyaka of Kēladi, 2372-4; war against Tirumala-Nāyaka of Madura 2374-6; he forms a league against Golconda but fails to work it to advantage, 2376-8; capture of Gingee and its plunder, 2378-9; renewed attack on Tanjore and advance on Madura, retreat of Khān-i-Khānan, the Bijāpur general towards Gingee, 2379-80; ill-advised policy of the Madura and Tanjore Nāyaks; war levy in Madura and Tanjore and its effects, 2380-81; Sri-Ranga VI at Belur in Hassan District, 2381.
- Sri-Ranga VI: his attempt to regain his lost territories, 2386; Kanthirava's campaign in his favour, 2387; his chief feudatories, 2393-2402; his minor subordinate chiefs, 2402; his domestic life, 2404; as a literary patron, 2406; his death, 2408; an estimate of his rule, 2408; list of his successors; 2408.
- Sri-Ranga VII, 1717-59: A.D., 2416-18; his subordinate governors, 2418-19; the last Vijayanagar king known to inscriptional records, 2419; his death, 2419.
- Srivikrama; Ganga king, 627-30.
- Stambhas*: of the Ganga period; earlier than the Gummata image, 256; huge Brahmadvēva pillar, a memorial pillar in honour of Ganga king Mārasimha II, 256; Tyagada Brahmadvēva pillar, a great work of art, set up by Chāmunda-Rāya, 256-7.
- Sthānikas*: temple trustees, without whose consent the Vaishnava reciters of divine hymns could not sell or mortgage the houses given to them for purposes of residence, 1238.
- Stuart, Lieutenant-General: succeeded Sir Eyre Coote as Commander-in-chief, 2546, 2603, 2605, 2639.
- Subsidiary Treaty of Mysore: between the English and H. H. Krishna-Rāja Wodeyar III; provisions of, 2714.
- Subsidy: reduction of, 3066.
- Sūla Brahma Stone: at Belagāmi; connected with Kadamba Satyāsraya, a feudatory of the then Chālukyan king who ruled about 1060 A.D.; singular nature of the deed it records, 173-4.
- Sullivan, Sulivan: Political Resident at Tanjore: his negotiations for a treaty with Mysore, 253-6.
- Sunga dynasty: 185-73 B.C., also known as Sungabhrityas, 485-6.
- Supplementary Treaties: of Mysore, of 1801, 1803 and 1807, A.D., 2806.
- Sūrya Nārāyana: figure of, at Belur, 244.

## T

- Table of Chālukyan kings: Western Chālukyas, 706; list of Eastern Chālukyan kings, 708.
- Taila II: later Chālukyan king. 973-977 A.D.; 766-768.
- Taila III: Chālukyan king, 1151-63 A.D.; his reign described, 846-53.
- Talgunda pillar: set up by Kadambas in the 5th century; the pillar and inscription described, 152-3.
- Tamil Literature: 445-447; early literature, 445; Tamil inscriptions